



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

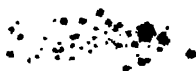
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600084457Y

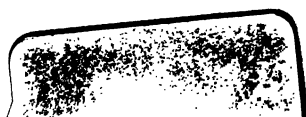








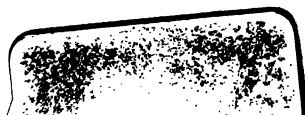
600084457Y







600084457Y











THE  
HISTORY OF ROME

BY  
TITUS LIVIUS.

---

THE THIRD DECADE,  
*PART THE FIRST,*  
ILLUSTRATED BY  
COPIOUS NOTES,  
HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, AND CRITICAL,  
AND ESPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR  
THE USE OF MILITARY STUDENTS.

---

BY  
E. R. HUMPHREYS, LL.D.  
HEAD MASTER OF CHELTENHAM GRAMMAR SCHOOL :  
AUTHOR OF "MANUAL OF GREEK AND LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION,"  
"EXERCITATIONES IAMBICÆ," "MANUAL OF CIVIL LAW," &c.

---

LONDON,  
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

MDCCCLVII.





BAXTER, PRINTER, OXFORD.

TO THE  
REVEREND FRANCIS JEUNE, D.C.L.  
MASTER OF PEMBROKE COLLEGE, OXFORD,  
A SOUND SCHOLAR AND DISTINGUISHED EDUCATOR,  
THIS VOLUME IS INSCRIBED  
AS A MARK OF SINCERE ESTEEM AND RESPECT  
BY HIS OBLIGED FRIEND,

E. R. HUMPHREYS.

*August 14, 1857.*



## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE following Commentary has been prepared with a view to illustrate, by historical parallels and references to some military operations of modern times, one of the most memorable campaigns of antiquity; and, at the same time, to offer such suggestions of a philological nature, as shall afford the usual assistance to the Classical Student. For this latter purpose, it has appeared advisable to prefix a few observations upon the best mode of transferring the idiomatic phrases of the Latin language—especially those by which the style of Livy is characterized—into the nearest analogous English words.

The object of all philological study is twofold; in the first place, to give such exercise and development to the analytic faculty of the mind as shall conduce to the formation of a correct literary and rhetorical taste; and secondly, to obtain true and accurate transcripts of literary compositions in dead and foreign languages. It is scarcely necessary to observe, that it is in this latter sense that the study of those languages in which the inspired writings were originally composed is so indispensable for all who would understand, and still more for all who presume to teach, the doctrines which they contain.

The utility of the practice of correct and elegant translation, upon sound grammatical principles, and as a matter of mental discipline, was fully recognised—more fully perhaps than in our own time—by the most distinguished of the ancients, and by some eminent scholars of the eighteenth century. “The translation of Greek into Latin,” says Quintilian, “was considered a most useful practice by the orators of our country: Lucius Crassus, as quoted by Cicero in his *Essay de Oratore*, professes to have constantly adopted it: Cicero, speaking in his own character, frequently recommends it, and he published translations by his own hand of

some books of Plato and Xenophon." (*Inst. Or.* x. 5.) He might have added, that Cicero also translated the memorable speech of Demosthenes *de Corond*, and the Diosemeia of Aratus. Pliny (junior) also speaks of it as an exercise, "by which propriety and brilliancy of language, richness of imagery, power of illustration, and a rival faculty of invention, from the imitation of the best models, may be attained; more especially, as beauties that may fail to strike the reader, cannot possibly escape the translator." (*Ep.* vii. 7.) In the last century, the subject of translation was ably discussed by Dr. Campbell, in a Preface to his translation of the Gospels, by Archbishop Huet of Avranches, by M. D'Alembert, the Abbè Bateux, and, in an Essay especially devoted to the subject, by the late Lord Woodhouselee (Professor Tytler). Previously to arranging any rules particularly applicable to the present work, we shall examine those which the two last-mentioned authors have laid down.

The laws suggested by the Abbè Bateux are, 1. That the periods of the translation shall correspond in all their members with those of the original. 2. That all conjunctions shall be carefully retained. 3. That all adverbs shall be placed in juxta-position with their respective verbs. 4. That the order of the words, as well as of the ideas, in the original, shall be strictly maintained in the translation. Of these laws, it may be observed, that in any version deserving the name of a translation, as distinguished from a paraphrase, the first is not only indispensable, but easy. The second precept, correctly understood—in the sense of requiring some *equivalent* for every conjunction and particle—is also necessary, and presents little difficulty to a translator sufficiently acquainted with the two languages in question. By a strict observance of the third and fourth, however, it must often happen, that not only grace and emphasis, but, in some cases, even the sense of the original, will be sacrificed.

The laws proposed by the Scotch Professor are, 1. That the translation shall be an exact transcript of the ideas of the original. 2. That the style and manner of writing shall be of the same character with those of the original. And, 3. That the translation shall have all the ease of original composition. Of these laws, the first may be said to con-

tain within it all others that can possibly be framed on the subject. The second will be best observed by attending to the length and rhythm of the sentences, and such details as emphasis, antithesis, (i. e. double emphasis,) and alliterations. Of these latter embellishments, many will occur which it may be impossible, without the exercise of considerable ingenuity, to transfer<sup>a</sup>. The importance of the third law is far too frequently overlooked in a mistaken and ignorant desire to be *literal*. While it has been satisfactorily demonstrated by more than one instance, that a sufficient command of language will enable a translation to approach the original so closely as to employ very nearly the same number of words consistently with "the ease of original composition;" but this fact is so often forgotten or unknown, that an easy and graceful translation is frequently condemned, in the belief that it cannot be literal.

Here it may be necessary to explain, that while, on the one hand, the wide differences of idiom and construction render it impossible that any word-for-word translation from an ancient language into English, or, in fact, from *any* language into another, can have the ease of original composition, or form grammatical sentences, or be at all intelligible—for a faithful translation can only result from the use of *equivalent* phrases—still, on the other hand, such word-for-word translation is a highly indispensable discipline for the oral teacher to enforce upon beginners as a test of grammatical knowledge. The difference, in short, is that between *translation*, properly so called, and *parsing*.

The chief difficulty, as well as the great beauty, of translation, is the judicious employment of the secondary (or metaphorical) senses of words. When the primary or literal senses of the words in question are common to the two languages, the difficulty disappears; e. g. when allusion is

<sup>a</sup> Of the instances which memory supplies just now to the author, the most remarkable are, the resemblances between *amentium* and *amantium*, (in Terence); *ornare* and *onerare* (in Cicero), "to laud and to load;" *τρόπον* and *τόπον*, "disposition and position;" *κεφαλήν* and *κεφάλαιον*, "head and capital" (in Demosthenes); *hostis* and *hospes* (repeatedly in Livy). A very complicated and totally untranslatable play on words is attributed to Cicero; sc. *Ego quoque (coque) tibi jure* (either "law" or "sauce") *favebo*.

made to the universal phenomena of nature, then a secondary sense can be easily transferred by an analogous phrase; but when the subject is a word used in a secondary sense, of which the primary relates to some peculiarity of time or place—such as an obsolete political or social institution—the translator has to search further for an equivalent expression. For instance, when an epithet relating literally to the spring, is applied, in a secondary sense, to the youth of a human being, an analogous phrase will readily present itself; because the phenomena are universal, and have suggested images to writers in all times and languages; but, when the allusion is to such a thing as the torch-race, or the ostracism, or the Spartan Artemisia, or the pheiditia, or the toga as an emblem of peace, it is far less easy to find words that, in a similarly secondary sense, will accurately convey the idea; so much so, that translation, in such cases, must be illustrated by a commentary.

Previously to observing, that the greater portion of idiomatic phrases in Livy are Grecisms, it may be necessary to remark, that there are to be found in Latin two distinct classes of Grecism. The first are those resemblances (generally etymological) that result from the derivation of Latin and Greek, in two parallel streams, from the kindred sources of the Zend and Sanskrit languages: the others being those forms of expression and construction which were borrowed directly from the Greek, by the Roman writers who flourished after Greece had become a Roman province. In explaining these, and indeed in treating of idioms generally, the usual practice is to deduce rules from the usages of the Classic writers; and then, when commenting on these peculiarities, to reverse the process, and refer the usages back to the rules. The use of rules so framed can only be to guide the student in composition; but in commenting, it is evident that something more philosophic is necessary, and that we must (so to speak) anatomize peculiar and mutual forms of expression, on metaphysical principles. When we speak of zeugma, hendiadys, and the various other σχήματα mentioned in the technology of grammarians, we generally use a mode of illustration relating the idioms of modern languages; in the same manner as

explain the phenomena of astronomy in language applicable only to the optical illusions under which we see them.

The two most remarkable peculiarities in the style of Livy are the Grecisms above mentioned, and such instances of attraction as are generally considered more perfectly legitimate in poetry; such as, 1. *dicitur liberatus*, (ii. 5.) where the participle must be translated as an infinitive.

2. The transposition called hypallage, e. g. *proximam pugnae cladem*, (ii. 51.), *ultionem eam fraudis* (xxiii. 25.), &c. where the transposition may be either retained by a paraphrase, or obviated by inversion.

3. The substitution, called enallage, of dative for genitive; such as *urbi locum*, *remedium timori*, which admits of literal translation into the English idiom. In this instance the grammatical figure is a fiction; the dative being governed by a foregoing verb.

4. The use of adjectives and pass. participles to designate abstract qualities, more usually expressed by substantives, and to be translated generally by the latter: such as, *in dubio esse*; *in tuto esse*; *degeneratum*. (l. 53.) The English language admits a form of expression analogous to, and probably imitated from, this; for we sometimes speak of "the ideal," "the sublime," "the ignoble," &c. as abstract qualities.

5. The construction of *alius* with an ablative in the sense of "different from," or, "other than," imitated from the similar use of ἄλλος with a genitive.

6. The use of the genitive signifying a cause or motive, evidently suggested by the Greek genitive in the same sense governed, according to the common explanation, by ἐνεκα or διὰ suppressed.

As guides in translating, the following rules may be observed with some advantage to style.

1. A passive impersonal verb cannot be translated literally into English. The nearest approach to the meaning of such verbs lies through a paraphrase; as, for instance, *ambigitur*, "a question arises;" *de quo agitur*, "the subject under discussion or consideration;" *id agitur*, "the design or intention is;" *imperatum*, "imposts laid on;" *festinatum est*, "hasty measures or movements were adopted;" *incepto*



*abiretur*, (xxiv. 19.) "the attempt should be abandoned;" *ad arma conclamatum*, "the cry to arms was raised;" *in naves consensum est*, "an embarkation was effected;" (xxi. 49.) *secum agi passus est*, "submitted to a negociation;" (xxiii. 19.) *ventum est*, "an approach was effected;" and so of numerous other instances.

2. The ablative absolute (really governed by a preposition suppressed) should be translated as marking the time of a collateral event; that is, with the sign "when," or "while." When, however, the present active participle is so used, the phrase generally implies a reason for or against, and should be translated with the sign "for," or "although."

3. When the present-perfect tense emphatically implies the continuation of an action from some past point of time to the present moment, it would be well to translate it by the compound English tense consisting of the auxiliary "have been," and the present participle: as, *id egerunt*, "they have been keeping this object in view."

4. The perfect passive participle joined with a substantive must be frequently translated not as signifying the thing done, but, the doing of the thing, or, the fact of its being done; as, *defensos primos*, (xxi. 52.) "the protection of the first," &c. i. e. the fact of their being protected; *nomen crebro usurpatum*, (xxiv. 21.) "the frequent repetition of the name;" *aliæ occupatæ urbis partes*, (xxiv. 22.) "the occupation of other quarters of the city;" *demersa classis hostium*, (Cicero Leg. Manil.) "the sinking of the enemy's fleet."

5. The historic or narrative infinitive should be translated rather as an aorist, than, according to the more general theory, as an imperfect.

6. In translating the moods and tenses, we generally retain their signs with sufficient exactness; except in those instances where an easy and familiar style requires that we should translate the subjunctive by the indicative, and the future-perfect by the present: as, *quum bellum geratur*, "as the war is going on;" *quum venerit*, "when he comes;" *gloriam qui spreverit*, "whoever despises glory," (xxii. 39.) It may be also observed, that the present and imperfect indicative active frequently imply an attempt or endeavour.

an idea which a mere word-for-word translation cannot convey.

7. The past participles of deponent verbs are as frequently passive as active. Of this, examples may be found every where. The reason very probably is, that verbs of this class had originally a complete active inflection, of which some few parts still remain; and that the inflection now in use was a middle voice, of which some forms are identical (as in Greek) with the passive.

8. The relative, one of the chief peculiarities of the Latin language, should be, in the great majority of instances, resolved in translation into the conjunction and the demonstrative pronoun of which it consists: for instance, *quod ubi animadversum est*, "but when this was observed;" *cum quibus ad me venias*, "and come with them to me;" *qui quum abesset*, "although while he was away," &c. Here it may be remarked, that *unde* is also a relative, and not unfrequently applied to persons; sc. "from whom."

9. *Nullus* is often to be translated in the sense of *non*, and, wherever possible, with some emphatic addition; as, *nullus respondit*, "he answered not a word;" *nullam incolumem esse crederet*, (xxiii. 2.) "believed that it could not possibly be safe," (that it could never be safe.)

10. *Primus* with a verb should in general be translated by a short periphrasis; as, *primus ingressus est*, "he was the first to come in:" *ultimus* is similarly used; *ultimus excedebat prælio*, "he used to be the last."

11. The comparative, when not followed by a case, should be translated by the sign "too," or "rather." It is unnecessary to mention, that such phrases are elliptical.

12. *Ita* and *ut*, when transposed, signify "although" and "yet."

*Ita*, followed by *si*, implies a sole and definite condition: "only on condition that," or, "only in case of," &c.

*Ut*, with the indicative, frequently signifies "as soon as;" and with the subjunctive, "although." With a substantive, *it* generally implies a qualification of a foregoing assertion or opinion; as, *ut in rebus asperis*, "considering the difficulties of the case:" *ut inter montana*, "considering their position on the mountains," &c.

13. *Forte*, when joined with a verb, must be translated by the phrase, "happen;" as, *is tum forte aberat*, "he happened at that time to be away," &c.

14. *Idem* is very frequently to be translated "also."

15. *Maximè*, joined with *ibi*, *ubi*, and *quum*, signifies "the particular time and place."

16. *Nam*, *enim*, and *tandem*, are sometimes used merely to impart a peculiar emphasis, especially to questions; as, *quid enim? quid tandem?* "why pray?" or, "how pray?" "for what possible reason?" "in what possible way?" *quæ tandem ratio est?* "what, may I ask, is the reason?" A similar use is made of *γὰρ* and *πότε*. Compare also such phrases as, *id enim ferendum esse negat* (xxii. 25.), "that, above all, he said was intolerable."

17. *Et*, when placed at the beginning of a sentence, conveys a very peculiar emphasis. In this position, it repeats and confirms or illustrates some foregoing assertion; as, *Et Hannibal movit*, (xxi. 39.) "And Hannibal *did* move," &c. *Et consul alter velut*, &c. (xxii. 42.) "The other Consul, too," &c. (even the other Consul). *Et aliam formam novi delectus*, (xxii. 57.) "A new and strange form of enlistment, also." *Et jam ibi nequaquam eadem quies*, &c. (xxiv. 27.) "And there, indeed, by this time, there was no longer," &c. *Et jam ad Hexap. erant*, &c. (xxiv. 32.) "Already, indeed, Hippocrates and Epicyles were at the," &c. *Et Statorius regi pedites conscripsit*, (xxiv. 48.) "And Statorius did enrol," &c.

18. In order to transfer the full force of Latin and Greek sentences, it is necessary to pay an especial attention to their emphasis. In the ancient languages, this prominence is imparted to certain words, not, as in modern tongues, by periphrasis or the use of a different form of letter, but simply by means of the *collocation of the words*; the most emphatic generally beginning the sentence, sometimes concluding it, when such is not its natural position; but always so placed as to attract attention. As the English idiom does not admit of this variety of arrangement, it must be evident that a strictly word-for-word translation must fail, in almost every instance, to convey that emphasis upon which the logical connexion and sequence of sentences so mainly

depends; and that, by adopting a short paraphrase, or some similar license, such as a resolution of the relative, or the inversion of the voice of a verb with a corresponding change of cases, we shall be more likely to retain accurately the sense of the original. For instance, *Si hoc P. Sempronius diceret* (l. xxii. 60.) signifies, "If this was what P. Sempronius said." If the arrangement were, *Si P. Sempronius hoc diceret*, the proper translation would be, "If it was P. Sempronius who said this;" and, if the order of the words were, *Si diceret hoc P. Sempronius*, we should find that they meant, "if Sempronius said so," that is, in contradistinction to the thing being *done*.

To take another instance at random. *Libertatem, quæ media est, nec spernere modicè, nec habere sciunt*, (l. xxiv. 25.) signifies, in connexion with the preceding sentence, "as for liberty, which lies between (those extremes), they can neither be rationally indifferent to, nor enjoy it." As the instances of emphasis, however, are frequently illustrated, wherever they occur, in the following notes, it is unnecessary to multiply examples here.

It may not be irrelevant to lay down two general rules, examples of which will be found constantly recurring in all classical Latin. 1. That the personal pronouns always convey an emphasis; because, as they are contained in the terminations of verbs, any further or more distinct expression of them is equivalent to a repetition; as, *Ego, si quis &c., habeo quid sententiæ dicam*, (l. xxiii. 13.); "For my part, if any one inquires &c., I have a proposal to make." 2. When the relative begins a period, it is always emphatic, and must be resolved; as, *Cui quoniam parum succedit;* "but as this is not successful;" *quod ubi innotuit*, "and (but, or though) when this became known."

THE Punic wars occupied, from the beginning of the first Punic war to the final reduction of Carthage, altogether one hundred and nineteen years, including the intervals of twenty-two and thirty-three years, which divided the three campaigns.

The quarrel, which began immediately after the arrangement of a peace with Pyrrhus, ostensibly originated in a dispute respecting the Mamertine mercenaries, who had, in two separate bodies, severally sought the protection of Rome and Carthage against the vengeance of Syracuse (*see History*); and the war began with the occupation of Messana by the Consul Appius Claudius. After various alternations of fortune, of which the most remarkable were the successes of Regulus, his subsequent defeat by the Spartan *Condottieri* under Xanthippus, and the decisive naval victory of Lutatius Catulus at the Ægates (*Levanzo, Favignano, and Maretimo*); the Carthaginians evacuated Sicily, of which they had held the southern part for about eighty years; and the Romans acquired their first province beyond sea, (A.U.C. 513; B.C. 241.)

In order to compensate the loss of Sicily and other Mediterranean islands, and to establish a check upon Rome, the Carthaginians adopted the suggestion of Hamilcar Barca, and founded a dominion in Spain, which soon after afforded a provocation for the renewal of hostilities. The history of the second Punic war comprises two distinct invasions; that of Italy by Hannibal, and that of Africa by Scipio. This latter movement, however, was not an original design on the part of the Romans, but was suggested by an artifice practised, one hundred and seven years previously, by Agathocles of Syracuse, under similar circumstances. When besieged in his capital by the Carthaginians, he suddenly forced his way through the blockade, and embarking with a few troops, appeared unexpectedly before Carthage; when the result of his presenting himself in an attitude which it was believed impossible that he could have assumed, except as a conqueror, was the arrangement of a peace on favourable terms.

Respecting distant invasions, the general testimony of history establishes the principle, that, except where a communication with home can be maintained by land or sea, the consequences have been always humiliating and disastrous, especially in countries where an ungenial climate, physical obstacles and peculiarities, with poverty of soil and absence of refinement, have destroyed invading armies more effectually than actual reverses in the field. Herodotus records, (iii. 134 sq.) that Darius Hystaspes, the second in succession after Cyrus the Great, instigated by his Queen, who represented the necessity of finding occupation for the idle arms of his subjects, crossed the Ister with an army of 700,000 men, and commenced the pursuit of an enemy, protected by a seemingly interminable desert, always within view and never overtaken, and always harassing and breaking the ranks of the Persians when least expected. At length the Scythian King, Idanthyrus, sent an embassy to the Persian Monarch, with an enigmatical present, consisting of a mouse, a bird, a frog, and five arrows, which a sagacious courtier interpreted as an intimation, that, unless the invaders could hide themselves in the earth, or soar into the air, or dive beneath the water, they must fall by the arrows. After considerable loss, the Persians effected a retreat over the bridge of the Ister, which was kept open by the fidelity of the Ionians, who had been left to guard it.

The same Scythians, (known after their migration eastward as Parthians,) armed with long bows, like those with which the English archers "stitched together" their enemies at Crecy and Halidon Hill, destroyed the army of Crassus, in the deserts of Mesopotamia.

Soon afterwards, Antony, after marching 100,000 men three hundred miles into the desert, and fighting eighteen skirmishes, exclusively of the nature of a guerilla warfare, returned to Armenia, after losing 24,000 men by starvation and the missiles of the enemy.

In a repetition of the same expedition, the Emperor Julian lost his life near Ctesiphon (*Al Modain*), whence Jovian, who was elected on the spot as his successor, led the fainting remnant of the army to Nisibis, where they met reinforcements, and were saved.

But of all such failures, the most signal and tragical was the retreat of the French army from Moscow, in 1812, when, of 680,500 men, only 20,000 unarmed soldiers found a shelter in Poland; their feet covered with old hats, and their shoulders with pieces of canvass, and the skins of horses torn raw from the flesh—the largest invading army, and the most pitiably defeated, since the time of Cambyses.

The most successful, for a time, of all such schemes of distant conquest, was the progress of the arms of the Crescent in the eighth century. In fifty years after Mohammed's expulsion from Mecca, Constantinople, the capital of the Christian world, was successfully besieged by the Kaliph; in one hundred years the empire extended from India to the Pyrenees; and in three years after the invasion of Spain, (A. D. 711.) Musa proposed to annex by conquest Germany, Italy, and France. This project was partially carried out by Musa's successor in command, Abderrahman (in 731), who advanced as far as the Loire, where he was met and defeated by Charles le Martel, in the memorable battle of Tours. It was not, however, until 1683, that Europe was definitely relieved from its Mohammedan invaders, by John Sobieski at the battle of Vienna.

The final destruction of Carthage was principally effected by the incessant warnings and remonstrances of Cato, whose enmity is believed to have arisen from some personal insult received in Carthage, when he visited it as an ambassador. On the extinction of the Carthaginian power, the trade which that people had carried on between the west coast of Africa and Europe—exchanging the gold and ivory of the former for the cereal produce of the latter—fell into the hands of the Phocæans of Massilia.

T. LIVII PATAVINI  
HISTORIARUM  
AB URBE CONDITA  
LIBRI.

---

LIBER XXI.

EPITOME.

*In Italiam belli Punici secundi ortus narratur, et Hannibalis Pœnorum ducis contra fœdus per Iberum amnem transitus, a quo Saguntum, sociorum populi Romani civitas, obsessa octavo mense capta est. De quibus injuriis missi legati ad Carthaginienses, qui quererentur. Quum satisfacere nollent, bellum iis indictum est. Hannibal, superato Pyrenæo saltu, per Gallias, fuis Volscis, qui obsistere conati erant, ad Alpes venit; et laborioso per eas transitu, quum montanos quoque Gallos obvios aliquot præliis repulisset, descendit in Italiam, et ad Ticinum amnem Romanos equestri prælio fudit: in quo vulneratum P. Cornelium Scipionem protexit filius, qui Africani postea nomen accepit. Iterumque exercitu Romano ad flumen Trebiam fuso, Hannibal Apenninum quoque, per magnam militum vexationem propter vim tempestatum, transiit. Cn. Cornelius Scipio in Hispania contra Pœnos prospere pugnavit, duce hostium Magone capto.*

IN parte operis<sup>1</sup> mei licet mihi præfari, quod in principio summæ totius professi plerique sunt<sup>2</sup> rerum scriptores, bellum maxime omnium memorabile, quæ unquam gesta sint, me scripturum; quod, Hannibale duce, Carthagi-

<sup>1</sup> *In parte operis.*] “At a section of my work,” &c. Notwithstanding some discussion on the question, it would appear from the prefatory remarks here, and at the commencements of Books i. and xxxi. (the beginning of xli. having been lost,) that Livy intended to divide his work into Decades. (See Niebuhr,

and Smith’s Diet. of Biogr. and Mythol.)

<sup>2</sup> *Quod professi plerique sunt &c.*] For instance, Sallust, (Preface to Jugurtha,) and Thucydides, who premises that the war he describes μέγαν τε ἔσσεσθαι, καὶ ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων.



nienses cum populo Romano gessere. Nam neque validiores opibus ullæ inter se civitates gentesque contulerunt arma, neque his ipsis tantum unquam virium aut roboris fuit: et haud ignotas<sup>3</sup> belli artes inter se, sed expertas primo Punico conserebant bello: et adeo varia belli fortuna ancepsque Mars fuit, ut propius periculum fuerint, qui vicerunt. Odiis<sup>4</sup> etiam prope majoribus certarunt, quam viribus: Romanis indignantibus, quod victoribus victi ultro inferrent arma; Pœnis, quod superbe avareque crederent imperitatum victis esse. Fama etiam est, Hannibalem annorum ferme novem, pueriliter blandientem<sup>5</sup> patri Hamilcari, ut duceretur in Hispaniam, quum, perfecto Africo bello, exercitum eo trajecturus sacrificaret, altaribus admotum, tactis sacris jurejurando adactum, se, quum primum posset, hostem fore populo Romano. Angebant ingentis spiritus virum Sicilia Sardiniaque amissæ<sup>6</sup>: nam et Siciliam nimis celeri desperatione rerum concessam, et Sardiniam inter motum Africæ fraude Romanorum, stipendio etiam insuper imposito, interceptam. His anxius curis ita se Africo bello<sup>7</sup>, quod fuit sub recentem Romanam pacem, per

<sup>3</sup> *Et haud ignotas &c.*] "They also brought to the contest military resources not mutually (*inter se*) unknown, but tested in the first Punic war."

<sup>4</sup> *Odiis &c.*] "The animosity with which they contended was almost greater than their strength."

<sup>5</sup> *Pueriliter blandientem.*] "Urging his father with childish caresses, (or childish enthusiasm.)"

<sup>6</sup> *Sicilia Sardiniaque amissæ.*] "The loss of Sicily and Sardinia was vexatious to a proud-spirited man; for (*he considered*) that Sicily on the one hand (*et*) had been abandoned in premature despair of the cause (*rerum*), and, on the other (*et*), that Sardinia" &c. These had been lost by Carthage in the first Punic war. The terms on which peace was concluded were, the evacuation of Sicily; the surrender of all prisoners of war without ransom; the payment of 3000 talents of silver (about £600,000); the exclusion of Carthage from all islands about Italy and Sicily; and mutual non-interference with allies. After the second Punic war, the Carthaginians abandoned all their territories out of Africa, and surrendered their fleet

to the Romans. The foreign possessions of Carthage, before the first Punic war, were, the Balears, Corsica, Sardinia, and some smaller islands in the Mediterranean, the southern parts of Italy and Spain, some settlements on the western coast of Africa, the Insulæ Fortunatæ (Canaries), and Madeira.

<sup>7</sup> *Africo bello.*] This, called by historians *inexpiable bellum*, was a civil war against Carthage, on the part of the Numidians and other mercenaries, who had supplied contingents in the Roman (first Punic) war, and complained of not having received their stipulated pay. On this occasion the insurgents actually took Carthage, and sold into slavery a considerable number of the children of the nobility. One of these was the comic poet, Terence, who was purchased by the distinguished Roman whose family name he assumed, as usual, on his manumission.

The Carthaginians, being a wealthy and mercantile community, like the Venetians and Genoese of later times, generally employed mercenary troops in their wars; and were therefore under considerable disadvantage, as compared with the Ro-

quinque annos, ita deinde novem annis in Hispania augendo Punico imperio gessit, ut appareret, majus eum, quam quod gereret, agitare in animo bellum: et, si diutius vixisset, Hamilcare duce<sup>8</sup> Pœnos arma Italiæ illaturos fuisse, qui Hannibalis ductu intulerunt. Mors Hamilcaris peropportuna et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem et filium octo ferme annos imperium obtinuit; flore ætatis, uti ferunt, primo Hamilcari conciliatus: gener inde ob altam indolem provecto annis ascitus, et, quia gener erat, factionis Barcinæ<sup>9</sup> opibus, quæ apud milites plebemque plus quam modicæ erant, haud sane voluntate principum, imperio potitus. Is, plura consilio, quam vi, gerens, hospitiiis regulorum magis, conciliandisque per amicitiam principum novis gentibus, quam bello aut armis, rem Carthaginensem auxit. Ceterum nihilo ei pax tutior fuit. Barbarus eum quidam palam, ob iram interfecti ab eo domini, obtruncavit; comprehensusque ab circumstantibus haud alio, quam si evasisset, vultu, tormentis quoque quum laceraretur, eo fuit habitu oris, ut, superante lætitia dolores, ridentis etiam speciem præbuerit. Cum hoc Hasdrubale<sup>1</sup>, quia miræ artis in sollicitandis gentibus, imperioque jungendis suo fuerat, fœdus renovaverat populus Romanus, ut finis utriusque imperii esset annis Iberus, Saguntinisque<sup>2</sup> mediis inter imperia duorum populorum

mans, among whom every citizen was a soldier. It was during those domestic troubles that a threatened renewal of hostilities compelled them to give up Sardinia, not included in the original treaty, and increase the indemnity by 1000 silver talents.

<sup>8</sup> *Hamilcare duce*, &c.] "That the Carthaginians would have carried war into Italy under the command of Hamilcar, as (*qui*) they did," &c. The general here mentioned was Hamilcar Barca. Two others of the same name had previously commanded the armies of Carthage; the son of Mago, defeated and slain by Gelon of Syracuse, (B.C. 480;) and the son of Gisco, who was killed in an assault on Syracuse during the absence of Agathocles in Africa, (B.C. 309.) This Hamilcar had fallen in battle with the Vetrones, one of the most warlike Spanish tribes.

<sup>9</sup> *Factionis Barcinæ*.] This was the democratic party, headed by the Barca family, whose most distinguished members were Hamilcar,

his three sons, Hannibal the Great, Hasdrubal, and Mago, and his son-in-law Hasdrubal. The leader of the opposite (aristocratic) faction, at this time, was Hanno; and it was by the jealousy and machinations of this party that Hannibal was banished on the conclusion of the second Punic war. The name Barca (Hebrew, *Varak*) literally signifies "a thunderbolt." It is probably in the same sense that Virgil calls the Scipios *fulmina belli*.

<sup>1</sup> *Cum hoc Hasdrubale*.] In order to retain the emphasis which the arrangement of words, in the original, lends to the proper name, we must translate, "It was with this Hasdrubal, because he possessed singular address in conciliating," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Saguntinisque*.] "And that the liberties of the Saguntines, who lay between the dominions of both nations, should be guaranteed." The name Saguntum (now *Murviedro*) is a corruption of that of Zæcynthus,

3. libertas servaretur. In Hasdrubalis locum<sup>3</sup> haud dubia res fuit, quin prærogativam militarem, qua extemplo juvenis Hannibal in prætorium delatus, imperatorque ingenti omnium clamore atque assensu appellatus erat, favor etiam plebis sequeretur. Hunc vixdum puberem Hasdrubal literis ad se arcessierat: actaque res etiam in senatu fuerat, Barcinis nitentibus, ut assuesceret militiæ Hannibal, atque in paternas succederet opes. Hanno, alterius factionis princeps, 'Et æquum postulare videtur,' inquit, 'Hasdrubal, et ego tamen non censeo, quod petit, tribuendum.' Quum admiratione tam ancipitis sententiæ<sup>5</sup> in se omnes conver-tisset, 'Florem ætatis,' inquit, 'Hasdrubal, quem ipse patri Hannibalis fruentum præbuit, justo jure eum a filio repeti censet: nos tamen minime decet, juventutem nostram pro militari rudimento assuefacere libidini prætorum. An hoc timemus, ne Hamilcaris filius nimis sero imperia immodica et regni paterni speciem videat; et, cujus regis<sup>6</sup> genero hereditarii sint relictis exercitus nostri, ejus filio parum mature serviamus? Ego, istum juvenem domi tenendum, sub legibus, sub magistratibus<sup>7</sup> docendum vivere æquo jure

from which its founders originally came. It is not to be understood here that the Ebro actually formed a frontier; for the territories of the two nations were not so regularly defined; but, that neither party should cross it for the purpose of invasion.

<sup>3</sup> *In Hasdrubalis locum.*] As it would involve too violent a transposition of the text, to take these words after *imperator appellatus erat*, the whole sentence must be regarded as an *anacoluthon*. Retaining, as nearly as possible, the order of the original, the translation will run thus: "In succession to Hasdrubal, there was no doubt that the approbation of the people also would follow the precedent (*prærogativam*) of the military vote, by which the young Hannibal had been at once brought into the prætorium, and received the title of General, with loud and universal acclamation and assent." For the primary meaning of *prærogativa*, see *Roman Antiquities*. This Hannibal had been preceded by two others of the same name (synonymous with the Hebrew *Ananias*); the grandson and great-grandson of Mago, whose father

commanded in Sicily (B.C. 406.), immediately after the defeat of the Athenians. He was now in his 23d year. Hasdrubal had been eight years, and Hamilcar nine years, in Spain.

<sup>4</sup> *Et æquum postulare, et &c.*] As the repetition of the conjunction here implies an opposition between the clauses, we must translate, "although (or 'while,' or 'at the same time that') Hasdrubal's request seems reasonable; still, I do not" &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Tam ancipitis sententiæ,*] "So two-sided (ambiguous) an opinion."

<sup>6</sup> *Et, cujus regis &c.*] The English idiom, rarely admitting the relative before the antecedent, requires a transposition fatal to the emphasis of this sentence; sc. "and that we may not, sufficiently soon, become subject to the son of that prince, to whose son-in-law our armies have been left as an inheritance." It is possible that Hanno may have used the term *regis* maliciously, to enlist the prejudices of a people whose government was a republic.

<sup>7</sup> *Sub magistratibus.*] The civil and military authorities at Carthage

‘ cum ceteris, censeo : ne quandoque parvus hic ignis incendium ingens exsuscitet.’ Pauci, ac ferme optimus quisque, Hannoni assentiebantur : sed, ut plerumque<sup>8</sup> fit, major pars meliorem vicit. Missus Hannibal in Hispaniam primo statim adventu<sup>9</sup> omnem exercitum in se convertit. Hamilcarem juvenem redditum sibi veteres milites credere ; eundem vigorem<sup>1</sup> in vultu, vimque in oculis, habitum oris, lineamentaque intueri. Dein brevi effecit, ut pater in se minimum momentum ad favorem conciliandum esset. Nunquam ingenium idem ad res diversissimas, parendum atque imperandum, habilis fuit. Itaque haud facile decerneres, utrum imperatori, an exercitui, carior esset : neque Hasdrubal alium quemquam præficere malle, ubi quid fortiter ac strenue agendum esset : neque milites alio duce plus confidere, aut audere. Plurimum audaciæ ad pericula capessenda, plurimum consilii inter ipsa pericula erat : nullo labore<sup>2</sup> aut corpus fatigari, aut animus vinci poterat. Caloris ac frigoris patientia par ; cibi potionisque desiderio naturali, non voluptate, modus finitus : vigiliarum somnique nec die, nec nocte discriminata tempora. Id, quod gerendis rebus superesset, quieti datum : ea neque molli strato, neque silentio arcessita. Multi sæpe militari sagulo operum, humi jacentem inter custodias stationesque militum, conspexerunt. Vestitus nihil inter æquales excellens : arma atque equi conspiciebantur. Equitum peditumque idem longe primus erat. Princeps in prælium<sup>3</sup> ibat : ultimus conserto prælio excedebat. Has tantas viri virtutes ingentia vitia æquabant ; inhumana crudelitas, perfidia plus quam Punica, nihil veri<sup>4</sup>, nihil sancti, nullus deûm metus,

were always perfectly distinct ; of the former, the highest were the two *suffetes*, (Hebrew, *shophetim*, “judges,”) elected annually : and two councils or senates, called by the Greeks *synkletos* and *gerusia*, and somewhat analogous to our two Houses of Parliament. The judicial tribunal consisted of 104 justices. Their military commanders were sometimes mercenaries, (e. g. Xanthippus,) like the “free lances” of the middle ages.

<sup>8</sup> *Sed, ut plerumque* &c.] “But, as it generally happens, the more numerous party prevailed against the wiser.” Like our English proverb, “Might prevails against right.”

<sup>9</sup> *Primo statim adventu.*] “From the first moment of his arrival ;” *in se convertit*, “attracted the attention of.”

<sup>1</sup> *Eundem vigorem*, &c.] “The same animation of countenance, power of eye, personal demeanour, and features.”

<sup>2</sup> *Nulla labore.*] To preserve the emphasis, we must translate, “there was no toil by which either his body could be wearied, or his spirit subdued.”

<sup>3</sup> *Princeps in prælium* &c.] “He was the foremost to, sc. he was the first to, advance,” &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Nihil veri* &c.] “No sincerity, no veneration, no fear of the gods, no regard for oaths, no conscience.” The elaborate portrait of Hannibal in this chapter resembles rather the style and habit of Sallust and Tacitus, than the usual practice of Livy, who generally leaves the characters of historical personages to be

nullum jusjurandum, nulla religio. Cum hac indole virtutum atque vitiorum triennio sub Hasdrubale imperatore meruit, nulla re, quæ agenda videndaque magno futuro duci esset, prætermissa.

5. Ceterum ex quo die dux est declaratus, velut Italia ei provincia decreta, bellumque Romanum mandatum esset, nihil prolatandum ratus, ne se quoque, ut patrem Hamilcarem, deinde Hasdrubalem<sup>4</sup>, cunctantem casus aliquis opprimeret, Saguntinis inferre bellum statuit. Quibus oppugnandis quia haud dubie Romana arma movebantur, in Olcadum fines prius (ultra Iberum<sup>6</sup> ea gens in parte magis, quam in ditione<sup>7</sup>, Carthaginiensium erat) induxit exercitum, ut non petisse Saguntinos, sed rerum serie, finitimitis domitis gentibus, jungendoque<sup>8</sup>, tractus ad id bellum videri posset. Carteiam, urbem<sup>9</sup> opulentam, caput gentis ejus, expugnat diripitque. Quo metu percussæ minores civitates, stipendio imposito, imperium acceperunt. Victor exercitus, opulentusque præda, Carthaginem novam<sup>1</sup> in hiberna est deductus.

inferred from their actions. Hannibal has been frequently compared to Napoleon I. The points of resemblance are, the great power of will evinced by both, their great administrative talent in war, great readiness and fertility of resource, a long course of signal success, principally on the same scene, terminating in decisive defeat; and the deaths of both in exile. The differences, however, are equally striking. While Hannibal was born in the station which he occupied, and above which he never sought to rise, (for he was one of the very few successful commanders who entertained no ulterior personal views;) Napoleon, on the contrary, was raised by circumstances which opened opportunities such as he could not have originally contemplated, and which probably only awakened his ambition as they came. Though they both died in exile, the one was banished by his successful antagonists; the other by his countrymen, instigated by the restless enmity of the Romans, from which he escaped only by suicide. Hannibal's character is much more favourably drawn by Polybius. (See lib. ix.)

<sup>4</sup> *Hamilcarem, deinde Hasdrubalem.*] Both these generals died in Spain; the former naturally, after

a command of nine years in the Peninsula; the latter, who succeeded, by the hand of an assassin. Hasdrubal was suspected of having designed the establishment of a sovereignty in Spain, in which he had been disappointed at home.

<sup>6</sup> *Ultra Iberum.*] That is, south of the Ebro, below which the Carthaginian territories principally lay. The places mentioned in this chapter were situated in that part of Hispania Tarraconensis, now known as the districts of Valencia, Catalonia, and Arragon, which is divided from east to west by the Ebro.

<sup>7</sup> *In parte magis, quam in ditione.*] "On the side, (i. e. within the geographical limits,) rather than under the dominion of."

<sup>8</sup> *Jungendo.*] "By a process of annexation." This explains *rerum serie*, "the succession of events."

<sup>9</sup> *Carteiam urbem.*] There must have been two places of this name. That most generally known was near Gibraltar, (now *S. Roque*.) The name in Polybius is *Althæa*.

<sup>1</sup> *Carthaginem novam.*] Carthagera, now the principal sea-port in Murcia, and a convict station, was built by Hasdrubal. It was taken by Scipio (Africanus) towards the close of the war.

Ibi large partiendo prædam, stipendio præterito cum fide exsolvendo, cunctis civium sociorumque animis in se firmatis, vere primo in Vaccæos promotum bellum. Hermandica et Arbocala urbes vi captæ. Arbocala et virtute et multitudine oppidanorum diu defensa. Ab Hermandica profugi<sup>2</sup>, exsulibus Olcadum, priore ætate domitæ gentis, quum se junxissent, concitant Carpetanos: ·adortique Hannibalem, regressum ex Vaccæis, haud procul Tago flumine agmen grave præda turbavere. Hannibal proelio abstinuit; castrisque super ripam positis, quum prima quies silentiumque ab hostibus fuit, amnem vado trajecit: valloque ita producto<sup>3</sup>, ut locum ad transgrediendum hostes haberent, invadere eos transeuntes statuit. Equitibus præcepit, ut, quum ingressos aquam viderent, adorirentur.. Peditum agmen in ripa, elephantos<sup>4</sup> ante quadraginta disposuit.

<sup>2</sup> *Ab Herm. profugi.*] "The refugees from Hermandica, after joining the exiles," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Valloque ita producto.*] "And withdrawing his entrenchments so far (sc. from the river), that the enemy," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Elephantos.*] The earliest historical allusions to the use of elephants in war are those of Herodotus, who mentions them in connexion with his visit to Babylon, (B.C. 450.) and of Ctesias, who wrote about half a century later. The practice of taming elephants was one of very remote antiquity in the East; but the Greeks never encountered them in war until the expedition of Alexander, when they met a few at the battle of Arbela, which were captured; (Arrian. lib. 3.) as were also great numbers of those subsequently brought into action by Porus on the banks of the Hydaspes. Of this engagement a detailed and interesting account is given by Q. Curtius, (lib. 7.) Alexander however appears not to have employed them in his own ranks, considering them, "at the best, but a dangerous resource," though he used them as *jumenta*, and appointed an officer, named ἐλεφαντάρχος, for their superintendence. It was in the Tarentine war with Pyrrhus that the Romans first met them in battle, (at Heraclæa, B.C. 280.) when four were

captured, and taken in triumph to Rome. In the first Punic war, Regulus took 18 elephants at the battle of Adis; and at the siege of Panormus, the Carthaginians are said to have had not less than 140, of which 100 were taken by Metellus, and conveyed on a large raft across the straits to Rhegium. Those employed by Hannibal on this occasion perished, as might have been expected in a climate so uncongenial to an animal naturally suited only to warmth and moisture, during or immediately after the crossing of the Alps, where

"The war-horse reared, and the towered elephant  
Upturned his trunk into the murky sky;  
Then tumbled headlong, swallowed up,  
and lost." (*Rogers.*)

A fresh importation from Africa was afterwards employed at Cannæ; but the Romans had learned, before then, to take advantage of the dread with which the elephant regards fire, and to arm themselves with lighted brands, (as described by Silius Italicus.) They also wore corslets bristling with iron spikes, which the elephants could not encircle with their trunks. In the treaty of peace which followed the battle of Zama, the Carthaginians undertook to surrender all their elephants, and to discontinue the practice of taming them. Still the Romans never used them to any noticeable extent as an arm of war,

Carpetanorum cum appendicibus<sup>5</sup> Olcadum Vaccæorumque centum millia fuere; invicta acies, si æquo dimicaretur campo. Itaque et ingenio feroces, et multitudine freti, et, quod metu cessisse<sup>6</sup> credebant hostem, id morari victoriam rati, quod interesset amnis, clamore sublato, passim sine ullius imperio, qua cuique proximum est, in amnem ruunt. Et ex parte altera ripæ vis ingens equitum in flumen immissa, medioque alveo haudquaquam pari certamine concursus; quippe ubi pedes instabilis, ac vix vado fidens, vel ab inermi equite, equo temere acto, perverti posset: eques, corpore armisque liber, equo vel per medios gurgites stabili, cominus eminusque rem gereret. Pars magna flumine absumpta: quidam, vorticoso amni delati in hostes, ab elephantis obtriti sunt: postremi, quibus regressus in suam ripam tutior fuit, ex varia trepidatione quum in unum colligerentur, priusquam ex tanto pavore reciperent animos, Hannibal, agmine quadrato amnem ingressus, fugam ex ripa fecit<sup>7</sup>: vastatisque agris, intra paucos dies Carpetanos quoque in deditionem accepit. Et jam omnia trans Ibe-

until the time of Aurelian's memorable triumph over Zenobia; (A.D. 274.) though they had frequently formed a conspicuous object in triumphal processions, (e. g. in those of Pompey the Great and Metellus,) and in the exhibitions of the amphitheatre; for which Germanicus Cæsar is said to have had a troop of them so perfectly trained, that they performed a Pyrrhic dance in time to music, walked on tight ropes, played ball, and beat cymbals.

In Asiatic India, from the very earliest times, through all the wars of the Hindu and Mohammedan princes, down to the time of Tippoo Sahib, they formed a principal arm of war, as well as a conspicuous element in all solemn pageantry. Their service in the field was nearly analogous to that of artillery, in breaking large masses of troops, and breaching fortifications, which they accomplished by blows of their foreheads armed for the purpose. In battle they were frequently covered with plates of metal; their tusks pointed with iron spikes, and swords tied on their trunks: and of elephants thus equipped, the native Indian armies contained troops of 12,000 to 20,000; but their fury,

when galled by missiles, was so frequently turned upon their own party, that they could never be considered a safe dependence. It is unnecessary to add, that they have been altogether superseded by firearms, and are now used in India only for the transport of the heavy baggage that usually accompanies an army in the East. From the fall of the Western Empire to the establishment of European settlements in India, the elephant was so totally unknown in Europe, that one which was sent as a present by Haroun al Raschîd to Charlemagne, was regarded as the great wonder of the time.

The name of this animal is so like a Greek word, that some absurd etymologies have been suggested by the supposition. The word, however, is oriental, and signifies literally, "child of the sun."

<sup>5</sup> *Cum appendicibus.*] "With the contingents."

<sup>6</sup> *Et quod metu cessisse.*] "And, as they believed the enemy to have retreated through fear, imagining the interposition of the river to be the only impediment to victory."

<sup>7</sup> *Fugam ex ripa fecit.*] i. e. fugavit.

rum, præter Saguntinos, Carthaginiensium erant. ✓ Cum Saguntinis bellum nondum erat: ceterum jam belli causa certamina cum finitimis serebantur, maxime Turdetanis. Quibus quum adesset idem<sup>8</sup>, qui litis erat sator, nec certamen juris, sed vim quæri appareret; legati a Saguntinis Romam missi, auxilium ad bellum jam haud dubie imminens orantes. Consules tunc Romæ erant P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti. Sempronius Longus. Qui quum<sup>9</sup>, legatis in senatum introductis, de republica retulissent, placuissetque mitti legatos in Hispaniam, ad res sociorum inspiciendas; quibus si videretur digna causa, et Hannibali denuntiarent, ut ab Saguntinis, sociis populi Romani, abstinere, et Carthaginem in Africam trajicerent, ac sociorum populi Romani querimonias deferrent: hac legatione decreta, necdum missa, omnium spe celerius Saguntum oppugnari allatum est. Tunc relata ex integro res ad senatum. Alii, provincias consulibus Hispaniam atque Africam decernentes, terra marique rem gerendam censebant: alii totum in Hispaniam Hannibalemque intendebant bellum<sup>1</sup>. Erant, qui non temere movendam rem tantam, exspectandosque ex Hispania legatos censerent. Hæc sententia, quæ tutissima videbatur, vicit: legatique eo maturius missi, P. Valerius Flaccus et Q. Bæbius Tamphilus, Saguntum ad Hannibalem, atque inde Carthaginem, si non absisteretur bello<sup>2</sup>, ad ducem ipsum in pœnam foederis rupti deposcendum.

Dum ea Romani parant consultantque, jam Saguntum

6.

7.

<sup>8</sup> *Quibus quum adesset idem &c.*] "For, as he was approaching them, who was, himself, the promoter of the quarrel; and as it was evident that the object was not a question of right, but an outrage," &c. The Turdetani inhabited that part of Spain now known as Andalusia.

<sup>9</sup> *Qui quum.*] The absence of an apodosis to the conjunction renders this long sentence an anacoluthon: the epistasis is repeated below in *hac legatione decreta*, and the apodosis at last begins at *omnium*: thus in English, "And when they, introducing the ambassadors to the senate, called attention to the position of the government, and when it was resolved that ambassadors be sent into Spain, to examine the condition of the allies, and that they might, &c. &c.—when this embassy was sanctioned, but not yet sent; intelligence arrived," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Intendebant bellum.*] Observe the force of the imperfect: "Others wished to direct (were for directing) hostilities exclusively against Hannibal."

<sup>2</sup> *Si non absisteretur bello.*] "In case the war were not discontinued."

Chap. vii. The sieges of antiquity, many of which are memorable for the desperate obstinacy of the defenders and the ingenuity of the assailants, present on the average more features of romantic interest, than those of modern warfare. Individual heroism, daring experiments, and lucky accidents, more frequently influenced and diversified the results; while, as we approach our own times, the various applications of science, and the observance of certain fixed rules, render the capture of any stronghold a matter of eventual certainty; and a timely surrender, in the absence of external aid, more advisable, than that per-



U. C. 536. summa vi oppugnabatur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima  
 A. C. 218. ultra Iberum fuit, sita passus mille ferme a mari. Oriundi

severance, amid extreme sufferings and privations, which the uncertainty of the issue suggested to the garrisons of ancient times.

Among the ancients, the usual course of operation was a *cordon* of circumvallation, whenever the features of the ground rendered it practicable, and the garrison declined a battle. Of this process, the most remarkable instance will be found in Cæsar's account of the siege of Alesia. (B. G. vii. 72.) Battering engines are said to have been first used either by Pericles at the siege of Samos, or by the Carthaginians at Gades; if they were not employed many centuries previously by Sesostris the Egyptian in his extensive conquests; and before the general use of these and rolling towers, assaults were frequently made over unbroken ramparts; while long mines, or tunnels, were sometimes carried, from points outside the walls, even into the citadels of invested towns, (as by the Romans at the siege of Veii.) The invention of gunpowder<sup>a</sup> altered the whole system: low bastions and curtains, and still more recently, immense earth-works, have superseded the high walls and towers of former times; and extensive devastation can be now effected inside, without even approaching fortifications.

A review of a few of the most memorable sieges on record, will illustrate the gradual progress of military science, from the original tediousness and uncertainty of such operations, to the expedition and accurate calculations of the present system.

The sieges of Troy, Eira, and Ithomè, which lasted several years, and terminated either in mutual exhaustion, accident, or compromise,

proved, that, in the infancy of war, strong walls were insuperable obstacles. Of the sieges recorded by Herodotus, the most remarkable are those of Phocæa and Babylon. From the former, the inhabitants, despairing of relief against Harpagus, embarked in the night with their families and movable property, and committed the choice of a new home to the accidents of waves and winds. Into the latter, Cyrus effected an entrance by drawing off the waters of the Euphrates into an artificial channel, and passing his troops through the shallow bed, which ran under the walls, and intersected the city. In this case, it was the security of the inhabitants that caused their capture; for, had they only closed the gates that opened from the ends of the streets upon the banks, they might have destroyed the Persian army.

The siege of Platæa, as described by Thucydides, (ii. 71; iii. 52.) presents the earliest instance of an attempt on the part of the besiegers to out-build the besieged. The Spartans raised a wall, consisting of a double line of planks, filled in with clay, all round the town walls. This the Platæans undermined, and withdrew the clay, so that the filling sank as fast as it was thrown in; but, as this operation could not be indefinitely continued, the circumvallation was at last raised to a commanding height; and an attempt made to set fire to the city so alarmed the defenders, that 300 men, out of the 500 composing the garrison, escaped in a stormy night over both walls, and joined their friends in Athens. The rest surrendered, and were massacred in cold blood by the assailants; an act paralleled only by the massacre of the Athenians at

<sup>a</sup> Powder had been used, from a very remote era, in the East, especially in China, for ornamental and engineering fire-works. In Europe, its use in military operations began early in the fourteenth century; it was introduced by the Moors, and used by the King of Grenada at the siege of Boza, (A. D. 1312.) The Genoese first used it in mines, at the siege of Seranessa, (A. D. 1487.) Shells and mortars were first used by Malatesta of Rimini, (A. D. 1467.)

a Zacyntho insula dicuntur, mixtique etiam ab Ardea U.C. 536.  
Rutulorum quidam generis. Ceterum in tantas brevi A.C. 218.

Ægos Potamos, and that of the Turkish prisoners at Jaffa by the French.

The siege of Tyre by Alexander of Macedon, and that of Syracuse by Marcellus, also present interesting examples of ingenuity in attack and defence. In these we find, as new features, the effects of rolling towers, and a blockade by sea. Tyre was besieged immediately after the battle of Issus. The town was situated on an island, and, as the Phœnician fleet was formidable, the Macedonians undertook the labour of running out a mole, which, from the description given by Q. Curtius (iv. 3.) and Arrian (ii. 19.), must have closely resembled the Plymouth Breakwater. The workmen were galled by missiles from the walls, which were about 150 feet high, (nearly the height of the fortifications of Malta;) and the towers which they built for their protection, and covered with raw hides as a defence against fire-spears, were burned by the *brûlots* of the Tyrians. At length, the mole itself, being floored with timber, was set on fire; and just as the Macedonians were about to raise the siege in despair, their fleet was sufficiently reinforced to attempt the place by sea. Towers were now raised on boats, to command the walls; and these again were outbuilt by others erected on the walls; artificial banks were constructed to prevent boats from contact with the sea-walls, and these were removed under showers of missiles from the towers: the ships' cables were cut by divers, and replaced by iron chains. At last, a breach was effected on the south (the sea) side, and the assault successfully led by Alexander in person.

By far the most singular of all such contests, was that maintained by Archimedes against Cl. Marcellus. In this case the assaulting galleries raised on ships were broken by loaded levers, to which a rotatory motion was imparted, so that they acted like slings: ships were raised

into the air by levers and cranes, and when let fall suddenly, were swamped, or set on fire by burning lenses. Missiles of crushing weight were cast from the walls by engines before unknown; and the walls themselves were bored with loop-holes, through which the assailants alone could be wounded. The town was eventually taken on the land side, through the negligence of a sentry.

Passing on to a more interesting period, the interval of transition from the ancient to the modern system, we find, mingled together, all the chivalrous adventure of the classic times, and the recently discovered, but yet undeveloped, agencies of science, and ancient and modern engineering curiously alternating. The best examples of sieges of this character are perhaps those of Leyden, Haerlem, and Ostend, in the Dutch war with Spain at the close of the sixteenth century. When the inhabitants of Leyden were reduced to such extremity of suffering by famine and pestilence, that conspiracies were formed for surrendering to the royalists, whose fortresses formed a *cordon* around them; the startling suggestion of inundating the city, in order to drown the Spaniards, and give access to their own fleet laden with provisions, was made by Admiral Brissot, and unanimously adopted. The ditches were cut; the floodtide, on which they had calculated, rolled in; and the city assumed the appearance of a large raft partially sunk. The Dutch vessels in the mean time floated round the walls, and their gun-boats destroyed the Spanish forts, of which the upper stories alone were visible. This sacrifice recalls to mind the abandonment of their city by the Athenians before the battle of Salamis; while both are surpassed in interest by the voluntary destruction of Moscow by its inhabitants in 1812.

At Ostend, which is similarly situated with Leyden, a considerable number of the assailants were

U.C. 536. creverant opes, seu maritimis, seu terrestribus fructibus, seu  
 A.C. 218. multitudinis incremento, seu sanctitate disciplinæ<sup>3</sup>, qua  
 fidem socialem usque ad perniciem suam coluerunt. Hannibal, infesto exercitu ingressus fines, pervastatis passim agris, urbem tripartito aggreditur. Angulus muri erat<sup>4</sup> in planiorem patentioremque, quam cetera circa, vallem vergens. Adversus eum vineas agere instituit, per quas aries mœnibus admoveri posset. Sed ut locus<sup>5</sup> procul muro satis æquus agendis vineis fuit; ita haudquaquam prospere, postquam ad effectum operis ventum est, cœptis succedebat. Et turris ingens imminebat: et murus, ut in suspecto loco, supra ceteræ modum altitudinis emunitus erat: et juvenus delecta, ubi plurimum periculi ac laboris ostendebatur, ibi vi majore obsistebant. Ac primo missilibus summovere hostem, nec quicquam satis tutum munientibus pati.

drowned by drawing the sluices and flooding a channel which they had forded in approaching the walls. The defence was so obstinately maintained by retrenching, (i. e. by opposing new barriers inside those which were successfully destroyed, as at Saguntum,) that a surrender was at length made; only however when there remained nothing more to defend; and, when the besiegers entered, they found only a confused heap of ruins, in which it was impossible to distinguish the site of any remarkable building.

The capture and devastation of Magdeburg in the thirty years' war was another obstinate struggle, the description of which by Harte (in the Life of Gustavus Adolphus) will amply repay the trouble of perusal. It was here that the successful commander (General Tilly) repeated over the scattered ruins the line from Virgil,

"Fuit Ilium et ingens gloria Parthenope,"

substituting for the name in the original, *Parthenope*, which is a literal translation of *Magdeburg*, signifying "the maiden city." It was the same sentiment of pity for fallen greatness that reminded Mohammed II. when walking over the ruins of Constantinople, of the lines of Sadi,

"The spider weaves his web in the halls of the kings,

"And the owl keeps watch upon the towers of Afrasiab,"<sup>6</sup>

and softened Marcellus and Scipio to tears over the ruins of Syracuse and Carthage.

But, of all the sieges of later times, no one presents more points of resemblance to that of Saguntum, than the second siege of Saragoza, where, as described by Napier, every house was a fortress, the end of every street a battery; where the subterranean operations were almost as extensive as those on the surface, and every foot of ground was disputed, even after the fortifications were crumbled down.

<sup>3</sup> *Seu sanctitate disciplinæ, &c.*] "Or, by that integrity of moral principle, with which they maintained their loyalty as allies, even to their own destruction."

<sup>4</sup> *Angulus muri erat.*] The verb is not to be taken with *vergens*, which would be contrary to the Latin idiom; but thus, "There was an angle of the wall, abutting upon a plain," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Sed ut locus—ita &c.* "But although the ground at a distance from the walls was sufficiently level for the erection of mantelets; still, when they came to actual operations, it did not" &c. For this three reasons are assigned, viz. "a high tower commanded it; the wall, as the situation was exposed, had been raised above the average of its height in other places; and, the flower of the troops," &c.

Deinde jam non pro mœnibus modo atque turri tela micare, U. C. 536.  
sed ad erumpendum etiam in stationes operaque hostium A. C. 218.  
animus erat: quibus tumultuariis certaminibus haud ferme  
plures<sup>6</sup> Saguntini cadebant, quam Pœni. Ut vero Hannibal  
ipse, dum murum incautius subit, adversum femur tragula<sup>7</sup>  
graviter ictus cecidit; tanta circa fuga ac trepidatio fuit, ut  
non multum abesset, quin opera ac vineæ desererentur.  
Obsidio deinde per paucos dies<sup>8</sup> magis, quam oppugnatio, 8.  
fuit, dum vulnus ducis curaretur: per quod tempus ut quies  
certaminum erat, ita ab apparatu operum ac munitionum  
nihil cessatum. Itaque acrius de integro obortum est  
bellum, pluribusque partibus, vix accipientibus<sup>9</sup> quibusdam  
opera locis, vineæ cœptæ agi, admoverique aries. Abun-  
dabat multitudine hominum Pœnus; ad centum enim quin-  
quaginta millia habuisse in armis satis creditur. Oppidani  
ad omnia tuenda atque obeunda multifariam distineri cœpti  
sunt: et non sufficiebant<sup>1</sup>. Jam enim feriebantur arietibus  
muri, quassatæque multæ partes erant. Una continentibus  
ruinis<sup>2</sup> nudaverat urbem: tres deinceps turres, quantumque  
inter eas muri erat, cum fragore ingenti prociderant: cap-  
tumque oppidum ea ruina crediderant Pœni; qua, velut si<sup>3</sup>  
pariter utrosque murus texisset, ita utrimque in pugnam  
procursum est. Nihil tumultuariæ pugnæ simile erat,  
quales in oppugnationibus urbium per occasionem partis  
alterius<sup>4</sup> conseri solent: sed justæ acies, velut patenti campo,  
inter ruinas muri tectaque urbis modico distantia intervallo  
constiterant. Hinc spes, hinc desperatio animos irritat:  
Pœno cepisse jam se urbem, si paullulum annitatur, credente;  
Saguntinis pro nudata mœnibus patria corpora opponenti-  
bus, nec ullo pedem referente, ne in relictum a se locum  
hostem immitteret. Itaque quo acrius et confertius magis  
utrimque pugnabant, eo plures vulnerabantur, nullo inter  
arma corporaque vano intercidente telo. Falarica erat  
Saguntinis<sup>5</sup>, missile telum hastili abiegno, et cetera tereti,

<sup>6</sup> *Haud ferme plures.*] "Not more in general (scarcely more) of the Saguntines fell, than of the Carthaginians."

<sup>7</sup> *Tragula.*] The peculiarity of this weapon was a barbed head, which prevented extraction.

<sup>8</sup> *Deinde per paucos dies.*] "During the next few days."

<sup>9</sup> *Vix accipientibus.*] "Though the ground in some places scarcely admitted of operations."

<sup>1</sup> *Et non sufficiebant &c.*] "And were beginning to fail," sc. in numbers. In some editions this verb is carried on to the nom. *muri*: "The

walls, too, were beginning to give way."

<sup>2</sup> *Una (pars sc.) continentibus ruinis &c.*] "One portion had exposed the city by an extended breach."

<sup>3</sup> *Quid (ruina sc.) velut si.*] "At which fall (whereupon) a rush to battle took place on both sides, as though" &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Per occasionem partis alterius.*] "As an opportunity was offered on either side."

<sup>5</sup> *Falarica erat Saguntinis.*] "The Saguntines had (or, used) the fire-lance," &c. The description of this

U. C. 536. præterquam ad extremum, unde ferrum exstabat. Id, sicut  
A. C. 218. in pilo, quadratum stappa circumligabant, linebantque pice.

Ferrum autem tres longum habebat pedes, ut cum armis transfigere corpus posset. Sed id maxime, etiamsi hæsisset in scuto, nec penetrasset in corpus, pavorem faciebat; quod, quum medium accensum mitteretur, conceptumque ipso motu multo majorem ignem ferret, arma omitti cogebat, nudumque militem ad insequentes ictus præbebat. Quum diu anceps fuisset certamen, et Saguntinis, quia præter spem resisterent, crevissent animi; Pœnus, quia non vicisset<sup>6</sup>, pro victo esset: clamorem repente oppidani tollunt, hostemque in ruinas muri expellunt; inde impeditum trepidantemque exturbant; postremo fusum fugatumque in castra redigunt. -

9.

Interim ab Roma legatos venisse nuntiatum est: quibus obviam ab mare missi ab Hannibale, qui dicerent, nec tuto eos adituros inter tot tam efferatarum gentium arma: nec Hannibali, in tanto discrimine rerum, operæ esse<sup>7</sup> legationes audire. Apparebat, non admissos protinus Carthaginem ituros. Literas igitur nuntiosque ad principes factionis Barcinæ præmittit, ut præpararent suorum animos, ne quid pars altera gratificari pro Romanis<sup>8</sup> posset. Itaque, præterquam quod admissi auditique sunt, ea quoque vana atque irrita legatio fuit. Hanno unus adverso senatu causam fœderis, magno silentio<sup>9</sup> propter auctoritatem suam, non assensu audientium, egit. 'Per deos, fœderum arbitros ac 'testes, monuisse, prædixisse<sup>1</sup> se, ne Hamilcaris progeniem 'ad exercitum mitterent. Non Manes, non stirpem ejus 'conquiescere viri: nec unquam, donec sanguinis nominis- 'que Barcini quisquam supersit, quietura Romana fœdera<sup>2</sup>.

10.

in the text may probably need explanation. The handle (*hastile*) was round (*teres*), except at the end where the blade was inserted: that extremity (*id*), which was square, like the same part of the javelin, was bandaged with hempen; and the blade was three feet long, &c. "But this circumstance especially (*id maxime*) rendered it formidable, even without its penetrating the body; that, as it was thrown half on fire (*medium accensum*), and gathered much more fire, kindled by its flight, it obliged," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Pœnus, quia non vicisset*, &c.] "This clause, as well as the two preceding, follows the conjunction, sc. "and as the Carthaginian was regarded as defeated, because he had not succeeded."

<sup>7</sup> *Nec Hannibali—operæ esse.*] "And that Hannibal had no time," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Gratificari pro Romanis.*] "To cultivate interest on behalf of the Romans." The text is considered corrupt by Perizonius, who proposes to remove either *pro* or *Romanis*; regarding the former as the initials (*p. Ro.*) of *populo Romano*; and the latter as a marginal note, explaining them.

<sup>9</sup> *Magno silentio.*] *Silentium* signifies here, absence of opposition, "deference."

<sup>1</sup> *Monuisse, prædixisse.*] "That he had" (on a former occasion) "advised and warned them," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Quietura Romana fœdera.*] "Their treaties with Rome would never be safe from violation."

‘Juvenem flagrantem cupidine regni, viamque unam ad id U.C. 536.  
 ‘cernentem, si ex bellis bella serendo succinctus armis A.C. 218.  
 ‘legionibusque vivat, velut materiam igni præbentes, ad  
 ‘exercitus misistis<sup>3</sup>. Aluistis ergo hoc incendium, quo  
 ‘nunc ardetis. Saguntum vestri circumsident exercitus,  
 ‘unde arcentur foedere: mox Carthaginem circumsidebunt  
 ‘Romanæ legiones, ducibus iisdem diis, per quos priore  
 ‘bello rupta foedera sunt ulti. Utrum hostem, an vos<sup>4</sup>, an  
 ‘fortunam utriusque populi ignoratis? Legatos, ab sociis et  
 ‘pro sociis venientes, bonus imperator vester in castra non  
 ‘admisit, jus gentium sustulit. Hi tamen, unde<sup>5</sup> ne hostium  
 ‘quidem legati arcentur, pulsi ad vos veniunt, res ex foedere  
 ‘repetunt. Publica fraus absit; auctorem culpæ et reum  
 ‘criminis deposcunt. Quo lenius agunt, segnius incipiunt;  
 ‘eo, quum coeperint, vereor, ne perseverantius sæviant.  
 ‘Ægates insulas Erycemque ante oculos proponite: quæ  
 ‘terra marique per quattuor et viginti annos passi sitis.  
 ‘Nec puer hic dux erat, sed pater ipse Hamilcar, Mars alter,  
 ‘ut isti volunt. Sed tunc Tarento<sup>6</sup>, id est Italia, non ab-  
 ‘stinueramus ex foedere: sicut nunc Sagunto non abstine-  
 ‘mus. Vicerunt ergo dii hominesque; et id, de quo verbis  
 ‘ambigebatur, uter populus foedus rupisset<sup>7</sup>, eventus belli,  
 ‘velut æquus judex, unde jus stabat, ei victoriam dedit.  
 ‘Carthagini nunc Hannibal vineas turresque admovet:  
 ‘Carthaginis<sup>8</sup> moenia quatit ariete, Sagunti ruinæ (falsus

<sup>3</sup> *Juvenem—misistis.*] It will be observed, that the historian makes a transition from the *oratio obliqua*; and, through the rest of the speech, seems to report the actual words of Hanno.

<sup>4</sup> *Utrum hostem, an vos, &c.*] Observe the emphasis, “Is it your enemy, or yourselves, or,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Hi tamen, unde.*] Before *unde*, which is a relative, we must understand *inde* with *pu/si*; sc. “refused admittance (there) whence even the ambassadors of enemies are not excluded;” or, *unde* may be regarded as a relative to *vos*; “to you, by whom,” &c. or, “coming from a place (sc. from Rome) whence,” &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Sed Tarento.*] Hanno’s argument is this: when we suffered so many losses under a commander, such as his party represent Hamilcar to have been, are we not infatuated to incur the chance of their repetition, under a less experienced general, and of being punished for our pre-

sent assault on Saguntum, as we were for our interference in the affairs of Tarentum? It does not appear, however, that any act of hostility had been committed on that occasion by Carthage. When the Tarentines were besieged by Papirius, they secretly invited the assistance of the Carthaginians, who sent a fleet from Sicily; but Milo, the commander of the garrison, had in the mean time effected an arrangement with the besiegers; and having secured his own retreat, and that of the Epirote garrison, left the citizens to their fate.

<sup>7</sup> *Id, de quo verbis ambigebatur, uter populus foedus rupisset.*] This clause is parenthetic; thus, “and (with respect to the subject of the verbal discussion, as to which nation had broken the truce)” &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Carthagini—Carthaginis.*] The emphatic position of these words requires a prominent position for them in translation; thus, “It is to

- U. C. 536. 'utinam vates sim) nostris capitibus incident, susceptumque  
 A. C. 218. 'cum Saguntinis bellum habendum cum Romanis est.  
 'Dedemus ergo Hannibalem? dicet aliquis. Scio, meam  
 'levem esse in eo auctoritatem propter paternas inimicitias.  
 'Sed et Hamilcarem eo perisse lætatus sum, quod, si ille  
 'viveret, bellum jam cum Romanis haberemus; et hunc  
 'juvenem, tanquam furiam facemque hujus belli, odi ac  
 'detestor. Nec dedendum solum id piaculum<sup>9</sup> rupti  
 'fœderis; sed, si nemo deposcat, devehendum in ultimas<sup>1</sup>  
 'maris terrarumque oras, ablegandumque eo, unde nec ad  
 'nos nomen famaue ejus accedere, neque sollicitare quietæ  
 'civitatis statum possit. Ego ita censeo, legatos extemplo  
 'Romam mittendos, qui senatui satisficiant: alios, qui  
 'Hannibali nuntient, ut exercitum ab Sagunto abducat,  
 'ipsumque Hannibalem ex fœdere Romanis dedant:  
 'tertiam legationem ad res Saguntinis reddendas decerno.'
11. Quum Hanno perorasset, nemini omnium certare oratione  
 cum eo necesse fuit: adeo prope omnis senatus Hannibalis  
 erat; infestiusque locutum arguebant Hannonem, quam  
 Flaccum Valerium, legatum Romanum. Responsum inde  
 legatis Romanis est, 'Bellum ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab  
 'Hannibale esse. Populum Romanum injuste facere, si  
 'Saguntinos vetustissimæ Carthaginiensium societati<sup>2</sup> præ-  
 'ponat.'

Dum Romani tempus terunt legationibus mittendis,  
 Hannibal, quia fessum militem præliis operibusque habe-  
 bat<sup>3</sup>, paucorum iis dierum quietem dedit, stationibus ad  
 custodiam vinearum aliorumque operum dispositis. Interim  
 animos eorum nunc ira in hostes stimulando, nunc spe  
 præmiorum accendit. Ut vero pro concione prædam  
 captæ urbis edixit militum fore, adeo accensi omnes sunt,  
 ut, si extemplo signum datum esset, nulla vi resisti videre-

Carthage that Hannibal is now ap-  
 plying, &c.; they are the walls of  
 Carthage that he is," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Id piaculum.*] i. e. ut sit pro  
 piaculo.

<sup>1</sup> *Devehendum in ultimas, &c.*] As the speeches composed by the  
 ancient historians are only artistically  
 true, it is more probable that Livy  
 attributes to Hanno a proposition  
 subsequently carried into effect by  
 Roman diplomacy, than that Hanno  
 had, at this time, actually foreseen  
 any possibility of effecting it.

<sup>2</sup> *Vetustissimæ Carthaginiensium  
 societati.*] The first treaty between  
 Rome and Carthage was concluded

immediately before the expulsion of  
 the Tarquins (B.C. 509.), and was  
 almost purely commercial. The  
 terms were, that the Romans should  
 not frequent the coast of Africa be-  
 yond Carthage; or, if obliged by  
 accident, remain longer than five  
 days; security of access for purposes  
 of trade to Sardinia and Sicily; and  
 non-interference on the part of Car-  
 thage with Ardea, Antium, Lauren-  
 tum, Circeii, Terracina, and the  
 Latin territory in general, with free-  
 dom of residence for one night only.  
<sup>3</sup> *Fessum militem—habebat.*] "Was  
 keeping his soldiers in a state of  
 fatigue."

tur posse<sup>4</sup>. Saguntini ut<sup>5</sup> a proeliis quietem habuerant, nec U. C. 536. lacessentes, nec lacessiti per aliquot dies; ita non nocte, A. C. 218. non die unquam cessaverunt ab opere, ut novum murum ab ea parte, qua patefactum oppidum ruinis erat, reficerent. Inde oppugnatio eos aliquanto atrocior, quam ante, adorta est: nec, qua primum aut potissimum parte ferrent opem, quum omnia variis clamoribus streperent, satis scire<sup>6</sup> poterant. Ipse Hannibal, qua turris mobilis<sup>7</sup> omnia munimenta urbis superans altitudine, agebatur, hortator aderat. Quæ quum admota, catapultis ballistisque per omnia tabulata dispositis, muros defensoribus nudasset; tum Hannibal, occasionem ratus, quingentos ferme Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum ab imo murum mittit: nec erat difficile opus, quod cæmenta non calce<sup>8</sup> durata erant, sed interlita luto,

<sup>4</sup> *Nullâ vi resisti videretur posse.*] "That it seemed impossible that resistance could be offered by any force."

<sup>5</sup> *Saguntini ut—ita.*] "Though the Saguntines had been enjoying a respite from hostilities, neither giving nor receiving molestation for several days, yet they never desisted, either by day or night, from the work of renewing the walls, where," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Satis scire.*] "Easily (or well) determine."

<sup>7</sup> *Turris mobilis.*] "A rolling tower." These engines frequently combined all the others known at the time; containing among the rest, a battering-ram in the lower story, and were counteracted, with an unwearied ingenuity, by pit-falls, wool-packs, nooses, and fire-lances. They continued in general use until the adoption of gunpowder, and even for some time after the first rude applications of that invention. They are said to have been used by Edward III. of England, in the invasion of Scotland, and by the Parliamentary troops at the siege of Corfe castle.

The difference between *catapultæ* and *balistæ* is seldom accurately stated, and in the supposed identity of the names, was for some time and by several commentators supposed to exist only in the relative size and power of the engines. The former, however, being a modification of the sling, threw stones; while

the latter, on the principle of the bow, discharged large arrows, and was the prototype of the mediæval *arbalest*, or cross-bow, which was brought to such remarkable perfection by the French and Genoese. The recoil of twisted ropes, aided by steel springs, was the propelling power in both engines. Another instrument of the same sort was the *onager*, which differed from the others in acting vertically, so that the missile (generally a stone) described a curve like that of a shell.

The various modifications of those engines, known in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, bore the names of scorpion, mangonel, trebuchet, petrary, robinet, mategriffon, bricolle, beugle, espringale, matafunda, ribandequin, engine-a-verge, and war-wolf. A catapult was used at the defence of Gibraltar, by General Melville, for the purpose of throwing stones over the edge of the rock upon a spot inside the range of shot and shells. The *aries* acted by repeated vibrations, the effect of which resembled that of the measured step of a regiment on a suspension bridge, or, of the repetition of its own musical note upon a glass vessel. It has been supposed that the fable of the wooden horse at Troy is to be allegorically understood as an allusion to this ancient artillery, the invention of which is attributed to the Phœnicians.

<sup>8</sup> *Cæmenta non calce,* &c.] "The masonry had not been cemented with



U. C. 536. structuræ antiquæ genere. Itaque latius, quam cæderetur, ruebat: perque patentia ruinis<sup>9</sup> agmina armatorum in urbem vadebant. Locum quoque editum capiunt: collatisque eo catapultis ballistisque, ut castellum in ipsa urbe velut arcem imminens haberent, muro circumdant: et Saguntini murum<sup>1</sup> interiorem ab nondum capta urbis parte ducunt. Utrunque summa vi et muniunt<sup>2</sup>, et pugnant: sed, interiora tuendo, minorem in dies urbem Saguntini faciunt. Simul crescit inopia omnium longa obsidione, et minuitur exspectatio externæ opis; quum tam procul Romani, unica spes, circa omnia hostium essent<sup>3</sup>. Paullisper tamen affectos animos recreavit repentina profectio Hannibalis in Oretanos Carpetanosque: qui duo populi<sup>4</sup>, delectus acerbitate consternati, retentis conquisitoribus, metum defectionis quum præbuisent, oppressi celeritate Hannibalis, omiserunt mota arma. Nec<sup>5</sup> Sagunti oppugnatio segnior erat, Maharbale, Himilconis filio, (eum præfecerat Hannibal) ita impigre rem agente, ut ducem abesse nec cives, nec hostes sentirent. Is et prælia aliquot secunda fecit, et tribus arietibus aliquantum muri discussit<sup>6</sup>; strataque omnia recentibus ruinis<sup>7</sup> advenienti Hannibali ostendit. Itaque ad ipsam arcem extemplo ductus exercitus, atroxque prælium cum multorum utrimque cæde initum, et pars arcis capta est.

12.

Tentata deinde per duos est exigua pacis spes, Alconem

lime, but merely fixed together with clay. The ruin was, therefore, more extensive than the actual breach."

<sup>9</sup> *Per patentia ruinis.*] "Through the apertures of the ruins."

<sup>1</sup> *Et Saguntini murum, &c.*] "While the Saguntines erected an inner wall before the portion of the city not yet taken." This operation is technically called "retrenching."

<sup>2</sup> *Muniunt.*] "Built." *Munire* is applied to engineering works in general, roads, quarries, &c. See ch. xxxvii.

<sup>3</sup> *Circa omnia hostium essent.*] "And when all around them was in possession of the enemy."

<sup>4</sup> *Qui duo populi.*] "But, although these two tribes, alarmed by the severity of the conscription, had excited apprehensions of revolt by seizing the recruiting parties, they were put down by," &c. From this allusion it may be inferred, that the condition of the provincial subjects of Carthage, as regarded mili-

tary service, was very different from that of the Roman provincials, who were employed merely as mercenaries. The position of the Italian allies was peculiar. Their troops were paid by Rome, and provisioned by their own cities only in cases of emergency; while the amount of their contingents was definite and fixed.

<sup>5</sup> *Nec* connects the succeeding sentence with the last of the preceding chapter; i. e. notwithstanding Hannibal's absence, the siege was forwarded with the same activity as before. The comparative *segnior* may also have reference to *celeritate*: i. e. the activity of the besiegers was not less than that of Hannibal in suppressing the insurrection.

<sup>6</sup> *Discussit.*] Drakenborch's text has *decussit*, which is the phrase more generally used by Livy, in similar passages.

<sup>7</sup> *Strataque omnia recentibus ruinis.*] "A general scene of fresh ruins."

Saguntinum, et Alorcum Hispanum. Alcon, insciis Sa- U. C. 536.  
guntinis, precibus<sup>8</sup> aliquid moturum ratus, quum ad Hanni- A. C. 218.  
balem noctu transisset, postquam nihil lacrimæ movebant,  
conditionesque tristes, ut ab irato victore, ferebantur, trans-  
fuga ex oratore factus, apud hostem mansit; moriturum  
affirmans, qui sub conditionibus his de pace ageret. Postu-  
labatur autem, redderent res Turdetanis; traditoque omni  
auro atque argento, egressi urbe cum singulis vestimentis  
ibi habitarent, ubi Poenus jussisset. Has pacis leges ab-  
nuente Alcone accepturos Saguntinos, Alorcus, vinci, ani-  
mos<sup>9</sup>, ubi alia vincantur, affirmans, se pacis ejus interpretem  
fore pollicetur. Erat autem tum miles Hannibalis; cete-  
rum publice Saguntinis amicus atque hospes. Tradito  
palam telo custodiis hostium, transgressus munimenta, ad  
prætores Saguntinum (et ipse ita jubebat) est deductus.  
Quo quum extemplo concursus omnis generis hominum  
esset factus, summoti cetera multitudo, senatus Alorco  
datus est: cujus talis oratio fuit. "Si civis vester Alcon, 13.  
'sicut ad pacem petendam ad Hannibalem venit, ita pacis  
'conditiones ab Hannibale ad vos retulisset, supervacaneum  
'hoc mihi fuisset<sup>1</sup> iter, quo nec orator Hannibalis, nec  
'transfuga ad vos venissem. Quum ille, aut vestra, aut sua  
'culpa, manserit apud hostem, (si metum simulavit, sua;  
'vestra, si periculum est apud vos vera referentibus) ego,  
'ne ignoraretis, esse aliquas et salutis et pacis vobis condi-  
'tiones, pro vetusto hospitio<sup>2</sup>, quod mihi vobiscum est, ad  
'vos veni. Vestra autem causa<sup>3</sup> me, nec ullius alterius,  
'loqui, quæ loquor apud vos, vel ea fides sit, quod, neque  
'dum vestris viribus restitistis, neque dum auxilia ab Ro-  
'manis sperastis, pacis unquam apud vos mentionem feci.  
'Postquam nec ab Romanis vobis ulla spes est, nec vestra  
'jam aut arma vos, aut mœnia satis defendunt, pacem affero  
'ad vos magis necessariam, quam æquam: cujus ita aliqua

<sup>8</sup> *Alcon, insciis Saguntinis, precibus, &c.*] "Alcon, as he had, without the knowledge of the Saguntines, repaired to Hannibal by night, in expectation of producing some effect by entreaties; when his appeal proved ineffectual, and harsh conditions were dictated, (as by an exasperated conqueror,) becoming a deserter instead of a mediator, remained with the enemy, declaring that it would be death to any who spoke of peace upon such terms."

<sup>9</sup> *Vinci, animos, &c.*] This must be understood as a general maxim: sc. "that the spirit is apt to be

broken, when all else is conquered."

<sup>1</sup> *Supervacaneum hoc mihi fuisset, &c.*] "This visit would have been unnecessary, as I would not have come upon it either as Hannibal's representative, or," &c. i. e. for I need not have come, &c. It will be observed, that *venissem* is part of the subjunctive clause dependent on *si*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pro vetusto hospitio.*] "In the spirit of that long friendship," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Vestra autem causa, &c.*] "And that it is for your own sake, and for no other, &c.; be this the proof."

U. C. 536. 'spes est, si' eam quemadmodum ut victor fert Hannibal,  
 A. C. 218. 'sic vos ut victi audiat: si non id, quod amittitur, in  
 'damno, (quum omnia victoris sint) sed, quicquid relin-  
 'quitur, pro munere habituri estis. Urbem vobis, quam  
 'ex magna jam parte dirutam, captam fere totam habet,  
 'adimit, agros relinquit, locum assignaturus, in quo novum  
 'oppidum ædificetis: aurum argentumque omne, publicum  
 'privatumque, ad se jubet deferri: conjugum vestraque  
 'corpora ac liberorum vestrorum servat inviolata, si inermes  
 'cum binis vestimentis<sup>4</sup> velitis ab Sagunto exire. Hæc  
 'victor hostis imperat. Hæc, quanquam sint gravia<sup>5</sup> atque  
 'acerba, fortuna vestra vobis suadet. Equidem haud de-  
 'spero, quum omnium potestas ei facta sit, aliquid ex his  
 'rebus remissurum. Sed vel hæc patienda censeo potius,  
 'quam trucidari corpora vestra, rapi trahique ante ora  
 'vestra conjuges ac liberos belli jure sinatis.'

14. Ad hæc audienda quum, circumfusa paullatim multitu-  
 dine, permixtum senatui esset populi concilium; repente  
 primores, secessione facta<sup>7</sup>, priusquam responsum daretur,  
 argentum aurumque omne, ex publico privatoque in forum  
 collatum, in ignem ad id raptim factum conjicientes, eodem  
 plerique semet ipsi præcipitaverunt<sup>8</sup>. Quum ex eo pavor

<sup>4</sup> *Cujus ita—si.*] "Only in case that, as Hannibal offers it as a conqueror, you accept it as conquered; that you are prepared to regard not what is forfeited as a loss, (because all belongs to a conqueror,) but what is saved as a boon."

<sup>5</sup> *Cum binis vestimentis.*] i. e. according to Doering, one set of garments each, in addition to those worn at the time.

<sup>6</sup> *Hæc, quanquam sint gravia, &c.*] "These terms, oppressive and galling as they may be, your circumstances urge upon you."

<sup>7</sup> *Secessione facta.*] "Making a retreat (withdrawing) before an answer could be given."

<sup>8</sup> *Semet ipsi præcipitaverunt.*] There are many instances on record of this obstinacy of despair. The fall of the Assyrian empire, the capture of Numantia, of Capua, of Anapa, of the Numidian city Capsa, mentioned by Sallust, were all attended by similar tragedies. In more recent times also the same spirit has evinced itself. In the late Greek war of independence, the garrison of the island of Psyra, after

having withstood the whole Turkish army, until defence became hopeless, blew up themselves and their assailants together, (A. D. 1824.) Even in our late war with China, it is recorded that a Tartar commander of a garrison performed a similar feat of heroic despair. Of the many instances in history of this obstinate self-devotion, the most remarkable perhaps is one of which the scene was in England. In the year 1189, a considerable number of Jews, residing in York, became victims of the furious bigotry awakened at that time throughout Europe by the Crusaders. On Palm Sunday in that year, perceiving that their lives were in danger, they took refuge in the castle, where a multitude of the citizens immediately assembled to besiege them. Having in vain offered to purchase their lives with money, and animated by the speech of a Rabbi, they put their wives and children to death, and threw their bodies out among the crowd; and then, setting fire to the castle, perished in the flames.

ac trepidatio totam urbem pervasisset, alius insuper tumultus U. C. 636.  
A. C. 218.  
ex arce auditur. Turris diu quassata prociderat: perque  
ruinam ejus cohors Pœnorum impetu facto quum signum  
imperatorī dedisset, nudatam stationibus custodiisque solitis  
hostium esse urbem; non cunctandum in tali occasione  
ratus Hannibal, totis viribus aggressus urbem, momento  
cepit, signo dato, ut omnes puberes interficerentur. Quod  
imperium crudele, ceterum<sup>9</sup> prope necessarium cognitum  
ipso eventu est. Cui enim parci potuit ex iis, qui aut  
inclusi cum conjugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos con-  
cremaverunt, aut armati nullum ante finem pugnae, quam  
morientes, fecerunt? Captum oppidum est cum ingenti  
præda. 15. *Quanquam pleraque*<sup>1</sup> ab dominis de industria cor-  
rupta erant, et in cædibus vix ullum discrimen ætatis ira  
fecerat, et captivi militum præda fuerant; tamen et ex  
pretio rerum venditarum aliquantum pecuniæ redactum  
esse constat, et multam pretiosam supellectilem vestemque<sup>2</sup>  
missam Carthaginem.

Octavo mense, quam coeptum oppugnari, captum Sagun-  
tum, quidam scripsere: inde Carthaginem novam in hi-  
berna Hannibalem concessisse: quinto deinde mense, quam  
ab Carthagine profectus sit, in Italiam pervenisse. Quæ  
si ita sunt, fieri non potuit, ut P. Cornelius, Ti. Sempro-  
nius consules fuerint, ad quos et principio oppugnationis  
legati Saguntini missi sint, et qui in suo magistratu cum  
Hannibale, alter ad Ticinum amnem, ambo aliquanto post  
ad Trebiam, pugnaverint. Aut omnia breviora<sup>3</sup> aliquanto

<sup>9</sup> *Quod imperium crudele, cete-  
rum, &c.*] "And this command,  
though cruel, was still proved by the  
actual result to have been almost  
unavoidable." Some commentators  
suggest, as an emendation, *vir*, or  
*parum*, instead of *prope*. The  
meaning thus conveyed would be,  
that the order, such as it was, was  
superfluous, as they had, themselves,  
rendered it impossible to spare them.

<sup>1</sup> *Quanquam pleraque* &c.] "Though  
the greater part had been purposely  
destroyed by the owners, and (al-  
though) the fury of the massacre  
scarcely recognised any distinction  
of age; and the prisoners &c.; still,  
it is certain that" &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Vestemque*.] Under this term,  
in its wider signification, are com-  
prehended all textile fabrics for gar-  
ments and furniture.

<sup>3</sup> *Aut omnia breviora* &c.] "Either  
all the events were considerably more

rapid, or, Saguntum was not first  
invested, but was taken, in the be-  
ginning of the year," &c. The argu-  
ment of the chronological discussion  
is this: the interval between the  
commencement of the siege of Sa-  
guntum and Hannibal's arrival in  
Italy was thirteen months; and, if  
that calculation be correct, the cons-  
uls who opposed Hannibal at the  
Ticinus and Trebia, could not have  
been the same (Cornelius and Sem-  
pronius) who received the Saguntine  
ambassadors at the beginning of the  
siege: therefore, either those events  
must have been compressed into a  
shorter time; or, the capture of the  
town must have occurred at the be-  
ginning of their year; because the  
battle on the Trebia cannot be  
brought down into the consulship of  
the man who was elected *after* the  
battle, by the consul who conducted  
it.

U. C. 536. fuere, aut Saguntum principio anni, quo .P. Cornelius, Ti. A. C. 218. Sempronius consules fuerunt, non coeptum oppugnari est, sed captum. Nam excessisse pugna ad Trebiam in annum Cn. Servilii et C. Flamini non potest: quia Flaminius Arimini consulatum iniit, creatus ab Ti. Sempronio consule; qui, post pugnam ad Trebiam ad creandos consules Romam quum venisset, comitiis perfectis ad exercitum in hiberna rediit.

16. Sub idem fere tempus et legati, qui redierant a Carthagine, Romam retulerunt, omnia hostilia esse, et Sagunti excidium nuntiatum est: tantusque simul mœror Patres, misericordiaeque sociorum peremptorum indigne, et pudor non lati auxilii, et ira in Carthaginienses, metusque de summa rerum cepit, velut si jam ad portas hostis esset; ut, tot uno tempore<sup>4</sup> motibus animi turbati, trepidarent magis, quam consulerent. Nam neque hostem acriorem belliciosoremque secum congressum; nec rem Romanam tam desidem unquam fuisse atque imbellem. Sardos, Corsosque, et Istros, atque Illyrios<sup>5</sup>, lacessisse magis, quam exercuisse, Romana arma: et cum Gallis tumultuatum<sup>6</sup> verius, quam belligeratum. Pœnum, hostem veteranum, trium et viginti annorum<sup>7</sup> militia durissima inter Hispanas gentes semper victorem, primum Hamilcare, deinde Hasdrubale, nunc Hannibale duce acerrimo assuetum, recentem ab excidio opulentissimæ urbis, Iberum transire: trahere secum tot excitos Hispanorum populos: concitum avidas semper armorum Gallicas gentes. Cum orbe terrarum bellum gerendum in Italia ac pro mœnibus Romanis esse.

17. Nominatæ jam antea consulibus provinciæ erant; tum sortiri jussi. Cornelio Hispania, Sempronio Africa cum Sicilia evenit. Sex in eum annum decretæ legiones, et so-

<sup>4</sup> *Ut, tot uno tempore &c.*] "That their minds, distracted by so many simultaneous emotions, were rather in a state of consternation than deliberation."

<sup>5</sup> *Sardos, Corsosque, et Istros, atque Illyrios.*] Corsica and Sardinia had been occupied, early in the first Punic war, by Lucius Scipio. At the capture of Aleria in Corsica, one of the most memorable events of the war occurred. Hannibal, who commanded a Carthaginian fleet, suffered it to be blocked up in the harbour and destroyed, and was in consequence put to death by his own troops. The allusion to the Istrians and Illyrians relates either to the war with Pyrrhus, to whom those

nations furnished large contingents; or, to the quarrel of the Romans, a short time previously, with Teuta, queen of Illyria. In any case, those wars took place between the years A. U. C. 516 and 533.

<sup>6</sup> *Cum Gallis tumultuatum &c.*] "With the Gauls a system of skirmishes and inroads, rather than of regular war, had been maintained." Before this time, the Gauls had invaded Italy on five several occasions: on the first of which they burned Rome; on the second, the Gallic giant was killed by C. Manlius (Torquatus).

<sup>7</sup> *Trium et viginti annorum.*] This was the interval between the first and second Punic wars.

ciūm quantum ipsis videretur, et classis quanta parari posset. U. C. 536. Quattuor et viginti peditum Romanorum millia<sup>a</sup> sunt scripta, A. C. 218. et mille octingenti equites: sociorum quadraginta millia peditum, quattuor millia et quadringenti equites: naves ducentæ viginti quinqueres, celoces<sup>b</sup> viginti deductæ. Latum inde ad populum, 'vellent, juberent, populo Carthaginiensi bellum indici.' Ejusque belli causa supplicatio per urbem habita, atque adorati dii, ut bene ac feliciter eveniret, quod bellum populus Romanus jussisset. Inter consules ita copiarum divisæ. Sempronio datæ legiones duæ, (ea quaterna millia erant peditum, et treceni equites) et sociorum sexdecim millia peditum, equites mille octingenti: naves longæ centum sexaginta, celoces duodecim. Cum his terrestribus maritimisque copiis Ti. Sempronius missus in Siciliam; ita in Africam transmissurus, si<sup>1</sup> ad arcedum Italia Poenum consul alter satis esset. Cornelio minus copiarum datum, quia L. Manlius prætor et ipse cum haud invalido præsidio in Galliam mittebatur. Navium maxime Cornelio numerus deminutus. Sexaginta quinqueres datæ (neque enim mari venturum, aut ea parte belli dimicaturum hostem credebant) et duæ Romanæ legiones cum suo justo equitatu<sup>2</sup>, et quattuordecim millibus sociorum peditum, equitibus mille sexcentis. Duas legiones Romanas, et decem millia sociorum peditum, mille equites socios, sexcentos Romanos Gallia provincia eodem anno versa<sup>3</sup> in Punicum bellum habuit. ✓

His ita comparatis, ut omnia justa<sup>4</sup> ante bellum fierent, legatos majores natu, Q. Fabium, M. Livium, L. Æmiliū, C. Licinium, Q. Bæbium, in Africam mittunt ad percunctandos Carthaginienses, publicone consilio Hannibal

18.

<sup>a</sup> *Quattuor et viginti peditum millia,*] i. e. six legions. This number, however, is inconsiderable, when viewed with reference to the statement of Pliny, (iii. 20, 24.) that Italy alone could have supplied, in A. U. C. 531, (five years before this time,) 700,000 infantry and 30,000 cavalry.

<sup>b</sup> *Celoces.*] The name of this light craft (*ab re inditum*) indicates speed. It is akin to the Greek term κέλης.

<sup>1</sup> *Ita in Africam transmissurus, si.*] "With the intention of crossing into Africa, only in case that (*ita si*) the other consul should be sufficient for the" &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Cum suo justo equitatu.*] "With their regular complement of cavalry,"

i. e. the *treceni equites* specified above. The number of infantry assigned above to each legion was by no means invariable. Polybius mentions 4200 as the complement of a legion. Supposing every century to contain literally 100 men, the legion should have contained 6000 infantry.

<sup>3</sup> *Eodem anno versa* &c.] Gronovius proposes to substitute for this reading, *Nondum versa in Punicum bellum*, i. e. "not having as yet become the scene of the Punic war:" taking the text as it stands, we must suppose *versa* to agree with all the foregoing accusatives, in the sense of "transferred," or "devoted to."

<sup>4</sup> *Omnia justa.*] "All formalities."

U.C. 536. Saguntum oppugnasset? et si, id quod facturi<sup>6</sup> videbantur, A.C. 218. faterentur, ac defenderent publico consilio factum, ut indicerent populo Carthaginensi bellum. Romani postquam Carthaginem venerunt, quum senatus datus esset, et Q. Fabius nihil ultra, quam unum, quod mandatum erat, percunctatus esset; tum ex Carthaginensibus unus: 'Præceps vestra, Romani, et prior legatio<sup>6</sup> fuit, quum Hannibalem, 'tanquam suo consilio Saguntum oppugnantem deposcebatis: ceterum hæc legatio verbis adhuc lenior est, re 'asperior. Tunc enim Hannibal et insimulabatur, et de- 'poscebatur: nunc ab nobis et confessio culpæ exprimitur; 'et, ut a confessis, res extemplo repetuntur. Ego autem 'non, privato publicone consilio Saguntum oppugnatum sit, 'quærendum censeam: sed utrum jure, an injuria. Nostra 'enim hæc quæstio<sup>7</sup> atque animadversio in civem nostrum 'est; nostro, an suo fecerit arbitrio. Vobiscum una discep- 'tatio est, licueritne per fœdus fieri. Itaque quoniam dis- 'cerni placet, quid publico consilio, quid sua sponte impe- 'ratores faciant; nobis vobiscum fœdus est a Lutatio con- 'sule ictum: in quo quum caveretur utrorumque sociis, 'nihil de Saguntinis (necdum enim erant socii vestri) cau- 'tum est. At enim eo fœdere<sup>8</sup>, quod cum Hasdrubale 'ictum est, Saguntini excipiuntur. Adversus quod nihil 'ego dicturus sum, nisi quod a vobis didici. Vos enim, 'quod C. Lutatius consul primo nobiscum fœdus icit, quia 'neque auctoritate Patrum, nec populi jussu ictum erat, 'negastis vos eo teneri. Itaque aliud de integro fœdus 'publico consilio ictum est. Si vos non tenent vestra 'fœdera, nisi ex auctoritate aut jussu vestro icta; ne nos 'quidem Hasdrubalis fœdus, quod nobis insciis icit, obli- 'gare potuit. Proinde omittite Sagunti atque Iberi men- 'tionem facere, et, quod diu parturit animus vester, 'aliquando pariat.' Tum Romanus, sinu ex toga facto<sup>9</sup>,

<sup>6</sup> *Et si, id quod facturi &c.*] "And if, as they seemed likely to do, they admitted and defended the proceeding by public sanction."

<sup>6</sup> *Præceps vestra, et prior legatio.*] "Even your former embassy was ill-advised &c. but this" &c. i. e. hasty as your former embassy was, the present is in reality more in- temperate, though ostensibly milder.

<sup>7</sup> *Nostræ enim hæc quæstio &c.*] "For it is to us that the trial and punishment of our own citizen be- longs, on this question (*hæc*); whe- ther" &c.

<sup>8</sup> *At enim eo fœdere.*] "But

then (you may reply), that in that treaty the Saguntines are secured." *Excipi* was the technical phrase applied to prohibitory clauses in treaties. The Roman Senate were in the habit of ignoring unsatis- factory treaties concluded by their generals; as, for instance, after their defeat by the Samnites, &c. On the contrary, Camillus set aside the treaty concluded with the Gauls, as not having been ratified by his own sanction, as chief magistrate.

<sup>9</sup> *Sinu ex togâ facto.*] "Taking up a fold of his toga." This was done by throwing the corner of the

'Hic,' inquit, 'vobis bellum et pacem portamus; utrum placet, sumite.' Sub hanc vocem haud minus ferociter, daret, utrum vellet,' succlamatum est. Et quum is iterum sinu effuso 'bellum dare' dixisset, 'accipere se' omnes responderunt, 'et, quibus acciperent animis, iisdem se gesturos.'

Hæc directa<sup>1</sup> percunctatio ac denuntiatio belli magis ex dignitate populi Romani visa est, quam de fœderum jure verbis disceptare, quum ante, tum maxime Sagunto excisa. Nam, si verborum disceptationis res esset: quid fœdus Hasdrubalis cum Lutatii priore fœdere, quod mutatum est, comparandum erat? quum in Lutatii fœdere diserte additum esset, 'ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset:' in Hasdrubalis fœdere nec exceptum tale quicquam fuerit, et tot annorum silentio<sup>2</sup> ita vivo eo comprobatum sit fœdus, ut ne mortuo quidem auctore quicquam mutaretur. Quanquam, etsi<sup>3</sup> priore fœdere staretur, satis cautum erat Saguntinis, sociis utrorumque exceptis: nam neque additum erat, 'iis, qui tunc essent:' nec, 'ne qui postea assumere<sup>4</sup> rentur.' Et quum assumere novos liceret socios, quis æquum censeret, aut ob nulla quemquam merita in amicitiam recipi, aut receptos in fidem non defendi? tantum, ne Carthaginensium<sup>5</sup> socii aut sollicitarentur ad defectionem, aut sua sponte desciscentes reciperentur.

Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut his Romæ imperatum erat, in Hispaniam, ut adirent civitates, ut in societatem<sup>6</sup> pellicerent, aut averterent a Pœnis, trajecerunt. Ad Bargusios primum venerunt: a quibus benigne excepti, quia tædebat imperii Punici, multos trans Iberum populos ad cupidinem novæ fortunæ erexerunt. Ad Volcianos inde est ventum: quorum celebre per Hispaniam responsum ceteros populos ab societate Romana avertit. Ita enim

toga over the left shoulder. A different account of this transaction is related by Aulus Gellius. He says, that Fabius, a member of this embassy, wrote to the Carthaginian Senate; that the Roman people sent them a spear and a caduceus, of which they might keep which they chose; and that the Carthaginians replied, that they would make no choice, but that the messengers might leave which they preferred.

<sup>1</sup> *Hæc directa* &c.] "This straightforward (explicit) inquiry and declaration of war," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Et tot annorum silentio* &c.] "And (since) the treaty had been

so fully recognised by an acquiescence of so many years during his life, that not even after his death was any objection made."

<sup>3</sup> *Quantquam, etsi.*] "And still, even though a stand had been taken on the former treaty, the Saguntines were fully secured by the provision for the allies of both parties."

<sup>4</sup> *Tantum, ne Carthaginensium* &c.] "(Provided) only, that the allies" &c.; i. e. so long as the allies of Carthage were not seduced from their allegiance.

<sup>5</sup> *Ut in societatem* &c.] Gronovius substitutes *aut* for *ut*, in consequence of the *ut* preceding and the *aut* following.



U. C. 536. maximus natu ex iis in consilio respondit: Quæ vere-  
 A. C. 218. cundia est, Romani, postulare vos, uti vestram Carthagi-  
 niensium amicitiae præponamus, quum, qui id fecerunt,  
 Saguntinos crudelius, quam Pœnus hostis perdidit, vos  
 socii prodideritis? Ibi quæratissimos socios, censeo, ubi Sa-  
 guntina clades ignota est. Hispanis populis, sicut lugubre,  
 ita insigne<sup>6</sup> documentum Sagunti ruinæ erunt, ne quis  
 fidei Romanæ aut societati confidat. Inde extemplo  
 abire finibus Volcianorum jussi, ab nullo deinde concilio  
 Hispaniæ benigniora verba tulere. Itaque nequicquam  
 20. peragrata Hispania, in Gallia<sup>7</sup> transeunt. In his nova ter-  
 ribilisque species visa est, quod armati (ita mos gentis erat)  
 in concilium venerunt. Quum; verbis extollentes gloriam  
 virtutemque populi Romani ac magnitudinem imperii,  
 petissent, ne Pœno, bellum Italiæ inferenti, per agros ur-  
 besque suas transitum darent; tantus cum fremitu risus  
 dicitur ortus, ut vix a magistratibus majoribusque natu ju-  
 ventus sedaretur. Adeo stolidi impudensque<sup>8</sup> postulatio  
 visa est, censere, ne in Italiam transmittant Galli bellum,  
 ipsos id avertere in se, agrosque suos pro alienis populandos  
 objicere. Sedato tandem fremitu, responsum legatis est,  
 Neque Romanorum in se meritum<sup>9</sup> esse, neque Carthagi-  
 niensium injuriam, ob quæ aut pro Romanis, aut adversus  
 Pœnos sumant arma. Contra ea audire sese, gentis suæ  
 homines agris finibusque Italiæ pelli a populo Romano  
 stipendiumque pendere, et cetera indigna pati. Eadem  
 ferme in ceteris Galliæ conciliis dicta auditaque: nec  
 hospitale quicquam pacatumve satis prius auditum, quam  
 Massiliam venere. Ibi omnia, ab sociis inquisita cum cura  
 ac fide, cognita<sup>9</sup>, præoccupatos jam ante ab Hannibale  
 Gallorum animos esse: sed ne illi quidem ipsi satis mitem  
 gentem fore, (adeo ferocia atque indomita ingenia esse)  
 ni subinde auro, cujus avidissima gens est, principum  
 animi concilientur. Ita peragratis Hispaniæ et Galliæ  
 populis, legati Romam redeunt, haud ita multo post, quam  
 consules in provincias profecti erant. Civitatem omnem

<sup>6</sup> *Sicut lugubre, ita insigne &c.*] "The fall of Saguntum will be a warning as impressive as it is melancholy."

<sup>7</sup> *Adeo stolidi impudensque.*] "So irrational and unreasonable a request did it appear, that they (the Gauls) should agree" &c. Gronovius would omit *censere* altogether, and thereby considerably improve the sentence.

<sup>8</sup> *Neque Romanorum in se meritum.*] "There was no claim on

the part of the Romans, nor provocation on that of," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibi omnia—cognita.*] "There it had been fully ascertained, having been carefully and sincerely discovered by their allies," (that is, by the careful and loyal inquiries of, &c.) The Massilienses were always distinguished for their fidelity to the Roman government; and on one memorable occasion closed their gates against Julius Cæsar, when he was declared an enemy by the Senate.

in expectationem belli erectam invenerunt, satis constante fama<sup>1</sup>, jam Iberum Pœnos transmisisse. U. C. 536.  
A. C. 218.

Hannibal, Sagunto capto, Carthaginem novam in hiberna concesserat: ibique, auditis, quæ Romæ, quæque Carthagine acta decretaque forent, seque non ducem solum, sed etiam causam esse belli, partitis divenditisque reliquiis prædæ, nihil ultra differendum ratus, Hispani generis milites convocat: 'Credo ego vos,' inquit, 'socii, et ipsos cernere, pacatis omnibus Hispaniæ populis, aut finiendam nobis militiam, exercitusque dimittendos esse, aut in alias terras transferendum bellum: ita enim hæ gentes non pacis solum, sed etiam victoriæ, bonis floreant, si ex aliis gentibus prædam et gloriam quæremus. Itaque, quum longinqua ab domo instet militia, incertumque sit, quando domos vestras, et quæ cuique ibi cara sunt, visuri sitis, si quis vestrum suos invisere vult, commeatum do. Primo vere, edico, adsitis; ut, diis bene juvantibus<sup>2</sup>, bellum ingentis gloriæ prædæque futurum incipiamus.' Omnibus fere visendi domos oblata ultro potestas grata erat, et jam desiderantibus suos, et longius in futurum providentibus desiderium<sup>3</sup>. Per totum tempus hiemis quies inter labores, aut jam exhaustos, aut mox exhauriendos, renovavit corpora animosque ad omnia de integro patienda. Vere primo ad edictum convenere.

Hannibal, quum recensuisset omnium auxilia gentium, Gades profectus Herculi vota exsolvit: novisque se obligat votis, si cetera prospera evenissent<sup>4</sup>. Inde partiens curas simul in inferendum atque arcendum bellum, ne, dum ipse terrestri per Hispaniam Galliasque itinere Italiam peteret, nuda apertaue Romanis Africa ab Sicilia esset, valido præsidio firmare eam statuit. Pro eo supplementum<sup>5</sup> ipse ex Africa, maxime jaculatorum, levium armis<sup>6</sup>, petiit; ut

<sup>1</sup> *Satis constante fama.*] "As the report was fully confirmed," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Ut, diis bene juvantibus &c.*] "That, with the active help of the gods, we may commence a war destined to be one of great glory and gain."

<sup>3</sup> *Longius in futurum providentibus desiderium.*] "Anticipating a more protracted absence to come."

<sup>4</sup> *Si cetera prospera evenissent.*] The use of the pluperfect in relation to a future event, implies an ellipsis. "He bound himself by vows," (which were to be paid) "in case coming events should have (by that time) proved favourable."

<sup>5</sup> *Pro eo supplementum &c.*] "In-

stead of," (to replace) "that," (sc. the garrison he had draughted from his own army,) "he requested a reinforcement from Africa."

<sup>6</sup> *Jaculatorum, levium armis.*] "Light-armed javelin-men." The javelin was one of the most primitive and simple weapons. The kind used by cavalry was about five feet long, carrying a three-sided or round head, and propelled not directly by the hand, but by means of a thong at the handle-end. The *pilum* used by the Roman infantry was an improvement on the *jaculum*, and so constructed that the long narrow head was either bent or broken at the first discharge, so as to be use-

U. C. 536. Afri in Hispania, in Africa Hispani, melior procul ab domo  
 A. C. 218. futurus uterque miles, velut mutuis pignoribus obligati, stipendia facerent. Tredecim millia octingentos quinquaginta pedites cætratos<sup>7</sup> misit in Africam, et funditores<sup>8</sup> Baliares octingentos septuaginta: equites mixtos ex multis gentibus mille ducentos. Has copias partim Carthagini præsidio esse, partim distribui per Africam jubet. Simul conquisitoribus in civitates missis, quattuor millia conscripta delectæ juventutis, præsidium eosdem et obsides<sup>9</sup>,  
 22. duci Carthaginem jubet. Neque Hispaniam negligendam ratus, (atque ideo haud minus, quod haud ignarus erat, circumitam ab Romanis eam legatis ad sollicitandos principum animos) Hasdrubali fratri, viro impigro, eam provinciam destinat, firmatque eum Africis maxime præsiidiis, peditum Afrorum undecim millibus octingentis quinquaginta, Liguribus trecentis, Baliaribus quingentis. Ad hæc peditum auxilia additi equites Libyphœnices (mixtum Punicum Afris genus<sup>1</sup>) trecenti, et Numidæ Maurique accolæ Oceani ad mille octingenti, et parva Ilergetum manus ex Hispania, ducenti equites: et, ne quod terrestris deesset auxilii genus, elephantum quattuordecim. Classis præterea data ad tuendam maritimam oram, (quia, qua parte belli vicerant, ea tum quoque rem gesturos Romanos, credi poterat) quinquaginta quinqueremes, quadriremes duæ, triremes quinque: sed aptæ instructæque remigio<sup>2</sup> triginta et duæ quinqueremes erant, et triremes quinque.

Ab Gadibus Carthaginem ad hiberna exercitus rediit: atque inde, profectus præter Etovissam urbem, ad Iberum maritimamque oram ducit. Ibi, fama est, in quiete visum

less to an enemy. The javelin is still used on horseback, but only as a pastime, by some eastern nations, and known among them as the "*djereed*."

<sup>7</sup> *Pedites cætratos*.] These are called *peltastæ* below. (l. xxxi. 36.) *Cætræ* were small shields made exclusively of leather.

<sup>8</sup> *Funditores*.] The sling is said to be still used, with considerable effect, by the Minorquin peasants. In ancient wars, according to Diodorus, the Baleares carried three slings, one in the hand, one round the waist, and one round the head. The range is said to have been about 600 yards. There are some remarkable instances of the use of the sling in mediæval warfare. Froissart (ch. 85.) says, that, in a battle

between Charles of Blois and the Earl of Montfort, for the Duchy of Brittany, in the reign of Philip de Valois, the peasantry of Brittany assaulted the French army with slings. It is also stated by D'Aubigné, that they were used by the Huguenots at the siege of Sancerre, in order to save their powder.

<sup>9</sup> *Præsidium eosdem et obsides*.] "Both as a garrison and as hostages."

<sup>1</sup> *Mixtum Punicum Afris genus*.] "A mingled race of Phœnicians and Africans." Diodorus Siculus (l. xx. 55.) classifies the ancient inhabitants of Africa into Carthaginians, Libyphœnices, Numidæ, and Afri.

<sup>2</sup> *Sed aptæ instructæque remigio*.] "But there were (in addition to the fleet) 32 quinqueremes, and five triremes, rigged and manned."

ab eo<sup>3</sup> juvenem divina specie, qui 'se ab Jove' diceret U.C. 536.  
 'ducem in Italiam Hannibali missum: proinde sequeretur, A.C. 218.  
 'neque usquam a se deflexeret oculos.' Pavidum primo,  
 nusquam circumspicientem aut respicientem, secutum;  
 deinde, cura humani ingenii<sup>4</sup>, quum, quidnam id esset, quod  
 respicere vetitus esset, agitare animo, temperare oculis  
 nequivisse; tum vidisse, post<sup>5</sup> sese serpentem mira magni-  
 tudine cum ingenti arborum ac virgultorum strage ferri, ac  
 post insequi cum fragore cœli nimbum: tum, 'quæ moles  
 'ea, quidve prodigii esset,' quærentem audisse: 'Vastita-  
 'tem Italiæ esse: pergeret porro ire, nec ultra inquireret,  
 'sineretque fata in occulto esse.'

Hoc visu lætus tripartito Iberum copias trajecit, præ- 23.  
 missis, qui Gallorum animos, qua traducendus exercitus  
 erat, donis conciliarent, Alpiumque transitus<sup>6</sup> specularentur.

<sup>3</sup> *In quiete visum ab eo &c.*] The ancients (the Jews especially, from the number of Divine interpositions in that form, with which they were acquainted) were superstitious on the subject of dreams. A memorable dream of Alexander the Great is recorded; in which he saw the high priest of the Jews, some time before his march to Jerusalem, and by which he was so powerfully affected, that when he met him afterwards at the head of the procession that came to meet him, he recognised the figure he had seen in sleep. A curious instance of *clairvoyance*, closely allied to dreaming, is mentioned by Aulus Gellius. On the day of the battle of Pharsalia, a priest named Cornelius, in the town of Patavium, saw in a waking vision all the vicissitudes of the battle pass before him, and suddenly exclaimed that Cæsar was victorious. The circumstance was disregarded, until the news of the battle actually arrived, when it appeared that every thing had occurred, not only in the same order, but at the same moment, in which Cornelius had seen it. (*Noctes Att.* xv. 18.) In the beautiful romance of Xenophon, also, we read, that Cyrus the Great was visited in a dream by "a figure more majestic than human, that seemed to say, 'Prepare thyself, Cyrus, for now shalt thou depart to the gods:' and that his death followed in a few days." These superstitions are very

effectively illustrated in Sir W. Scott's 'Vision of Don Roderic.'

<sup>4</sup> *Cura humani ingenii.*] "The natural curiosity of the human mind."

<sup>5</sup> *Tum vidisse, post &c.*] "Then he saw behind him a serpent of wondrous size, moving on amid a mighty destruction of trees and underwood, and a storm following it with peals of thunder." *Moles*, "disturbance, agitation."

<sup>6</sup> *Alpiumque transitus.*] Hannibal's approach to the Pyrenees on his way to the Alps, lay through the district now called Catalonia; or, more particularly, through Emporium (*Ampurias*), along the line of the Roman road subsequently laid down from that point to *Nîmes*. This road crossed the Pyrenees at Bellegarde, and turning to the right to Illiberis (*Elne*), passed through Perpignan, Narbonne, Beziers, Pont d'Ambroix, and Nîmes. At the latter point (Nemausus), this road diverged into two branches, of which one led to Arles, and the other to Tarascon. From Nîmes Hannibal marched directly to the Rhone, through Rousillon and Languedoc.

In order to make the following chapters intelligible, it becomes necessary here to anticipate their details, by an examination of the different theories of Hannibal's march, from the point where all authorities are unanimous in fixing his passage of the Rhone. The district, to which those discussions relate, pre-

U. C. 536. Nonaginta millia peditum<sup>7</sup>, duodecim millia equitum Iberum  
A. C. 218.

sents, when viewed on a map, somewhat of the form of an irregular rectangle; of which the left side is bounded by the Rhone, flowing in a south-west direction from Lugdunum (*Lyons*) to the sea: the upper limit consists of a line drawn across from Vienna Allobrogum (*Vienne*), through Bergusium (*Bourgoin*), Lemincum (*Chambery*), along the Isara (*Isere*) to the Graian Alps, Augusta Prætoria (*Aouste*), and Eporedia (*Ivrée*); the lower boundary is formed by the rivers Druentia (*Durance*), Verdon, and Doria; and the line on the right coincides with the chain of the Alps from the sea to Mont Blanc.

In Livy's time, there were but four known routes over those mountains. These were, according to Polybius and Strabo, 1. Through the Ligurians, near the Tyrrhene sea; that is, over the Maritime Alps, from Arelate (*Arles*), through Nice and Monaco, to Genoa. This was a Roman road (via Aurelia) in the time of Polybius, and the first which they constructed out of Italy. 2. Through the Taurini; that is, over the Saltus Taurinus in the Cottian Alps (*Mont Genevre*), and leading through Brigantio (*Briançon*). 3. Through the Salassii, over the Graian Alps (*little St. Bernard*), into the territory of the Insubres (*Piedmont*). 4. Over the Rætian Alps (*Mont Splugen*), from Coire to Milan.

The question to be determined here is between the second and third of these roads—the others being, according to all reliable authorities, beside the inquiry—or rather, between the account of Livy, which appears to have been intended to coincide with the second; and that of Polybius, whose description of localities and measurement of distances corresponds exactly with the third, and who is further entitled to confidence by the circumstances of his having been a practical military tactician, and having inspected in person the scene of the narrative. His account of the march, which is further confirmed by the researches

of M. de Luc of Geneva, and other gentlemen who have made personal observations, is as follows: Hannibal crossed the Rhone, above the confluence of the Druentia (*Durance*), at the modern village of Roquemaure, between Avenio (*Avignon*), and Aurantio (*Orange*): he then proceeded up along the eastern bank of that river, through Montelimart and Valentia (*Valence*), to Vienna: from that point he turned off at right angles to the south-east, and crossing the Mons Thuates (*Mont du Chat*), descended into the territory of the Insubres; and after resting there a few days, joined his allies against the Taurini, and took their city (Turin). His motive, according to Polybius, for proceeding so far to the north, was not so much an anxiety to avoid a collision with the Romans, as a wish to descend into the territory of his friends, who had guided him all along from Carthage, and of course led him by the passes which they had been themselves in the habit of using. The account furnished by Livy, on the other hand, is, that Hannibal crossed the Rhone at the point indicated by Polybius, and instead of proceeding directly across to the mountains, as he had originally intended, followed up the bank of the river, in order to avoid the Romans; that, in a four days' march, he arrived at the Insula Allobrogum, a triangle enclosed by the Rhone, the Isere, and the mountains; and that having arranged there the quarrel between the brother princes, (as Polybius also states,) turned down again in a south-east direction, "*ad lævam in Tricastinos*," &c. until he reached the Durance at Ebrodunum (*Embrun*); and, passing through Brigantio, and the Cottian Alps, descended upon Turin, thus following the line of the Roman road. The inconsistencies observed in this account are, 1. The statement that Hannibal, after having proceeded so far to the north as Valence, came down again nearly to the same point at which he crossed

traduxit. Illegetes inde, Bargusiosque, et Ausetanos, et U.C. 536.  
 Lacetaniam, quæ subjecta Pyrenæis montibus est, subegit: A.C. 218.  
 oræque huic omni præfecit Hannonem, ut fauces, quæ  
 Hispanias Galliis jungunt, in potestate essent. Decem  
 millia peditum Hannoni ad præsidium obtinendæ regionis  
 data, et mille equites. Postquam per Pyrenæum saltum<sup>8</sup>  
 traduci exercitus est cœptus, rumorque per barbaros ma-  
 navit certior de bello Romano; tria millia inde Carpetanorum  
 peditum iter averterunt. Constabat, non tam bello  
 motos, quam longinquitate viæ insuperabilique Alpium  
 transitu. Hannibal, quia revocare aut vi retinere eos an-  
 ceptus erat<sup>9</sup>, ne ceterorum etiam feroces animi irritarentur,  
 supra septem millia hominum domos remisit, quos et ipsos  
 gravari militia senserat, Carpetanos quoque ab se dimissos  
 simulans. Inde, ne mora atque otium animos sollicitarent,  
 cum reliquis copiis Pyrenæum transgreditur, et ad oppidum  
 Iliberi<sup>1</sup> castra locat. Galli quanquam Italiæ<sup>2</sup> bellum inferri

24.

the Rhone. 2. The descriptions of the inclement features of the mountains, which are applicable only to the higher elevations, and not to Mont Genevre, which lies far below the level of perpetual snow; and of the plains by which he approached the mountains, ("Campestri maxime itinere," &c.) applicable only to the pleasant valleys of the Isere, through which Polybius leads the Carthaginians. 3. The arrival of Hannibal among the enemies of his own allies, which is irreconcilable with the fact of his having halted to refresh the troops. It would appear, in short, upon the whole of Livy's account, that he copied the beginning and the end of the narrative of Polybius, which do not correspond with the intermediate details supplied by himself.

In addition to these, other theories have been advanced in modern times, according to which this memorable passage of the Alps was effected over the Pennine ridge, (the *Great St. Bernard*); or Mont Cenis, which is the route generally adopted at present; and, as far as we can ascertain, was first used by Charlemagne in his invasion of Italy, during the Lombard wars in the eighth century. Some of the features of this route, however, correspond with Livy's account; the road enclosed by the rocks and the mountain-stream (the

*Cennisolle*); the precipices rising gradually on one side, and descending abruptly on the other; the plateau on the summit, and the height commanding a view of the plains.

<sup>7</sup> *Nonaginta millia peditum, &c.*] This estimate considerably exceeds that of Polybius, who fixes the amount of the troops when crossing the Pyrenees at 50,000 infantry, and 9000 cavalry. (Pol. iii. c. 35.)

<sup>8</sup> *Pyrenæum saltum.*] *Saltus* literally signifies either "an eminence," or, "an interval;" but is generally understood to mean an open elevated space in a wood, ("a glade"); sometimes as signifying the wood itself, when the idea of an elevation is included. In Livy, we may generally take it to mean what we call "a defile."

<sup>9</sup> *Quia—anceps erat.*] "Because it would be hazardous," or, "a dangerous alternative."

<sup>1</sup> *Oppidum Iliberi.*] This place was afterwards called *Helena*, after the celebrated Roman Princess. The name was eventually shortened into *Elne*.

<sup>2</sup> *Galli, quanquam Italiæ, &c.*] The position of the latter proper name here is emphatic, and requires that we should translate, "Though the Gauls had heard that it was against Italy," &c.

U. C. 536. audiebant, tamen, quia vi subactos trans Pyrenæum Hispanos fama erat, præsidiaque valida imposita, metu servitutis ad arma consternati, Ruscinonem<sup>3</sup> aliquot populi conveniunt. Quod ubi Hannibali nuntiatum est, moram magis, quam bellum, metuens, oratores ad regulos eorum misit, 'colloqui semet ipsum velle cum his; et vel illi pro-  
 A. C. 218. 'pius Illiberi accederent, vel se Ruscinonem processurum, 'ut ex propinquo congressus faciliior esset: nam et accepturum eos in castra sua se lætum, nec cunctanter se ipsum 'ad eos venturum. Hospitem enim se Galliæ, non hostem<sup>4</sup>, 'advenisse: nec stricturum ante gladium, si per Gallos 'liceat, quam in Italiam venisset.' Et per nuntios quidem hæc. Ut vero reguli Gallorum, castris ad Illiberim ex-  
 templo motis, haud gravate ad Pœnum venerunt; capti donis cum bona pace exercitum per fines suos præter Ruscinonem oppidum transmiserunt<sup>5</sup>.

25. In Italiam interim nihil ultra, quam Iberum transisse Hannibalem, a Massiliensium legatis Romam perlatum erat: quum perinde, ac si Alpes jam transisset, Boii<sup>6</sup>, sollicitatis Insubribus, defecerunt; nec tam ob veteres in populum Romanum iras, quam quod nuper circa Padum, Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in agrum Gallicum deductas ægre patiebantur. Itaque, armis repente arreptis, in eum ipsum agrum impetu facto, tantum terroris ac tumultus fecerunt, ut non agrestis modo multitudo, sed ipsi

<sup>3</sup> *Ruscinonem*.] This name has evidently been corrupted into the modern *Rousillon*.

<sup>4</sup> *Hospitem—non hostem*.] These words were originally identical, both signifying "stranger;" but, the sacred character of a stranger needing protection, gave to one of the forms an amicable signification. The alliteration in the original cannot be very easily transferred into English; unless the terms "*friend*" and "*foe*" be considered sufficiently expressive, and similar in sound. A somewhat similar ambiguity exists in the French and Italian *hôte* and *ospite*.

<sup>5</sup> *Transmiserunt*.] After this word, several commentators propose to subjoin *in Italiam*, taken from the beginning of the next chapter.

<sup>6</sup> *Boii*.] This tribe inhabited the country between the Po and the northern side of the Apennines, nearly corresponding to the limits of the Duchies of Milan and Parma, and containing the cities Milan,

Pavia, Lodi, &c. Up to this time they had been in a state of quiet subjection, since their decisive defeat at Populonia, by the Consul Æmilius Papus, about fifty years previously. The colonies of Placentia and Cremona were planted, most probably, with the same view as Salernum, Cosa, Pæstum, and Beneventum; to secure and appropriate conquered territories, and to unite Italy against Carthage, with which a decisive struggle must have been, for some time, anticipated. The subsequent histories of Cremona and Placentia present many vicissitudes. Both suffered severely in the wars of the Triumvirs, the contest between Vitellius and Vespasian, and the wars of the Goths and Lombards. Under the Romans, Milan became the seat of a University, and was called *Novæ Athenæ*: under the Constantines, it took precedence of Rome itself, but was successively destroyed by Vitiges, Alboin, and Barbarossa.

triumviri Romani<sup>7</sup>, qui ad agrum venerant assignandum, U. C. 536. diffisi Placentiæ mœnibus, Mutinam<sup>8</sup> confugerint, C. Lutatius, C. Servilius, T. Annius. Lutatii nomen haud dubium est: pro C. Servilio et T. Annio Q. Acilium et C. Herennium habent quidam annales: alii P. Cornelium Asinam et C. Papirium Masonem. Id quoque dubium est, legati, ad expostulandum missi ad Boios, violati sint, an in triumviros agrum metantes impetus sit factus. Mutinæ hæc quum obsiderentur, et gens, ad oppugnandarum urbium artes rudis, pigerrima<sup>9</sup> eadem ad militaria opera, segnis intactis assideret muris, simulari cœptum de pace agi<sup>1</sup>: evocatique ab Gallorum principibus legati ad colloquium, non contra jus modo gentium, sed violata etiam, quæ data in id tempus erat, fide, comprehenduntur; negantibus Gallis, nisi obsides sibi redderentur, eos dimissuros. Quum de legatis nuntiata essent, et Mutina præsidiumque in periculo esset, L. Manlius prætor, ira accensus, effusum agmen ad Mutinam ducit. Silvæ tunc circa viam erant, plerisque incultis<sup>2</sup>. Ibi, inexplorato profectus, in insidias præcipitatus, multaque<sup>3</sup> cum cæde suorum ægre in apertos campos emersit. Ibi castra communita; et, quia Gallis ad tentanda ea defuit spes, reflecti sunt militum animi, quanquam sexcentos cecidisse<sup>4</sup> satis constabat. Iter deinde de integro cœptum; nec, dum per patentia loca ducebatur agmen, apparuit hostis: ubi rursus silvæ intratæ, tum postremos adorti, cum magna trepidatione ac pavore omnium, octin-

<sup>7</sup> *Triumviri Romani.*] "The three Roman Commissioners."

<sup>8</sup> *Mutinam.*] This city (*Modena*) was a place of considerable power and prosperity under the Roman Republic; "*firmissima et splendidissima colonia*," is the character attributed to it by Cicero. But it has been so often destroyed, and so often risen from its ruins, that not only have all vestiges of its ancient splendour disappeared, but even the certainty that the modern town stands upon the site of the ancient. Modena has been distinguished as the birth-place of the celebrated patron of literature, Alfonso d'Este; the antiquarians Muratori and Tiraboschi; and other eminent persons.

<sup>9</sup> *Rudis, pigerrima.*] These epithets indicate two different defects; the former signifying a want of practice and cultivation; the latter, a natural incapacity, or, want of ingenuity.

<sup>1</sup> *Simulari cœptum agi.*] "A pretended negotiation began."

<sup>2</sup> *Silvæ tunc &c.—plerisque incultis.*] Here we might, at the first view, expect to read *pleræque incultæ*; but the ablative absolute conveys a peculiar force, giving a reason for the preceding proposition; thus, "The woods enclosed both sides of the road; as they were for the most part (or, as the general features of the scene were) wild."

<sup>3</sup> *Præcipitatus, multaque, &c.*] To maintain the connexion of the sentence, we must either understand *præcipitatus* as a verb; or remove *que*, or read *præcipitatur*.

<sup>4</sup> *Accisas res.*] "Their strength was reduced." *Accisus* literally signifies, "diminished by cutting away all round." Instead of *accisas res*, Gronovius, on the authority of one Ms., proposes to read, *ad... cecidisse*.



U. C. 536. gentos milites occiderunt, sex signa ademere. Finis et  
 A. C. 218. Gallis territandi, et pavendi Romanis fuit, ut e saltu invio  
 atque impedito evasere. Inde, apertis locis facile tutantes  
 agmen<sup>5</sup>, Romani Tanetum, vicum propinquum Pado, con-  
 tendere: ibi se munimento ad tempus<sup>6</sup> commeatibusque  
 fluminis et Brixianorum Gallorum auxilio, adversus cre-  
 scentem in dies multitudinem hostium, tutabantur. Qui  
 tumultus<sup>7</sup> repens postquam est Romam perlatus, et Punicum  
 insuper Gallico bello auctum Patres acceperunt; C. Atilium  
 prætorem cum una legione Romana et quinque millibus  
 sociorum<sup>8</sup>, delectu novo a consule conscriptis, auxilium ferre  
 Manlio jubent: qui sine ullo certamine (abscesserant enim  
 metu hostes) Tanetum pervenit.

26.

Et P. Cornelius, in locum ejus, quæ missa cum prætore  
 fuerat, transcripta legionē nova<sup>9</sup>, profectus ab urbe sexaginta  
 longis navibus, præter oram Etruriæ Ligurumque<sup>1</sup>, et inde  
 Salyum montes<sup>2</sup>, pervenit Massiliam, et ad proximum  
 ostium Rhodani (pluribus enim divisus amnis in mare  
 decurrit) castra locat: vixdum satis credens, Hannibalem  
 superasse Pyrenæos montes. Quem ut de Rhodani quo-  
 que transitu agitare animadvertit, incertus, quonam ei loco  
 occurreret, necdum satis reffectis ab jactatione maritima  
 militibus, trecentos interim delectos equites, ducibus Mas-  
 siliensibus et auxiliaribus Gallis, ad exploranda omnia visen-  
 dosque ex tuto hostes præmittit. Hannibal, ceteris metu  
 aut pretio pacatis, jam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum,

<sup>5</sup> *Tutantes agmen.*] Their discipline and action in masses gave the Romans an advantage on the open plain: but in physical strength and agility, they were very unequal to the Celts in guerilla. *Tanetum*, now *Tanedo*, south-east of Parma.

<sup>6</sup> *Munimento ad tempus &c.*] "They protected themselves against &c. by a temporary fortification, the river communication, and the aid of the Brixian Gauls." These have perpetuated their name in that of the modern *Brescia*, situated in the territory of Venice. The river is now known as the *Senza*.

<sup>7</sup> *Qui tumultus.*] "But when this sudden alarm" &c. The suddenness of all the early Gallic invasions suggested the use of the phrase *tumultus*, which appears still more applicable, when we find that on many occasions they retreated so suddenly, that "the alarm" was all.

<sup>8</sup> *Quinque millibus sociorum.*] According to Niebuhr, the troops of the Italian allies received rations from the Roman government; their infantry receiving the same proportion as the legionaries, and their cavalry two-thirds of the allowance of the knights. Each town had a stated contingent to supply, to equip, and to pay, in addition to contributing the rations of their cavalry, on emergencies: they also appointed their own officers, and nominated commanders-in-chief, subject to the approval of the consuls.

<sup>9</sup> *Transcripta legione novd.*] "Having raised and substituted a new legion," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Præter oram Etruriæ Ligurumque,*] i. e. across the gulf of Genoa.

<sup>2</sup> *Salyum montes.*] This tribe, called also Salluvii, inhabited the country south of the Druentia, now *Provence*.

gentis validæ. Colunt autem circa utramque ripam Rhodani: sed, diffusi ceteriore agro<sup>3</sup> arceri Pœnum posse, ut flumen pro munimento haberent, omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum trajectis, ulteriorem ripam amnis arnis obtinebant. Ceteros accolæ fluminis Hannibal, et eorum ipsorum, quos sedes<sup>4</sup> suæ tenuerant, simul pellicit donis ad naves undique contrahendas fabricandasque: simul et ipsi trajici exercitum, levarique quam primum regionem suam tanta urgente hominum turba cupiebant. Itaque ingens coacta vis navium est lINTRIUMQUE temere ad vicinalem usum<sup>5</sup> paratarum: novasque alias primum Galli inchoantes<sup>6</sup> cavabant ex singulis arboribus<sup>7</sup>: deinde et ipsi milites, simul copia materiæ, simul facilitate operis inducti, alveos informes, (nihil, dummodo innare aquæ et capere onera possent, curantes) quibus se suaque transveherent, raptim faciebant. Jamque omnibus satis comparatis ad trajiciendum, terrebant ex adverso hostes, omnem ripam equis virisque obtinentes. Quos ut averteret, Hannonem, Bomilcaris filium, vigilia prima noctis, cum parte copiarum, maxime Hispanis, adverso flumine<sup>8</sup> ire iter unius diei jubet; et, ubi primum possit quam occultissime trajecto amni, circumducere agmen, ut, quum opus facto sit, adoriatur ab tergo hostem. Ad id dati duces Galli edocent, inde millia quinque et viginti<sup>9</sup> ferme supra, parvæ insulæ circumfusum amnem, latiore, ubi dividebatur, eoque minus alto alveo, transitum ostendere. Ibi raptim cæsa materia ratesque fabricatæ, in quibus equi virique et alia onera trajicerentur. Hispani sine ulla mole, in utres vestimentis coniectis<sup>1</sup>, ipsi

27.

<sup>3</sup> *Sed, diffusi ceteriore agro &c.*] As they were aware of Hannibal's intention of crossing the river, and were anxious to avail themselves of that barrier as soon as possible, they removed to the western bank, which Hannibal was about to leave.

<sup>4</sup> *Eorum ipsorum, quos sedes &c.*] "And such, even of these, (sc. the *Volocæ*) as their old residences had kept there." *Qui sedes tenuerant* has been suggested as an emendation.

<sup>5</sup> *Temere ad vicinalem usum &c.*] "Hastily prepared for local purposes."

<sup>6</sup> *Primum inchoantes.*] "Then for the first time."

<sup>7</sup> *Ex singulis arboribus.*] "Each from a separate tree."

<sup>8</sup> *Adverso flumine,* "up the river." Opp. to *secundo flumine*, "down the river."

<sup>9</sup> *Inde millia quinque et viginti.*] "About twenty-five miles farther up (*inde supra*) the river, encircling a small island, being wider where it branched out, and proportionately less deep, offered a passage." It is impossible to ascertain what island is here alluded to: for the Rhone abounds in those small islands, from Valence to the sea.

<sup>1</sup> *In utres vestimentis coniectis &c.*] This method of crossing rivers is described by many travellers, who have employed the assistance of native barbarians in several countries. The author of "Eothen," among the rest, describes a passage of the Jordan effected much in this way by the Arabs of the neighbourhood. For *suppositis*, several Mss. have *superpositis*, i. e. laid over them.

U.C. 536. cætris suppositis incubantes, flumen tranavere. Et alius  
 A.C. 218. exercitus, ratibus junctis trajectus, castris prope flumen  
 positus, nocturno itinere atque operis labore fessus, quiete  
 unius diei reficitur, intento duce ad consilium opportune  
 exsequendum. Postero die, profecti ex loco, prodito fumo<sup>2</sup>  
 significant, se transisse, et haud procul abesse. Quod ubi  
 accepit Hannibal, ne tempori deesset, dat signum ad traji-  
 ciendum. Jam paratas aptatasque habebat pedes lintres:  
 equites fere propter equos nantes<sup>3</sup> navium agmen, ad exci-  
 piendum adversi impetum fluminis, parte superiore trans-  
 mittens, tranquillitatem infra trajicientibus linteribus præ-  
 bebant. Equorum pars magna nantes loris a puppibus tra-  
 hebantur, præter eos, quos instratos frenatosque, ut ex-  
 templo egresso in ripam equiti usui essent, imposuerant in  
 28. naves. Galli occursant in ripam<sup>4</sup> cum variis ululatibus  
 cantuque moris sui, quatientes scuta super capita, vibran-  
 tesque dexteris tela: quanquam et ex adverso terrebat<sup>5</sup> tanta  
 vis navium cum ingenti sono fluminis et clamore vario  
 nautarum et militum, qui nitebantur perrumpere impetum  
 fluminis, et qui ex altera ripa trajicientes suos hortabantur.  
 Jam satis paventes adverso tumultu terribilior ab tergo  
 adortus clamor, castris ab Hannone captis. Mox et ipse  
 aderat, ancepsque terror circumstabat, et e navibus tanta vi  
 armatorum in terram evadente, et ab tergo improvisa pre-  
 mente acie. Galli, postquam, ultro vim facere<sup>6</sup> conati, pel-  
 lebantur, qua patere visum maxime iter, perrumpunt, tre-  
 pidique in vicis passim suos diffugiunt. Hannibal, ceteris  
 copiis per otium trajectis, spernens jam Gallicos tumultus,  
 castra locat.

Elephantorum trajiciendorum<sup>7</sup> varia consilia fuisse credo:  
 certe variata memoria actæ rei. Quidam, congregatis ad

<sup>2</sup> *Prodito fumo.*] "By shewing (sending up) smoke." For *prodito* it has been suggested to read *edito*, agreeing with *loco*, which supplies a better sense.

<sup>3</sup> *Equites ferè propter equos nantes* &c.] "A line of ships higher up, in order to check the violence of the current, transporting the cavalry, for the most part (*ferè*) beside their swimming horses, afforded smooth water to those crossing below." The violence of the current of the Rhone is, of course, generally known from popular poetry. The name of the river, like that of the Tigris, literally signifies, "an arrow." The exception implied by *ferè* is defined

in the following sentence: *frenatos* is replaced in some editions by *instratos*; but the change is not important.

<sup>4</sup> *Occursant in ripam.*] "Ran to the bank to meet them."

<sup>5</sup> *Ex adverso terrebat.*] "Was a formidable object in front."

<sup>6</sup> *Postquam, ultro vim facere* &c.] "When they were repulsed in an attempt to offer an offensive resistance."

<sup>7</sup> *Elephantorum trajiciendorum.*] "For the passage of the elephants, I dare say there were different expedients; at least (*certè*) the records of the operations are various."

ripam elephantis, tradunt, ferocissimum ex iis irritatum ab U. C. 536.  
 rectore suo, quum refugientem in aquam nantem sequere- A. C. 218.  
 tur, traxisse gregem, ut quemque timentem altitudinem  
 destituerat vadum, impetu ipso fluminis in alteram ripam  
 rapiente. Ceterum magis constat<sup>8</sup>, ratibus trajectos: id ut  
 tutius consilium ante rem foret, ita, acta re, ad fidem pro-  
 nius est. Ratem unam, ducentos longam pedes, quinquaginta  
 lata, a terra in amnem porrexerunt: quam, ne secunda  
 aqua deferretur, pluribus validis retinaculis parte  
 superiore ripæ religatam, pontis in modum humo injecta  
 constraverunt; ut belluæ audacter velut per solum ingre-  
 derentur. Altera ratis, æque lata, longa pedes centum, ad  
 trajiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est: et quum ele-  
 phanti, per stabilem ratem, tanquam viam, prægredientibus  
 fœminis, acti, in minorem applicatam transgressi sunt; ex-  
 templo resolutis, quibus leviter annexa erat, vinculis, ab  
 actuariis aliquot navibus<sup>9</sup> ad alteram ripam pertrahitur: ita  
 primis expositis, alii deinde repetiti ac trajecti sunt. Nihil  
 sane trepidabant<sup>1</sup>, donec continenti velut ponte agerentur.  
 Primus erat pavor, quum, soluta ab ceteris rate, in altum  
 raperentur: ibi, urgentes inter se, cedentibus extremis ab  
 aqua, trepidationis aliquantum edebant: donec quietem  
 ipse timor<sup>2</sup> circumspectantibus aquam fecisset. Excidere  
 etiam sævientes<sup>3</sup> quidam in flumen: sed, pondere ipso

<sup>8</sup> *Ceterum magis constat.*] "It was more certain, however, that they were taken across on rafts; this plan, as it would be the safer before the attempt, is the more credible as a fact."

<sup>9</sup> *Ab actuariis aliquot navibus.*] "Was towed by several tug-boats to the other bank." The name *actuariæ* is properly applied to sailing boats, furnished with oars.

<sup>1</sup> *Nihil sanè trepidabant &c.*] "They showed no real alarm, so long as they were led along an apparently (*velut*) continuous bridge. Their fear began when they were urged into deep water, as the raft was cast loose from the rest. Then, pressing on each other, as those outside recoiled from the water." &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Donec quietem ipse timor.*] "Until their very terror produced quietness, as they looked round on the water."

<sup>3</sup> *Sævientes.*] "Growing restive." The account of this operation given by Polybius, differs from that of Livy in the number and arrange-

ment of the rafts. The following is a translation: "When they had constructed a sufficient number of rafts, they joined two together, and attached them firmly to the banks; the breadth of the two being about fifty feet. To the ends of these they attached two others, which projected into the water. In order to prevent the whole from being detached and carried away, they secured the side toward the current by strong cables to the trees on the bank. Having in this manner formed a sort of bridge about two hundred feet long, they joined to it two other rafts of a much larger size, firmly fastened to each other, but so slightly connected with the rest, that they might at any time be separated. To these rafts a great number of others was attached; so that the boats, which were intended to tow them across, might bear them up against the current. They then spread earth over all the rafts, to assimilate the surface to the ground on shore."

U. C. 536. stabiles, dejectis rectoribus, quærendis pedetentim vadis,  
A. C. 218. in terram evasere.

29. Dum elephanti trajiciuntur, interim Hannibal Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat speculatum, ubi, et quantæ copiæ essent, et quid pararent. Huic alæ equitum missi, ut ante dictum est, ab ostio Rhodani trecenti Romanorum equites occurrunt. Prælium atrocius, quam pro numero<sup>4</sup> pugnantium, editur. Nam præter multa vulnera, cædes etiam prope par utrimque fuit: fugaque et pavor Numidarum Romanis, jam admodum fessis, victoriam dedit. Victores ad centum sexaginta, nec omnes Romani, sed pars Gallorum: victi amplius ducenti ceciderunt. Hoc principium simul omenque<sup>5</sup> belli, ut summæ rerum prosperum eventum, ita haud sane incruentam ancipitisque certaminis victoriam, Romanis portendit.

Ut, re ita gesta, ad utrumque ducem sui redierunt, nec Scipioni stare sententia<sup>6</sup> poterat, nisi ut ex consiliis cœptisque hostis et ipse conatus caperet: et Hannibalem incertum, utrum cœptum in Italiam intenderet iter, an cum eo, qui primus se obtulisset Romanus exercitus, manus consereret, avertit a præsentī certamine Boiorum legatorum regulique Magali adventus: qui se duces itinerum, socios periculi fore, affirmantes, integro bello<sup>7</sup>, nusquam ante libatis viribus, Italiam aggrediendam censent. Multitudo timebat quidem hostem, nondum oblitterata memoria superioris belli: sed magis iter immensum Alpesque, rem fama utique inexpertis<sup>8</sup> horrendam, metuebat. Itaque Hannibal, postquam ipsi sententia stetit pergere ire<sup>9</sup>, atque Italiam petere, advocata concione, varie militum versat animos<sup>1</sup> castigando adhortandoque. 'Mirari se, quinam pectora semper impavida repens 'terror invaserit. Per tot annos vincentes eos stipendia 'facere; neque ante Hispania excessisse, quam omnes gen-

<sup>4</sup> *Atrocious, quam pro numero &c.*]

"More sanguinary than might have been expected from the number of combatants."

<sup>5</sup> *Hoc principium simul omenque &c.*]" "This commencement, which was at the same time a type of the war, though it foreboded to the Romans a favourable issue of the general campaign, yet (foreboded) a victory far from bloodless, and of doubtful contest, (i. e. closely disputed)."

<sup>6</sup> *Nec Scipioni stare sententia.*]" "Nor could any purpose be determined upon by Scipio, except to take measures" &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Integro bello, &c.*]" "In the first of the war, and with strength no where previously wasted."

<sup>8</sup> *Famæ utique inexpertis &c.*]" "Formidable from report, especially to strangers."

<sup>9</sup> *Pergere ire.*]" "To proceed onward;" lit. "to continue to go."

<sup>1</sup> *Variè militum animos &c.*]" "Influenced the minds (worked up the passions) of his soldiers by alternate reproof and encouragement." This speech of Hannibal may be recommended to the student's notice, as a specimen of *oratio obliqua*, supplying many good hints for composition.

tesque et terræ eæ, quas duo diversa maria<sup>2</sup> amplectantur, U. C. 536.  
 Carthaginiensium essent. Indignatos deinde, quod, qui- A. C. 218.  
 cunque Saguntum obsedissent, velut ob noxam, sibi dedi  
 postulare<sup>3</sup> populus Romanus, Iberum trajecisse ad delenda  
 nomen Romanorum, liberandumque orbem terrarum.  
 Tum nemini visum id longum, quum ab occasu solis<sup>4</sup> ad  
 exortus intenderent iter. Nunc, postquam multo majorem  
 partem itineris emensam cernant, Pyrenæum saltum inter  
 ferocissimas gentes superatum, Rhodanum, tantum amnem,  
 tot millibus Gallorum prohibentibus, domita etiam ipsius  
 fluminis vi, trajectum, in conspectu Alpes habeant, quarum  
 alterum latus<sup>5</sup> Italiæ sit; in ipsis portis hostium fatigatos  
 subsistere, quid Alpes aliud esse credentes<sup>6</sup>, quam montium  
 altitudines? Fingerent altiores Pyrenæi jugis: nullas  
 profecto terras cælum contingere, nec inexcuperabiles  
 humano generi esse. Alpes quidem habitari, coli, gignere  
 atque alere animantes: pervias paucis esse, exercitibus  
 invias? Eos ipsos, quos cernant, legatos non pennis sub-  
 lime elatos Alpes transgressos: ne majores quidem eorum  
 indigenas; sed advenas Italiæ cultores, has ipsas Alpes  
 ingentibus sæpe agminibus cum liberis ac conjugibus,  
 migrantium modo, tuto transmisissæ. Militi quidem  
 armato, nihil secum præter instrumenta belli portanti,  
 quid invium aut inexcuperabile esse? Saguntum ut cape-  
 retur, quid per octo menses periculi, quid laboris exhaustum  
 esse? Romam, orbis terrarum caput, petentibus quicquam  
 adeo asperum atque arduum<sup>7</sup> videri, quod inceptum more-  
 tur? Cepisse quondam Gallos ea, quæ adiri posse Pœnus  
 desperet? Proinde aut cederent animo atque virtute genti,  
 per eos dies toties ab se victæ: aut itineris finem sperent  
 campum interjacentem<sup>8</sup> Tiberi ac mœnibus Romanis.'

<sup>2</sup> *Duo diversa maria.*] "The two opposite seas," Mediterranean and Atlantic, (as we would say, from *Altea* to *Cape Finisterre*.)

<sup>3</sup> *Quum ab occasu solis* &c.] "Though they were to march onward from the setting to the rising sun."

<sup>4</sup> *Quarum alterum latus* &c.] "The farther side of which was in (belonged to) Italy."

<sup>5</sup> *Quid Alpes aliud esse credentes* &c.] If we translate the participle literally, we lose the English idiom, which it will be better to preserve by saying, "for, what else did they suppose the Alps to be than" &c. The argument runs thus. The Alps are nothing more than very high mountains. Grant that they are

higher than the Pyrenees; the ambassadors who had just come up from Italy had, certainly, not flown over them; and the Gauls who had settled in Italy were not natives; but had crossed them with all the incumbrances of wives and children; and if they had found them passable, surely soldiers &c. According to Livy, the first migration of the Gauls took place in the time of the first Tarquin. It is probable, from the position of the Insubres, that they came by Mont St. Bernard.

<sup>6</sup> *Asperum atque arduum.*] These words relate respectively to the touch and the sight.

<sup>7</sup> *Campum interjacentem* &c.] This was the Campus Martius: an open field used for military exercises

U. C. 536. His adhortationibus incitatos corpora curare, atque ad  
A. C. 218. iter se parare jubet. Postero die, profectus adversa ripa<sup>8</sup>

31. Rhodani, mediterranea<sup>9</sup> Galliæ petit: non quia rector ad Alpes via esset, sed, quantum a mari recessisset, minus obvium fore Romanum credens: cum quo, priusquam in Italiam ventum foret, non erat in animo manus conserere. Quartis castris ad Insulam pervenit: ibi Isara Rhodanusque<sup>1</sup> amnes, diversis ex Alpibus decurrentes, agri aliquantum amplexi, confluunt in unum. Inde mediis campis Insulæ nomen inditum. Incolunt prope Allobroges, gens jam inde nulla Gallica gente opibus aut fama inferior: tum discors erat. Regni certamine ambigebant fratres. Major, et qui prius imperitarat, Brancus nomine, minore ab fratre et cœtu juniorum, qui jure minus, vi plus poterat, pellebatur. Hujus seditionis<sup>2</sup> peropportuna disceptatio quum ad Hannibalem rejecta esset, arbiter regni factus, quod ea senatus principumque sententia fuerat, imperium majori restituit. Ob id meritum commeatu copiaque rerum omnium, maxime vestis, est adjutus, quam infames frigoribus<sup>3</sup> Alpes præparari cgebant. Sedatis certaminibus Allobrogum, quum jam Alpes peteret, non recta regione iter instituit; sed ad lævam in Tricastinos flexit<sup>4</sup>: inde per extremam oram Vocontiorum

during the republican ages: and, under the empire, covered with porticoes, baths, temples, and private residences, presenting the appearance of a separate city. It was enclosed on one side by the river; on the other, by the Viminal, Quirinal, and Pincian hills.

<sup>8</sup> *Adversâ ripâ.*] "Up the bank," i. e. to the north. The Rhone flows a little to the east of south.

<sup>9</sup> *Mediterranea.*] "The inland parts." It has been observed that, if he had originally intended to take the *via quæ rector esset*, he would not have crossed the Rhone at all, but proceeded along the bank of the Druentia.

<sup>1</sup> *Insulam—Isara Rhodanusque.*] This island, which is only figuratively such in our acceptation of the term, is described by Polybius, as "nearly resembling the Delta of Egypt in size and shape, except that the sea forms one boundary of the latter." Though the name *Arar* appears in most Mss. it is of course evident and certain, that Livy wrote *Isara* instead of *Arar*. One codex reads *Bisara*, which should ob-

viously be *Ibi Isara*. The *Arar* (*Saone*) joins the Rhone at Lyons, a point farther to the north than any theory on the subject contemplates; and Livy could not have been so grossly ignorant of geography. It is remarkable that the same error appears in some editions of Polybius, which read *Apapos* for *Iodpas*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hujus seditionis &c.*] "As the adjustment of this quarrel was at a most favourable moment referred to ~~the senate~~"

<sup>3</sup> *Infames frigoris.*] "Notorious for the cold, (notoriously inclement.)"

<sup>4</sup> *Ad lævam in Tricastinos flexit.*] This sentence constitutes the great difficulty in Livy's account of the march. The Tricastini inhabited the country now known as *St. Paul-Trois-Châteaux*; and it is impossible to understand how they could have been on the left of the Carthaginians, as the latter turned back from the Isère. It has been suggested, that *ad lævam* might signify to the left of the Rhone; and better still, to remove the sentence to its apparently original place

agri tetendit in Tricorios: haud usquam impedita via, U. C. 536.  
 priusquam ad Druentiam flumen pervenit. Is et ipse A. C. 218.  
 Alpinus amnis longe omnium Galliæ fluminum difficillimus  
 transitu est. Nam, quum aquæ vim vehat ingentem, non  
 tamen navium patiens est: quia nullis coercitus ripis,  
 pluribus simul, neque iisdem alveis fluens, nova semper  
 vada novosque gurgites, (et ob eadem pediti quoque incerta  
 via est) ad hæc saxa glareosa volvens, nihil stabile nec tutum  
 ingredienti præbet; et tum, forte imbribus auctus, ingentem  
 transgredientibus tumultum fecit, quum super cetera trepi-  
 datione ipsi sua atque incertis clamoribus turbarentur. ✓

P. Cornelius consul, triduo fere post, quam Hannibal ab  
 ripa Rhodani movit, quadrato agmine ad castra hostium  
 venerat, nullam dimicandi moram factururus. Ceterum, ubi  
 deserta munimenta<sup>5</sup>, nec facile se tantum prægressos asse-  
 cuturum videt; ad mare ac naves rediit, tutius faciliusque  
 ita<sup>6</sup> descendenti ab Alpibus Hannibali occursurus. Ne  
 tamen nuda auxiliis Romanis Hispania esset, quam provin-  
 ciam sortitus erat, Cn. Scipionem fratrem cum maxima  
 parte copiarum adversus Hasdrubalem misit; non ad  
 tuendos tantummodo veteres socios conciliandosque novos,  
 sed etiam ad pellendum Hispania Hasdrubalem. Ipse cum  
 admodum exiguis copiis Genuam repetit, eo, qui circa Pa-  
 dum erat, exercitu Italiam defensurus.

Hannibal ab Druentia campestri maxime itinere ad Alpes  
 cum bona pace<sup>7</sup> incolentium ea loca Gallorum pervenit,

32.

at the beginning of the chapter, and  
 read, "*Postero die profectus adv.  
 ripâ Rhodani, ad lævam in Tric.  
 flectit, et Mediterr. Gall. petit.*"

<sup>5</sup> *Ubi deserta munimenta.*] This  
 incident resembles a movement pur-  
 posedly contrived by Hannibal on a  
 subsequent occasion, (l. xxii. 16.) and  
 recalls one of the many manœuvres  
 of Frederick the Great, during "the  
 seven years' war." The king, finding  
 himself before Dresden, which had suc-  
 cessfully resisted him, and surrounded  
 by one Russian and two Austrian  
 armies, left his camp in the night in  
 haste to encounter his enemies sepa-  
 rately; and when the Austrian  
 General (Count Daun) arrived with  
 the intention of storming the Prus-  
 sian camp, he was astonished to find  
 it empty, and to learn, soon after,  
 that his colleague, General Landolm,  
 had been just defeated by Frederick.

<sup>6</sup> *Tutius faciliusque ita.*] "By so  
 doing," i. e. by crossing the gulf of

Genoa.

<sup>7</sup> *Hannibal ab Druentia—cum bona  
 pace, &c.*] "Arrived at the Alps  
 from the Durance without molesta-  
 tion from the Gauls inhabiting that  
 country," &c. It has been remarked  
 above, that this statement does not  
 in any respect adapt itself to the  
 valley of the Durance, where the in-  
 vaders would be entangled among  
 the secondary ridges of the moun-  
 tains; but to the level and fertile  
 valley of the Isere, through which  
 Polybius states that Hannibal was  
 escorted by the Prince whom he had  
 restored to his throne. The Gauls  
 inhabiting that country (i. e. between  
 the Druentia and the Alps) were the  
 Caturiges; and the tribe who op-  
 posed Hannibal on the ascent of the  
 mountains must have been the Se-  
 gusii, or Susii, whose descendants  
 were the subjects of Cottius, or  
 Cotys, who afterwards gave his name  
 to the mountain, and his kingdom



U. C. 536. Tum, quanquam fama prius<sup>8</sup>, qua incerta in majus vero ferri  
A. C. 218. solent, præcepta res erat, tamen ex propinquo visa montium  
altitudo, nivesque cœlo prope immixtæ, tecta informia im-  
posita rupibus, pecora jumentaue torrida frigore<sup>9</sup>, homines  
intonsi et inculti, animalia inanimaue omnia rigentia gelu,  
cetera visu, quam dictu, fœdiora, terrorem renovarunt.  
Erigentibus in primos agmen clivos<sup>1</sup> apparuerunt imminentes  
tumulos insidentes montani: qui, si valles occultiores inse-  
dissent, coorti in pugnam repente, ingentem fugam strag-  
emque dedissent. Hannibal consistere signa jubet; Gal-  
lisque ad visenda loca præmissis, postquam comperit, trans-  
itum ea non esse, castra inter confragosa omnia prærup-  
taque<sup>2</sup>, quam extentissima potest valle, locat. Tum per

to Augustus. According to Poly-  
bius, the people through whose ter-  
ritory Hannibal approached the  
Alps, and who opposed his ascent,  
were Allobroges. It has been pro-  
posed to read *Alpes Gallorum*, omit-  
ting the intervening words; i. e. as  
we would say, the Gallic Alps.  
This emendation would remove the  
difficulty.

<sup>8</sup> *Quanquam famâ prius*, &c.]  
"Though the fact had been anti-  
cipated from report, (by which the  
indefinite is generally exaggerated,) still, the near view of the height of  
the mountains, the snow almost  
blending with the sky, the shapeless  
dwellings perched upon the cliffs,"  
&c. If Hannibal be supposed to have  
been where Livy's description would  
bring him, he could have reached  
Turin in six days, without encoun-  
tering any of the horrors here  
painted.

<sup>9</sup> *Torrida frigore*.] Literally,  
"scorched by the cold." It is now  
known, from chemical experiments,  
that the extremes of heat and cold  
produce similar effects upon living  
animal tissues.

<sup>1</sup> *Erigentibus in primos agmen  
clivos*.] The whole of this descrip-  
tion, to the end of the 33d chapter,  
accords exactly with the topography  
of the Mons Thuates, where Poly-  
bius represents the first collision  
between the Carthaginians and the  
mountaineers to have taken place;  
and not with the features of any  
approach to Mont Genevre. A  
comparison of the narrative of Poly-  
bius with the localities of the *Mont*

*du Chat* has been found to establish,  
that Hannibal advanced through the  
*Chevelu* pass of that mountain, cor-  
responding to the *εὐκαρπὸς ὄρος* which  
he mentions, and to the Roman  
road subsequently made. From  
*Chevelu* to the summit of the moun-  
tain is an ascent of about two miles,  
terminating in a platform of about  
300 yards across. The passage is  
divided midway by a large rock,  
measuring at the base about 200  
yards by 100; and the road over the  
ridge is partially formed of the  
ruins of a temple, said to have been  
dedicated to Mercury, or rather to  
the corresponding Teutonic deity,  
Thuat, from whom the mountain  
took its ancient name. The large  
rock would appear to be that which  
the Allobroges occupied during the  
day, and of which Hannibal took  
possession in the night; and the  
town which he seized, on the dis-  
persion of the inhabitants, was most  
probably *Bourget*, which is still of  
considerable extent, and more likely  
than *Chambery*, which, though larger,  
is too distant to have been the town  
in question. Looking, on the other  
hand, to the topography of the  
Cottian pass, we shall find that the  
only "*Castellum*" of which Hanni-  
bal could have made himself master,  
must have been *Cesanne*, which lies  
at the Italian side; and there is no  
fortress or stronghold of any sort  
from which Hannibal could have  
spent nine days (chap. xxxv.) in  
reaching the highest point of his  
journey.

<sup>2</sup> *Inter confragosa omnia prærup-*

eosdem Gallos, haud sane multum lingua moribusque U. C. 536.  
 abhorrentes, quum se immiscuissent colloquiis montanorum, A. C. 218.  
 edoctus interdiu tantum obsideri saltum, nocte in sua  
 quemque dilabi tecta; luce prima subiit tumulos, ut ex  
 aperto atque interdiu vim per angustias factururus. Die  
 deinde simulando aliud, quam quod parabatur, consumpto,  
 quum eodem, quo constiterant, loco castra communissent,  
 ubi primum degressos tumulis montanos laxatasque sensit  
 custodias, pluribus ignibus, quam pro numero manentium,  
 in speciem factis, impedimentisque cum equite relictis, et  
 maxima parte peditum; ipse cum expeditis, acerrimo quo-  
 que viro, raptim angustias evadit: iisque ipsis tumulis, quos  
 hostes tenuerant, consedit. Prima deinde luce castra mota, 33.  
 et agmen reliquum incedere cœpit. Jam montani signo  
 dato ex castellis ad stationem solitam conveniebant; quum  
 repente conspiciunt<sup>3</sup> alios, arce occupata sua, super caput  
 imminentes, alios via transire hostes. Utraque simul  
 objecta res<sup>4</sup> oculis animisque immobiles parumper eos defixit.  
 Deinde, ut trepidationem in angustiis, suoque ipsum  
 tumultu misceri agmen videre, equis maxime consternatis,  
 quicquid adjecissent ipsi terroris, satis ad perniciem fore rati,  
 diversis rupibus<sup>5</sup>, juxta invia ac devia assueti, decurrunt.  
 Tum vero simul ab hostibus, simul ab iniquitate locorum  
 Pœni oppugnabantur; plusque inter ipsos, sibi quoque  
 tendente, ut periculo prius evaderet, quam cum hostibus,  
 certaminis erat. Equi maxime infestum agmen faciebant<sup>6</sup>,  
 qui et clamoribus dissonis, quos nemora etiam repercussæ-  
 que valles augebant, territi trepidabant, et icti forte aut

taque.] "Amid one vast scene of rugged precipices."

<sup>3</sup> *Quum repente conspiciunt.*] A parallel to this movement will be found in that of General Wolfe at Quebec, (A. D. 1759.) Finding that his colleague, General Amherst, could not effect a junction with him, as it had been arranged, and that he was totally unsupported in a critical enterprise, he adopted the bold expedient of ascending, in the night, the heights of Abraham, which commanded the town. The river was rapid, the landing-place narrow, and the precipices difficult of ascent even by day; but all obstacles were surmounted before morning; and, when day dawned, the French commander, the Marquis de Montcalm, saw with amazement the enemy in possession of a position which he had supposed inaccessible.

<sup>4</sup> *Utraque simul objecta res, &c.*] "Both objects, presented at the same moment to their eyes and minds, kept them motionless for a time: afterwards, perceiving the confusion in the passes, and the army disconcerted by its own disorder, especially by the alarm of the horses, and believing that whatever panic they could themselves add, would be sufficient for its destruction, they ran across the rocks," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Diversis rupibus.*] Instead of this reading, the meaning of which is obvious, Crevier approves of *per-versis*, which he explains by *molestis*, v. *incommodis*: the more natural meaning would be "turning over," or, "rolling down."

<sup>6</sup> *Infestum agmen faciebant.*] "Endangered the line of march, (or, the position of the army.)"

U. C. 536. vulnerati<sup>7</sup> adeo consternabantur, ut stragem ingentem simul  
 A. C. 218. hominum ac sarcinarum omnis generis facerent: multosque  
*lingue* turba, quum præcipites deruptæque ~~utrumque~~ angustiae  
 essent, in immensum altitudinis dejecit; quosdam et arma-  
 tos: sed ruinæ maximæ modo<sup>8</sup> jumenta cum oneribus de-  
 volvebantur. Quæ quanquam fœda visu erant, stetit  
 parumper tamen Hannibal, ac suos continuit, ne tumultum  
 ac trepidationem augeret. Deinde, postquam interrumpi  
 agmen vidit, periculumque esse, ne exutum impedimentis  
 exercitum nequicquam incolumem traduxisset, decurrit ex  
 superiore loco; et, quum impetu ipso fudisset<sup>9</sup> hostem, suis  
 quoque tumultum auxit. Sed is tumultus momento tem-  
 poris, postquam liberata itinera fuga montanorum erant,  
 sedatur: nec per otium modo, sed prope silentio, mox  
 omnes traducti. Castellum inde, quod caput ejus regionis  
 erat, viculosque circumjectos capit, et captivo cibo ac pe-  
 coribus per triduum exercitum aluit. Et quia nec montanis  
 primo percussis, nec loco magnopere impediabantur<sup>1</sup>, ali-  
 quantum eo triduo viæ confecit.

34.

Perventum inde ad frequentem cultoribus alium, ut inter  
 montana<sup>2</sup>, populum. Ibi non bello aperto, sed suis artibus,

<sup>7</sup> *Icti forte aut vulnerati.*] "When they happened to be struck or wounded."

<sup>8</sup> *Ruinæ maximæ modo.*] The cattle that suffered most on this occasion must have been the elephants; those animals being unsuited, by the formation of their hind legs, to moving or exerting their immense strength upon inclined planes. We read that, on a subsequent occasion, the Consul Marcius, when invading Macedonia, facilitated the descent of his elephants down the side of a mountain, by means of bridges or galleries, which, as soon as the animals proceeded some distance upon them, sank at one end, and sent them sliding down gently to the plane of those next in elevation.

*Alii elephantum pedibus insistentes, alii clunibus subsidentes, prolabebantur. Ubi planities altera pontis ex-  
 cepisset eos, rursus simili ruinâ pontis inferioris deferebantur, donec ad æquiorē vallem perventum est.* (Livy xlv. 5.) It does not appear that Hannibal adopted any precaution to save the life of either man or beast; except that of procuring some warm clothing from the Gallic prince. In one Ms. *devolvebantur* is omitted,

leaving *jumenta* to be governed by *dejecit*.

<sup>9</sup> *Quum impetu ipso fudisset &c.*] "And, although he dispersed the enemy by the mere violence of the charge, he aggravated, at the same time, the confusion," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Impediabantur—confecit.*] In order to remove the anomaly in Syntax between these verbs, Gronov. reads *montani prælio* (for *primo*) *perculsi, nec loca magn. impediabant*, which is a considerable improvement.

<sup>2</sup> *Ut inter montana &c.*] "Considering that it was on the mountains." The meeting with the natives described here, is copied from Polybius, who seems to represent them as having been Centrones (inhabitants of the *Tarantaise*); for, if we adopt his account of the march, we must suppose Hannibal to have now passed through the Allobroges, and entered the territory of another people, whose frontier was at a place subsequently called *ad publicanos*, (i. e. the provincial toll-house,) now known as *L'Hôpital*. Polybius describes the envoys as coming to meet the army *θαλλοὺς ἔχοντας καὶ στερφά-  
 νους*. The wealth and numbers of

fraude, deinde insidiis est prope circumventus. Magno U. C. 536. natu principes castellorum oratores ad Pœnum veniunt: A. C. 218. 'alienis malis, utili exemplo, doctos,' memorantes, 'amicitiam malle, quam vim experiri Pœnorum. Itaque obedienter imperata facturos: commeatum itinerisque duces, et ad fidem promissorum obsides acciperet.' Hannibal nec temere credendo, nec aspernando, ne repudiati aperte hostes fierent, benigne quum respondisset; obsidibus, quos dabant, acceptis, et commeatu, quem in viam ipsi detulerant, usus, nequaquam, ut inter pacatos, incomposito agmine duces eorum sequitur. Primum agmen elephanti et equites erant: ipse post cum robore peditum, circumspectans sollicitusque omnia<sup>3</sup>, incedebat. Ubi in angustiores viam ex parte altera subjectam jugo insuper imminenti ventum est, undique ex insidiis barbari a fronte, ab tergo coorti, cominus eminens petunt: saxa ingentia in agmen devolvunt: maxima ab tergo<sup>4</sup> vis hominum urgebat. In eos versa peditum acies haud dubium fecit, quin, nisi firmata extrema agminis fuissent, ingens in eo saltu accipienda clades fuerit. Tunc quoque ad extremum periculi ac prope perniciem ventum est: nam, dum cunctatur Hannibal demittere agmen in angustias; quia non, ut ipse equitibus præsidio erat, ita peditibus quicquam ab tergo auxilii reliquerat; occursantes per obliqua montani, perrupto medio agmine, viam insedere: noxque una Hannibali sine equitibus atque impedimentis acta est.) Postero die, jam segnius intercursantibus barbaris, junctæ copiæ, saltusque haud sine clade, majore tamen jumentorum, quam hominum, perniciem, superatus. Inde montani pauciores jam, et latrocinii magis quam belli more, concursabant; modo in primum, modo in novissimum agmen, utcunque aut locus opportunitatem daret, aut progressi morative aliquam occasionem fecissent. Elephanti, sicut per artas præcipites vias<sup>5</sup> magna mora agebantur, ita tutum ab hostibus, quacunque incederent, quia insuetis adeundi propius metus erat, agmen præbebant.

35.

Nono die<sup>6</sup> in jugum Alpium perventum est, per invia pleraque et errores, quos aut ducentium fraus<sup>7</sup>, aut, ubi fides

this tribe form another argument in favour of Polybius; because, on any other part of the Alps but the Graian, the Carthaginian army must have perished of starvation.

<sup>3</sup> *Circumspectans sollicitusque omnia.*] It will be perceived that *omnia* is governed by *circumspectans* alone; thus, "watching every thing and anxiously."

<sup>4</sup> *Maxima ab tergo.*] Observe the emphasis, "It was principally on

the rear."

<sup>5</sup> *Per artas præcipites vias.*] Crevier proposes *per arctas et præcipites vias*. But the text, as it stands, requires no alteration.

<sup>6</sup> *Nono die &c.*] See note on chap. xxiii. above.

<sup>7</sup> *Ducentium fraus.*] Polybius mentions no deception on the part of the guides, who appear, according to his statement, to have led the army faithfully from Carthagera to their

U.C. 536. iis non esset, temere initæ valles a conjectantibus iter,  
 A.C. 218. faciebant. Biduum in iugo stativa habita: fessisque labore  
 ac pugnando quies data militibus; jumentaue aliquot, quæ  
 prolapsa in rupibus erant, sequendo vestigia agminis in  
 castra pervenere. Fessis tædio<sup>8</sup> tot malorum nivis etiam  
 casus, occidente jam sidere Vergiliarum<sup>9</sup>, ingentem terrorem  
 adjecit. Per omnia nive oppleta quum, signis prima luce  
 motis, segniter agmen incederet, pigritiaque et desperatio<sup>1</sup>  
 in omnium vultu emineret; prægressus signa Hannibal in  
 promontorio quodam, unde longe ac late prospectus erat,  
 consistere jussis militibus Italiam ostentat, subjectosque<sup>2</sup>

own country. It may be necessary, however, to the probability of Livy's account, to suppose the Carthaginians to have spent some time in losing and recovering their way, and thus making up the "nine days."

<sup>8</sup> *Fessis tædio*.] Of these cases the former is evidently governed by *adjecit*; and the latter is an abl. The commentators who take *tædio* after *adjecit*, lose sight of the Latin idiom.

<sup>9</sup> *Occidente jam sidere Vergiliarum.*] This was about the 26th of October.

<sup>1</sup> *Pigritiaque et desperatio.*] "And when apathy and despair were the expression of every countenance."

The effects of long-suffering and privation are well described by General Labaume in his narrative of the retreat from Moscow. The following is a translation. "The line of march was covered with soldiers who no longer retained the human form, and whom the enemy disdained even to make prisoners. Some had lost their hearing; some their speech; and many, by excessive cold and hunger, were reduced to a state of delirious feeling, in which they actually roasted and prepared to eat the dead bodies of their comrades, and gnawed the flesh even from their own hands and arms. Some were so exhausted, that, unable either to bring wood or to move a stone, they seated themselves on the bodies of their brother soldiers, and gazed with fixed and distorted features upon the burning embers. Presently, when these were reduced to ashes, these livid spectres, unable to rise, fell beside those on whom

they had been sitting. Many might have been seen, whose reason was deranged, walking over the embers of the fires: while some, with an insane and convulsive laugh, flung themselves upon the flames, and met their death with frightful screams and horrible contortions."

<sup>2</sup> *Italiam ostentat subjectosque &c.*] Of all passages through the Alps, ancient and modern, it must be remembered, that they run through defiles, and not over the heights; and that, consequently, no extensive view can be obtained from any. Nothing of the plain country below is visible from the Mont Cenis, the Simplon, Mont Genevre, or either St. Bernard. Though such a view might be commanded from some of the higher summits overhanging any of the roads, it would be impossible for an army to march over, and still more so to encamp in, any such position; we cannot therefore understand the assertion of Polybius to this effect in the actual acceptance of the words; much less, the still more picturesque account of Livy. Hannibal might, certainly, have explained to his soldiers, that they had now reached the highest point of their march, and demonstrated the fact by showing them the streams flowing downward on both sides; but this would be all. It is true, that the *Col* of Mont Viso (*Vesulus*) does command a very extensive view of the Milanese; and some French authors have founded on this circumstance a theory, which is, however, borne out in no other particular.

Alpinis montibus Circumpadanos campos: 'inœniaque eos U. C. 536.  
'tum transcendere non Italiæ modo, sed etiam urbis Ro- A. C. 218.  
'manæ. Cetera plana, proclivia fore: uno, aut summum  
'altero prælio arcem et caput Italiæ in manu ac potestate  
'habituros.' Procedere inde agmen cœpit; jam nihil ne  
hostibus quidem<sup>3</sup>, præter parva furta per occasionem, tentan-  
tibus. Ceterum iter multo, quam in ascensu fuerat, (ut  
pleraque Alpium ab Italia<sup>4</sup> sicut breviora, ita arrectiora sunt)  
difficilius fuit. Omnis enim ferme via præceps<sup>5</sup>, angusta,  
lubrica erat: ut neque sustinere se a lapsu possent; nec,  
qui paullulum titubassent, hædere afflicti vestigio suo<sup>6</sup>;  
alique super alios, et jumenta et homines, occiderent.

Ventum deinde ad multo angustiores rupes, atque ita 36.  
rectis saxis, ut ægre expeditus miles tentabundus<sup>6</sup>, manibus-  
que retinens virgulta ac stirpes circa eminentes, demittere  
sese posset. Natura locus jam ante præceps<sup>7</sup>, recenti lapsu  
terræ in pedum mille admodum altitudinem abruptus erat.  
Ibi quum, velut ad finem viæ, equites constitissent, miranti  
Hannibali, quæ res moraretur agmen, nuntiatur, rupem  
inviam esse. Digressus deinde ipse ad locum visendum.

<sup>3</sup> *Jam nihil ne hostibus quidem &c.*] Polybius and Livy both agree in stating, that from the commencement of his descent, Hannibal experienced no further molestation.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut pleraque Alpium ab Italia &c.*] "Though the Alps are for the most part lower on the Italian side, still they are more precipitous."

<sup>5</sup> *Hædere afflicti vestigio suo.*] "Keep their unsteady footing."

<sup>6</sup> *Tentabundus.*] "With desperate (strenuous) efforts."

<sup>7</sup> *Naturæ locus jam ante præceps &c.*] "The ground, already naturally steep, had been broken away by a recent land-slip to the depth of," &c. In the account of this land-slip, Livy is believed to be guilty of another error: it would appear, according to Polybius, that the *length* of the land-slip, and not its *depth*, should be the subject of the statement. "At length," says the Greek historian, "they arrived at a place which neither elephants nor baggage-horses could pass, in consequence of the narrowness of the road, which had been carried away to the length of a stadium and a half. Though this had not been previously an unusual occurrence, the present was an aggravated in-

stance; so much so that the troops felt their courage droop, and resigned themselves to dejection and despair. Hannibal sought at first to avoid this obstacle by taking a circuitous route; but a fresh fall of snow having rendered that movement impossible, he abandoned it." (*Polyb.* iii. 54.) There are on record some fatally memorable accidents of this nature. Towards the end of the fourth century, the town of Velleia, under the Apennines, was overwhelmed by the fall of the adjacent mountain, so suddenly, that all the inhabitants with all their property, were buried by one crash. Another Roman town named Industria, at the foot of the Alps, is also said to have been destroyed by a similar visitation, at some more remote and uncertain period. The encroachment on the road, in this instance, must have been caused by the weight of an avalanche. The present road down the Italian side of the St. Bernard, lies along the river formed by the junction of the Doria and the Baltea, crossing and recrossing the stream at two points, between which the ancient road appears to have been rendered dangerous by avalanches.

U. C. 536. Haud dubia res visa, quin<sup>8</sup> per invia circa nec trita antea,  
A. C. 218. quamvis longo ambitu, circumduceret agmen. Ea vero via insuperabilis fuit. Nam quum super veterem nivem intactam nova modicæ altitudinis esset, molli nec præaltæ nivi facile pedes ingredientium insistebant<sup>9</sup>. Ut vero tot hominum jumentorumque incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem<sup>1</sup> fluentemque tabem liquescentis nivis ingredie-

<sup>8</sup> *Haud dubia res visa, quin &c.*] "There seemed no doubt that he must bring round the army, however long the deviation, through the surrounding pathless and previously untrodden waste."

<sup>9</sup> *Pedes insistebant.*] "Their steps rested firmly."

<sup>1</sup> *Per nudam infra glaciem.*] "They advanced upon the exposed ice beneath it, and the liquid slime of the dissolving snow. The struggle there was desperate; as, in consequence of the slippery ice not holding their footsteps, and frustrating their feet more readily on the declivity, and, whether they helped themselves to rise with hands or knees, if they slipped with these supports and fell again, there were no stems or roots around them, on which an effort could be made with hand or foot: so that they merely rolled themselves on the smooth ice and thawing snow. The cattle indented it, &c." This passage is literally translated by Livy from Polybius.

The condition of the French army, when overtaken by the snow on the retreat from Moscow, is thus described by M. Labaume. "We were within twenty leagues of Smolensko, and the prospect of arriving there in three days awakened a sort of intoxication in our hearts; when all on a sudden, the atmosphere, until then so clear, was shrouded in dark and chilly vapours. The sun, obscured by dense clouds, disappeared from our eyes: the snow, descending in large flakes, shut out the daylight, and confounded earth and sky; and the wind, blowing furiously, filled the woods with its frightful roar, and bent to the ground the dark fir-trees laden with icicles. The whole plain became one white and desolate surface. Amid these

gloomy horrors, the soldiers, overwhelmed by the snow and wind falling upon them in a whirling storm, were no longer able to distinguish the high road from the dykes; and often fell into the latter, which became their graves. Some, anxious to advance, dragging themselves on with difficulty, badly clothed and bare-footed, having neither food nor drink, groaning and shivering, afforded neither help nor sympathy to those who had fallen through exhaustion, and were expiring all around them. How frightfully did some of these wretched beings struggle against the agonies of death! Some might be heard bidding a tender farewell to brothers and comrades; others, as they heaved their last sigh, murmuring the names of their mothers and the land of their birth. Stretched upon the roads, they were distinguishable only by the ridges of snow that formed their winding-sheets, and presented, all along the march, as it were, the furrows of a graveyard. Lastly, clouds of ravens, flying for refuge to the woods, uttered ill-boding cries, as they passed above our heads; and troops of dogs, coming from Moscow to prey upon our bleeding limbs, came howling round us, as if to hasten the moment when we should become their food."

It is remarkable, that the statement respecting the previous year's snow having remained unmelted, is borne out by the experience of tourists who have crossed the particular pass in question, (i. e. supposing the account to be taken from Polybius, and to relate to the Little St. Bernard.) It appears, that from the narrowness of the bed of the river, and the height of the precipitous rocks on both sides, which intercept the rays of the

bantur. Tætra ibi luctatio erat, ut a lubrica glacie, non U.C. 536. recipiente vestigium, et in prono citius pedes fallente: et, A.C. 218. seu manibus in assurgendo seu genu se adjuvissent, ipsis adminiculis prolapsis iterum corruerent, nec stirpes circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam eniti posset, erant; ita in levi tantum glacie tabidaque nive volutabantur. Jumenta secabant interdum etiam tum infimam ingredientia nivem, et prolapsa jactandis gravius in connitendo ungulis penitus perfringebant: ut pleraque, velut pedica capta, hærent in durata et alte concreta glacie. Tandem, nequicquam jumentis atque hominibus fatigatis, castra in jugo posita<sup>2</sup>, ægerrime ad id ipsum loco purgato: tantum nivis fodiendum atque egerendum fuit. Inde ad rupem muniendam, per quam unam via esse poterat, milites ducti, quum cædendum esset saxum, arboribus circa immanibus<sup>3</sup> dejectis detruncatisque, struem ingentem lignorum faciunt: eamque, quum et vis venti apta faciendo igni coorta esset, succendunt, ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt<sup>4</sup>. Ita torridam incendio rupem ferro pandunt, molliuntque anfractibus<sup>5</sup> modicis clivos, ut non jumenta solum, sed elephanti etiam, deduci possent. Quatriduum circa rupem consumptum, jumentis prope fame absumptis: nuda enim fere cacumina sunt, et, si quid est pabuli, obruunt nives.

37.

summer sun, the snow remains unthawed sometimes during the whole year, and forms a natural bridge over the stream for a considerable distance. "On voit," says a French writer, M. de Saussure, who passed through in 1792, "là sous ses pieds, des amas de neige, qui se sont conservés depuis l'hiver, et qui forment des ponts sur ce torrent." In the arrangement of this sentence, Drakenborch reads *pede se fallente*, (the Latinity of which is doubtful,) and omits *si* before *iterum corruissent*, which must accordingly depend on *ut*.

<sup>2</sup> *Castra in jugo posita.*] Having failed in his attempt to penetrate this pass, Hannibal was obliged to encamp, probably on the plain upon which the village of Artolice (*La Thille*) stands, and to proceed, on the next day, to construct a road in order to turn the ravine, by passing behind the rocks on the right bank of the river.

<sup>3</sup> *Arboribus circa immanibus, &c.*] Livy has been accused of contradicting himself here, in mentioning

the tall trees felled for the purpose of heating the rocks, and, immediately after, speaking of the *nuda cacumina*. But it may be observed, that the nakedness of the heights is evidently to be interpreted only with reference to pasture.

<sup>4</sup> *Ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt.*] "Crumbled the heated rocks by pouring on vinegar." It has never been ascertained where this legend originated: where the Carthaginians procured such quantities of a thing so useless to a marching army as vinegar; or even what effect it could have produced upon primitive rock. Nothing of the kind is mentioned by Polybius, who merely states, that Hannibal, "having desisted from his first attempt, encamped near the narrow pass, and after clearing away the snow, employed his army in propping up and repairing the road," (and not, therefore, in constructing a new way.)

<sup>5</sup> *Molliuntque anfractibus &c.*] "Reduced (lowered) the acclivities by easy angles."



U. C. 536. Inferiora valles et apricos quosdam colles<sup>6</sup> habent, rivosque prope silvas, et jam humano cultu digniora loca. Ibi jumenta in pabulum missa, et quies muniendo fessis hominibus data triduo. Inde ad planum descensum, etiam locis mollioribus et accolarum ingeniis.

38. Hoc maxime modo<sup>7</sup> in Italiam perventum est, quinto mense a Carthagine nova, ut quidam auctores sunt, quinto decimo die<sup>8</sup> Alpibus superatis. Quantæ copię<sup>9</sup> transgresso in Italiam Hannibali fuerint, nequaquam inter auctores constat. Qui plurimum, centum millia peditum, viginti equitum fuisse scribunt: qui minimum, viginti millia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus<sup>1</sup>, qui captum se ab Hannibale scribit, maxime auctor me moveret, nisi confunderet numerum, Gallis Liguribusque additis: cum his octoginta millia peditum, decem equitum, adducta in Italiam: (magis

<sup>6</sup> *Inferiora valles et apricos quosdam colles &c.*] This description corresponds exactly with what is known of the village of *Arebrigium* (*Pré St. Didier*), at the foot of the mountains: a rich, fertile, and genial valley of meadows, groves, and vineyards, presenting a strong contrast to the naked rocks and glaciers that hang over it. Into this valley, as they were now in a friendly country, it would appear that the surviving horses and elephants, which must have been by this time nearly starved, were sent down to feed. This march (of 200 Roman miles) was completed in five months: Hannibal having left Carthage early in June, and arrived at the Italian foot of the mountains in the first week in November, A.U.C. 536, and B. C. 218.

<sup>7</sup> *Hoc maxime modo.*] "In this way, most probably, (as nearly as can be ascertained.)"

<sup>8</sup> *Quinto decimo die.*] The actual passage of the mountains occupied thirty-five days, according to Livy and Polybius, with a further addition of three days, if we suppose the final encampment among the Insubres to be the conclusion of the expedition, and make no allowance for the days spent in constructing the road.

<sup>9</sup> *Quantæ copię.*] According to Polybius, who refers to an inscription left by the Carthaginians at Lacinium, Hannibal crossed the Pyrenees

with 50,000 infantry and 9,000 cavalry: those numbers were reduced, after crossing the Rhone, to 38,000 infantry and 8,000 cavalry: on his arrival in Italy, he had but 20,000 infantry and 6,000 cavalry: having lost 33,000 men on the whole march. This computation differs but slightly from that quoted by Livy from Cincius Alimentus; but in order to reconcile them, we must take into account, that the 80,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry, mentioned in the first instance, are the numbers with which Hannibal crossed the *Elbro*: and as to the rest, the 36,000 men, said to have been lost *in Taurinis*, agree sufficiently with the losses enumerated by Polybius. It may be observed, that no Ms. exhibits *in* before *Taurinis*. The omission would remove a difficulty; as the translation would then be, "he had lost on his descent into Italy from the Taurini," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *L. Cincius Alimentus.*] This early historian, like Fabius Pictor, wrote in Greek. Like Xenophon and Nævius, who recorded the events of the first Punic war, and Bernal Diaz, who has left an account of the American wars of Cortez, and the several English and French officers who have published reminiscences of modern expeditions, he had the advantage of witnessing, especially in the enemy's camp, the events of his narrative.

affluxisse<sup>2</sup> verisimile est, et ita quidam auctores sunt) ex ipso U. C. 536. autem audisse Hannibale, postquam Rhodanum transierit, A. C. 218. triginta sex millia hominum, ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum jumentorum amisisse, Taurinis, quæ Gallis proxima gens erat, in Italiam degressum. Id quum inter omnes constet, eo magis miror ambigi<sup>3</sup>, quam Alpes transierit: et vulgo credere, Penino, atque inde nomen<sup>4</sup> ei jugo Alpium inditum, transgressum. Cœlius<sup>5</sup> per Cremonis

<sup>2</sup> *Magis affluxisse* &c.] "That they enlisted (joined his standard) there, is more probable."

<sup>3</sup> *Eo magis miror ambigi* &c.] The cause of all the uncertainty is, simply that the ancient historians have omitted to name the particular mountains and passes to which their several theories relate. Had Polybius only mentioned the Graian Alps, it would have saved much discussion: because, in the existing state of the evidence, commentators can merely compare descriptions of places and computations of distances, with the physical features of the several passes.

<sup>4</sup> *Penino, atque inde nomen* &c.] It was an ignorant mistake to have ever derived the ancient name of the Great St. Bernard from the term *Pœni*. It was evidently so called, as Livy observes, after the name of the Celtic Deity *Pen*. The term *Pin* or *Pen* is still applied by the Belgians to a peak. Compare the Scotch *Ben*, and the cognate terms *Bin*, *Byn*, *Pen*, as Penman Mawr in Wales, &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Cœlius (Antipater)*.] This historian lived in the time of the Gracchi, (about A. U. C. 620,) something less than a century after the invasion by Hannibal. His works have been all lost; but there are on record abundant testimonies to the value of his authority. Brutus epitomised his history of the second Punic war, (*Cicero ad Att. lib. xiii. Ep. 8.*) and Cicero strongly commends his veracity and beauty of style, (*de Leg. i. and de Orat. ii. 20.*) The *Cremonis* (or *Centronis*) *jugum*, now known as the *Cramont*, lies between the Little St. Bernard and Mont Blanc, and led down, as Livy states, into the territory of the Gauls, called *Libui* or *Libicii*, who inhabited Vercellæ (*Vercell*), Laumellum

(*Lomello*), and Ticinum (*Pavia*). It appears then, that the account given by Cœlius coincides very nearly with that of Polybius. It also agrees with the statement made by Cornelius Nepos, in his life of Hannibal. Julius Cæsar also has left an account of his march across the Alps; but he appears to have taken the route which was better known to the Romans, and to have crossed Mont Genevre by the road which was first rendered practicable by Pompey, in his expedition against Sertorius. "Diebus xl. exercitum paravi, hostesque in cervicibus jam Italiæ agentes ab Alpibus in Hispaniam submovi, per eas iter aliud atque Hannibal nobis opportunius patefecit." (*Sallust. Hist. Fragm. lib. iii.*) In the time of Augustus, when a more constant and expeditious communication with the northern provinces became necessary, two roads were constructed through the Alps, over the Penine and Graian hills; one leading from Milan to Lyons; and the other from Milan to Vienna.

The Alps have been frequently crossed by armies within the period of modern history. During the Lombard wars in Italy, Pepin and his son Charlemagne marched through them: but the most remarkable passage in modern times was that effected by Francis I. in 1515, in his invasion of Lombardy, immediately before the decisive battle of Marignano. All the known and customary roads were occupied by the Swiss troops; and to avoid these, he was obliged to send the main body of his army by the valley of Barcelonette, south of the Durance, and then by the *Col de l'Argentiere* into Saluzzo, south of Turin.

It may be interesting to take some notice here of the memorable

U. C. 536. jugum dicit transisse: qui ambo saltus eum non in Tauri-  
 A. C. 218. nos, sed per Salassos montanos ad Libuos Gallos deduxissent. Nec verisimile est, ea tum ad Galliam patuisse itinera; utique, quæ ad Peninum ferunt, obsæpta gentibus

passage of these mountains by Napoleon I. and instructive to compare the prudent foresight with which every contingency was anticipated, with the absence of preparation and mechanical skill in the former instance. Like Hannibal, the First Consul was diverted from the more direct road into Italy (through Mont Cenis), by a reluctance to descend among his enemies, the Austrians, who were then besieging Genoa, and obliged to look for a more circuitous route. General Marescot of the engineers having reported that the pass of the Great St. Bernard was practicable, though extremely difficult, it was resolved to select that road for the main body of the army, and to send smaller divisions by the St. Gothard, the Simplon, and Mont Cenis, in order to secure a larger command of supplies along the march. As the present roads were not in existence, the artillery was taken over the heights on sledges, and the carriages taken asunder on the French side of the passes, and put together again on the Italian side; provisions for men and horses were carried on in large quantities and with immense labour; and corps of blacksmiths and saddlers organized, to make repairs on the way. In this manner, the main body marched a distance of forty-five leagues, from the Lake of Geneva to the plains of Piedmont, including ten leagues without any roads passable for wheeled carriages. The march occupied twelve days, from the 13th to the 25th of May, 1800.

Livy's account of the whole expedition is treated as follows, in an Essay on the subject by MM. Wickham and Cramer, (1828.) "It appears from Livy's account—if we leave out all mention of what he has copied from Polybius, and read it with reference to itself alone—that Hannibal crossed the Rhone at Roquemaure; that he then, frightened by the Romans, marched up to

the Isand of the Allobroges; that he then returned through the Vocontii and Tricorii till he reached the Durance, at a distance of nine days' march from the summit of the Alps; and that he then crossed the Mont Genevre, and descended among the Taurini. This marching and countermarching would alone be sufficient to make us suspect his accuracy; but when we find, which we shall upon comparing the two narratives, that he follows Polybius step by step to the Insula, then drops him during the return to the Durance, and then takes him up again in the same place where he had left off, beginning afresh from the Durance, as Polybius does from the Isere; and after this, he follows him word for word, with the exception of his own exaggeration, through a country which it is clear he knew nothing about—since the country described by Polybius is as different as possible from the road between the Durance and the Mont Genevre;—and when he finally brings him out with an enfeebled army among a hostile people;—what can we conclude, but that the Latin author is not only totally unworthy of credit, but that he was also so ignorant of geography, as not to be able even to make out a credible or intelligible account of his own hypothesis?" "Livy's account," says Gibbon, "is rather a romantic picture, calculated to please the fancy, than a faithful and judicious history capable of satisfying the understanding." On the contrary, Polybius assures us, (lib. iii. 48.) that, if there be any passage in his history on which, more than another, he can rely for its fidelity to actual facts, it is his description of the march of Hannibal from the Ebro to the Ticinus. The name *Passage* still perpetuated on a portion of the route described by Polybius, and a silver tablet found in the same place in *Dauphiné*, are additional testimonies to his accuracy.

semigermanis fuissent. Neque, hercule, montibus his (si quem forte id movet) ab transitu Pœnorum ullo Veragri, incolæ jugi ejus, norunt nomen inditum: sed ab eo, quem, in summo sacratum vertice, Peninum montani appellant.

Peropportune ad principia rerum<sup>6</sup> Taurinis, proximæ genti, adversus Insubres motum bellum erat. Sed armare exercitum Hannibal, ut parti alteri auxilio esset, in reficiendo maxime<sup>7</sup> sentientem contracta ante mala, non poterat. Otium etenim ex labore, copia ex inopia, cultus ex illuvie tabeque, squalida et prope efferata corpora varie movebant. Ea P. Cornelio consuli causa fuit, quum Pisas navibus venisset, exercitu a Manlio Atilioque accepto tirone<sup>8</sup>, et in novis ignominiiis<sup>9</sup> trepido, ad Padum festinandi; ut cum hoste nondum refecto manum consereret. Sed quum Placentiam consul venit, jam ex stativis moverat Hannibal; Taurinorumque unam urbem<sup>1</sup>, caput gentis ejus, quia volentes in amicitiam<sup>2</sup> non veniebant, vi expugnarat: junxissetque sibi, non metu solum, sed etiam voluntate, Gallos accolas Padi; ni eos, circumspectantes defectionis tempus, subito adventus consulis oppressisset. Et Hannibal movit<sup>3</sup> ex Taurinis, incertos, quæ pars sequenda esset, Gallos præsentem se secuturos ratus. Jam prope in conspectu erat exercitus, convenerantque duces sicuti inter se nondum satis noti, ita<sup>4</sup> jam imbutus uterque quadam admiratione alterius. Nam Hannibalis et apud Romanos, jam ante Sargentum excidium, celeberrimum nomen erat: et Scipionem Hannibal eo ipso, quod adversus se dux potissimum lectus esset, præstantem virum credebat. Et auxerant inter se opinionem<sup>5</sup>; Scipio, quod, relictus in Gallia, obvius fuerat in Italiam transgresso Hannibali; Hannibal, et conatu tam

<sup>6</sup> *Ad principia rerum.*] "For a commencement of operations."

<sup>7</sup> *In reficiendo maxime* &c.] "Which felt, especially in its recovery, the damage it had already received; for, rest succeeding to toil, abundance after privation, comfort after neglect and exhaustion, were producing various effects upon their disfigured and almost brutalized bodies."

<sup>8</sup> *Exercitu tirone.*] "An army of raw troops (recruits)."

<sup>9</sup> *In novis ignominiiis*, sc. their recent defeat by the Gauls.

<sup>1</sup> *Taurinorumque unam urbem.*] The principal city of the Taurini took the name *Augusta Taurinorum*, when erected into a Roman colony

by Augustus. In all the invasions from the north, from the days of Attila to Francis I. it suffered all the horrors of war and devastation. It was not until the 13th century, when it became the capital of the Lavoyard Princes, that it acquired any importance.

<sup>2</sup> *Quia volentes in amicitiam.*] Other editions read *volentis*, i. e. *Hannibalis*, "refused his offer of alliance."

<sup>3</sup> *Et Hannibal movit.*] "And Hannibal did move," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Sicuti inter se* &c.—*ita.*] "Though not yet well known to each other, still mutually impressed with some," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Auxerant inter se opinionem.*] "Enhanced their mutual estimate."

U. C. 536. audaci trajiciendarum Alpium, et effectum. Occupavit tamen A. U. 218. Scipio Padum trajicere, et, ad Ticinum amnem<sup>6</sup> motis castris, prius, quam educeret in aciem, adhortandorum militum causa, talem orationem exorsus est:

40. ' Si eum exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, quem in ' Gallia mecum habui, supersedissem<sup>7</sup> loqui apud vos. Quid ' enim adhortari referret<sup>8</sup> aut eos equites, qui equitatum ' hostium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vicissent, aut eas ' legiones, cum quibus fugientem<sup>9</sup> hunc ipsum hostem secutus, ' confessionem cedentis ac detrectantis certamen pro victoria ' habui? Nunc, quia<sup>1</sup> ille exercitus, Hispaniæ provinciæ<sup>2</sup> ' scriptus, ibi cum fratre Cn. Scipione meis auspiciis rem ' gerit, ubi eum gerere senatus populusque Romanus voluit; ' ego, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem ac Pœnos ' haberetis, ipse me huic voluntario certamini obtuli; novo ' imperatori apud novos milites pauca verba facienda sunt. ' Ne genus belli, neve hostem ignoretis; cum iis est vobis, ' milites, pugnandum, quos terra marique priore bello ' vicistis: a quibus stipendium per viginti annos exegistis: a ' quibus capta belli præmia, Siciliam ac Sardiniam, habetis. ' Erit igitur in hoc certamine is vobis illisque animus, qui ' victoribus et victis esse solet. Nec nunc illi, quia audent, ' sed quia necesse est, pugnaturi sunt: nisi creditis, qui ' exercitu incolumi pugnam detrectavere, eos, duabus parti- ' bus<sup>3</sup> peditum equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, quum ' plures pæne perierint, quam supersunt, plus spei nactos

<sup>6</sup> *Ad Ticinum amnem.*] Pavia derived its first and ancient name, Ticinum, from the river Ticinus (*Tesino*) on which it stood. The only memorable events by which its ancient name has been signalized were, this first engagement between Scipio and Hannibal, and the visit of the Emperor Augustus, to pay a compliment to the ashes of Drusus Nero. In the eighth century, the name Pavia, (that of a Roman *gens*), softened into Pavia, first appeared. Soon after it derived celebrity from its University, after having been the residence of some of the Gothic Princes, and subsequently the capital of the Lombard Kings.

<sup>7</sup> *Supersedissem.*] I "would have forborne, (deemed it unnecessary.)" This verb literally signifies to "sit above" (to take a higher position); and hence, in a secondary sense, "to be placed above the necessity of."

<sup>8</sup> *Quid—referret.*] "Where would be the necessity (or object)."

<sup>9</sup> *Cum quibus fugientem &c.*] "With whom when I followed this same enemy in his flight, I regarded as a victory the admission of his retreat, and of his refusal of battle."

<sup>1</sup> *Nunc quia &c.*] The apodosis to this conjunction begins at *novo imperatori*; sc. "because that army is elsewhere, and because I have offered myself, &c. A new commander must have a few words to say," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Hispaniæ provinciæ,* is a genitive; *meis auspiciis*, "on my responsibility;" because Spain was his (Cornelius's) province.

<sup>3</sup> *Duabus partibus.*] Two parts out of three, "two-thirds." This statement renders *pæne* superfluous in the next sentence; and some commentators would omit it accordingly.

‘esse. At enim’ pauci quidem sunt, sed vigentes animis U. C. 536.  
 ‘corporibusque, quorum robora ac vires’ vix sustinere vis A. C. 218.  
 ‘ulla possit. Effigies, imo umbræ hominum, fame, frigore,  
 ‘illuvie, squalore enecti, contusi ac debilitati inter saxa ru-  
 ‘pesque. Ad hæc, præusti’ artus, nive rigentes nervi,  
 ‘membra torrida gelu, quassata fractaque arma, claudi ac  
 ‘debiles equi. Cum hoc equite, cum hoc peditum pugnaturi  
 ‘estis: reliquias extremas hostium, non hostes, habebitis.  
 ‘Ac nihil magis vereor, quam ne, vos quum pugnaveritis,  
 ‘Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. Sed ita forsitan de-  
 ‘cui, cum fœderum ruptore duce ac populo deos ipsos, sine  
 ‘ulla humana ope, committere ac profligare’ bellum: nos,  
 ‘qui secundum deos violati sumus, commissum ac profliga-  
 ‘tum conficere. Non vereor, ne quis me hoc vestri adhor-  
 ‘tandi causa magnifice loqui existimet: ipsum aliter animo  
 ‘affectum esse. Licuit in Hispaniam, provinciam meam,  
 ‘quo jam profectus eram, cum exercitu ire meo: ubi et  
 ‘fratrem consilii participem ac periculi socium haberem, et  
 ‘Hasdrubalem potius, quam Hannibalem, hostem, et  
 ‘minorem haud dubie molem belli. Tamen, quum præ-  
 ‘terveherer navibus Galliæ oram, ad famam hujus hostis’  
 ‘in terram egressus, præmisso equitatu, ad Rhodanum movi  
 ‘castra. Equestri prælio, qua parte copiarum conserendi  
 ‘manum fortuna data est, hostem fudi: peditum agmen,  
 ‘quod in modum fugientium raptim agebatur, quia assequi  
 ‘terra non poteram, regressus ad naves, quanta maxima  
 ‘celeritate potui, tanto maris terrarumque circuitu, in radi-  
 ‘cibus Alpium obviis fui. Huic timendo hosti’ utrum,  
 ‘quum declinarem certamen, improvisus incidisse videor an  
 ‘occurrere in vestigiis ejus? lacessere ac trahere ad decer-  
 ‘endum? Experiri juvat, utrum alios repente Cartha-  
 ‘ginienses per viginti annos terra ediderit: an iidem sint,  
 ‘qui ad Ægates pugnaverunt insulas, et quos ab Eryce  
 ‘duodevicens denariis æstimatos<sup>1</sup> emisistis: et utrum Han-

41.

‘At enim.] These words, as usual, anticipate and give its full force to an obvious objection: *q. d.* “But, it may be said; they are few, to be sure; but,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Robora ac vires.*] Refer respectively to *animis* and *corporibus*: i. e. passive and active strength—for resistance and aggression—“strength and energy.”

<sup>6</sup> *Ad hæc, præusti* &c.] “Besides, their joints are scorched; their sinews frozen in the snow; their limbs parched by the frost (frost-bitten); arms shattered and broken; horses lame and disabled.” *Præusti*,

literally, “burned at the ends.”

<sup>7</sup> *Committere ac profligare.*] “Begin and expedite.” The latter verb literally signifies, “to push out of the way.”

<sup>8</sup> *Ad famam hujus hostis.*] “At the announcement of this enemy.”

<sup>9</sup> *Huic timendo hosti* &c.] “This formidable enemy do I appear to have encountered unexpectedly, while declining an engagement; or to have come purposely to meet him on his way?”

<sup>1</sup> *Duodevicens denariis æstimatos.*] “Valued at eighteen denarii each,” that is, about eleven shillings

U. C. 536. 'nibal hic sit æmulus itinerum Herculis, ut ipse fert, an  
 A. C. 218. 'vectigalis stipendiariusque et servus populi Romani a patre  
 'relictus: quem nisi Saguntinum scelus<sup>2</sup> agitare, respiceret  
 'profecto, si non patriam victam, domum certe, patremque,  
 'et fœdera Hamilcaris scripta manu: qui, jussus a consule  
 'nostro, præsidium deduxit ab Eryce: qui graves impositas  
 'victis Carthaginensibus leges fremens mœrensque accepit:  
 'qui decedere Sicilia, qui stipendium populo Romano dare  
 'pactus est. Itaque vos ego, milites, non eo solum animo,  
 'quo adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim; sed cum  
 'indignatione quadam atque ira: velut si servos videatis  
 'vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes. Licuit ad Ery-  
 'cem clausos, ultimo supplicio humanorum, fame interficere:  
 'licuit victricem classem in Africam trajicere, atque intra  
 'paucos dies sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere.  
 'Veniam dedimus precantibus: emisimus ex obsidione:  
 'pacem cum victis fecimus: tutelæ deinde nostræ duximus<sup>3</sup>,  
 'quum Africobello<sup>4</sup> urgerentur. Pro his impartitis<sup>5</sup>, furiosum  
 'juvenem sequentes, oppugnatum patriam nostram veniunt.  
 'Atque utinam pro decore tantum hoc vobis, et non pro  
 'salute, esset certamen. Non de possessione Siciliæ ac  
 'Sardinia, de quibus quondam agebatur, sed pro Italia  
 'vobis est pugnandum: nec est alius ab tergo exercitus,  
 'qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti obsistat; nec Alpes aliæ sunt,  
 'quas dum superant, comparari nova possint præsidia.  
 'Hic est obstandum<sup>6</sup>, milites, velut si ante Romana mœnia  
 'pugnemus. Unusquisque se non corpus suum, sed con-  
 'jugem ac liberos parvos armis protegere putet: nec  
 'domesticas solum agitet curas, sed identidem hoc animo  
 'reputet, nostras nunc intueri manus senatum populumque  
 'Romanum: qualis nostra vis virtusque fuerit, talem deinde  
 'fortunam<sup>7</sup> illius urbis ac Romani imperii fore.'

42. Hæc apud Romanos consul. Hannibal, rebus prius,  
 quam verbis, adhortandos milites ratus, circumdato ad  
 spectaculum exercitu<sup>8</sup>, captivos montanos vinctos in medio

and seven pence of our money. Scipio alludes of course to the ransom of the Carthaginian prisoners at the close of the first Punic war. They were obliged to release the Roman prisoners, and pay for their own.

<sup>2</sup> *Quem nisi Saguntinum scelus*, &c.] "Whom if his crimes at Saguntum were not maddening or bewildering." In English we would say, "who, if his crimes at Saguntum were not maddening him, would certainly," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Tutelæ nostræ duximus*.] "We considered them under our protec-

tion." *Tutelæ* is a genitive.

<sup>4</sup> *Africo bello*.] See note on chap. i.

<sup>5</sup> *Pro his impartitis*.] "For these benefits." On the passive use of dep. participles, see Rule 7, Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> *Hic est obstandum*.] Observe the emphasis, "It is here that our stand must be made."

<sup>7</sup> *Deinde fortunam*.] "The future condition."

<sup>8</sup> *Circumdato ad spectaculum exercitu*.] "Having paraded the army for the exhibition."

statuit; armisque Gallicis ante eorum pedes projectis, inter-rogare interpretem iussit, ecquis, si vinculis<sup>9</sup> levaretur, arma-que et equum victor acciperet, decertare ferro vellet? Quum ad unum omnes ferrum pugnamque poscerent, et dejecta in id sors<sup>1</sup> esset, se quisque eum optabat, quem fortuna in id certamen legeret. Ut cujusque sors exciderat, alacer, inter gratulantes gaudio exsultans, cum sui moris tripudiis<sup>2</sup> arma raptim capiebat. Ubi vero dimicarent<sup>3</sup>, is habitus animorum non inter ejusdem modo conditionis homines erat, sed etiam inter spectantes vulgo, ut non vincentium magis, quam bene morientium, fortuna laudaretur.

Quum sic aliquot spectatis paribus<sup>4</sup> affectos dimisisset, concione inde advocata, ita apud eos locutus fertur: 'Si, quem animum in alienæ sortis exemplo<sup>5</sup> paullo ante habuistis, eundem mox in æstimanda fortuna vestra habueritis, vicimus, milites: neque enim spectaculum modo illud, sed quædam veluti imago<sup>6</sup> vestræ conditionis erat. Ac nescio, an majora vincula majoresque necessitates vobis, quam captivis vestris, fortuna circumdederit. Dextra lævaque duo maria claudunt, nullam, ne ad effugium qui-

43.

<sup>9</sup> *Ecquis, si vinculis, &c.*] "Who was willing to accept wager of battle, on condition of being released from bonds, and of receiving, if victorious, arms and a horse."

<sup>1</sup> *Dejecta in id sors, &c.*] "Lots were cast for that purpose."

<sup>2</sup> *Cum sui moris tripudiis.*] "With their characteristic (peculiar, national) dance." The Pyrrhic dance is a very ancient oriental institution. It is ascertained, that the practice began with and arose out of that of wearing armour. The several kindred tribes, known in different countries as Corybantes, Idæi Dactyli, Telchines, Cyclopes, &c. were branches of an ancient Asiatic nation, who first employed metal for warlike purposes; and at their festivals, danced in armour, and beat time upon their shields. To this sort of dancing belonged the march of the Dorians, performed to the Anapæstic music of the *παῖνες ὑμβατηριοί*; the military movement to which Homer alludes in the phrases, *ὑκασπὶδία προ-ποδίζειν*, and *μελπέσθαι ἀρήϊ*, and the sword dances of the ancient and modern Celts, noticed by Tacitus, (*Germ.*) It may not perhaps be generally known, that the fashion-

able polka (or Polish dance) of the present day, the tune of which is Anapæstic, (like the *La Volta* of our ancestors,) is merely a very subdued modification of the war-step of eastern Europe.

<sup>3</sup> *Ubi vero dimicarent, &c.*] "And even when they actually engaged, such was the tone of sentiment, not only among men of the same class, (i. e. the other prisoners,) but the spectators in general."

<sup>4</sup> *Aliquot spectatis paribus.*] "By the exhibition of several pairs (or duels)." It must be understood, that the prisoners were called out to fight with each other in pairs, on the terms above specified; sc. *arma et equum victor acciperet*. The object of this tournament appears to have been to restore the former morale of the army, which their recent hardships might probably have impaired.

<sup>5</sup> *In alienæ sortis exemplo, &c.*] "If you entertain, respecting your own success, the sentiments which you have just evinced in the instance (or exhibition) of the vicissitudes of others," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Quædam veluti imago.*] "A sort of type;" a type, so to speak.

U. C. 536.  
A. C. 218.



U. C. 536. 'dem, navem habentibus: contra Padus<sup>7</sup> amnis, major Padus  
 A. C. 218. 'ac violentior Rhodano; ab tergo Alpes urgent<sup>8</sup>, vix integris  
 'vobis ac vigentibus transitæ. Hic vincendum aut morien-  
 'dum, milites, est, ubi primum hosti occurristis. Et eadem  
 'fortuna, quæ necessitatem pugnandi imposuit, præmia  
 'vobis ea victoribus proponit, quibus ampliora homines ne  
 'ab diis quidem immortalibus optare solent. Si Siciliam  
 'tantum ac Sardiniam, parentibus nostris ereptas, nostra  
 'virtute recuperaturi essemus, satis tamen ampla pretia  
 'essent. Quicquid Romani tot triumphis partum conges-  
 'tumque possident, id omne vestrum cum ipsis dominis  
 'futurum est. In hanc tam opimam mercedem, agite, cum  
 'diis bene juvantibus arma capite. Satis adhuc in vastis  
 'Lusitaniæ<sup>9</sup> Celtiberiæque<sup>1</sup> montibus, pecora consecrando,  
 'nullum emolumentum tot laborum periculorumque vestro-  
 'rum vidistis: tempus est jam, opulenta vos ac ditia stipen-  
 'dia facere, et magna operæ pretia mereri, tantum itineris  
 'per tot montes fluminaque et tot armatas gentes emensos.  
 'Hic vobis terminum laborum fortuna dedit: hic dignam  
 'mercedem, emeritis stipendiis, dabit. Nec, quam magni  
 'nominis bellum est, tam difficilem existimaritis victoriam  
 'fore<sup>2</sup>. Sæpe et contemptus hostis cruentum certamen  
 'edidit, et incluti populi regesque perlevi momento victi  
 'sunt. Nam, dempto hoc uno fulgore<sup>3</sup> nominis Romani,  
 'quid est, cur illi vobis comparandi sint? Ut viginti anno-  
 'rum<sup>4</sup> militiam vestram cum illa virtute, cum illa fortuna  
 'taceam; ab Herculis columnis<sup>5</sup>, ab Oceano terminisque

<sup>7</sup> *Contra Padus.*] As the Carthaginians lay at the foot of the Alps, the Po, with its branches and tributaries, formed a sort of irregular semicircle in front.

<sup>8</sup> *Ab tergo Alpes urgent.*] "Close behind you are the Alps."

<sup>9</sup> *Lusitaniæ.*] "Under this name Portugal was originally an integral part of Spain, and continued so until A.D. 1139, when it was erected into a separate kingdom under the following circumstances. During the Crusade proclaimed by Innocent III. against the Moors of Spain, one of the French Princes, Henry of Burgundy, distinguished himself so eminently, that Alphonso VI. of Castile gave him his daughter in marriage, with the feudal ownership of Portugal, as a county. Alphonso, the son of Henry and this Princess, was afterwards proclaimed King of Portugal on the field, where he inflicted a decisive defeat upon the

Mohammedans. It lost its independence again, during a short interval, in the time of the unfortunate Don Sebastian. The name Portugal is derived from *Portus Calle*, the old name of *Oporto*.

<sup>1</sup> *Celtiberiæque.*] This district was as nearly as possible identical in extent with the kingdom of Arragon, and new and old Castile, (*Castilla nueva y vieja*.)

<sup>2</sup> *Nec, quam magni nominis, &c.*] "Nor are you to suppose victory as arduous as the name of the war is imposing."

<sup>3</sup> *Dempto hoc uno fulgore.*] "With the single exception of this prestige."

<sup>4</sup> *Ut viginti annorum, &c.*] "Not to mention your twenty years' campaign, with all its (*illd*) heroism and all its successes."

<sup>5</sup> *Ab Herculis columnis.*] The Carthaginians and other Phœnicians had been from a very early period trading to Spain. Gades was an

' ultimis terrarum, per tot ferocissimos Hispaniæ et Galliæ U. C. 536.  
 ' populos vincentes huc pervenistis: pugnabitis cum exer- A. C. 218.  
 ' citu tirone, hac ipsa æstate cæso, victo, circumssesso a  
 ' Gallis, ignoto adhuc duci suo, ignorantique ducem. An  
 ' me, in prætorio patris, clarissimi imperatoris, prope  
 ' natum, certe eductum, domitorem Hispaniæ Galliæque,  
 ' victorem eundem<sup>6</sup> non Alpinarum modo gentium, sed ipsa-  
 ' rum, quod multo majus est, Alpium, cum semestri hoc  
 ' conferam duce, desertore exercitus sui?<sup>7</sup> Cui si quis,  
 ' demptis signis, Pœnos Romanosque hodie ostendat, igno-  
 ' raturum certum habeo, utrius exercitus sit consul. Non  
 ' ego illud parvi æstimo, milites, quod nemo vestrum est,  
 ' cujus non ante oculos ipse sæpe militare aliquod ediderim  
 ' facinus; cui non idem ego, virtutis spectator ac testis,  
 ' notata temporibus locisque<sup>8</sup> referre sua possim decora.  
 ' Cum laudatis a me millies donatisque, alumnus prius om-  
 ' nium vestrum, quam imperator, procedam acie adversus  
 ' ignotos inter se ignorantesque. Quocunque circumtuli 44.  
 ' oculos, plena omnia video animorum ac roboris; veteranum  
 ' peditem, generosissimarum gentium equites frenatos et  
 ' infrenatos<sup>9</sup>, vos socios fidelissimos fortissimosque, vos Car-  
 ' thaginienses, quum ob patriam, tum ob iram justissimam,  
 ' pugnatueros. Inferimus bellum, infestisque signis<sup>1</sup> descen-  
 ' dimus in Italiam, tanto audacius fortiusque pugnaturi,  
 ' quanto major spes, major est animus inferentis vim, quam  
 ' arcentis. Accendit præterea animos et stimulat dolor,  
 ' injuria, indignitas<sup>2</sup>. Ad supplicium depoposcerunt me  
 ' ducem primum, deinde vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppug-  
 ' nassetis: deditos ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt.  
 ' Crudelissima ac superbissima gens sua omnia suique arbitrii  
 ' facit<sup>3</sup>. Cum quibus bellum, cum quibus pacem habeamus,  
 ' se modum imponere æquum censet: circumscribit inclu-

older colony than Carthage itself. Their inducement, however, to establish more recent settlements, was the possession of the gold and silver mines of the Sierra Morena which the natives could not work.

<sup>6</sup> *Victorem eundem.*] "And the conqueror also."

<sup>7</sup> *Desertore exercitus sui.*] Scipio's own army was in Spain. See his address, chap. xl.

<sup>8</sup> *Notata temporibus locisque.*] "With all particulars of (specified by) times and places."

<sup>9</sup> *Frenatos et infrenatos.*] It was the practice of several Nomad nations to ride without bridles, guiding their horses by the voice and the pressure

of the knee, which left both hands as free as those of infantry soldiers. Gibbon mentions a king of the Comani (during the Crusades) who fought with a sword in each hand, and rode in this fashion.

<sup>1</sup> *Infestisque signis.*] The literal translation of this phrase has no meaning in English. We must say, "on an aggressive expedition;" "as invaders."

<sup>2</sup> *Dolor, injuria, indignitas.*] "Resentment," (pain, or soreness of mind,)—"sense of wrong,"—"feeling of degradation."

<sup>3</sup> *Sua omnia suique arbitrii facit.*] "Regard every thing as their own, and at their own disposal."

U. C. 536. 'ditque nos terminis montium fluminumque, quos ne excedamus<sup>4</sup>: neque eos, quos statuit, terminos observat. Ne transieris Iberum: ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis. Ad Iberum est Saguntum<sup>5</sup>: nusquam te vestigio moveris. Parum est, quod veterrimas provincias meas<sup>6</sup> Siciliam et Sardiniam adimis: etiam Hispanias? et inde cessero, in Africam transcendes. Transcendes autem, dico? Duos consules hujus anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicarimus. Illis timidus et ignavis licet esse, qui respectum habent<sup>7</sup>, quos suus ager, sua terra, per tuta ac pacata itinera fugientes, accipient: vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse, et, omnibus inter victoriam<sup>8</sup> mortemve certa desperatione abruptis, aut vincere, aut, si fortuna dubitabit, in proelio potius, quam in fuga, mortem oppetere. Si hoc bene fixum omnibus destinatumque in animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis<sup>9</sup>: nullum momentum ad vincendum homini ab diis immortalibus acrius datum est.'

45. His adhortationibus quum utrimque ad certamen accensi militum animi essent, Romani ponte Ticinium jungunt<sup>1</sup>, tutandique pontis causa castellum insuper imponunt. Poenus, opere occupatis hostibus, Maharbalem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad depopulandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit. Gallis parci quam maxime jubet,

<sup>4</sup> *Quos ne excedamus.*] "Which we are not to transgress." This phrase is elliptical: we must understand a verb before *ne*; sc. "which (they command) that we," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Ad Iberum est Saguntum.*] This is sometimes understood interrogatively; as a reply on the Carthaginian side.

<sup>6</sup> *Veterrimas provincias meas.*] The Carthaginians had been in possession of Sardinia, and had contested the possession of Sicily with the kings of Syracuse and Agrigentum, for about 250 years before the commencement of the first Punic war.

The term *provincia*, according to Niebuhr, is a modification of *proventus*, which is used by Cicero and others in the sense of "revenue." This theory accords with the actual relation in which the Roman provinces stood to the government, and which was exclusively financial. Their connexion merely involved the payment of a revenue, as an equivalent for civil administration: they af-

forded, originally, no military assistance, except on extraordinary occasions, and then only as mercenaries.

<sup>7</sup> *Qui respectum habent.*] "Who have a resource left—an alternative;" literally, "something to look back upon."

<sup>8</sup> *Omnibus inter victoriam, &c.*] "All (compromises or alternatives) between," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Vicistis.*] "You are already victorious: never has a stronger incentive to be conquerors been given to man by the immortal gods." *Momentum acrius*, which is Drakenborch's reading, is rejected by other critics, in consequence of the incongruity of adjective and substantive. *Telum*, which agrees better with the adjective, has been substituted.

<sup>1</sup> *Ponte Ticinium jungunt.*] "Spanned the Ticinus with a bridge." The scene of this battle at the Ticinus is a few miles to the west of the village of Marengo, memorable for the defeat of the Austrians by Napoleon I.

principumque animos sollicitari ad defectionem. Ponte U. C. 536.  
perfecto, traductus Romanus exercitus in agrum Insubrium, A. C. 218.  
quinque millia passuum a Victumulis<sup>2</sup> consedit. Ibi Hannibal castra habebat: revocatoque propere Maharbale atque equitibus, quum instare certamen cerneret, nihil unquam satis<sup>3</sup> dictum præmonitumque ad cohortandos milites ratus, vocatis ad concionem certa præmia pronuntiat, in quorum spem pugnarent. 'Agrum sese daturum esse in Italia, Africa, Hispania, ubi quisque velit, immunem ipsi, qui accepisset, liberisque; qui pecuniam, quam agrum, maluisset, ei se argento satisfacturum: qui sociorum cives Carthaginienses fieri vellent, potestatem facturum: qui domos redire mallent, daturum se operam, ne cujus suorum popularium mutata secum fortunam esse vellent.' Servis quoque dominos persecutis libertatem proponit, binaque pro his mancipia dominis se redditurum. Eaque ut rata scirent fore, agnum læva manu, dextra silicem retinens, si falleret, Jovem ceterosque precatus deos, ita se mactarent, quemadmodum ipse agnum mactasset, secundum precationem caput pecudis saxo elisit. Tum vero omnes, velut diis auctoribus<sup>4</sup> in spem suam quisque acceptis, id moræ, quod nondum pugnarent, ad potianda sperata rati, proelium uno animo et voce una poscunt.

Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas erat, super 46.  
cetera recentibus etiam terribus prodigiis. Nam et lupus intraverat castra, laniatisque obviis ipse intactus evaserat; et examen apum<sup>5</sup> in arbore prætorio imminente consederat. Quibus procuratis, Scipio, cum equitatu jaculatoribusque expeditis profectus ad castra hostium, exque propinquo copias, quantæ, et cujus generis essent, speculandas, obviis fit Hannibali, et ipsi cum equitibus ad exploranda circa loca progresso<sup>6</sup>. Neutri alteros primo cernebant: densior deinde<sup>7</sup> incessu tot hominum equorumque oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium fuit. Constitit utrumque agmen, et proelio sese expediebant<sup>8</sup>. Scipio jaculatores et

<sup>2</sup> *Victumulis.*] Nothing memorable is recorded of this town, which stood near Placentia.

<sup>3</sup> *Nihil unquam satis,* &c.] "Considering no addresses or warnings superfluous."

<sup>4</sup> *Velut diis auctoribus,* &c.] "As though they had severally obtained the sanction of Heaven for their hopes."

<sup>5</sup> *Examen apum.*] The appearance of a swarm of bees in an unusual place was believed to presage

an invasion of foreigners. (*Virgil*, *Æn.* vii. 62—70.)

<sup>6</sup> *Et ipsi—progresso.*] "Who had also come forward."

<sup>7</sup> *Densior deinde.*] "Afterwards, the increasing thickness of the dust, raised by the motion of so many men and horses, indicated the approach of enemies."

<sup>8</sup> *Constitit—expediebant.*] Observe the difference of the tenses; "they halted, and began to make ready."

U. C. 536. Gallos equites in fronte locat; Romanos, sociorumque quod  
 A. C. 218. roboris fuit, in subsidiis. Hannibal frenatos equites in medium accipit, cornua Numidis firmat. Vixdum clamore sublato, jaculatores fugerunt inter subsidia. Ad secundam aciem inde equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu anceps: dein, quia turbabant equos pedites intermixti, multis labentibus ex equis, aut desilientibus, ubi suos premi circumventos vidissent, jam magna ex parte ad pedes pugna venerat: donec Numidæ, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti paululum<sup>9</sup>, ab tergo se ostenderunt. Is pavor perculit Romanos, auxitque pavorem consulis vulnus, periculumque intercursum tum primum pubescentis<sup>1</sup> filii propulsatum. Hic erit juvenis, penes quem perfecti hujusce belli laus est, Africanus<sup>2</sup> ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibale Pœnisque appellatus. Fuga tamen effusa<sup>3</sup> jaculatorum maxime fuit,

<sup>9</sup> *Numidæ—circumvecti paululum.*] This manœuvre of “turning the flanks” is one by which more battles have been won than any other recorded in the history of war; except perhaps the opposite movement of breaking the centre of an enemy’s line, when it has been weakened too much for the purpose of outflanking. The victories of the French at Austerlitz, and the English at Salamanca, were won by breaking through divisions weakened by extension. In almost every battle lost by the Romans, it may be observed, that it was by being outflanked that they were defeated; especially in those of the second Punic war. Sempronius was defeated at the Trebia, and Varro at Cannæ, with armies more numerous than the enemy; because they refused to change their form of battle-array, and were inferior in cavalry to the Carthaginians. The Roman armies, whose evil genius in this war was *routinè*, always formed their camps and their line of battle in the same order. In camp, they always fortified themselves in a square area, irrespectively of the features of the locality; and in battle they always formed three lines, with cavalry on the wings. Hannibal’s chief superiority consisted in his faculty of adapting his tactics to circumstances; and thus evincing more of the military genius of modern times. The duty of a military

commander is more difficult, and requires a higher order of talent, in the present age than among the ancients, and his influence is more decisive on the result of a battle. In ancient warfare, a general, stationed at a distance of 500 feet from the enemy, was out of danger, and could more conveniently see and direct movements. In modern times, a general five times farther off may be exposed to the fire of batteries, and still be so distant, that many of the enemy’s movements may escape his notice. Modern fields of battle are also much more extended; the choice of ground more important; and operations require to be studied on a larger scale.

<sup>1</sup> *Tum primum pubescentis.*] “Then just approaching manhood.” The student will of course remember a similar incident in the history of Alexander the Great.

<sup>2</sup> *Africanus.*] This was the first instance in Roman history, if we except that of Manlius Torquatus, of a title acquired by military service. It may be observed, that the title of Maximus, added to the name of Fabius, was not acquired in war; (see note, lib. xxii. ch. 8.)

<sup>3</sup> *Fuga tamen effusa, &c.*] “The flight, however, was disorderly, especially that of the light infantry, who were the first upon whom the Numidians charged.” In the regular armies of antiquity, there were two species of infantry, light and heavy.

quos primos Numidæ invaserunt. Alius confertus equita- U. C. 536.  
tus consulem in medium acceptum, non armis modo, sed A. C. 218.  
etiam corporibus suis, protegens, in castra, nusquam tre-  
pide neque effuse cedendo, reduxit. Servati consulis de-  
cus Cœlius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat. Malim<sup>4</sup>  
equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures tradidere auc-  
tores, et fama obtinuit.

Hoc primum cum Hannibale prælium fuit; quo facile 47.  
apparuit, et equitatu meliorem Pœnum esse, et ob id cam-  
pos patentes, quales sunt inter Padum Alpesque, bello ge-  
rendo Romanis aptos non esse. Itaque proxima nocte,  
jussis militibus vasa silentio colligere, castra ab Ticino mota,  
festinatumque ad Padum est<sup>5</sup>; ut ratibus, quibus junx-  
erat flumen, nondum resolutis, sine tumultu atque insecta-  
tione hostis, copias trajiceret. Prius Placentiam pervenere,  
quam satis sciret Hannibal ab Ticino profectos: tamen ad  
sexcentos moratorum in citeriore ripa, segniter ratem sol-  
ventes, cepit. Transire non potuit pontem, ut extrema  
resoluta erant, tota rate in secundam aquam labente. Cœ-  
lius auctor est, Magonem cum equitatu et Hispanis pediti-  
bus flumen extemplo transnasse; ipsum Hannibalem per  
superiora Padi vada exercitum traduxisse, elephantis in or-  
dinem ad sustinendum impetum fluminis oppositis. Ea  
peritis amnis ejus<sup>6</sup> vix fidem fecerint. Nam neque equites,  
armis equisque salvis<sup>7</sup>, tantam vim fluminis superasse veri-  
simile est, ut jam Hispanos omnes inflati transvexerint

The invention of gunpowder gradually abolished this distinction: although for some time after that innovation, the arquebuseers represented the ancient *velites*, and the pikemen the *gravis armaturæ*. Since the celebrated engineer Vauban abolished the use of pikes and lances among foot-soldiers, and substituted the fire-lock and bayonet, all infantry has been light; grenadiers being the only remaining vestige of the heavy.

<sup>4</sup> *Malim.*] "I should prefer," (i. e. I am more inclined to believe—take more pleasure in believing) "that it were true of the son." In addition to the other authorities, young Scipio's claim to the honour is confirmed by Polybius, who says, that he, himself, heard the fact stated by Lælius.

<sup>5</sup> *Festinatumque est.*] "And a hasty movement was made," &c. The Consul's object in crossing to

the southern bank of the river, was to draw the enemy down to the more uneven ground at the foot of the Apennines. It would be Hannibal's object, on the other hand, to inflict as much loss as possible on the enemy where they were; and accordingly we find the Romans breaking up the bridge behind them in such haste, as to leave 600 men on the northern bank. *Transire non potuit*, "he was unable to cross the bridge; as the whole wood-work drifted down the stream, as soon as (*ut*) the ends were detached."

<sup>6</sup> *Ea peritis amnis ejus.*] "This can scarcely find credit with those who are familiar with that river."

<sup>7</sup> *Armis equisque salvis.*] "Consistently with the safety of their arms and horses." *Ut*, "although" (it may be true that) "inflated skins bore all the Spaniards across; since the shallows of the Po had to be approached by a circuit," &c.

U. C. 536. utres: ut multorum dierum circuitu Padi vada petenda<sup>8</sup>  
 A. C. 218. fuerant, qua exercitus gravis impedimentis traduci posset. Potiores apud me auctores sunt, quia biduo vix locum rate jungendo flumini inventum tradunt; ea cum Magone equites Hispanorum expeditos præmissos. Dum Hannibal, circa flumen legationibus Gallorum audiendis moratus, trajicit gravius peditum agmen, interim Mago equitesque ab transitu fluminis diei unius itinere Placentiam ad hostes contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus sex millia a Placentia castra communivit, et postero die, in conspectu hostium acie directa, potestatem pugnae fecit.

48. Insequenti nocte cædes in castris Romanis, tumultu tamen quam re major<sup>9</sup>, ab auxiliariis Gallis facta est. Ad duo millia peditum et ducenti equites, vigilibus ad portas trucidatis, ad Hannibalem transfugiunt: quos Pœnus benigne allocutus, et spe ingentium donorum accensos, in civitates quemque suas, ad sollicitandos popularium animos dimisit. Scipio, cædem eam signum defectionis omnium Gallorum esse ratus, contactosque eo scelere<sup>1</sup>, velut injecta rabie, ad arma ituros: quanquam gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia noctis insequentis tacito agmine profectus ad Trebiam fluvium<sup>2</sup>, in loca altiora collesque impeditiores equiti castra movet. Minus, quam ad Ticinum, fefellit<sup>3</sup>: missisque Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equitatu, turbasset utique novissimum agmen, ni aviditate prædæ in vacua Romana castra Numidæ devertissent. Ibi dum, perscrutantes loca omnia castrorum, nullo satis digno moræ<sup>4</sup> pretio tempus terunt, emissus hostis de

<sup>8</sup> *Padi vada petenda* &c.] To find these, it was necessary to proceed to the north, and of course further from the Roman station near Placentia. *Ut* would appear to introduce an additional reason for doubting the statement in question; but, any sense in which that conjunction can be used with the indicative, is so unsuitable to a logical sequence, as to suggest some conception of the text.

<sup>9</sup> *Tumultu quam re major.*] "More alarming than important."

<sup>1</sup> *Contactosque eo scelere,* &c.] "Contaminated by that crime, as by some infectious madness."

<sup>2</sup> *Trebiam fluvium.*] This river passes within about three miles of Piacenza; and may be regarded as one of the branches of the Po, into which it falls at the point where the battle took place. "The banks," says Mr. Eustace (*Class. Tour*), "though

low, are yet sufficiently elevated, in a military sense. Not actually at the confluence of the two rivers, but a little higher up the Po, where the battle took place, the stream is wide enough to form a line of defence, and yet shallow enough to be fordable at many points. Its sides, on the right as you ascend the stream, where Mago lay in ambush, are still covered with reeds and brushwood." A memorable modern battle was fought on the same spot between the Russians under Marshal Suwarrow and the army of the French Republic, in which, after a struggle of two days, the former were successful.

<sup>3</sup> *Minus, quam ad Ticinum, fefellit*] "He was less successful in escaping detection than at the Ticinus."

<sup>4</sup> *Nullo satis digno moræ* &c.] "Wasted time, without any adequate compensation for the delay."

manibus est: et quum jam transgressos Trebiam Romanos, U.C. 536. metantesque castra conspexissent, paucos moratorum occiderunt, citra flumen interceptos. Scipio, nec vexationem vulneris in via<sup>5</sup> jactati ultra patiens, et collegam (jam enim et revocatum ex Sicilia audierat) ratus expectandum, locum, qui prope flumen tutissimus stativis est visus, delectum communiit. Nec procul inde Hannibal quum condisset, quantum victoria equestri elatus, tantum<sup>6</sup> anxius inopia, quæ per hostium agros euntem, nusquam præparatis comæatibus, major in dies excipiebat, ad Clastidium<sup>7</sup> vicum, quo magnum frumenti numerum congesserant Romani, mittit. Ibi quum vim pararent, spes facta proditiōis: nec sane magno<sup>8</sup> pretio, nummis aureis quadringentis, Dasio Brundisino præfecto præsidii corrupto, traditur Hannibali Clastidium. Id horreum fuit Pœnis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos ex tradito præsidio, ut fama clementiæ<sup>9</sup> in principio rerum colligeretur, nihil sævitum est.

Quum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset<sup>1</sup> bellum, interim 49. circa Siciliam insulasque Italiæ imminentes<sup>2</sup>, et a Sempornio consule, et ante adventum ejus, terra marique regestæ. Viginti quinqueremes<sup>3</sup> cum mille armatis ad depopulandam oram Italiæ a Carthaginiensibus missæ, novem Liparas, octo insulam Vulcani tenuerunt, tres in fretum avertit æstus. Ad eas conspectas a Messana duodecim naves ab Hierone<sup>4</sup> rege Syracusanorum missæ, qui tum forte Messanæ erat, consulem Romanum opperiens, nullo repugnante captas naves Messanam in portum deduxerunt. Cognitum ex captivis, præter viginti naves, cujus ipsi clas-

<sup>5</sup> *Vexationem vulneris in via* &c.] "The irritation of his wound inflamed by the rough motion of the journey."

<sup>6</sup> *Quantum victoriæ—elatus, tantum* &c.] The difficulty of arranging a relative clause in the beginning of an English sentence, imparts an inevitable awkwardness to any literal translation of a period of this form. We must adopt some such paraphrase as, "elevated as he was by the success of his cavalry; equally distressed by," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Clastidium*.] In Liguria, on the via Posthumia, now *Schiatezzo*.

<sup>8</sup> *Nec sane magno* &c.] The compound negative must be resolved in translation: sc. "And having bribed the commander of the garrison by a not very large present," &c. The *nummus aureus* of the Romans was equal to about sixteen

shillings and four-pence (100 H.-S.), and was first coined during this war.

<sup>9</sup> *Ut fama clementiæ* &c.] "In order to cultivate (or court) a reputation for clemency."

<sup>1</sup> *Ad Trebiam—constitisset*.] "Became concentrated on the Trebia."

<sup>2</sup> *Insulasque Italiæ imminentes*.] "Islands adjacent to Italy."

<sup>3</sup> *Viginti quinqueremes* &c.] The apposition, in Latin, of *novem*, *octo*, and *tres*, to *viginti*, (of the contained to the containing numbers,) cannot be preserved consistently with the English idiom. We must say, "of the twenty galleys sent to devastate the coast of Italy, nine reached the Liparæ, eight the isle of Vulcan, and three," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Hierone*.] For particulars respecting Hiero, see lib. xxxiv. chap. 4.



U. C. 536. sis essent, in Italiam missas, quinque et triginta alias quin-  
A. C. 218. queremes Siciliam petere ad sollicitandos veteres socios.

Lilybæi occupandi<sup>5</sup> præcipuam curam esse: credere eadem tempestate, qua ipsi disjecti forent, eam quoque classem ad Ægates insulas dejectam. Hæc sicut audita erant, rex M. Æmilio prætori, cujus Sicilia erat provincia, perscribit, monetque, Lilybæum firmo teneret præsidio. Extemplo et circa a prætore<sup>6</sup> ad civitates missi legati tribunique, qui suos ad curam custodiæ intenderent; ante omnia Lilybæum teneri<sup>7</sup>: ad apparatus belli, edicto proposito, ut socii navales decem dierum cocta cibaria ad naves deferrent; ubi signum datum esset, ne quis moram conscendendi faceret: perque omnem oram, qui ex speculis prospicerent adventantem hostium classem. Simul itaque, quanquam<sup>8</sup> de industria morati cursum navium erant Carthaginienses, ut ante lucem accederent Lilybæum, præsensum tamen est, quia et luna pernox erat, et sublatis armamentis veniebant; extemplo datum e speculis signum, et in oppido ad arma conclamatum est, et in naves consensum: pars militum in muris portarumque in stationibus, pars in navibus erant. Et Carthaginienses, quia rem fore haud cum imparatis cernebant, usque ad lucem portu se abstinuerunt, demendis armamentis eo tempore aptandaque ad pugnam classe absumpto. Ubi illuxit, recepere classem in altum, ut spatium pugnae esset, exitumque liberum e portu naves hostium haberent. Nec Romani detrectavere pugnam, et memoria circa ea ipsa loca gestarum<sup>9</sup> rerum freti, et militum multitudine ac virtute. Ubi in altum evecti sunt, Romanus conserere pugnam<sup>1</sup>, et ex propinquo vires conferre

50.

<sup>5</sup> *Lilybæi occupandi.*] Lilybæum (now *Boco*) was the capital of the Carthaginian dominions in Sicily; and having resisted Pyrrhus and the Romans in previous wars, was considered impregnable.

<sup>6</sup> *Circa a prætore &c.*] i. e. *ad civitates circa.* "The lieutenants and tribunes were sent by the Prætor to the surrounding states, to urge their friends to diligence in watching." Other editions read *circa prætorem*, "in attendance on the Prætor."

<sup>7</sup> *Lilybæum teneri*, is governed by *intenderent*, signifying (by a Zeugma) "to command."

<sup>8</sup> *Simul itaque, quanquam &c.*] The nearest English translation of this very idiomatic sentence must be something like the following. "As soon therefore as a view was ob-

tained, (for it was obtained, notwithstanding that (*quanquam—tamen*) the Carthaginians had shortened their speed, in order to reach Lilybæum before day; because the moon shone all night, and they were advancing with sails set,) a signal was immediately" &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Memoria circa ea ipsa loca gestarum &c.*] This must be an allusion to the battle at the Ægates, which were within view, because in front of Lilybæum itself, the Romans had on a former occasion received so signal and galling a defeat, under P. Claudius, that the Consul was superseded by a Dictator, A. Atilius Calatinus.

<sup>1</sup> *Romanus conserere pugnam &c.*] The difference here specified had always existed between the two fleets. The Carthaginians had been

velle: contra eludere Pœnus, et arte, non vi, rem gerere, U. C. 536. naviumque, quam virorum aut armorum, malle certamen A. C. 218. facere. Nam ut sociis navalibus affatim instructam classem, ita inopem milite habebant: et, sicubi conserta navis esset, haudquaquam par numerus armatorum ex ea pugnat. Quod ubi animadversum est, et Romanis multitudo sua auxit animum, et paucitas illis minuit. Extemplo septem naves Punicæ circumventæ; fugam ceteræ ceperunt. Mille et septingenti fuere in navibus capti, milites nautæque; in his tres nobiles Carthaginensium. Classis Romana incolumis, una tantum perforata<sup>2</sup> navi, sed ea quoque ipsa reduce, in portum rediit.

Secundum hanc pugnam, nondum gnaris ejus, qui Messanæ erant, Ti. Sempronius consul Messanam venit. Ei fretum intranti rex Hiero classem ornatam<sup>3</sup> obviam duxit: transgressusque ex regia in prætoriam navem, gratulatus sospitem cum exercitu et navibus advenisse, precatusque prosperum ac felicem in Siciliam transitum; statum deinde insulæ et Carthaginensium conata exposuit: pollicitusque est, quo animo priore bello populum Romanum juvenis adjuvisset, eo senem adjuturum. Frumentum vestimenta que sese legionibus consulis sociisque navalibus gratis præbiturum. Grande periculum Lilybæo maritimisque civitatibus esse, et quibusdam volentibus<sup>4</sup> novas res fore. Ob hæc consuli nihil cunctandum visum, quin Lilybæum classe peteret: et rex regiaque classis una profecti. Navigantes inde, pugnatum ad Lilybæum fusasque et captas hostium naves, acceperunt. A Lilybæo consul, Hierone cum classe regia dimisso, relictoque prætore ad tuendam Siciliæ oram, ipse in insulam Melitam<sup>5</sup>, quæ a Carthaginensibus tenebatur, trajecit. Advenienti Hamilcar Gisgonis filius præfectus præsidii, cum paullo minus duobus millibus militum, oppidumque cum insula traditur: inde post paucos dies reditum Lilybæum, captivique et a consule et a prætore, præter insignes nobilitate viros, sub corona venierunt. Postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam censebat con-

51.

for centuries trained in the naval tactics and evolutions of the Greeks: the Romans, on the contrary, having made their first essay in naval warfare during the first Punic war, were obliged, as under Duilius, to arm their galleys with grapples and falling gang-ways, in order to assimilate the battle to a hand-to-hand encounter on land.

<sup>2</sup> *Perforatâ.*] "Staved in."

<sup>3</sup> *Classem ornatam.*] "In line of battle," or, "fully equipped," or

"decorated."

<sup>4</sup> *Quibusdam volentibus*, is a translation of the Greek idiomatic phrase, *τίσι βουλόμενοι ἔσεσθαι*.

<sup>5</sup> *Melitam.*] Malta (in the middle ages *Maltache*) was originally a Phœnician settlement, taken by Carthage about 400 B. C. It was given to the Knights of St. John by Charles V., and resisted the Turks in the memorable siege of 1565. It was taken by the French in 1799; and by the English in 1800.

U.C. 536. sul, ad insulas Vulcani<sup>6</sup>, quia fama erat stare ibi Punicam A.C. 218. classem, trajecit: nec quisquam hostium circa eas insulas inventus. Jam forte transmiserant<sup>7</sup> ad vastandam Italiæ oram: depopulatoque Vibonensi agro<sup>8</sup>, urbem etiam terreabant. Repetenti Siciliam consuli exscensio hostium in agrum Vibonensem facta nuntiatur: literæque ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et, ut primo quoque tempore collegæ ferret auxilium, missæ traduntur. Multis simul anxius curis, exercitum, extemplo in naves impositum, Ariminum supero mari misit: Sex. Pomponio legato cum viginti quinque longis navibus Vibonensem agrum maritimamque oram Italiæ tuendam attribuit: M. Æmilio prætori quinquaginta navium classem explevit: ipse, compositis Siciliæ rebus, decem navibus oram Italiæ legens, Ariminum pervenit: inde cum exercitu suo profectus ad Trebiam flumen, collegæ conjungitur<sup>9</sup>.

52. Jam ambo consules, et quicquid Romanarum virium erat, Hannibali oppositum<sup>1</sup>, aut illis copiis defendi posse Romanum imperium, aut spem nullam aliam esse, satis declarabat. Tamen consul alter, equestri prælio uno et vulnere suo minutus<sup>2</sup>, trahi rem malebat: recentis animi alter, eoque ferocior<sup>3</sup>, nullam dilationem patiebatur. Quod inter Trebiam Padumque agri est, Galli tum incolebant; in duorum præpotentium<sup>4</sup> populorum certamine, per ambiguum favorem, haud dubie gratiam victoris spectantes. Id Romani, ne quid modo moverent, æquo satis, Pœnus periniquo

<sup>6</sup> *Insulas Vulcani.*] sc. Lipara, Strongylè, (Strombolo,) Hiera, Eri-cusa (Alicudi), Phœnicusa, "the Isle of Palms," (*Felicudi*,) Didyme, and Euonymos.

<sup>7</sup> *Jam forte transmiserant.*] "They happened to have by this time gone across to" &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Vibonensi agro.*] In Lucauaia, so called after the chief town Vibona (*Monte Leone*, or, *St. Euphemia*).

<sup>9</sup> *Collegæ conjungitur.*] Middle verb, "effected a junction with his colleague." His route was along the *via Æmilia*, which led directly from Ariminum to Placentia.

<sup>1</sup> *Ambo consules, et quicquid—oppositum.*] This agreement of words in sense, but not in Syntax, very common in Attic Greek, is called by Grammarians, the *σχῆμα πρὸς τὸ συναρδύμενον*. "The circumstance that both the Consuls, and all the existing strength of Rome, were

opposed to Hannibal, proved clearly," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Minutus.*] Accordingly as we understood this phrase figuratively or literally, we may translate either by "discouraged," which makes a better antithesis with the following clause; or, by "incapacitated," or, "disabled:" as a legal phrase, it signifies, "disqualified, degraded," &c. Compare Homer, *Il. O. 492*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ferocior.*] "More confident." It is a very general error to understand *ferox* in the sense of "fierce." It literally signifies "proud," and is accordingly the origin of the French word *fier*.

<sup>4</sup> *In duorum præpotentium* &c.]" "Confidently anticipating the favour of the conqueror, in a contest between two powerful nations, from a neutral policy. The Romans took this patiently enough, provided they would only refrain from any movement."

animo ferebat, ab Gallis accitum se venisse ad liberandos eos, dictitans. Ob eam iram, simul ut præda militem aleret, duo millia peditum et mille equites, Numidas plerosque, mixtos quosdam et Gallos, populari omnem deinceps agrum<sup>5</sup> usque ad Padi ripas jussit. Egentes ope Galli, quum ad id dubios servassent animos, coacti ab auctoribus injuriæ ad vindictas futuros declinant<sup>6</sup>: legatisque ad consulem missis, auxilium Romanorum terræ, ob nimiam cultorum fidem in Romanos laboranti, orant. Cornelio nec causa, nec tempus agendæ rei placebat: suspectaque ei gens erat, quum ob infida multa facinora, tum, ut alia vetustate obsolevisent<sup>7</sup> ob recentem Boiorum perfidiam. Sempronius contra, continendis in fide sociis maximum vinculum esse primos, qui eguissent ope, defensos<sup>8</sup>, censebat. Tum collega cunctante, equitatum suum, mille peditum jaculatoribus ferme admixtis<sup>9</sup>, ad defendendum Gallicum agrum trans Trebiam mittit. Ii sparsos et incompósitos, ad hoc graves præda plerosque, quum inopinatos invasissent, ingentem terrorem cædemque ac fugam usque ad castra stationesque hostium fecere: unde multitudine effusa pulsi, rursus subsidio suorum prælium restituere. Varia inde pugna sequente<sup>1</sup>, quanquam ad extremum æquassent certamen, major tamen hostium Romanis fama victoriæ fuit.

Ceterum nemini omnium major justiorque, quam ipsi consuli, videri; gaudio efferri, 'qua parte copiarum alter consul victus foret, ea se vicisse. Restitutos ac refectos militibus animos: nec quemquam esse, præter collegam, qui dilatam dimicationem vellet: eum, animo magis, quam corpore, ægrum, memoria vulneris aciem ac tela horrere. 'Sed non esse cum ægro senescendum<sup>2</sup>. Quid enim ultra

53.

<sup>5</sup> *Omnem deinceps agrum.*] 'Every field from that point to the banks,' &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Coacti—declinant.*] "Were compelled to turn from the perpetrators of the wrong to those likely to be their avengers."

<sup>7</sup> *Ut alia vetustate obsolevisent.*] "Though the rest (other events) had been effaced by time."

<sup>8</sup> *Primos, qui eguissent ope, defensos.*] "The protection of those who had first required help."

<sup>9</sup> *Jaculatoribus ferme admixtis.*] "With a general sprinkling of javelin-men." Crevier's reading is *M. peditibus, jaculatoribus ferme, admixtis*, which is an improvement.

<sup>1</sup> *Padi inde pugna sequente.*]

"And though the rest of the action was doubtful," and they eventually restored the balance of the contest; still the reputation of victory was more with the Romans than the enemy." (sc. *major fama victoriæ hostium.*) In addition to suggesting the above reading instead of *sequentes*, Gronovius proposes also to read *justiorque* instead of *hostium*, as the other adjective is repeated in the following sentence.

<sup>2</sup> *Non esse cum ægro senescendum.*] "They must not sink into (be infected by) a sick man's apathy. Why should there be any further delay or waste of time? What third Consul; what second army?" &c.

U. C. 536. 'differri aut teri tempus? Quem tertium consulem, quem  
 A. C. 218. 'alium exercitum exspectari? Castra Carthaginiensium  
 'in Italia, ac prope in conspectu urbis esse. Non Siciliam  
 'ac Sardiniam victis ademptas, nec cis Iberum Hispaniam  
 'peti, sed solo patrio terraque, in qua geniti forent, pelli  
 'Romanos. Quantum ingemiscant,' inquit, 'patres nostri,  
 'circa mœnia Carthaginis bellare soliti, si videant nos,  
 'progeniem suam, duos consules consularesque exercitus,  
 'in media Italia paventes intra castra; Pœnum, quod in-  
 'ter Alpes Apenninumque agri sit, suæ ditionis fecisse?'

Hæc assidens ægro collegæ, hæc in prætorio prope con-  
 cionabundus<sup>4</sup> agere. Stimulabat et tempus propinquum  
 comitiorum, ne in novos consules bellum differretur, et  
 occasio in se unum vertendæ gloriæ, dum æger collega erat.  
 Itaque, nequicquam dissentiente Cornelio, parari<sup>5</sup> ad pro-  
 pinquum certamen milites jubet. Hannibal, quum, quid  
 optimum foret hosti, cerneret<sup>6</sup>, vix ullam spem habebat,  
 temere atque improvide quicquam consules acturos. Quum  
 alterius ingenium, fama prius, deinde re cognitum, percitum  
 ac ferox sciret esse, ferociusque factum prospero cum  
 prædatoribus suis certamine crederet; adesse gerendæ rei  
 fortunam haud diffidebat. Cujus ne quod prætermitteret  
 tempus, sollicitus intentusque<sup>7</sup> erat, dum tiro hostium esset  
 miles, dum meliorem ex ducibus inutilem vulnus faceret,  
 dum Gallorum animi vigerent: quorum ingentem multitu-  
 dinem sciebat segnius secuturam, quanto longius ab domo  
 traherentur. Quum ob hæc taliaque speraret propinquum  
 certamen, et facere, si cessaretur<sup>8</sup>, cuperet; speculatoresque  
 Galli, ad ea exploranda, quæ vellet, tutiores<sup>9</sup>, quia in utris-  
 que castris militabant, paratos pugnæ esse Romanos retu-  
 lissent; locum insidiis circumspectare Pœnus cœpit. Erat  
 in medio<sup>1</sup> rivus, præaltis utrimque clausus ripis, et circa  
 obsitus palustribus herbis et, quibus inculta ferme vestiun-  
 tur, virgultis vepribusque. Quem ubi equiti quoque tegendo  
 satis latebrosus locum circumvectus<sup>2</sup> ipse oculis perlu-

54.

<sup>3</sup> *Pœnum—fecisse* &c.] "And the Carthaginians after subjecting" &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Concionabundus*.] "In the style of a public address."

<sup>5</sup> *Parari*, (mid. verb.) "to prepare themselves, to make ready."

<sup>6</sup> *Hannibal, quum cerneret*, &c.] "Hannibal, seeing, as he did, what would be best for the enemy, scarcely entertained any hope, &c.; but, as he knew, first by report, and then by experience, that the temper of one of them was impetuous and sanguine, and believed that it was rendered

still more so by," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Sollicitus intentusque*.] "Anxious and vigilant."

<sup>8</sup> *Et facere, si cessaretur*.] And was anxious to make it so, in case there should be any delay."

<sup>9</sup> *Ad ea exploranda, quæ vellet, tutiores*.] "Less exposed to danger in making the discoveries which he desired."

<sup>1</sup> *In medio*.] "Between them," (sc. the two armies.)

<sup>2</sup> *Quem ubi—circumvectus*.] "And when he rode round, and took a personal survey," &c.

stravit: 'Hic erit locus,' Magoni fratri ait, 'quem teneas. U. C. 536.  
'Delige centenos viros ex omni peditate atque equite; cum A. C. 218.  
'quibus ad me' vigilia prima venias. Nunc corpora curare  
'tempus est.' Ita prætorium missum<sup>4</sup>. Mox cum delectis  
Mago aderat. 'Robora virorum' cerno,' inquit Hannibal:  
'sed, ut et numero etiam, non animis modo, valeatis, sin-  
'gulis vobis novenos ex turmis manipulisque vestri similes  
'eligite. Mago locum monstrabit, quem insideatis. Hos-  
'tem cæcum ad has belli artes habebitis.' Ita mille equi-  
tibus Magoni, mille peditibus dimissis, Hannibal prima luce  
Numidas equites, transgressos Trebiam flumen, obequitare  
jubet hostium portis, jaculandoque in stationes elicere ad  
pugnam hostem: injecto deinde certamine<sup>6</sup> cedendo sen-  
sim citra flumen pertrahere. Hæc mandata Numidis.  
Ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque præceptum, ut pran-  
dere omnes juberent: armatos deinde, instratisque equis,  
signum exspectare.

Sempronius, ad tumultum Numidarum primum omnem  
equitatum, ferox ea parte virium, deinde sex millia peditum,  
postremo omnes copias ad destinatum jam ante consilio<sup>7</sup>,  
avidus certaminis, eduxit. Erat forte brumæ tempus et  
nivalis dies in locis Alpibus Apenninoque interjectis<sup>8</sup>, pro-  
pinqvitate etiam fluminum ac paludium prægelidis. Ad  
hoc raptim eductis hominibus atque equis, non capto ante  
cibo<sup>9</sup>, non ope ulla ad arcendum frigus adhibita, nihil calor-  
is inerat: et quicquid auræ fluminis<sup>1</sup> appropinquabant, afflabat

<sup>3</sup> *Cum quibus ad me, &c.*] "And come with them to me."

<sup>4</sup> *Ita prætorium missum.*] "On this understanding the council was dismissed."

<sup>5</sup> *Robora virorum, &c.*] "I perceive strength of men (picked men), and, in order to have strength of numbers also," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Injecto—certamine.*] "When an engagement was provoked."

<sup>7</sup> *Ad destinatum jam ante consilio.*] "According to the previously designed arrangement;" or, *ad (certamen) jam ante consilio destinatum*, "to an encounter previously planned."

<sup>8</sup> *In locis Alpibus Apenninoque interjectis.*] This district (the Milanese) for its climate, soil, and scenery, is the favourite theme of the praises of all travellers in Italy. "The climate," says Eustace, (chap. ii.) "like that of Italy at large, is uniform and serene; but, as the more southern provinces are refreshed, during the sultry season, by a breeze

from the sea, so these plains are cooled by gales that blow constantly from the bordering mountains. Hence the traveller, who has been panting and melting away in the glowing atmosphere of Florence and Genoa, no sooner crosses the Apennines, and descends into the Milanese, than he finds himself revived by a freshness the more agreeable and unexpected, because he still continues to enjoy the same unclouded sky and azure firmament." It may be added, that no part of Italy, or, indeed, no part of Europe, has suffered so much, in proportion to its extent, from those successive hordes of invaders, whom the wealth and refinement of the south attracted across the Alps.

<sup>9</sup> *Non capto ante cibo.*] "Without first taking food; without using any means to counteract the cold."

<sup>1</sup> *Quicquid auræ fluminis, &c.*] "The nearer they approached the breeze from the river, the sharper was the cold that blew upon them."

U. C. 536. acrior frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas inse-  
 A. C. 218. quentes aquam ingressi sunt, (et erat pectoribus tenuis aucta  
 nocturno imbri) tum utique egressis rigere omnibus corpora,  
 ut vix armorum tenendorum potentia essent, et simul lassitudi-  
 55. tudine, procedente jam die, fame etiam deficere. Hanni-  
 balis interim miles, ignibus ante tentoria factis, oleoque per  
 manipulos, ut mollirent artus, misso, et cibo per otium  
 capto, ubi transgressos flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer  
 animis corporibusque arma capit, atque in aciem procedit.  
 Baliares locat ante signa, levem armaturam, octo ferme  
 millia hominum; dein graviores armis peditem<sup>2</sup>, quod  
 virium, quod roboris erat: in cornibus circumfudit decem  
 millia equitum; et ab cornibus in utramque partem divisos  
 elephantos statuit. Consul effusus sequentes equites, quum  
 ab resistentibus subito Numidis incauti exciperentur, signo  
 receptui dato, revocatos circumdedit peditibus<sup>3</sup>. Duodevigi-  
 inti millia Romani erant, socium nominis Latini viginti;  
 auxilia præterea Cenomanorum: ea sola in fide manserat  
 Gallica gens. His copiis concursus est. Prælium a  
 Baliaribus ortum est; quibus quum majore robore<sup>4</sup> legiones  
 obsisterent, deductæ propere in cornua leves armaturæ  
 sunt. Quæ res effecit, ut equitatus Romanus extemplo  
 urgeretur: nam quum vix jam<sup>5</sup> per se resisterent decem  
 millibus equitum quattuor millia, et fessi plerisque integris,  
 obruti sunt insuper velut nube jaculorum a Baliaribus con-  
 jecta. Ad hoc elephantum, eminentes ab extremis cornibus<sup>6</sup>,  
 equis maxime non visu modo, sed odore insolito territis,  
 fugam late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis magis,  
 quam viribus, erat; quas recentes Pœnus, paullo ante  
 curatis corporibus, in prælium attulerat: contra, jejuna  
 fessaque<sup>7</sup> corpora Romanis et rigentia gelu torpebant.  
 Restitissent tamen animis, si cum peditum solum foret  
 pugnatum. Sed et Baliares, pulso equite, jaculabantur in  
 latera, et elephantum jam in mediam peditum aciem sese  
 tulerant: et Mago Numidæque, simul latebras eorum  
 improvida præterlata acies est, exorti ab tergo ingentem  
 tumultum ac terrorem fecere. Tamen in tot circumstan-  
 tiis malis mansit aliquamdiu immota acies, maxime præter

<sup>2</sup> *Graviores armis peditem, &c.*]  
 "All the power and resistance of his  
 more heavily armed infantry."

<sup>3</sup> *Revocatos circumdedit peditibus.*]  
 "When recalled, he posted them on  
 the flanks of the infantry."

<sup>4</sup> *Quibus quum majore robore, &c.*]  
 "And as the legion, with their  
 greater solidity, withstood these."

<sup>5</sup> *Nam quum vix jam, &c.*]  
 "For, as four thousand men, and these

exhausted, were already scarcely  
 able, of themselves, to resist ten  
 thousand, for the most part fresh,  
 they were further overpowered," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Eminentes ab extremis corni-  
 bus.*]  
 "Adding still more to the  
 length of the wings."

<sup>7</sup> *Jejuna fessaque, &c.*]  
 "The  
 bodies of the Romans, hungry and  
 weary and stiff with cold, were be-  
 numbed."

spem omnium adversus elephantos. Eos velites<sup>8</sup>, ad id U C. 536.  
 ipsum locati, verutis conjectis et avertere, et insecuti A. C. 218.  
 aversos sub caudis, qua maxime molli cute vulnera acci-  
 piunt, fodiebant. Trepidantes propeque jam<sup>9</sup> in suos con- 56.  
 sternatos media acie in extremam, ad sinistrum cornu,  
 adversus Gallos auxiliares agi jussit Hannibal. Extemplo  
 haud dubiam fecere fugam. Additus quoque novus terror  
 Romanis, ut fusa auxilia sua viderunt. Itaque, quum jam  
 in orbem pugnarent, decem millia ferme hominum, quum  
 alia evadere nequissent, media Afrorum acie, quæ Gallicis  
 auxiliis firmata erat, cum ingenti cæde hostium perrupere:  
 et, quum neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis,  
 neque præ imbri satis decernere possent, qua suis opem  
 ferrent, Placentiam recto itinere perrexere. Plures deinde  
 in omnes partes eruptiones factæ: et, qui flumen petiere,  
 aut gurgitibus absumpti sunt, aut inter cunctationem in-  
 grediendi ab hostibus oppressi. Qui passim per agros fuga  
 sparsi erant, vestigia cedentis sequentes agminis, Placentiam  
 contendere: aliis timor hostium audaciam ingrediendi  
 flumen fecit, transgressique in castra pervenerunt. Imber  
 nive mixtus, et intoleranda vis frigoris, et homines multos,  
 et jumenta, et elephantos prope omnes, absumpsit. Finis  
 insequendi hostis Pœnis flumen Trebia fuit: et ita tor-  
 pentes gelu in castra rediere, ut vix lætitiā victoriæ  
 sentirent. Itaque nocte insequenti, quum præsidium cas-

<sup>8</sup> *Velites*.] The use of this name here is, technically speaking, a prolepsis; as Velites were not formally established in the Roman army, until the siege of Capua. (See l. xxvi. c. 44.)

Chap. lvi. In order to understand the topography of the battle on the Trebia, it is necessary to remember, that Hannibal was stationed between the rivers (Trebia and Padus), and the Romans at the further side of the Trebia, which thus separated the two armies, (*erat in medio rivus*). On the bank at his own side, Hannibal laid the ambush described in chap. liv; and in order to provoke the Romans to come across the river at that point, he sent over his cavalry to menace the camp, and retreat when pursued. In following the Carthaginian cavalry back through the river, the Romans (cavalry and infantry) became disabled by cold, and, as the day advanced, by hunger. As soon as the Romans advanced sufficiently to have the ambuscade

on their rear, the additional assault from behind completed the rout already impending. Hannibal's tactics during the engagement were an attack on the Roman infantry by the Balears, and (when this was resisted) the removal of those light skirmishers to the flanks, where they galled the Roman cavalry, already inconvenienced by the elephants: finally, after the assault on the rear, and the repulse of the elephants, a charge of these animals on the Gallic (Roman) allies. This movement completed the dispersion of the Romans, who, fearing to enter the river a second time, retreated in the direction of Piacenza, with the exception of a small number collected by Scipio, and led to Cremona.

<sup>9</sup> *Trepidantes propeque jam, &c.*] "As they (the elephants) were just now running wildly among their owners, now in disorder, Hannibal ordered them to be driven from centre to flank against the Gallic auxiliaries on the left wing."



U.C. 536. trorum, et quod reliquum ex magna parte militum erat,  
 A.C. 218. ratibus Trebiam trajicerent, aut nihil sentire, obstrepente  
 pluvia; aut, quia jam moveri præ lassitudine nequibant ac  
 vulneribus, sentire sese dissimularunt: quietisque Pœnis,  
 tacito agmine ab Scipione consule exercitus Placentiam est  
 perductus: inde Pado trajectus Cremonam, ne duorum  
 exercituum hibernis una colonia premeretur.

57. Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut jam  
 ad urbem crederent infestis signis hostem venturum; nec  
 quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo portis mœnibusque  
 vim arcerent. 'Uno consule ad Ticinum victo, altero ex  
 'Sicilia revocato, duobus consulibus, duobus consularibus  
 'exercitibus victis, quos alios duces, quas alias legiones  
 'esse, quæ arcessantur.' Ita territis Sempronius consul  
 advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad prædandum  
 hostium equites, audacia magis<sup>1</sup>, quam consilio aut spe fal-  
 lendi resistendive, si non falleret, transgressus. Id quod  
 unum maxime in præsentia desiderabatur, comitiis con-  
 sularibus habitis, in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn.  
 Servilius et C. Flaminius.

Ceterum ne hiberna quidem Romanis quieta erant,  
 vagantibus passim Numidis equitibus, et, qua his impedi-  
 tora erant<sup>2</sup>, Celtiberis<sup>3</sup> Lusitanisque. Omnes igitur clausi  
 undique commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subve-  
 herent. Emporium<sup>4</sup> prope Placentiam fuit, et opere magno  
 munitum, et valido firmatum præsidio. Ejus castelli ex-  
 pugnandi spe cum equitibus ac levi armatura profectus  
 Hannibal, quum plurimum in celando incepto<sup>5</sup> ad effectum  
 spei habuisset, nocte adortus, non fefellit vigiles. Tantus  
 repente clamor est sublatus, ut Placentiæ quoque audiretur.  
 Itaque sub lucem cum equitatu consul aderat, jussis qua-  
 drato agmine legionibus sequi. Equestre prælium interim  
 commissum: in quo, quia saucius Hannibal pugna ex-

<sup>1</sup> *Audacia magis*, &c.] "Rather through desperation, than with any plan or hope of escaping detection; or, in case he should escape, of making resistance."

<sup>2</sup> *Qua his impeditiora erant*.] "And where the ground was too uneven for these," (sc. the Numidians.)

<sup>3</sup> *Celtiberis*.] The Celtiberians were a mixed race, between the Celts and the Iberians. The latter hold the rank of Aborigines, having been found in Spain by the Phœnicians. Their descendants and representatives at the present day are

the Basques, inhabiting Guipuscoa, Biscay, Alava, Navarre, and the country between the Bidassoa and the Adour.

<sup>4</sup> *Emporium*] "A depôt." Several of those stations subsequently retained this as a proper name: e.g. the Emporia (now *Ampurias*) in Spain, from which Hannibal began his march.

<sup>5</sup> *Quum plurimum in celando incepto*, &c.] "Though he had his best hope of success in concealing his purpose, and made his attack in the night, he did not elude the vigilance of the guards."

cessit, pavore hostibus injecto, defensum egregie præsidium est. Paucorum inde dierum quiete sumpta, et vixdum satis percurato vulnere, ad Victumvias ire pergit oppugnandas. Id emporium a Romanis Gallico bello<sup>6</sup> fuerat munitum. Inde<sup>7</sup> locum frequentaverant accolæ mixti undique ex finitimis populis; et tum terror populationum eo plerosque ex agris compulerat. Hujus generis multitudo, fama impigre defensi<sup>8</sup> ad Placentiam præsidii accensa, armis arreptis obviam Hannibali procedit. Magis agmina, quam acies<sup>9</sup>, in via concurrerunt; et, quum ex altera parte nihil, præter inconditam turbam, esset, in altera et dux militi, et duci fidens miles, ad triginta quinque millia hominum a paucis fusa. Postero die, deditione facta, præsidium intra mœnia accipere: jussique arma tradere quum dicto paruissent<sup>1</sup>, signum repente victoribus datur, ut tanquam vi captam urbem diriperent. Neque ulla, quæ in tali re memorabilis scribentibus videri solet, prætermissa clades est<sup>2</sup>: adeo omnis libidinis, crudelitatisque, et inhumanæ superbix editum in miseros est exemplum. Hæ fuere hibernæ expeditiones Hannibalis.

Haud longi inde temporis, dum intolerabilia frigora erant, quies militi data est: et ad prima ac dubia signa veris<sup>3</sup> profectus ex hibernis, in Etruriam ducit, eam quoque gentem, sicut Gallos Liguresque, aut vi aut voluntate adjuncturus. Transeuntem Apenninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium fœditatem<sup>4</sup> prope superaverit.

58.

<sup>6</sup> *Gallico bello.*] This must have been the war of A. U. C. 464. When the Senones and Boii were defeated by Dolabella and Æmilius Papus.

<sup>7</sup> *Inde.*] "From that time," or possibly, "for that reason," (sc. its being fortified.)

<sup>8</sup> *Famâ impigre defensi &c.*] "By the report of the prompt defence of the garrison at Placentia."

<sup>9</sup> *Magis agmina, quam acies &c.*] "They were rather lines of march than lines of battle that met," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Jussique arma tradere quum dicto paruissent.*] "And, although they had obeyed the summons to surrender their arms."

<sup>2</sup> *Neque ulla—prætermissa clades est &c.*] "Nor was any severity omitted that historians consider worthy of record on such an occasion; to such a degree (so unreservedly) was every form of insult, cruelty, and inhuman oppression inflicted upon" &c.

Chap. lviii. The passage of the Apennines, in a less favourable season of the year, appears to have been as disastrous an undertaking for the Carthaginian army as that of the Alps.

"Horrebat glacie, saxa inter Lubrica summo  
Piniferum cælo miscens caput, Apenninus:  
Condidit nix alta trabes, et vertice cælo  
Canus apex structâ surgebat ad astra  
pruinâ." (*Silius Ital.* ix. 741.)

It was fortunate for the Romans that so formidable a barrier, just at that time, after their defeat on the Trebia, stood between them and their enemy. After the most obstinate efforts, Hannibal was compelled to return to the plain; a respite which gave the Romans time to raise new levies, and organize all their available strength for a fresh struggle.

<sup>3</sup> *Prima ac dubia signa veris.*] "The first undecided (partial) appearances of Spring."

<sup>4</sup> *Alpium fœditatem &c.*] "That

U. C. 536. Vento mixtus imber quum ferretur in ipsa ora, primo, A. C. 218. quia aut arma omittenda erant, aut contra enitentes vortice intorti affligebantur, constitere: dein, quum jam spiritum includeret nec reciprocare animam sineret, aversi a vento parumper consedere. Tum vero ingenti sono cœlum strepere, et inter horrendos fragores micare ignes: capti auribus et oculis metu omnes torpere. Tandem, effuso imbre, quum eo magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso illo, quo deprehensi erant, loco castra ponere necessarium visum est. Id vero laboris velut de integro initium fuit. Nam nec explicare quicquam, nec statuere<sup>5</sup> poterant; nec, quod statutum esset, manebat, omnia perscindente vento et rapiente: et mox aqua levata vento, quum super gelida montium juga concreta esset, tantum nivosæ grandinis dejecit, ut, omnibus omissis, procumberent homines, tegminibus suis magis obruti, quam tecti. Tantaque vis frigoris insecuta est, ut, ex illa miserabili hominum<sup>6</sup> jumentorumque strage quum se quisque attollere ac levare vellet, diu nequiret, quia, torpentibus rigore nervis, vix flectere artus poterant. Deinde, ut tandem agitando sese movere ac recedere animos, et raris locis<sup>7</sup> ignis fieri est coeptus, ad alienam opem quisque inops tendere. Biduum eo loco, velut obsessi, mansere. Multi homines, multa jumenta, elephanti quoque ex his, qui proelio ad Trebiam facto superfuerant, septem assumpti.

59. Degressus Apennino retro ad Placentiam castra movit, et ad decem millia progressus consedit. Postero die duodecim millia peditum, quinque equitum adversus hostem ducit. Nec Sempronius consul (jam enim redierat ab Roma) detrectavit certamen: atque eo die tria millia passuum<sup>8</sup> inter bina castra fuere. Postero die ingentibus

it almost surpassed the horrors (the inclemency) of the Alps. When the wind mingled with rain beat right against their faces; at first they halted; because, either their arms must be thrown away, or, while struggling forward, they were bent by the storm, and thrown down."

<sup>5</sup> *Nec explicare quicquam, nec statuere &c.*] "They could neither unpack (unfold) nor set up any thing," (sc. any tents.)

<sup>6</sup> *Ex illa miserabili hominum &c.*] "Of that pitiable scene of prostrate men and cattle, when any attempted to rise and stand up, they were for a long time unable; because, with sinews numbed by the cold, they could scarcely bend their limbs."

With this we may compare a similar description in M. Labaume's history of the retreat from Moscow. "Many of them," he writes, "suffering more from cold than hunger, forsook all their baggage, to come and lie down before some large fire; but, at the moment of departure, those wretches had lost the power to rise, and preferred falling into the hands of the enemy, to making any effort to continue the march."

<sup>7</sup> *Raris locis.*] "Here and there."

<sup>8</sup> *Millia passuum.*] Of the measurement of distances by paces, it may be observed, that a *passus* was really two steps, though apparently but one movement; it was the distance from the point off which

animis, vario eventu, pugnatum est. Primo concursu adeo res Romana superior fuit, ut non acie vincerent solum, sed pulsos hostes in castra persequerentur; mox castra quoque oppugnarent. Hannibal, paucis propugnatoribus in vallo portisque positis, ceteros confertos in media castra recepit, intentosque signum ad erumpendum spectare jubet. Jam nona ferme diei hora<sup>9</sup> erat, quum Romanus, nequicquam fatigato milite, postquam nulla spes erat potiundi castris, signum receptui dedit. Quod ubi Hannibal accepit, laxatamque pugnam<sup>1</sup> et recessum a castris vidit, extemplo equitibus dextra lævaque emissis<sup>2</sup> in hostem, ipse cum peditum robore mediis castris erupit. Pugna raro ulla magis sæva, et cum utriusque partis perniciæ clarior fuisset, si extendi eam dies in longum spatium sivillet. Nox accensum ingentibus animis<sup>3</sup> prælium diremit. Itaque acrior concursus fuit, quam cædes; et, sicut æquata ferme pugna erat, ita clade pari discessum est. Ab neutra parte sexcentis plus peditibus, et dimidium ejus equitum cecidit. Sed major Romanis, quam pro numero, jactura fuit: quia equestri ordinis aliquot, et tribuni militum quinque, et præfecti sociorum tres, sunt interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures, Sempronius Lucam<sup>4</sup> concessit. Venienti in Ligures<sup>5</sup> Hannibali per insidias intercepti duo quæstores Romani, C. Fulvius et L. Lucretius, cum duobus tribunis militum, et quinque equestri ordinis sena-

U. C. 536.  
A. C. 218.

the foot was raised, to that where the same foot was set down again; i. e. about five feet.

<sup>9</sup> *Jam nona ferme diei hora &c.*] The military movements, detailed in this chapter, may be illustrated by observing, that the Carthaginian troops, weakened and discouraged by the hardships described in the preceding, were unable to resist the Romans, who had enjoyed some rest; and, that Hannibal had a twofold object in delaying an engagement till this late hour of the day; first, to fatigue the Romans; and secondly, to prevent them, in the event of their success, from immediately following up their advantage.

<sup>1</sup> *Laxatamque pugnam.*] "The slackening (or, falling off) of the assault." The metaphor is from a pressure or ligature strained to a high degree of tension.

<sup>2</sup> *Equitibus dextra lævaque emissis.*] It is observed by military authorities, that cavalry is intended to

perform two different duties. Upon a march, it should be disposed in such a manner as to scour the country, to reconnoitre, and to pursue: in action, on the contrary, the most efficient service it is capable of performing, is charging suddenly and in a mass upon the weak points and breaches of an enemy's line. From the distinction between these two duties arose the difference between light and heavy cavalry.

<sup>3</sup> *Accensum ingentibus animis.*] "Animated by strong emotions."

<sup>4</sup> *Lucam*, on the Anser (*Sterchio*), now *Lucca*.

<sup>5</sup> *Venienti in Ligures &c.*] "There were surrendered to Hannibal, on his arrival among the Ligurians, two Roman Quæstors treacherously arrested, C. F. and L. L., with two military tribunes, and five of the equestrian order, principally sons of senators, in order to confirm his belief of the sincerity of their (the Ligurians') friendship and alliance."

U. C. 536. torum ferme liberis, quo magis ratam fore cum his pacem  
A. C. 218. societatemque crederet, traduntur.

60. Dum hæc in Italia geruntur, Cn. Cornelius Scipio, in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu missus, quum, ab ostio Rhodani profectus, Pyrenæosque montes circumvectus, Emporiis<sup>6</sup> appulisset classem, exposito ibi exercitu, orsus a Lacetanis, omnem oram usque ad Iberum flumen, partim renovandis societatibus, partim novis instituendis, Romanæ ditionis fecit. Inde conciliata<sup>7</sup> clementiæ fama, non ad maritimos modo populos, sed, in mediterraneis quoque ac montanis, ad ferociiores jam gentes valuit: nec pax modo apud eos, sed societas etiam armorum, parata est: validæque aliquot auxiliorum cohortes ex iis conscriptæ sunt. Hannonis cis Iberum provincia erat: eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regionis ejus præsidium. Itaque prius, quam alienarentur omnia, obviam eundum ratus<sup>8</sup>, castris in conspectu hostium positus, in aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differendum certamen visum: quippe qui sciret<sup>9</sup>, cum Hannone et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum esse; malletque adversus singulos separatim, quam adversus duos simul, rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis<sup>1</sup> ea dimicatio fuit. Sex millia hostium cæsa, duo capta cum præsidio castrorum: nam et castra expugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur<sup>2</sup>: et Scissis, propinquum castris oppidum, expugnatur. Ceterum præda oppidi parvi pretii rerum fuit; suppellex barbarica<sup>3</sup>, ac vilium mancipiorum. Castra militem ditavere; non ejus modo exercitus, qui victus erat, sed et ejus, qui cum Hannibale in Italia militabat, omnibus fere caris rebus<sup>4</sup>, ne gravia impedimenta ferentibus essent, citra Pyrenæum relictis.

61. Priusquam certa hujus<sup>5</sup> cladis fama accideret, transgressus

<sup>6</sup> *Emporiis.*] See chap. 57, note. *Lacetanis*, in Catalonia.

<sup>7</sup> *Inde conciliatd.*] "Having thereby acquired a character for," &c. *valint*, "exercised an influence."

<sup>8</sup> *Itaque prius—obviam eundum ratus.*] "Deeming it necessary, therefore, to interpose before all should be estranged."

<sup>9</sup> *Quippe qui sciret.*] "Knowing as he did."

<sup>1</sup> *Nec magni certaminis* &c.] "But that was not a contest of much obstinacy."

<sup>2</sup> *Ipse dux, &c. capiuntur.*] Observe the idiom; *dux cum al. principibus*, being equivalent to a nom. plur.

<sup>3</sup> *Suppellex barbarica* &c.] This sentence also is very peculiarly con-

structed; *suppellex* being in apposition to *præda*; and *mancipiorum* to *rerum*. sc. "The plunder, however, consisted of things of little value: foreign furniture and (a booty of) worthless slaves."

<sup>4</sup> *Omnibus ferè caris rebus* &c.] "As almost every thing of value belonging not only to the army just defeated, but to that also &c. had been left south of the Pyrenees, lest the baggage might be an incumbrance to carry."

<sup>5</sup> *Priusquam certa hujus* &c.] "Hasdrubal having crossed the Ebro with 8000 infantry and 1000 cavalry, before any authentic intelligence of this loss could reach him; under the impression that he should arrive (*tantum occursurus*)."

Iberum Hasdrubal cum octo millibus peditum, mille equitum, tanquam ad primum adventum Romanorum occur-  
 surus, postquam perditas res ad Scissim amissaque castra accepit, iter ad mare convertit. Haud procul Tarracone<sup>6</sup> classicos milites<sup>7</sup> navalesque socios, vagos palantesque per agros, (quod ferme fit, ut secundæ res negligentiam creent) equite passim dimisso, cum magna cæde, majore fuga ad naves compellit. Nec diutius circa ea loca morari ausus, ne a Scipione opprimeretur, trans Iberum sese recepit. Et Scipio, raptim ad famam novorum hostium agmine acto, quum in paucos præfectos navium animadvertisset, præsidio Tarracone modico relicto, Emporias cum classe rediit. Vixdum digresso eo<sup>8</sup>, Hasdrubal aderat: et, Ilergetum populo, qui obsides Scipioni dederat, ad defectionem impulso, cum eorum ipsorum juventute agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat. Excito deinde Scipione hibernis, toto cis Iberum rursus cedit<sup>9</sup> agro. Scipio, relictam ab auctore defectionis Ilergetum gentem quum infesto exercitu invasisset, compulsis omnibus Athanagiam, urbem<sup>1</sup>, quæ caput ejus populi erat, circumsegit: intraque dies paucos, pluribus quam ante obsidibus imperatis, Ilergetes, pecunia etiam multatos, in jus ditionemque recepit. Inde in Ausetanos prope Iberum, socios et ipsos Pœnorum, procedit: atque, urbe eorum obsessa, Lacetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes nocte, haud procul jam urbe, quum intrare vellent, excepit insidiis. Cæsa ad duodecim millia: exuti pæne omnes armis, domos passim palantes per agros diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res, quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems, tutabatur. Triginta dies obsidio fuit: per quos raro unquam nix minus quattuor pedes alta jacuit: adeoque pluteos<sup>2</sup> ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab hoste, etiam tutamentum fuerit. Postremo quum Amusitus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis<sup>3</sup> pacti deduntur. Tarraconem in hiberna reditum est.

Romæ aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia facta: aut (quod evenire solet, motis semel in religionem animis)

<sup>6</sup> *Tarracone*, now *Tarragon*.

<sup>7</sup> *Classicos milites*.] (al. *classarios*). These were what we now know by the name "marines." *Socii navales* were the regular sailors.

<sup>8</sup> *Vixdum digresso eo* &c.] "He had scarcely left, when Hasdrubal was on the spot."

<sup>9</sup> *Rursus cedit*.] "Once more withdrew from," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Athanagiam, urbem*.] On the Sicoris (*Segre*) in Catalonia.

<sup>2</sup> *Pluteos*.] These were "parapets"

or "breastworks," or "galleries," covering the trenches in which approaches by zig-zags &c. were made. In modern warfare, the process is much the same; the "sappers" protecting themselves, at short distances, with gabions and fascines, which are analogous to the ancient *vineæ*.

<sup>3</sup> *Argenti talentis*.] The silver talent was the name not of a coin but of a sum. It contained 60 minæ, and was equal to about £193.

U. C. 536. multa nuntiata, et temere credita sunt: in quis ingenuum  
 A. C. 218. infantem semestrem in foro olitorio triumphum clamasse:  
 et foro boario bovem in tertiam contignationem sua sponte  
 escendisse, atque inde tumultu habitatorum territorium sese  
 dejecisse: et navium speciem de cœlo<sup>4</sup> affulsisse, et ædem  
 Spei, quæ est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam: et Lanuvii  
 hastam se commovisse: et corvum in ædem Junonis devo-  
 lasse, atque in ipso pulvinario consedissee: et in agro  
 Amiternino multis locis hominum specie<sup>5</sup> procul candida  
 veste visos, nec cum ullo congressos: et in Piceno lapidibus  
 pluisset: et Cære sortes extenuatas<sup>6</sup>: et in Gallia lupum  
 vigili gladium e vagina raptum abstulisse. Ob cetera  
 prodigia libros adire decemviri jussi. Quod autem lapidibus  
 pluisset in Piceno, novendiale sacrum edictum, et subinde  
 aliis procurandis prope tota civitas operata fuit. Jam  
 primum omnium urbs lustrata est, hostiæque majores,  
 quibus editum est<sup>7</sup>, diis cæsæ: et donum ex auri pondo  
 quadraginta Lanuvium ad Junonis portatum est; et signum  
 æneum matronæ Junoni in Aventino dedicaverunt; et lec-  
 tisternium<sup>8</sup> Cære, ubi sortes attenuatæ erant, imperatum;  
 et supplicatio Fortunæ in Algido; Romæ quoque et lec-  
 tisternium Juventati, et supplicatio ad ædem Herculis  
 nominatim<sup>9</sup>: deinde universo populo circa omnia pulvinaria

<sup>4</sup> *Navium speciem de cœlo &c.*] Appearances of this sort are more easily explicable than the generality of the portents of antiquity. It is now generally known, of course, that dense vapours floating at a certain angle with the sun and an object below, will present a reflection of the latter; and that this occurs more frequently in warm latitudes, where evaporation is more constant and abundant. As a general rule, the meteoric portents, recorded by Livy and other ancient writers, may be attributed to volcanic phenomena, exaggerated by the imagination of ignorant and superstitious spectators. It is remarked by Niebuhr, that extraordinary meteoric phenomena, from this cause, are generally found in Grecian and Roman history to coincide in time with pestilences, also caused by meteoric influences; and this theory is curiously illustrated by the fact, stated by Procopius, that the great plague at Constantinople, (A.D. 542.) was preceded by similar appearances. In this particular instance, the ships seen in the sky were, most probably,

those in which Scipio was crossing just then from the mouth of the Rhone to the coast of Spain.

<sup>5</sup> *Hominum specie.*] This might also have been a mirage of the same nature as the giant, seen by travellers, on the Hartz Mountain, imitating the gestures of the spectator.

<sup>6</sup> *Sortes extenuatas.*] "Shrunk—diminished in size." The *sortes* were tablets bearing inscriptions of some sort. In all portents, and in dreams especially, the increase and diminution of the size of any object were respectively favourable or unlucky.

<sup>7</sup> *Quibus editum est.*] "To the gods specified in the order." *Edere* is properly applied to the responses from an oracle, or other consecrated source of information.

<sup>8</sup> *Lectisternium.*] See Roman Antiquities for particulars. The ceremony is one of great antiquity among the Chinese and other Asiatic nations.

<sup>9</sup> *Ædem Herculis nominatim.*] "Specially (i. e. for individuals) at the temple of Hercules, and generally at all temples for the whole people."

indicta; et Genio<sup>1</sup> majores hostiæ cæsæ quinque; et U. C. 536.  
C. Atilius Serranus prætor vota suscipere jussus, si in A. C. 218.  
decem annos<sup>2</sup> respublica eodem stetisset statu. Hæc procurata vota que ex libris Sibyllinis, magna ex parte leverant religione animos.

Consulum designatorum alter Flaminius, cui eæ legiones, 63.  
quæ Placentiæ hibernabant, sorte evenerant, edictum et literas ad consulem misit, ut is exercitus Idibus Martiis Arimini adesset in castris. Huic in provincia consulatum inire consilium erat, memori veterum certaminum<sup>3</sup> cum Patribus; quæ tribunus plebis, et quæ postea consul, prius de consulatu, qui abrogabatur, dein de triumpho habuerat; invisus etiam Patribus ob novam legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adversus senatum, uno Patrum adjuvante C. Flaminio, tulerat: ne quis senator, cuive senatorius pater fuisset, maritimam navem<sup>4</sup>, quæ plus quam trecentarum amphorarum esset, haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vectandos: quæstus omnis Patribus indecorus visus. Res, per summam contentionem acta, invidiam apud nobilitatem suasori legis Flaminio, favorem apud plebem alterumque inde consulatum, peperit. Ob hæc ratus auspiciis ementiendis, Latinarumque feriarum mora, et consularibus aliis impedimentis<sup>5</sup> retenturos se in urbe, simulato itinere privatus clam in provinciam abiit. Ea res, ubi palam facta est, novam insuper iram infestis jam ante Patribus movit: 'Non cum senatu modo, sed jam cum diis immortalibus, 'C. Flaminium bellum gerere. Consulem ante inauspicato 'factum revocantibus ex ipsa acie diis atque hominibus non

<sup>1</sup> *Genio.*] This name appears to have been a mystic form of expression, for that which neither ancients nor moderns have yet very clearly understood—the vital principle. It is what Heraclitus seems to have intended by the phrase, θεῖον λόγον ἀναπνοῆς, what the Greeks generally call Δαίμων, and is designated in the jargon of the astrologers as κληρος Δαίμονος.

<sup>2</sup> *Vota suscipere—si in decem annos, &c.*] "To undertake vows (which were to be paid) in case the Republic should have (when the time came) stood for ten years."

<sup>3</sup> *Fœderum certaminum, &c.*] On the first of these (*quæ tribunus*) Val. Maximus records, that when Flaminius was passing his law, for the applotment of conquered lands in Gaul, he resisted all the entreaties and threats of the Senate, until his

father interposed, to whose authority he submitted. On the second (*quæ consul*) Plutarch mentions, that the augurs had pronounced his election informal; and that he suppressed the letter of recall sent by the Senate, until after he had defeated the Gauls. He was consequently refused a triumph, and compelled to resign his office.

<sup>4</sup> *Maritimam navem, &c.*] The object of this law was evidently to check any tendency to a mercantile spirit among the nobility; and the motive was a desire to prevent such dealings with and interest in the concerns of foreigners, as might interfere with the sincerity of their patriotism.

<sup>5</sup> *Consularibus aliis impedimentis.*] "Hindrances incidental to the Consulship."



U. C. 536. 'paruisse; et nunc conscientia spretorum et Capitolium et  
 A. C. 218. 'sollennem votorum nuncupationem fugisse: ne die initi  
 'magistratus Jovis optimi maximi templum adiret: ne se-  
 'natum, invisus ipse, et sibi uni invisum<sup>6</sup>, videret consule-  
 'retque: ne Latinas indiceret, Jovique Latiari sollenne  
 'sacrum in monte<sup>7</sup> faceret: ne, auspicato profectus in  
 'Capitolium ad vota nuncupanda, paludatus<sup>8</sup> inde cum  
 'lictoribus ad provinciam iret. Lixæ modo sine insignibus,  
 'sine lictoribus, profectum clam, furtim<sup>9</sup>, haud aliter quam  
 'si exsilii causa solum vertisset. Magis pro majestate  
 'videlicet imperii Arimini, quam Romæ, magistratum ini-  
 'turum, et in deversorio hospitali, quam apud penates suos,  
 'prætextam sumpturum.' Revocandum universi retra-  
 'hendumque<sup>1</sup> censuerunt; et cogendum omnibus prius  
 præsentem in deos hominesque fungi officiis, quam ad  
 exercitum et in provinciam iret. In eam legationem (le-  
 gatos enim mitti placuit) Q. Terentius et M. Antistius  
 profecti, nihilo magis eum moverunt, quam priori consulatu  
 literæ moverant ab senatu missæ. Paucos post dies magis-  
 tratum iniit, immolantique ei vitulus jam ictus e manibus  
 sacrificantium sese quum proripuisset, multos circumstantes  
 cruore respersit. Fuga procul<sup>2</sup> etiam major apud ignaros,  
 quid trepidaretur, et concursatio fuit: id a plerisque in  
 omen magni terroris acceptum<sup>3</sup>. Legionibus inde duabus a  
 Sempronio prioris anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio prætore  
 acceptis, in Etruriam per Apennini tramites exercitus duci  
 est cœptus.

<sup>6</sup> *Senatum, invisus ipse, et sibi uni invisum, &c.*] "To avoid meeting and consulting the Senate, disliked as he was, and their only enemy."

<sup>7</sup> *Sollenne sacrum in monte.*] "The anniversary festival on the (Alban) hill," where the *feriæ Latinæ* were always celebrated.

<sup>8</sup> *Paludatus* may signify, in a secondary sense, "with a formal military commission."

<sup>9</sup> *Clam, furtim.*] The difference would appear to be, that the former

implies a concealment of the act; the latter, a concealment of the motive.

<sup>1</sup> *Retrahendumque.*] "Brought back by force—arrested."

<sup>2</sup> *Fuga procul, &c.*] "The dismay and consternation was still greater among those who were at a distance, and ignorant of the cause of alarm."

<sup>3</sup> *In omen—acceptum.*] "Understood as an omen."

## LIBER XXII.

### EPITOME.

*Hannibal, per continuas vigilias in paludibus oculo amisso, venit in Etruriam; per quas paludes quadriduo et tribus noctibus sine ulla requie iter fecit. C. Flaminius consul, homo temerarius, contra auspicia profectus, signis militaribus effossis, quæ tolli non poterant, et ab equo, quem conscenderat, per caput devolutus, insidiis ab Hannibale circumventus, ad Trasimenum lacum cum exercitu cæsus est. Sex millia, quæ eruperant, fide ab Maharbale data, perfidia Hannibalis vincta sunt. Quum ad nuntium cladis Romæ luctus esset, duæ matres, ex insperato receptis filiis, gaudio mortuæ sunt. Ob hanc cladem ex Sibyllinis libris ver sacrum votum. Quum deinde Q. Fabius Maximus dictator, adversus Hannibalem missus, nollet acie cum eo confligere, ne, contra ferocem tot victoriis hostem, territum adversis præliis militem pugna committeret, et, opponendo se tantummodo, conatus Hannibalis impediret: M. Minucius magister equitum, ferox et temerarius, criminando dictatorem tanquam segnem et timidum, effecit, ut populi jussu æquaretur ei cum dictatore imperium; divisoque exercitu, quum iniquo loco conflixisset, et in maximo discrimine legiones ejus essent, superveniente cum exercitu Fabio Maximo discrimine liberatus est. Quo beneficio victus castra cum eo junxit, et patrem eum salutavit; idemque facere milites jussit. Hannibal, vastata Campania, inter Casilinum oppidum et Calliculam montem a Fabio clausus, sarmentis ad cornua boum alligatis et incensis, præsidium Romanorum, quod Calliculam insidebat, fugavit: et sic transgressus est saltum. Idemque Q. Fabii Maximi dictatoris, quum circumposita ureret, agro pepercit, ut illum tanquam proditorem suspectum faceret. Emilio deinde Paulo et Terentio Varrone consulibus et ducibus, cum maxima clade adversus Hannibalem ad Cannas pugnatum est: cæsaque eo prælio Romanorum quadraginta quinque millia, cum Paulo consule et senatoribus octoginta, consularibus atque prætoriis aut ædiliis triginta. Post quam cladem quum a nobilibus adolescentibus propter desperationem consilium de relinquenda Italia iniretur, P. Cornelius Scipio tribunus militum, qui postea Africanus nuncupatus est, stricto super capita deliberantium ferro, juravit, se pro hoste habiturum eum, qui in verba sua non jurasset; effecitque, ut omnes, minime relictum iri a se Italiam, jurejurando astringerentur. Præterea trepidationem urbis et luctum, et res in Hispania meliore eventu gestas continet. Opimia et Floronia, Vestales virgines, incesti damnatæ sunt. Propter paucitatem vero militum servorum octo millia armata sunt. Captivi, quum potestas esset redimendi, redempti non sunt. Varroni obviam itum est, et gratiæ actæ, quod de republica non desperasset.*

U. C. 537. **J**AM ver appetebat, quum Hannibal ex hibernis movit, et nequicquam ante conatus transcendere Apenninum intolerandis frigoribus, et<sup>1</sup> cum ingenti periculo moratus ac metu. Galli, quos prædæ populationumque conciverat spes, postquam pro eo, ut ipsi ex alieno agro raperent agentemque, suas terras sedem belli esse, premique utriusque partis exercituum hibernis viderunt; verterunt retro ad Hannibalem ab Romanis odia: petitusque sæpe principum insidiis<sup>2</sup>, ipsorum inter se fraude, eadem levitate, qua consenserant, consensum indicantium, servatus erat; et, mutando nunc vestem, nunc tegumenta capitis<sup>3</sup>, errore etiam sese ab insidiis munierat. Ceterum hic quoque ei timor causa fuit maturius movendi ex hibernis.

Per idem tempus Cn. Servilius consul Romæ Idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Ibi quum de republica retulisset, redintegrata in C. Flaminium invidia est. ‘Duos se consules creasse, unum habere. Quod enim illi justum imperium<sup>4</sup>, quod auspiciū<sup>5</sup> esse? Magistratus id a domo, publicis privatisque penatibus, Latinis feriis actis, sacrificio in monte perfecto, votis rite in Capitolio nuncupatis, se cum ferre: nec privatum auspicia sequi, nec sine auspiciis profectum in externo ea solo nova atque integra<sup>6</sup> concipere posse.’ Augebant metum prodigia ex pluribus simul locis nuntiata: in Sicilia militibus aliquot spicula, in Sardinia autem in muro circumeunti vigilias equiti scipionem, quem manu tenuerat, arsisse, et litora crebris ignibus fulsisse, et scuta duo sanguine sudasse, et milites quosdam ictos fulminibus, et solis orbem minui visum: et Præneste ardentem lapides<sup>7</sup> coelo cecidisse: et Arpis parmas in cælo visas, pugnantemque cum luna solem<sup>8</sup>: et Capenæ duas interdiu lunas ortas<sup>9</sup>: et aquas Cæretes sanguine mixtas fluxisse; fontemque ipsum Herculis cruentis manasse sparsum maculis: et in Antiati metentibus cruentas in corbem spicas

<sup>1</sup> *Et nequicquam—et.*] “Having been frustrated in his previous attempt to cross the Apennines, by the excessive cold; at the same time that his delay involved considerable danger and apprehension.”

<sup>2</sup> *Petitusque sæpe principum insidiis, &c.*] “And, though frequently assailed by the treachery of the princes, was saved by their mutual disloyalty, as they betrayed their conspiracy with the same capriciousness with which they had combined.”

<sup>3</sup> *Tegumenta capitis.*] These were wigs, of which he had a great number, suited to different ages and complexions.

<sup>4</sup> *Justum imperium.*] “Legitimate authority.”

<sup>5</sup> *Auspicium.*] “Right of divination.”

<sup>6</sup> *Nova atque integra.*] “New and unprejudiced.”

<sup>7</sup> *Ardentes lapides.*] Drakenborch reads *lampadas*; but the change is unnecessary.

<sup>8</sup> *Pugnantemque cum luna solem.*] This merely implies that the sun and moon were both visible above the horizon.

<sup>9</sup> *Duas interdiu lunas ortas.*] sc. When, at new moon, a full moon is made visible by the reflexion of the earth’s light.

cecidisse : et Faleriis cœlum findi velut magno hiatu visum ; U.C. 537.  
 quaque patuerit, ingens lumen effulsisse : sortes sua sponte A.C. 217.  
 attenuatas, unamque excidisse, ita scriptam : MAVORS TE-  
 LUM SUUM CONCUTIT : et per idem tempus Romæ signum  
 Martis Appia via ad simulacra luporum sudasse : et Capuæ  
 speciem cœli ardentis fuisse, lunæque inter imbrem ca-  
 dentis. Inde minoribus etiam dictu prodigiis fides habita :  
 capras lanatas quibusdam factas, et gallinam in marem,  
 gallum in feminam sese vertisse. His, sicut erant nuntiata,  
 expositis, auctoribusque in curiam introductis, consul de re-  
 ligione Patres consuluit. Decretum, ut ea prodigia, partim  
 majoribus hostiis, partim lactentibus, procurarentur : et uti  
 supplicatio per triduum ad omnia pulvinaria haberetur.  
 Cetera, quum decemviri libros inspexissent, ut ita fierent,  
 quemadmodum cordi esse divis, carminibus præferantur.  
 Decemvirorum monitu decretum est, Jovi primum donum  
 fulmen aureum pondo quinquaginta fieret ; Junoni Miner-  
 væque ex argento dona darentur ; et Junoni Reginæ in  
 Aventino, Junonique Sospitæ Lanuvii majoribus hostiis  
 sacrificaretur ; matronæque, pecunia collata, quantum con-  
 ferre cuique commodum esset, donum Junoni Reginæ in  
 Aventinum ferrent, lectisterniumque fieret ; quin et ut li-  
 bertinæ et ipsæ, unde Feroniæ<sup>1</sup> donum daretur, pecuniam  
 pro facultatibus suis conferrent. Hæc ubi facta, decemviri  
 Ardeæ in foro majoribus hostiis sacrificarunt. Postremo  
 Decembri jam mense ad ædem Saturni Romæ immolatum  
 est, lectisterniumque imperatum, (et eum lectum senatores  
 straverunt) et convivium publicum ; ac per urbem Saturna-  
 lia diem ac noctem clamatum, populusque eum diem festum  
 habere ac servare in perpetuum jussus.

Dum consul placandis Romæ diis habendoque delectu<sup>2</sup> 2.  
 dat operam, Hannibal, profectus ex hibernis, quia jam  
 Flaminium consulem Arretium pervenisse fama erat, quum  
 aliud longius, ceterum commodius, ostenderetur iter, pro-  
 piores viam per paludem petit, qua fluvius Arnus per eos  
 dies<sup>3</sup> solito magis inundaverat. Hispanos et Afros, (id omne  
 veterani erat robur exercitus) admixtis ipsorum impedi-  
 mentis, necubi consistere coactis necessaria ad usus dees-

<sup>1</sup> *Feroniæ*.] She was the tutelary deity of the libertinæ ; and had a temple and grove about three miles from Anxur.

<sup>2</sup> *Habendoque delectu*.] Other editions read *trahendo*, i. e. "postponing the levy," in order of course to embarrass Flaminius.

<sup>3</sup> *Per eos dies*.] "At that season." The valley of the Arno is memorable

for many classical associations. In the immediate neighbourhood stood the Tuscan villa of the younger Pliny, near Tifernum (*città di Castello*), and now stands *Arezzo*, the birth-place of Petrarch, and of Guido l'Aretino, who invented the scale of musical notes now in use. Near it also is the celebrated *Vallombrosa* ; and still nearer, Florence.

U. C. 537. sent, primos ire jussit: sequi Gallos, ut id agminis medium  
 A. C. 217. esset; novissimos ire equites: Magonem inde cum expeditis Numidis cogere agmen, maxime Gallos, si tædio laboris longæque viæ (ut est mollis ad talia gens) dilaberentur aut subsisterent, cohibentem. Primi, qua modo præirent duces, per præaltas fluvii ac profundas<sup>4</sup> voragines, hausti pæne limo immergentesque se, tamen signa sequebantur. Galli neque sustinere se prolapsi<sup>5</sup>, neque assurgere ex voraginibus poterant; aut corpora animis, aut animos spe sustinebant: alii fessa ægre trahentes membra; alii, ubi semel victis tædio animis procubuissent, inter jumenta, et ipsa jacentia passim, morientes: maximeque omnium vigiliæ quæciebant, per quadriduum jam et tres noctes toleratæ. Quum, omnia obtinentibus aquis<sup>6</sup>, nihil, ubi in sicco fessa sternerent corpora, inveniri posset, cumulatim in aquas sarcinis insuper incumberebant. Jumentorum itinere toto<sup>7</sup> prostratorum passim acervi tantum, quod exstaret aqua<sup>8</sup>, quærentibus ad quietem parvi temporis necessarium cubile dabant. Ipse Hannibal, æger oculis ex verna primum intemperie variante calores frigoraque, elephantum, qui unus superfuerat, quo altius ab aqua exstaret, vectus; vigiliis tandem et nocturno humore palustrique cœlo gravante caput, et quia medendi nec locus nec tempus erat, alteros oculo capitur.

3. Multis hominibus jumentisque fœde amissis, quum tandem de paludibus emersisset, ubi primum in sicco potuit, castra locat: certumque per præmissos exploratores habuit, exercitum Romanum circa Arretii mœnia esse. Consul deinde consilia atque animum, et situm regionum, itineraque, et copias ad commeatus expediendos, et cetera, quæ cognosse in rem erat, summa omnia cum cura<sup>9</sup> inquirendo exsequabatur. Regio erat in primis Italiæ fertilis<sup>1</sup>, Etrusci

<sup>4</sup> *Præaltas—profundas.*] These epithets differ in signifying, the former, "rising to a high level," and the latter, "extending far downwards." We may translate by the terms "full" and "deep."

<sup>5</sup> *Sustinere se prolapsi.*] "Keep themselves from falling." For *aut corpora* &c. *aut*, Crevier reads, *neque—neque*. It is more probable, however, that Livy wrote *haud* &c. *haud*.

<sup>6</sup> *Omnia obtinentibus aquis.*] All the rivers in this part of Italy are flooded in winter, and almost altogether disappear in summer.

<sup>7</sup> *Jumentorum itinere toto, &c.*] "The heaps of cattle, lying along the whole line of march, alone afforded

a surface above the water to those who sought a resting place indispensable to a few moments' repose."

<sup>8</sup> *Tantum, quod exstaret aqua.*] May be also taken after *quærentibus*: thus, "to those who sought merely some resting place above the water;" that is, who were satisfied with all else, if the surface were only dry.

<sup>9</sup> *Summa omnia cum cura, &c.*] "All this he fully and carefully investigated;" literally, "persisted in inquiring," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Regio erat in primis Italiæ fertilis, &c.*] These Etrurian plains, enclosed by two chains of hills, and intersected by the river *Chiana* or *Clanis*, form the *val d'Arno*, as cele-

campi, qui Fæsulas inter Arretiumque jacent, frumenti ac pecoris et omnium copia rerum opulenti. Consul ferox ab consulatu priore, et non modo legum ac Patrum majestatis, sed ne deorum quidem satis metuens. Hanc insitam ingenio<sup>3</sup> ejus temeritatem fortuna prospero civilibus bellicisque rebus successu aluerat. Itaque satis apparebat<sup>4</sup>, nec deos nec homines consulentem, ferociter omnia ac præpropere acturum. Quoque prouideret in vitia sua, agitare eum atque irritare Pœnus parat: et, læua relicto hoste, Fæsulas petens, medio Etruriæ agro prædatum<sup>5</sup> profectus, quantam maximam vastitatem potest, cædibus incendiisque consuli procul ostendit. Flaminius, qui ne quieto quidem hoste<sup>6</sup> ipse quieturus erat, tum vero, postquam res sociorum ante oculos prope suos ferri agique vidit, suum id dedecus ratus, per mediam jam Italiam vagari Pœnum, atque, obsistente nullo, ad ipsa Romana mœnia ire oppugnanda; ceteris omnibus in consilio salutaria magis, quam speciosa<sup>7</sup>, suadentibus, 'collegam exspectandum, ut conjunctis exercitibus, 'communi animo consilioque rem gererent; interim equitatu auxiliisque levium armorum ab effusa prædandi licentia hostem cohibendum;' iratus se ex consilio proripuit, signumque simul itineris pugnæque proposuit. 'Quin imo 'Arretii ante mœnia sedeamus,' inquit: 'hic enim patria 'et penates sunt. Hannibal emissus e manibus perpopulatur Italiam, vastandoque et urendo omnia ad Romana mœnia perveniat; nec ante nos hinc moverimus, quam, 'sicut olim Camillum ab Veiiis', C. Flaminium ab Arretio 'Patres acciverint.' Hæc simul increpans, quum ocuis signa convelli juberet, et ipse in equum insiluisset, equus repente corruit, consulemque lapsum super caput effudit.

brated in modern times for beauty and fertility, as the vale of Tempe among the ancients. Fæsulæ (*Fiesole*) was originally, as was also Arretium, one of the twelve Etrurian cities; and after the submission of the whole confederacy to Rome, colonized by Sylla. It existed in considerable prosperity until the commencement of the eleventh century, when it was destroyed in a war with Florence. It is now a comparatively deserted, but still beautiful, village. Standing on an eminence, it commands a view of Florence and the valley.

<sup>3</sup> *Hanc insitam ingenio, &c.*] "This constitutional imprudence circumstances had encouraged by the favourable results of civil and military

transactions."

<sup>4</sup> *Satis apparebat.*] "It was quite evident."

<sup>5</sup> *Medio Etruriæ agro prædatum,*] i. e. (in) medio agro.

<sup>6</sup> *Qui ne quieto quidem hoste, &c.*] "Who would not have remained quiet even during the repose of the enemy."

<sup>7</sup> *Salutaria magis, quam speciosa.*] "Rather beneficial than imposing."

<sup>8</sup> *Sicut olim Camillum ab Veiiis, &c.*] There is probably a twofold meaning in this allusion to Camillus. In the first place, the Government at home is charged with a habitual insensibility to the value of its generals: and secondly, but less directly, Flaminius compares himself with the conqueror of Veii.

U.C. 537. Territis omnibus, qui circa erant, velut fœdo omine incipiente rei, insuper nuntiatur, signum, omni vi moliente signifero, convelli nequire. Conversus ad nuntium, 'Num literas quoque<sup>8</sup>,' inquit, 'ab senatu affers, quæ me rem gerere vetent? Abi, nuntia, signum effodiant, si ad convellendum manus præ metu obtorpuerint.' Incedere inde agmen cœpit; primoribus, super quam quod dissenserant<sup>9</sup> a consilio, territis etiam duplici prodigio; milite in vulgus læto ferocia ducis, quum spem magis ipsam, quam causam spei, intueretur.

4. Hannibal, quod agri est inter Cortonam urbem Trasimenumque lacum, omni clade belli pervastat, quo magis iram hosti ad vindicandas sociorum injurias acuat. Et jam pervenerant ad loca insidiis nata, ubi maxime<sup>1</sup> montes Corto-

<sup>8</sup> *Num literas quoque, &c.*] An allusion to his recall by the Senate on a former occasion.

<sup>9</sup> *Super quam quod dissenserant, &c.*] "In addition to the fact of their having disapproved of" (to their previous dissent from) "his plans."

<sup>1</sup> *Ubi maxime.*] "Just at the point where," &c. The place chosen by Hannibal for this engagement was the plain, (about six miles long, by four miles in breadth,) enclosed on one side by the lake, and on the other by a semicircular wall of mountains (the *Gualandra*), to which the only entrances were narrow defiles at each extremity, lying between the water and a precipice, and very closely resembling the pass of Caudium. On the banks of the lake, which is about ten miles long and seven wide, there stand at present three modern villages, Torricelli, Passignano, and Borghetto. The road from Torricelli winds along the bank to Passignano, which is situated at one defile; and at the other end of the plain, where the mountains project upon the lake, stands Borghetto. It was in the centre of the plain, so enclosed, that Hannibal encamped with his African and Spanish troops. The Balears and other light infantry were distributed through the recesses of the mountains; and the cavalry ordered to occupy the defile as soon as the Romans should have passed through it. The Consul

had no sooner cleared the pass at Borghetto, which he did before day-break in the morning (*vixdum satis certa luce*), in his anxiety to attack the enemy whom he saw in front, than he was informed, by the shout rising all around him, that he was entrapped: the lake was on his right; the main body of the enemy in front, on a rising ground toward Torricelli; the light troops occupying the Gualandra hills on the left; and the cavalry closing up the pass on the rear. While the Romans, thus hemmed in, were endeavouring to form a line of battle, a thick mist, rising from the water, darkened the whole scene, and brought on inextricable confusion. The battle lasted about three hours; and the return of sunshine shewed the ground, especially toward the hills near Borghetto, covered with the bodies of the Romans, and the lake stained with their blood. One of the two streamlets that flow from the hills, and which nearly bisects the plain, is still known by the name *Sanguinetto*, or *Fossa del sangue*. It is supposed to run by the spot where Flaminius fell, and to have on that day rolled a stream of blood to the lake. On an eminence over the road, near Borghetto, the ruins of a castle are still called "the tower of Hannibal;" and a small village in the neighbourhood, where human bones are frequently dug up, has received the name *Ossaja*, the origin of which is recorded in the following

nenses Trasimenus subit. Via tantum interest perangusta, U. C. 537.  
velut ad id ipsum de industria relicto spatio: deinde paullo A. C. 217.  
latis patescit campus; inde colles assurgunt. Ibi castra  
in aperto locat, ubi ipse cum Afris modo Hispanisque con-  
sideret. Baliares ceteramque levem arnaturam post montes  
circumducit: equites ad ipsas fauces saltus, tumulis apte  
tegentibus, locat; ut, ubi intrassent Romani, objecto equi-  
tatu, clausa omnia lacu ac montibus essent.

Flaminius quum pridie solis occasu ad lacum pervenisset,  
inexplorato, postero die, vixdum satis certa luce, angustiis  
superatis, postquam in patientiorem campum pandi agmen  
cœpit, id tantum hostium, quod ex adverso erat, conspexit:  
ab tergo et super caput decipere insidiæ. Pœnus ubi, id  
quod petierat<sup>2</sup>, clausum lacu ac montibus et circumfusus  
suis copiis habuit hostem, signum omnibus dat simul inva-  
dendi. Qui ubi, qua cuique proximum fuit, decucurrere,  
eo magis Romanis subita atque improvisa res fuit, quod orta  
ex lacu nebula campo, quam montibus, densior sederat,  
agminaue hostium ex pluribus collibus ipsa inter se satis  
conspecta, eoque magis pariter decucurrerunt. Romanus  
clamore prius undique orto, quam satis cerneret, se circum-  
ventum esse sensit; et ante in frontem lateraque pugnari  
cœptum est, quam satis instrueretur acies, aut expediri  
arma, stringique gladii possent. Consul, percussis omnibus,

5.

barbarous inscription over a door-  
way:

"Nomen habet locus his Ossia, ab omnibus  
illis  
Quæ dolus Hannibalis fudit, et hasta simul."

It is reported, and, as at Marathon, believed by the native peasantry, that a sound of clashing shields and charging armies is sometimes heard upon this plain at night. A similar superstition prevails at Neerwinden, where the French under Dumourier were defeated, in 1793, by the Austrians under the Prince of Saxe Coburg; and at Tewkesbury, where, on the plain still known as "*the bloody field*," a numerous force of Lancastrians were massacred. This popular belief is beautifully illustrated by Ugo Foscolo in the lines on Marathon.

——— "il navigante,  
Che veleggio quel mar sotto l' Eubea,  
Vede per l' ampia oscurità scintille," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Pœnus ubi, id quod petierat*, &c.] "As soon as the Carthaginian had his enemy—as he had been desiring—shut in by the lake

and the hills, and surrounded by his own troops, he gave the signal of attack to all at the same moment; and when they ran down by their several shortest ways, the movement was the more sudden and unforeseen by the Romans, as the mist rising from the lake had rested more thickly on the plain than on the hills; and the divisions of the enemy came down with a clear view of each other from the several valleys, and therefore, more simultaneously. The Romans perceived by the shout that rose all around them, before they could see clearly, (i. e. obtain an open view,) that they were surrounded; and the battle began in front and on the flanks, before their lines could be well formed, their arms adjusted, or their swords drawn." *Collibus* instead of *vallibus* has been suggested by Lipsius, under the impression that the whole space was but one valley. The name, however, may be applicable to the several recesses and inequalities on the sides of the hills.



U. C. 537. ipse satis, ut in trepida re<sup>3</sup>, impavidus turbatos ordines, ver-  
 A. C. 217. tente se quoque ad dissonos clamores, instruit, ut tempus  
 locusque patitur; et quacunque adire audirique potest, ad-  
 hortatur, ac stare et pugnare jubet; 'nec enim inde votis  
 'aut imploratione deum, sed vi ac virtute, evadendum esse.  
 'Per medias acies ferro viam fieri: et, quo timoris minus  
 'sit, eo minus ferme periculi esse<sup>4</sup>.' Ceterum præ strepitu  
 ac tumultu nec consilium nec imperium accipi poterat:  
 tantumque aberat, ut sua signa atque ordinem et locum  
 nosceret miles, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque pugnæ  
 competeret animus<sup>5</sup>: opprimerenturque quidam, onerati  
 magis his, quam tecti: et erat in tanta caligine major usus  
 aurium quam oculorum. Ad gemitus vulnerum ictusque  
 corporum aut armorum, et mixtos strepentium paventium-  
 que clamores, circumferebant ora oculosque. Alii fugientes<sup>6</sup>  
 pugnantium globo illati hærebant: alios redeuntes in pug-  
 nam avertebat fugientium agmen. Deinde, ubi in omnes  
 partes nequicquam impetus capti, et ab lateribus montes ac  
 lacus, a fronte et ab tergo hostium acies claudebat, apparuit-  
 que, nullam, nisi in dextra ferroque, salutis spem esse; tum  
 sibi quisque dux adhortatorque factus ad rem gerendam, et  
 nova de integro pugna exorta est; non illa ordinata<sup>7</sup> per  
 principes hastatosque ac triarios, nec ut pro signis ante-  
 signani, post signa alia pugnaret acies; nec ut in sua legione  
 miles, aut cohorte, aut manipulo esset. Fors conglobat, et  
 animus suus cuique<sup>8</sup> ante aut post pugnandi ordinem dabat:  
 tantusque fuit ardor armorum<sup>9</sup>, adeo intentus pugnæ animus,

<sup>3</sup> *Ut in trepidâ re.*] "Con-  
 sidering his dangerous position."

<sup>4</sup> *Viam fieri—esse.*] The pre-  
 sent infinitive implies that these are  
 general observations: sc. "A path  
 can be opened with the sword through  
 surrounding ranks; and the less  
 fear there is, the less in general  
 the danger."

<sup>5</sup> *Vix—competeret animus.*] "They  
 had scarcely presence of mind."

<sup>6</sup> *Alii fugientes &c.*] "Some  
 were impeded in their flight by  
 coming in contact with" &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Non illa ordinata &c.*] The  
 regular arrangement of the Roman  
 line of battle is intelligible, as  
 being available only on the sup-  
 position that they stood in a *quin-  
 cunx*. Such an arrangement would  
 have afforded the intervals neces-  
 sary for the use of the weapons of  
 the ranks behind the van, and for

the occasional retreat of these latter,  
 in order to allow those who stood  
 behind them to come to the front.  
 The Macedonian phalanx was drawn  
 up "sixteen deep;" all armed with  
 the *sarissa*, which was fourteen ells  
 long; so that five lines of spear-  
 heads projected before the first  
 rank.

<sup>8</sup> *Animus suus cuique.*] "His  
 own amount of courage determined  
 each man's position for fighting, in  
 the front or in the rear:" *pugnandi*  
 follows *ordinem*.

<sup>9</sup> *Tantusque fuit ardor armorum.*] "And so intense was their warlike  
 excitement: so bent upon the battle  
 were their minds, that the earth-  
 quake, which overthrew considerable  
 portions of several towns in Italy,  
 turned back the rivers from their  
 impetuous course, and forced the sea  
 into their channels, and rocked

ut eum motum terræ, qui multarum urbium Italiæ magnas U. C. 537.  
partes prostravit, avertitque cursu rapidos amnes, mare A. C. 217.  
fluminibus invexit, montes lapsu ingenti proruit, nemo  
pugnantium senserit.

Tres ferme horas pugnatum est, et ubique atrociter. Circa consulem tamen acrior infestiorque<sup>1</sup> pugna est. Eum et robora virorum sequebantur, et ipse, quacunque in parte premi ac laborare senserat suos, impigre ferebat opem; insignemque armis et hostes summa vi petebant, et tuebantur cives: donec Insuber eques (Ducario nomen erat) facie quoque noscitant<sup>2</sup>, 'Consul, en,' inquit, 'hic est,' popularibus suis, 'qui legiones nostras cecidit, agrosque et urbem est depopulatus. Jam ego hanc victimam Manibus peremptorū fœde civium dabo:' subditisque calcaribus equo, per confertissimam hostium turbam impetum facit: obruncatoque prius armigero, qui se infesto venienti obviam objecerat, consulem lancea transfixit. Spoliare cupientem triarii objectis scutis arcuere. Magnæ partis fuga inde primum cœpit: et jam<sup>3</sup> nec lacus, nec montes obstabant pavori. Per omnia arta præruptaque<sup>4</sup> velut cæci evadunt: armaque et viri super alium alii præcipitantur. Pars magna, ubi locus fugæ deest, per prima vada<sup>5</sup> paludis in aquam progressi, quoad capitibus humerisque exstare possunt, sese immergunt. Fuere, quos inconsultus pavor nando etiam capessere fugam impulerit. Quæ ubi immensa ac sine spe<sup>6</sup> erat, aut deficientibus animis hauriebantur gurgitibus, aut nequicquam fessi vada retro ægerrime repetebant, atque ibi ab ingressis aquam hostium equitibus passim trucidabantur. Sex millia ferme primi agminis, per adversos hostes eruptione impigre facta, ignari omnium, quæ post se agerentur, ex saltu evasere. Et, quum in tumulto quodam constitissent<sup>7</sup>, cla-

6.

down mountains with a heavy crash,  
not one of the combatants felt."

And such the storm of battle on this day,  
And such the frenzy, whose convulsion blinds  
To all save carnage, that, beneath the fray,  
An earthquake reel'd unheededly away!  
None felt stern Nature rocking at his feet,  
And yawning forth a grave for those who lay  
Upon their bucklers for a winding-sheet:  
Such the absorbing hate when warring nations  
meet! *Childe Harold*, iv. 63.

<sup>1</sup> *Acrior infestiorque.*] "More  
fierce and deadly."

<sup>2</sup> *Insuber—facie—noscitans.*] Because Flaminius had commanded  
against them in his former Consulship.

<sup>3</sup> *Inde primum—jam.*] "From  
that moment the rout began, and  
thenceforth," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Omnia arta præruptaque.*] "Every defile and precipice."

<sup>5</sup> *Prima vada.*] "The nearest  
shallows."

<sup>6</sup> *Quæ ubi immensa ac sine spe*  
&c.] "And when this proved end-  
less and hopeless, they were either  
overwhelmed in the water, as their  
courage (or strength) failed; or,  
after having in vain exhausted them-  
selves (*fessi* mid. voice), made their  
way back with difficulty to the  
shallows, and there they were  
slaughtered indiscriminately by the  
enemy's cavalry," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Et, quum in tumulto quodam*  
*constitissent.*] "And, though they  
took up a position on a rising ground,  
as they could only hear the sound of

U. C. 537. morem modo ac sonum armorum audientes, quæ fortuna  
 A. C. 217. pugnæ esset, neque scire, nec perspicere præ caligine poterant. Inclinata denique re, quum incalescente sole dispulsa nebula aperuisset diem, tum liquida jam luce montes campique perditas res stratamque ostendere foede Romanam aciem. Itaque, ne in conspectos procul immitteretur eques, sublati raptim signis, quam citatissimo poterant agmine, sese abripuerunt. Postero die, quum super cetera extrema fames etiam instaret, fidem dante Maharbale, qui cum omnibus equestribus copiis nocte consecutus erat, si arma tradidissent, abire cum singulis vestimentis passurum, sese dediderunt. Quæ Punica religione<sup>8</sup> servata fides ab Hannibale est, atque in vincula omnes conjecit.

7. Hæc est nobilis ad Trasimenum pugna, atque inter paucas memorata populi Romani clades. Quindecim millia<sup>9</sup> Romanorum in acie cæsa sunt; decem millia, sparsa fuga per omnem Etruriam, diversis itineribus urbem petiere. Mille quingenti hostium in acie, multi postea utrimque ex vulneribus periire. Multiplex cædes utrimque facta traditur ab aliis. Ego<sup>1</sup>, præterquam quod nihil haustum ex vano velim, quo nimis inclinant ferme scribentium animi, Fabium æqualem temporibus hujusce belli potissimum auctorem habui. Hannibal, captivorum qui Latini nominis essent, sine pretio dimissis, Romanis in vincula datis, segregata ex hostium coacervatorum cumulis corpora suorum quum sepeliri jussisset, Flamini quoque corpus, funeris causa magna cum cura inquisitum, non invenit.

Romæ, ad primum nuntium cladis ejus, cum ingenti terrore ac tumultu concursus in forum populi est factus. Matronæ vagæ per vias<sup>2</sup>, quæ repens clades allata, quæve

voices and clash of arms, they were unable in the darkness to ascertain or see what was the turn of the battle."

<sup>8</sup> *Quæ Punica religione &c.*] "But this promise was kept by Hannibal with Punic sincerity," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Quindecim millia &c.*] The calculation given here by Livy, on the authority of Fabius, shews a proportion of ten deaths to one against the Romans. The proportion of deaths at Thermopylæ was about 100 to one against the Persians, the largest on record.

<sup>1</sup> *Ego.*] The position of the pronoun requires a very emphatic translation: we must say, "I, for my part, in addition to my objection to any thing drawn from imagination," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Matronæ vagæ per vias, &c.*]

It is in the delineation of such scenes as Rome must have presented on this occasion of terror, suspense, and despair, that Livy always exhibits his power of description to most advantage. The lines and shadows of the following passage are so skilfully touched and so artistically true, that it seems entitled to some attempt to present it in English: *sc.* "The matrons, wandering through the streets, enquired of all who met them what sudden calamity had been announced, or, what was the fate of the army. As the multitude, like a crowded assembly, looking to the comitum and the senate-house, were calling on the magistrates; M. Pomponius the Prætor, after some delay and a short time before sunset, proclaimed,

fortuna exercitus esset, obvios percunctantur. Et quum frequentis concionis modo turba in comitium et curiam versa magistratus vocaret; tandem haud multo ante solis occasum M. Pomponius prætor, 'Pugna,' inquit, 'magna victi sumus:' et, quanquam nihil certius ex eo auditum est, tamen alius ab alio impleti rumoribus domos referunt, 'consulem cum magna parte copiarum cæsum: superesse paucos, aut fuga passim per Etruriam sparsos, aut captos ab hoste.' Quot casus exercitus victi fuerant, tot in curas dispersiti eorum animi erant, quorum propinqui sub C. Flaminio consule meruerant, ignorantium, quæ cujusque suorum fortuna esset: nec quisquam satis certum habet, quid aut speret aut timeat. Postero, ac deinceps aliquot diebus, ad portas major prope mulierum, quam virorum, multitudo stetit, aut suorum aliquem, aut nuntios de his opperiens: circumfundebanturque obviis sciscitantes; neque avelli, utique ab notis, prius, quam ordine omnia inquisissent, poterant. Inde varios vultus digredientium ab nuntiis cernebat, ut cuique aut læta aut tristia nuntiabantur: gratulantesque aut consolantes redeuntibus domos circumfusus. Feminarum præcipue et gaudia insignia erant, et luctus. Unam in ipsa porta, sospiti filio repente oblatam, in conspectu ejus exspirasse ferunt; alteram, cui mors filii

'we have been defeated in a great battle.' And although nothing more explicit had been heard from him: still, full of the news communicated from one to another, they severally brought home the intelligence 'that the consul and a considerable portion of the army were slain; and that a few were still alive, either dispersed in flight through Etruria, or prisoners of the enemy.' As many as had been the disasters of the defeated army, were the various forms of anxiety into which their minds were thrown whose friends had been serving under C. Flaminius, not knowing what might be the fate of their several relatives; for none had any thing definite either to hope or fear. On the next and several succeeding days, a crowd, consisting more of women than men, stood at the gates, expecting either some of their relatives, or some intelligence about them: and they pressed around all who came, with anxious inquiries, and could not tear themselves away, from acquaintances especially, be-

fore they had exhausted their whole series of questions. Then might be observed the various expressions of countenance as they turned away from their informants, and the groups of congratulating or condoling friends who accompanied them on their return home. Among the women especially, joy and sorrow both were strongly marked. One woman, just at the gate, suddenly meeting her son coming back in safety, dropped dead, it is said, before his eyes; another, to whom her son's death had been erroneously reported, while waiting in despair at home, expired under the overpowering joy of the first sight of his return. The Prætors kept the senate in the house for several days from day-break to sun-set, deliberating under what commander, or by what forces, the victorious Carthaginians could be checked." A very similar description is given of the aspect of the city after the defeat at the *Furcæ Caudinæ*; with the difference that, on that occasion, the senate appeared in mourning for the national disgrace.

U. C. 537. falso nuntiata erat, mæstam sedentem domi, ad primum  
A. C. 217. conspectum redeuntis filii gaudio nimio exanimatam. Senatum prætores per dies aliquot ab orto usque ad occidentem solem in curia retinent, consultantes, quonam duce, aut quibus copiis, resisti victoribus Pœnis posset.

8. Priusquam satis certa<sup>3</sup> consilia essent, repens alia nuntiatur clades: quattuor millia equitum, cum C. Centenio pro-præto<sup>4</sup> missa ad collegam ab Servilio consule, in Umbria, quo post pugnam ad Trasimenum auditam averterant iter, ab Hannibale circumventa. Ejus rei fama varie homines affecit. Pars, occupatis majore ægritudine animis, levem, ex comparatione priorum, ducere recentem equitum jacturam: pars non id, quod acciderat<sup>5</sup>, per se æstimare, sed, ut in affecto corpore quamvis levis causa magis, quam valido gravior, sentiretur; ita tum ægræ et affectæ civitati quodcunque adversi inciderit, non rerum magnitudine, sed viribus extenuatis, quæ nihil, quod aggravaret, pati possent, æstimandum esse. Itaque ad remedium, jam diu<sup>6</sup> neque desideratum nec adhibitum, dictatorem dicendum, civitas confugit: et quia et consul aberat, a quo uno dici posse videbatur; nec per occupatam armis Punicis Italiam facile erat aut nuntium, aut literas mitti; nec<sup>7</sup> dictatorem populus creare poterat, quod nunquam ante eam diem factum erat: prodictatorem populus creavit Q. Fabium Maximum<sup>8</sup>, et magistrum equitum M. Minucium Rufum. Hisque negotium ab senatu datum, ut muros turresque urbis firmarent, et præsidia disponderent, quibus locis videretur, pontesque rescinderent fluminum: ad penates pro urbe dimicandum esse, quando Italiam tueri nequissent.

9. Hannibal recto itinere per Umbriam usque ad Spoletum<sup>9</sup>

<sup>3</sup> *Priusquam satis certa, &c.*] "Before their plans could be well defined."

<sup>4</sup> *Propræto.*] "With the authority of commander." Centenius had never been a Prætor.

<sup>5</sup> *Pars non id, quod acciderat, &c.*] "Some estimated what had happened not on its own merits, but that as an influence however slight is felt more sensibly in a disordered frame, than one more powerful in a state of health; so, whatever happened to the state in its present weak and shaken condition, should be regarded not with reference to its actual importance; but to its exhausted strength, which was now beyond the endurance of further oppression."

<sup>6</sup> *Remedium, jam diu &c.*] The

last preceding Dictatorship had been that of Atilius Calatinus, who had superseded the Consul A. Claudius Pulcher, in the first Punic war, and was the first Dictator who commanded out of Italy.

<sup>7</sup> *Nec per occupatam &c.—neo.*] These compound negatives, following *et*, must be resolved in translation into "and—not."

<sup>8</sup> *Q. Fabium Maximum.*] This cognomen was not a military title, having been acquired by Fabius in his censorship for his services to the aristocratic party in the revision of the city tribes, (see lib. ix. 46.) by the separation and consolidation of the *libertini*.

<sup>9</sup> *Spoletum.*] The repulse of Hannibal from the walls of Spoleto is still commemorated by local tradition,

venit. Inde, quum perpopulato agro urbem oppugnare adortus esset, cum magna cæde suorum repulsus, conjectans ex unius coloniæ haud nimis prospere tentatæ viribus, quanta moles Romanæ urbis esset, in agrum Picenum avertit iter, non copia solum omnis generis frugum abundantem, sed refertum præda, quam effuse avidi atque egentes rapiebant. Ibi per dies aliquot stativa habita: refectusque miles, hibernis itineribus ac palustri via proelioque, magis ad eventum secundo, quam levi aut facili, affectus. Ubi satis quieti datum, præda ac populationibus magis, quam otio aut requie, gaudentibus, profectus Præ-tutianum Hadrianumque agrum<sup>1</sup>, Marsos inde Marrucinosque et Pelignos devastat, circaque Arpos et Luceriam proximam Apuliæ regionem. Cn. Servilius consul, levibus proeliis cum Gallis actis, et uno oppido ignobili expugnato, postquam de collegæ exercitusque cæde audivit, jam mœnibus patriæ metuens, ne abesset in discrimine extremo, ad urbem iter intendit. Q. Fabius Maximus dictator iterum<sup>2</sup>, quo die magistratum iniit, vocato senatu, ab diis orsus, quum edocuisset Patres, plus negligentia cærimoniarum auspicio-rumque, quam temeritate atque inscitia, peccatum a C. Flaminio consule esse, quæque piacula iræ<sup>3</sup> deum essent, ipsos deos consulendos esse; pervicit, ut, quod non ferme decernitur, nisi quum tætra prodigia nuntiata sunt, decemviri libros Sibyllinos adire juberentur. Qui, inspectis fatalibus libris, retulerunt Patribus, 'quod ejus belli causa votum 'Marti foret, id non rite factum, de integro atque amplius 'faciendum esse: et Jovi ludos magnos, et ædes Veneri 'Erycinæ ac Menti vovendas esse, et supplicationem lecti-'sterniumque habendum, et ver sacrum vovendum, si bellatum 'prosperè esset, resque publica in eodem, quo ante bellum 'fuisset, statu permansisset.' Senatus, quoniam Fabium belli cura occupatura esset, M. Æmilium prætorem, ex collegii pontificum sententia, omnia ea ut mature fiant, curare jubet. His senatusconsultis perfectis, L. Cornelius Lentulus pontifex maximus, consulente collegio prætorum,

U. C. 537.  
A. C. 217.

10.

and an inscription over the arch of an ancient gate, which is still called *Porta di Annibale*.

<sup>1</sup> *Prætutianum Hadrianumque agrum* &c.] Not venturing to approach the city, even after his repeated successes in the north, Hannibal passed across to the eastern side of Italy, plundering and devastating as he went, until he had marched considerably to the south of Rome, on the opposite coast.

<sup>2</sup> *Dictator iterum*.] Fabius had

been Dictator on a former occasion (five years previously, according to some authorities) with C. Flaminius as master of the horse: but only for the purpose of an election.

<sup>3</sup> *Quæque piacula iræ* &c.] This genitive may be regarded as governed either by *piacula* or *essent*: sc. either "what were the proper atonements under the Divine displeasure; or, what atonements were suited to (demanded by) the anger of Heaven."

U. C. 537. omnium primum populum consulendum de vere sacro cen-  
 A. C. 217. set: injussu populi voveri non posse. Rogatus in hæc  
 verba populus, 'Velitis jubeatisne hoc sic fieri? si respublica  
 'populi Romani Quiritium ad quinquennium proximum,  
 'sicut velim eam, salva servata erit hisce duellis; (quod  
 'duellum populo Romano cum Carthaginensi est, quæque  
 'duella cum Gallis sunt, qui cis Alpes sunt) datum donum  
 'duit populus Romanus Quiritium, quod ver attulerit ex  
 'suillo, ovillo, caprino, bovillo grege, quæque profana erunt,  
 'Jovi fieri, ex qua die senatus populusque jusserit. Qui  
 'faciet, quando volet, quaque lege volet, facito: quo modo  
 'faxit, probe factum esto. Si id moritur, quod fieri oportebit,  
 'profanum esto, neque scelus esto. Si quis rumpet  
 'occidetve insciens, ne fraus esto. Si quis clepsit, ne populo  
 'scelus esto, neve cui cleptum erit. Si atro die faxit  
 'insciens, probe factum esto. Si nocte sive luce, si servus  
 'sive liber faxit, probe factum esto. Si antidea senatus  
 'populusque jusserit fieri, ac faxit, eo populus solutus, liber  
 'esto.' Ejusdem rei causa ludi magni voti æris trecentis  
 triginta tribus millibus, trecentis triginta tribus, triente:  
 præterea bubus Jovi trecentis, multis aliis divis bubus albis,  
 atque ceteris hostiis. Votis rite nuncupatis, supplicatio  
 edicta: supplicatumque iere cum conjugibus ac liberis non  
 urbana multitudo tantum, sed agrestium etiam, quos in  
 aliqua sua fortuna<sup>4</sup> publicæ quoque contingebat cura. Tum  
 lectisternium per triduum habitum, decemviris sacrorum  
 curantibus. Sex pulvinaria in conspectu fuere: Jovi ac  
 Jātoni unum: alterum Neptuno ac Minervæ; tertium  
 Marti ac Veneri; quartum Apollini ac Dianæ; quintum  
 Vulcano ac Vestæ; sextum Mercurio ac Cereri. Tum  
 ædes votæ. Veneri Erycinæ ædem Q. Fabius Maximus  
 dictator vovit; quia ita ex fatalibus libris editum erat, ut is  
 voveret, cujus maximum imperium in civitate esset. Menti  
 ædem T. Otacilius prætor vovit.

11. Ita rebus divinis peractis, tum de bello reque de publica  
 dictator retulit, quibus quotve legionibus victori-hosti ob-  
 viam eundum esse Patres censerent. Decretum, 'ut ab

<sup>4</sup> *Velitis jubeatisne.*] The old Latin, of which the following formula is a specimen, belongs most probably to the æra of the *renaissance* after the destruction of the city by the Gauls. Livy says, (lib. vi. l.) that during the search for any public documents that might have escaped the conflagration, all those relating to religious ceremonies were suppressed by the pontifices. "*Ut religione obstrictos haberent multitudinis*

*animos.*" It must be almost superfluous to observe, that the phrases *salva servata—duellum—donum duit—faxit—scelus esto—clepsit—cleptum—antidea (antea)*, belong to an age long previous to that, when the language was polished and harmonized by Cicero and his contemporaries.

<sup>5</sup> *In aliqua sud fortunâ.*] "To whom under any personal circumstances the condition of the state (*pub. fortunæ*) was a matter of anxiety."

'Cn. Servilio consule exercitum acciperet: scriberet præ-  
 'terea ex civibus sociisque, quantum equitum ac peditum  
 'videretur: cetera omnia ageret faceretque, ut e republica  
 'duceret.' Fabius duas se legiones adjecturum ad Servi-  
 lianum exercitum dixit. His, per magistrum equitum  
 scriptis, Tibur diem ad conveniendum edixit. Edictoquoque  
 proposito, ut quibus oppida castellaque immunita essent,  
 uti in loca tuta commigrarent; ex agris quoque demigra-  
 rent omnes regionis ejus, qua iturus Hannibal esset, tectis  
 prius incensis ac frugibus corruptis, ne cujus rei copia esset<sup>6</sup>;  
 ipse, via Flaminia<sup>7</sup> profectus obviam consuli exercituique,  
 quum ad Tiberim circa Otriculum prospexisset agmen,  
 consulemque cum equitibus ad se prodeuntem, viatorem  
 misit, qui consuli nuntiaret, ut sine lictoribus ad dictatorem  
 veniret. Qui quum dicto paruisset, congressusque eorum  
 ingentem speciem dictaturæ apud cives sociosque, vetus-  
 tate jam prope oblitos ejus imperii, fecisset<sup>8</sup>; literæ ab  
 urbe allatæ sunt, naves onerarias, commeatum ab Ostia in  
 Hispaniam ad exercitum portantes, a classe Punica circa  
 portum Cosanum<sup>9</sup> captas esse. Itaque extemplo consul  
 Ostiam proficisci jussus, navibusque, quæ ad urbem Ro-  
 manam aut Ostiæ essent, completis milite ac navalibus  
 sociis, persequi hostium classem, ac litora Italiæ tutari.  
 Magna vis hominum conscripta Romæ erat: libertini etiam,  
 quibus liberi essent<sup>1</sup>, et ætas militaris, in verba juraverant.  
 Ex hoc urbano exercitu, qui minores quinque et triginta  
 annis erant, in naves impositi: alii, ut urbi præsiderent,  
 relictæ.

Dictator, exercitu consulis accepto a Fulvio Flacco le-  
 gato, per agrum Sabinum Tibur, quo diem ad convenien-  
 dum edixerat novis militibus, venit: inde Præneste<sup>2</sup>, ac  
 transversis limitibus in viam Latinam est egressus; unde,  
 itineribus summa cum cura exploratis, ad hostem ducit;  
 nullo loco, nisi quantum necessitas cogeret, fortunæ se

12.

<sup>6</sup> *Ne cujus rei copia esset.*] "So that there should be no supplies of any sort," or, "so as to leave nothing in his power." *Copia* signifies "abundance" in the primary, and "opportunity" in a secondary sense.

<sup>7</sup> *Via Flaminia.*] This road had been constructed, four years previously, from Rome to Ariminum, (190 English miles,) by the same Flaminius who fell at the Thrasy-mene. He was at that time Censor.

<sup>8</sup> *Ingentem speciem — fecisset.*] Presented an imposing display."

<sup>9</sup> *Portum Cosanum.*] One of the

seaports of Etruria.

<sup>1</sup> *Quibus liberi essent.*] Because these, in the absence of real property, would constitute a pledge of fidelity to the state, and create an interest in its preservation.

<sup>2</sup> *Præneste.*] Now Palestrina, about 25 miles from Rome.

In order to meet Hannibal, the Dictator was obliged to march to the south-east. The scene of the manœuvres between the two commanders was the Falernian plain, lying between the mountains Mas-sicus and Callicula.



U. C. 537. commissurus. Quo primum die haud procul Arpis in conspectu hostium posuit castra, nullo mora facta, quin Pœnus educeret in aciem, copiamque pugnandi faceret: sed ubi quieta omnia apud hostes, nec castra ullo tumultu mota videt; increpans quidem, victos tandem quoque Martios animos Romanis, debellatumque, et concessum<sup>3</sup> propalam de virtute ac gloria esse, in castra rediit: ceterum tacita cura animum incensus, quod cum duce, haudquaquam Flaminio Sempronioque simili, futura sibi res esset; ac tum demum edocti malis Romani parem Hannibali ducem quæsisent. Et prudentiam quidem, non vim<sup>4</sup>, dictatoris extemplo timuit. Constantiam haud dum expertus, agitare ac tentare animum movendo crebro castra, populandoque in oculis ejus agros sociorum, coepit. Et modo citato agmine e conspectu abibat, modo repente<sup>5</sup> in aliquo flexu viæ, si excipere degressum in æquum posset, occultus subsistebat. Fabius per loca alta agmen ducebat, modico ab hoste intervallo, ut neque omitteret eum<sup>6</sup>, neque congrederetur. Castris, nisi quantum usus necessario cogeret, tenebatur miles. Pabulum et ligna nec pauci petebant, nec passim. Equitum levisque armaturæ statio, composita instructaque in subitos tumultus, et suo militi tuta omnia, et infesta effusis hostium populatoribus præbebat. Neque universo periculo<sup>7</sup> summa rerum committebatur: et parva momenta levium certaminum ex tuto cœptorum, finitimo receptu, assuefaciebant territum pristinis cladibus militem, minus jam tandem aut virtutis aut fortunæ poenitere suæ. Sed non Hannibalem magis infestum tam sanis consiliis habebat, quam magistrum equitum: qui nihil aliud, quam quod impar erat imperio<sup>8</sup>, moræ ad rempublicam præcipi-

<sup>3</sup> *Debellatumque, et concessum &c.*] "That resistance was over, and all claim to valour and glory confessedly abandoned." Observe the antithesis of *quidem* and *cæterum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Prudentiam quidem, non vim &c.*] "It was the judgment, not the strength, of the Dictator, which he at once began to fear—not having as yet proved his firmness, he proceeded to provoke and tempt his patience," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Modo repente.*] "He would sometimes take a position, unseen, upon some angle of the road, on the chance of being able (*si posset*) to surprise him as he descended to the plain."

<sup>6</sup> *Ut neque omitteret eum.*] "So as neither to lose sight of him, nor

meet him."

<sup>7</sup> *Neque universo periculo &c.*] The copula in *neque* appears to join this to the preceding sentence. "The general safety, however, was never hazarded in a decisive trial; while the partial influences of slight skirmishes, safely undertaken, and with a convenient means of retreat, accustomed the soldiers, daunted by their past misfortunes, to feel, at length, less dissatisfied with their power or their success."

<sup>8</sup> *Quod impar erat imperio.*] The Emperor Napoleon I. used to say, that one incompetent commander was better than two skilful generals of equal authority. This is true of every responsibility in which measures must be modified by circumstances.

tandam habebat. Ferox rapidusque in consiliis, ac lingua U. C. 537.  
immodicus, primo inter paucos, dein propalam in vulgus, A. C. 217.  
pro cunctatore segnem<sup>9</sup>, pro cauto timidum, affingens vicina  
virtutibus vitia, compellabat: premendoque superiorem  
(quæ pessima ars<sup>1</sup> nimis prosperis multorum successibus  
cervit) sese extollebat.

Hannibal ex Hirpinis in Samnium transit: Beneventanum depopulatur agrum: Telesiam urbem<sup>2</sup> capit: irritat etiam de industria ducem, si forte accensum tot indignitatibus cladibusque sociorum detrahare ad æquum certamen possit<sup>3</sup>. Inter multitudinem sociorum Italici generis, qui ad Trasimenum capti ab Hannibale dimissique fuerant, tres Campani equites erant, multis jam tum illecti donis promissisque Hannibalis ad conciliandos popularium animos. Hi nuntiantes, si in Campaniam exercitum admovisset, Capuæ<sup>4</sup> potiendæ copiam fore, quum res major, quam auctores, esset, dubium Hannibalem, alternisque fidentem ac diffidentem, tamen, ut Campanos ex Samnio peteret, moverunt; monitos, ut etiam atque etiam promissa rebus affirmarent, jussosque, cum pluribus et aliquibus principum redire ad se, dimisit. Ipse imperat duci, ut se in agrum Casinatem ducat: edoctus a peritis regionum, si eum saltum occupasset<sup>5</sup>, exitum Romano ad opem ferendam sociis interclusurum. Sed Punicum abhorrens ab Latinorum nominum prolatione, pro Casino Casilinum dux ut acciperet, fecit; aversusque ab suo itinere, per Allifanum, Calatinumque, et Calenum agrum, in campum Stellatam descendit: ubi quum montibus fluminibusque clausam regionem circumspexisset, vocatum ducem percunctatur, ubi terrarum esset? Quum is Casilini eo die mansurum eum

13.

<sup>9</sup> *Pro cunctatore segnem &c.*] "Apathetic instead of deliberate, timorous instead of circumspect."

<sup>1</sup> *Quæ pessima ars &c.*] "The most unprincipled (vicious) policy that ever grew from inordinate success in many instances."

<sup>2</sup> *Telesiam urbem.*] Memorable as the birthplace of the celebrated Caius Pontius, who conducted the second and third Samnite wars against Rome, and has been called by historians, *the Samnite Hannibal*. With much injustice too, for Pontius was a philosopher and a gentleman.

<sup>3</sup> *Si forte—possit.*] "On the chance of being able (of succeeding in)" &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Capuæ.*] The tragical circumstances of the punishment of Capua are detailed in chapters xiv. xv. and

xvi. of the 26th book. The city is described by Cicero (Rull. ii.), as having exceeded Rome in magnificence. Its ruins, which are but shapeless masses, though extending over a considerable space, are about two miles distant from the modern town, which was built in the ninth century, on the site of the ancient Casilinum. Having recovered its destruction by the Romans, ancient Capua was finally destroyed in the reign of Honorius, by Genseric, king of the Vandals.

<sup>5</sup> *Si eum saltum occupasset, &c.*] "Having learned from persons acquainted with the locality, that, if he took possession of that pass, he would intercept the Roman from bringing assistance to his allies."

U. C. 537. dixisset, tum demum cognitus est error, et Casinum longe inde alia regione esse<sup>6</sup>: virgisque cæso duce, et ad reliquorum terrorem in crucem sublato, castris communitis, Maharbalem cum equitibus in agrum Falernum prædatum dimisit. Usque ad aquas Sinuessanas<sup>7</sup> populatio ea pervenit. Ingentem cladem, fugam tamen terroremque latius, Numidæ fecerunt. Nec tamen is terror, quum omnia bello flagrarent, fide socios dimovit: videlicet quia justo et moderato regebantur imperio; nec abnuebant, quod unum vinculum fidei est, melioribus parere.

14. Ut vero ad Vulturnum flumen<sup>8</sup> castra sunt posita, exurebaturque amœnissimus Italiæ ager, villæque passim incendiis fumabant, per juga Massici montis Fabio ducente, tum prope de integro seditio accensa. Quieverant enim per paucos dies; quia, quum celerius solito ductum agmen fuisset, festinari ad prohibendam populationibus Campaniam crediderant. Ut vero in extrema juga<sup>9</sup> Massici montis ventum est, hostesque sub oculis erant, Falerni agri colonorumque Sinuessæ<sup>1</sup> tecta urentes, nec ulla erat mentio pugnæ, 'Spectatumne huc,' inquit Minucius, 'ut rem fruendam oculis, sociorum cædes et incendia, venimus? Nec, si nullius alterius nos, ne civium quidem horum pudet, quos Sinuessam colonos patres nostri miserunt, ut ab Samnite hoste tuta hæc ora esset: quam nunc non vicinus Samnis urit, sed Pœnus advena, ab extremis orbis terrarum terminis, nostra cunctatione et socordia, jam huc progressus. Tantum, pro! degeneramus a parentibus nostris, ut, præter quam oram<sup>2</sup> illi Punicas vagari classes,

<sup>6</sup> *Casinum longè inde alia regione esse.*] The road to Casinum, which lay on the *via Latina*, was nearly due north, passing behind, and to the east of, Mons Callicula. Instead of advancing to that position, where he would have diverted the attention of Fabius from Campania, his guide led him to the left, across to Casilinum, which, as it lay near Capua, he naturally supposed to be the place intended.

<sup>7</sup> *Aguas Sinuessanas.*] "The baths or hot wells of Sinuessa," frequented in the Augustan age by Roman invalids. (*Sinuessa tepens*, Sil. Ital. viii. 529.) It was originally named Sinope.

<sup>8</sup> *Vulturnum flumen.*] (Now the *Voltorno*) flowed within about two miles and a half of ancient Capua, to which the river originally gave its name. It intersected the *Campagna*

of Capua, which Cicero calls *ager orbis terræ pulcherrimus*, (Rull. ii. 28.): a panegyric repeated here by Livy.

<sup>9</sup> *In extrema juga.*] "The end of the ridge." The mountain terminated at Sinuessa, descending nearly due south from the point where it formed an angle with Mons Callicula. Between the two mountains lay the *Falernus ager*.

<sup>1</sup> *Colonorumque Sinuessæ.*] It was during the third Samnite war that colonies were planted at Sinuessa and Minturnæ, to protect Campania from the periodical incursions of the enemy.

<sup>2</sup> *Ut, præter quam oram, &c.*] "That the shore along which they considered it a disgrace to their government (an insult to their sovereignty) that Carthaginian fleets should cruise, we now behold infested

‘dedecus esse imperii sui duxerint, eam nos nunc plenam  
‘hostium Numidarumque ac Maurorum jam factam videamus? Qui modo, Saguntum oppugnari indignando<sup>3</sup> non  
‘homines tantum, sed foedera et deos, ciebamus, scandentem moenia Romanæ coloniæ Hannibalem lenti spectamus. Fumus ex incendiis<sup>4</sup> villarum agrorumque in oculos  
‘atque ora venit; strepunt aures clamoribus plorantium sociorum, sæpius nos, quam deorum invocantium opem.  
‘Nos hic pecorum modo per æstivos saltus deviasque calles<sup>5</sup> exercitum ducimus, conditi<sup>6</sup> nubibus silvisque. Si hoc  
‘modo peragrandō cacumina saltusque M. Furius recipere a Gallis urbem voluisset, quo hic novus Camillus, nobis  
‘dictator unicus in rebus affectis quæsitus, Italiam ab Hannibale recuperare parat, Gallorum Roma esset: quam  
‘vereor, ne, sic cunctantibus nobis, Hannibali ac Pœnis toties servaverint majores nostri. Sed vir, ac vere Romanus, quo die, dictatorem eum ex auctoritate Patrum jussuque populi dictum, Veios allatum est, quum esset satis  
‘altum Janiculum, ubi sedens prospectaret hostem, descendit in æquum: atque illo ipso die media in urbe, quam nunc busta Gallica sunt, et postero die citra Gabios cecidit  
‘Gallorum legiones. Quid? post multos annos, quum ad Furculas Caudinas ab Samnite hoste sub jugum missi sumus, utrum tandem L. Papirius Cursor<sup>7</sup> juga Samnii perlustrando, an Luceriam premendo obsidendoque, et  
‘laccessendo victorem hostem, depulsum ab Romanis cervicibus jugum superbo Samniti imposuit? Modo C. Lutatio quæ alia res, quam celeritas, victoriam dedit? quod  
‘postero die, quam hostem vidit, classem gravem com-

U. C. 537.  
A. C. 217.

by an enemy, and appropriated by Moors and Numidians.”

<sup>3</sup> *Saguntum oppugnari indignando.*] “In our indignation (resentment) at the assault of Saguntum.”

<sup>4</sup> *Fumus ex incendiis, &c.*] The Falernian plain lay immediately to the south of the Massic hills, which overlooked all Campania as far as Mons Tifata.

<sup>5</sup> *Per æstivos saltus deviasque calles.*] The first of these adjectives may signify either “sunny,” as lying on the southern face of the mountain; or, “shady,” i. e. such as one resorts to in summer. “Sunny (or shady) defiles, and unfrequented paths.”

<sup>6</sup> *Conditi.*] (Mid. voice,) “hiding ourselves.”

<sup>7</sup> *L. Papirius Cursor.*] This general had in the first instance, as

Dictator, fought with and defeated the Samnites. In the year following, the Consuls Calvinus and Posthumius sustained the notorious defeat at the Caudine pass; and, when the Senate ignored their capitulation, were surrendered to the Samnites, at the suggestion of Posthumius himself. Pontius, the Samnite general, refused to accept and set them at liberty; and the succeeding Consuls, Publilius and Papirius, retaliated the defeat and the ignominious ceremony by which it had been signalized. Fabius, the present Dictator, had taken an active part in that war, having been Master of Horse to Papirius; and, subsequently, Lieutenant to his own son, Fabius Gurgus.

U. C. 537. 'meatibus<sup>8</sup> impeditam suomet ipsam instrumento atque ap-  
 A. C. 217. 'paratu, oppressit. Stultitia est, sedendo aut votis debel-  
 'lari credere posse. Armari copias oportet, deducendas in  
 'æquum, ut vir cum viro congrediaris. Audendo atque  
 'agendo res Romana crevit, non his seignibus consiliis, quæ  
 'timidi cauta vocant.' Hæc velut concionanti Minucio  
 circumfundebatur tribunorum equitumque Romanorum  
 multitudo, et ad aures quoque militum dicta ferociaolve-  
 bantur: ac, si militaris suffragii res esset, haud dubie fere-  
 bant<sup>9</sup>, Minucium Fabio duci prælaturos.

15.

Fabius pariter<sup>1</sup>, in suos haud minus quam in hostes in-  
 tentus, prius ab illis invictum<sup>2</sup> animum præstat. Quanquam  
 probe scit<sup>3</sup>, non in castris modo suis, sed jam etiam Romæ  
 infamem suam cunctationem esse, obstinatus tamen eodem  
 consiliorum tenore æstatis reliquum extrahit: ut Hannibal,  
 destitutus ab spe summopere petiti certaminis, jam hibernis  
 locum circumspectaret: quia ea regio<sup>4</sup> præsentis erat copiæ,  
 non perpetuæ, arbusta vineæque, et consita omnia magis  
 amoenis, quam necessariis fructibus. Hæc per exploratores  
 relata Fabio. Quum satis sciret, per easdem angustias,  
 quibus intraverat Falernum agrum, rediturum<sup>5</sup>, Calliculam  
 montem et Casilinum occupat modicis præsidiiis; quæ urbs,  
 Vulturno flumine dirempta, Falernum ac Campanum agros  
 dividit: ipse jugis iisdem exercitum reducit, misso ex-  
 ploratum cum quadringentis equitibus sociorum L. Hostilio  
 Mancino. Qui ex turba<sup>6</sup> juvenum audientium sæpe fero-

<sup>8</sup> *Classem gravem commeatibus.*] "Laden (freighted or encumbered) with provisions." This was the fleet in which Hanno was bringing provisions to the Carthaginian army at Eryx. The phrase *gravis commentibus* will be found in quite a different sense (and different syntax) in l. vii. 37.

<sup>9</sup> *Haud dubiè ferebant.*] "They plainly (unequivocally) intimated," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Pariter.*] "At the same time."

<sup>2</sup> *Prius ab illis (sc. suis) invictum, &c.*] "Against the former in the first instance," i. e. in order to be proof against the enemy, it was necessary that he should first successfully resist his own people.

<sup>3</sup> *Probè scit.*] "There is a force and beauty in this use of the present tense, which cannot be conveyed in English: we may say, "though he was, all the while, fully aware," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Quia ea regio, &c.*] "Because that district was one of temporary

not perennial plenty—shrubs and vines, and a general plantation of delicacies, rather than of indispensable crops."

<sup>5</sup> *Per easdem angustias—rediturum.*] Hannibal, as stated above, entered this plain through the territory of Alifæ, where he had first diverged from his intended route (*suo itinere*), and then through the plains of Cales. This pass (*Angustia*) lay between the end of Mons Callicula and Mons Tifata; and if all exit on the north, by the coast, were intercepted, he could only return the same way, or contrive a passage over Callicula, as he eventually succeeded in doing; *vid ad Casilinum obsessa*, because the road through Casilinum, along the bank of the Vulturnus, was obstructed.

<sup>6</sup> *Qui ex turba, &c.*] "And he," (nom. to *occidit*) "having been one of the multitude who habitually listened to the presumptuous harangues of the Master of Horse."

citer concionantem magistrum equitum, progressus primo exploratoris modo, ut ex tuto specularetur hostem, ubi vagos passim per vicos Numidas vidit, per occasionem etiam paucos occidit. Extemplo occupatus certamine est animus<sup>7</sup>, excideruntque<sup>8</sup> præcepta dictatoris; qui, quantum tuto posset, progressum prius recipere sese jusserat, quam in conspectum hostium veniret. Numidæ, alii atque alii<sup>9</sup> occursantes refugientesque, ad castra prope ipsum cum fatigue equorum atque hominum pertraxere. Inde Carthalo, penes quem summa equestri imperii erat, concitatis equis invecus, quum prius, quam ad conjectum<sup>1</sup> teli veniret, avertisset hostem, quinque millia ferme continenti cursu secutus est fugientes. Mancinus, postquam nec hostem desistere sequi, nec spem vidit effugiendi esse, cohortatus suos in proelium rediit, omni parte virium impar. Itaque ipse, et delecti equitum, circumventi occiduntur: ceteri effuso rursus cursu Cales primum, inde prope inviis callibus<sup>5</sup> ad dictatorem perfugerunt.

Eo forte die Minucius se conjunxerat Fabio, missus ad firmandum præsidio saltum, qui super Tarracinam, in artas coactus fauces<sup>3</sup>, imminet mari, ne, immunito Appiæ limite, Pœnus pervenire in agrum Romanum posset. Coniunctis exercitibus dictator ac magister equitum castra in viam deferunt, qua Hannibal ducturus erat. Duo inde millia hostes aberant. Postero die Pœni, quod viæ inter bina castra erat, agmine complevere. Quum Romani sub ipso constitissent vallo, haud dubie æquiore loco<sup>4</sup> successit tamen Pœnus cum expeditis equitibus<sup>6</sup>, atque ad lacessendum hostem carptim<sup>6</sup> et procursando recipiendoque sese

16.

<sup>7</sup> *Occupatus—animus.*] "Thoughts were engrossed," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Excideruntque.*] "Were forgotten;" literally, "dropped from his mind." A similar use of ἐξολέσθαι supplies an analogy.

<sup>9</sup> *Alii atque alii.*] "In different and successive parties."

<sup>1</sup> *Quum prius, quam ad conjectum* &c.] "After turning the enemy, before he came within javelin range, followed their flight in an unbroken pursuit of nearly five miles."

<sup>5</sup> *Prope inviis callibus.*] "Through almost impenetrable passes."

<sup>3</sup> *Super Tarracinam, in artas coactus fauces.*] This pass, (the Lautulæ Angustie, now *Portello*,) lay farther up, on the road to Rome, in Latium, and immediately inside the Promontory of Circeii, now *Circello*. It was probable, that, if Hannibal had any intention of approaching

Rome, he would attempt this route, which was facilitated by the Appian road, running along the coast down to Sinuessa, and passing between the end of Mons Massicus and the sea. Hence the necessity of guarding that road. "To prevent his making his way into the Roman territory, (which he might effect,) if the line of the Appian road were left unguarded."

<sup>4</sup> *Æquiore loco.*] "On more advantageous ground," sc. for the Romans, who had kept possession of the heights, and were apparently encamped on the southern slope of the Massic hills.

<sup>6</sup> *Pœnus cum expeditis equitibus.*] Observe the transition in syntax. *Pœnus* taken singly agrees with *successit*; with the ablative it forms a nom. plural to *pugnare*.

<sup>6</sup> *Carptim.*] "At intervals, in

U. C. 537. pugnare. Restitit suo loco Romana acies. Lenta pugna<sup>7</sup>  
 A. U. 217. et ex dictatoris magis, quam Hannibalis, fuit voluntate.  
 Ducenti ab Romanis, octingenti hostium cecidere.

Inclusus inde videri Hannibal<sup>8</sup>, via ad Casilinum obsessa: quum Capua et Samnium, et tantum ab tergo divitum sociorum Romanis commeatus subveheret; Pœnus contra inter Formiana saxa ac Literni arenas<sup>9</sup> stagnaque perhorrida situ hibernaturus esset<sup>1</sup>. Nec Hannibalem fefellit, suis se artibus peti. Itaque, quum per Casilinum evadere non posset, petendique montes et jugum Calliculæ superandum esset; necubi Romanus inclusum vallibus agmen aggrediretur, ludibrium oculorum<sup>2</sup>, specie terribile, ad frustrandum hostem commentus, principio noctis furtim succedere ad montes statuit. Fallacis consilii talis apparatus fuit. Faces undique ex agris collectæ, fascisque virgarum atque arida sarmenta<sup>3</sup> præligantur cornibus boum, quos domitos indomitosque multos inter ceteram agrestem prædam agebat. Ad duo millia ferme boum effecta: Hasdrubalique negotium datum, ut primis tenebris noctis id armentum accensis cornibus ad montes ageret; maxime, si posset<sup>4</sup>, super saltus ab hoste inessos. Primis tenebris silentio mota castra; boves aliquanto ante signa acti. Ubi ad radices montium viasque angustas ventum est, signum extemplo datur, ut accensis cornibus armenta in adversos concitentur montes<sup>5</sup>. Et metus ipse relucens flammæ ex capite, calorque, jam ad vivum, ad imaue cornuum<sup>6</sup> adveniens, velut stimulos

detail;" literally, "by snatches, in fits and starts," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Lenta pugna.*] "The engagement was slow," (inanimate, cautious.)

<sup>8</sup> *Inclusus inde videri Hannibal.*] "Now found himself hemmed in;" i. e. he could neither leave his position by the Appian road on the north, nor through the valley on the east; and some passage over the hills to his original position at Alifæ, must be effected either by force or address. In fact, the position into which Fabius had now brought Hannibal was precisely similar to that of the Romans on the plain of the Thrasymene, between the lake and the Gualadra hills. The pass of Tarracina secured the Appian road, Casilinum closed up the rear. The Vulturnus, from Casilinum to the sea, stopped the way to the south; and the colony of Cales on the east intercepted the outlet from the plain by the Latin road.

<sup>9</sup> *Literni arenas, &c.*] Liternum lay farther down on the coast, toward Cumæ and Baiæ. The marshes were those of Minturnæ at the mouth of the Liris (*Garigliano*); the same in which Marius afterward concealed himself.

<sup>1</sup> *Hibernaturus esset.*] Depends on *quum*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ludibrium oculorum.*] "An optical illusion."

<sup>3</sup> *Sarmenta.*] The prunings of trees, especially of vines.

<sup>4</sup> *Maxime, si posset.*] "And particularly, if possible." It is not mentioned by Livy, that before commencing this movement, Hannibal put 5000 prisoners to death, to prevent their turning upon their guards, and rejoining their countrymen against him.

<sup>5</sup> *In adversos—montes.*] "Up the mountain."

<sup>6</sup> *Ad vivum, ad imaue cornuum &c.*] "Penetrating to the quick and the roots of the horns."

furore agebat boves. Quo repente discursu, haud secus U. C. 537.  
 quam silvis montibusque accensis, omnia circum virgulta A. C. 217.  
 ardere: capitumque irrita quassatio<sup>7</sup>, excitans flammam,  
 hominum passim discurrentium speciem præbebat. Qui  
 ad transitum saltus insidendum locati erant, ubi in summis  
 montibus ac super se quosdam ignes conspexerunt, circum-  
 ventos se esse rati, præsidio excessere: quâ minime densæ  
 micabant flammæ, velut tutissimum iter, petentes summa  
 montium juga, tamen in quosdam boves palatos ab suis  
 gregibus inciderunt. Et primo, quum procul cernerent,  
 veluti flammæ spirantium miraculo attoniti constiterunt:  
 deinde, ut humana apparuit fraus<sup>8</sup>, tum vero insidias rati  
 esse, dum majore metu concitant se in fugam, levi quoque  
 armaturæ hostium incurrere. Ceterum nox æquato timore<sup>9</sup>  
 neutros pugnam incipientes<sup>1</sup> ad lucem tenuit. Interea, toto  
 agmine Hannibal transducto per saltum, et quibusdam in  
 ipso saltu hostium oppressis, in agro Allifano<sup>2</sup> posuit castra.

Hunc tumultum sensit Fabius. Ceterum et insidias esse  
 ratus, et ab nocturno utique<sup>3</sup> abhorrens certamine, suos  
 munimentis tenuit. Luce prima sub jugo montis<sup>4</sup> proelium  
 fuit; quo interclusam ab suis levem armaturam facile  
 (etenim numero aliquantum præstabant) Romani superas-  
 sent, nisi Hispanorum cohors, ad id ipsum remissa ab Han-  
 nibale, prævenisset. Ea assuetior montibus, et ad concur-  
 sandum inter saxa rupesque aptior ac levior, quum veloci-  
 tate corporum, tum armorum habitu, campestem hostem,  
 gravem armis statariumque, pugnae genere<sup>5</sup> facile elusit.  
 Ita haudquaquam pari certamine digressi, Hispani fere  
 omnes incolumes, Romani, aliquot suis amissis, in castra  
 contenderunt.

Fabius quoque movit castra: transgressusque saltum  
 super Allifas, loco alto ac munito consedit. Tum, per

18.

<sup>7</sup> *Capitumque irrita quassatio.*] "And the ineffectual tossing of their heads, while it fanned the fire, presented the appearance of men running wildly to and fro."

<sup>8</sup> *Ut humana apparuit fraus.*] "When the artifice of man became evident."

<sup>9</sup> *Nox æquato timore.*] "The darkness, by assimilating their fears."

<sup>1</sup> *Neutros pugnam incipientes.*] Must be resolved, in translation, into *utrosque pugnam incipere nolentes*, or some such paraphrase.

<sup>2</sup> *In agro Allifano.*] He was now in Samnium again. This territory lay at the eastern side of

Mons Callicula. The country was open, and he was at liberty either to move to the north, or to return to his old quarters in Apulia.

<sup>3</sup> *Nocturno utique.*] "By night especially."

<sup>4</sup> *Sub jugo montis.*] This was at the western or Campanian side of the mountains, which Fabius had not yet left: and to which the Spanish cohort was "sent back."

<sup>5</sup> *Pugnae genere.*] "The peculiar nature of their assault." A guerilla is elsewhere forcibly described by Livy, as '*hostis levis et velox et repentinus, qui nullum usquam tempus, nullum locum quietum aut securum esse sineret.*'



U. C. 537. Samnium Romam<sup>6</sup> se petere simulans, Hannibal usque in A. C. 217. Pelignos populabundus rediit. Fabius medius inter hos-

tium agmen urbemque Romam jugis ducebat: nec absistens, nec congregiendi. Ex Pelignis Pœnus flexit iter, retroque Apuliam repetens, Geronium pervenit, urbem metu, quia collapsa ruinis pars mœnium erat, ab suis desertam. Dictator in Larinate agro<sup>7</sup> castra communiit. Inde sacrorum causa Romam revocatus, non imperio modo, sed consilio<sup>8</sup> etiam, ac prope precibus agens cum magistro equitum, 'ut plus consilio, quam fortunæ, confidat: et se potius 'ducem, quam Sempronium Flaminiumque, imitetur. Ne 'nihil actum censeret<sup>9</sup>, extracta prope æstate per ludificationem hostis. Medicos quoque plus interdum quiete, 'quam movendo' atque agendo, proficere. Haud parvam 'rem esse, ab toties victore hoste vinci desisse, et ab con-'tinuis cladibus respirasse.' Hæc nequicquam præmonito magistro equitum, Romam est profectus.

19. Principio ætatis, qua hæc gerebantur, in Hispania quoque terra marique cœptum bellum est. Hasdrubal ad eum navium numerum, quem a fratre instructum paratumque acceperat, decem adjecit: quadraginta navium classem Himilconi tradidit: atque ita Carthagine<sup>2</sup> profectus navibus prope terram, exercitum in litore ducebat, paratus configere, quacunque parte copiarum hostis occurrisset. Cn. Scipioni, postquam movisse ex hibernis hostem audivit, primo idem consilii<sup>3</sup> fuit: deinde, minus terra, propter ingentem famam novorum auxiliorum, concurrere ausus, delecto milite ad naves<sup>4</sup> imposito, quinque et triginta navium classe ire obviam hosti pergit. Altero ab Tarracone die<sup>5</sup>

<sup>6</sup> *Per Samnium Romam* &c.]

His march to Rome should have been north west from Alifæ: the direction of the Peligni was more nearly due north. *Mediis inter hostium agmen urbemque jugis.* These hills formed a part of the range of the Apennines. Crossing these, he descended into the Pelignian plain by Sulmo, and taking a large amount of plunder with him, passed across to his former position at Arpi.

<sup>7</sup> *Dictator in Larinate agro* &c.] This was the position from which he had watched Hannibal during his former sojourn in the same neighbourhood.

<sup>8</sup> *Non imperio modo, sed consilio* &c.] "In a tone not of authority merely, but of advice and almost of entreaty."

<sup>9</sup> *Ne nihil actum censeret* &c.]

"He must not suppose that no object had been effected, when nearly the whole summer had been spent in disappointing the enemy."

<sup>1</sup> *Quiete, quam movendo* &c.] "More by repose than by excitement and active remedies."

<sup>2</sup> *Carthagine.*] sc. Carthagena.

<sup>3</sup> *Idem consilii.*] Of this elegant idiom, it must be remarked that it is not identical with *idem consilium*, which would signify "the same policy;" but signifies more correctly, "the same principle of policy."

<sup>4</sup> *Milite ad naves.*] i. e. *milite classico.* What we would call "marines." Compare the analogous phrase *servos ad remum.* (l. xxxiv. 6.)

<sup>5</sup> *Altero ab Tarracone die.*] "On the day following his departure from Tarraco," i. e. "on the second day

ad stationem, decem millia passuum distantem ab ostio Iberi amnis, pervenit. Inde duæ Massiliensium speculatoriæ<sup>6</sup> præmissæ retulerunt, classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castraque in ripa posita. Itaque, ut improvidos incautosque universo simul offuso terrore opprimeret, sublatis ancoris ad hostem vadit. Multas et locis altis positas turres<sup>7</sup> Hispania habet, quibus et speculis et propugnaculis adversus latrones utuntur. Inde<sup>8</sup> primo, conspectis hostium navibus, datum signum Hasdrubali est; tumultusque prius in terra et castris, quam ad mare et ad naves, est ortus, nondum aut pulsu remorum<sup>9</sup> strepituque alio nautico exaudito, aut aperientibus classem promontoriis: quum repente eques, alius super alium ab Hasdrubale missus, vagos in litore quietosque in tentoriis suis, nihil minus quam hostem aut proelium eo die expectantes, conscendere naves propere atque arma capere jubet: classem Romanam jam haud procul portu esse. Hæc equites dimissi passim imperabant. Mox Hasdrubal ipse cum omni exercitu aderat: varioque omnia tumultu strepunt, ruentibus in naves simul remigibus militibusque, fugientium magis e terra, quam in pugnam euntium modo. Vixdum omnes conscenderant, quum alii, resolutis oris<sup>1</sup>, in ancoras evehuntur: alii, ne quid teneat, ancoralia incidunt: raptimque omnia præpropere agendo, militum apparatu nautica ministeria impediuntur, trepidatione nautarum capere et aptare arma miles prohibetur. Et jam Romanus non appropinquabat modo, sed direxerat etiam in pugnam naves. Itaque non ab hoste et proelio magis Pœni, quam suomet ipsi tumultu turbati, tentata verius pugna, quam inita, in fugam averterunt classem. Et quum adversi amnis os<sup>2</sup> lato agmine ac tam multis

(day's journey) from T. δευρεπαῖος ἐκ Ταππακωρος. (Polyb. iii. 95.)

<sup>6</sup> *Duæ—speculatoriæ.*] (sc. naves.)

<sup>7</sup> *Multas et locis altis—turres* &c.]

In many other ancient countries, castles of this description, from each of which two others were always visible, formed chains of communication, along which intelligence could be communicated, by day or night, almost with the speed of electricity. Their use is beautifully illustrated by the description, in the Agamemnon of Æschylus, of the news of the capture of Troy flashing its way round the shores of the Hellespont. The sites of those Spanish castles, now generally in ruins, were designated

among the Romans by the name "*ad Turres.*"

<sup>8</sup> *Inde.*] "From (or, by means of) these (towers)."

<sup>9</sup> *Nondum aut pulsu remorum* &c.] "Before the dip of an oar or any other sound from the fleet was heard, or the headlands disclosed the ships."

<sup>1</sup> *Resolutis oris.*] "Shipping their halsers." *Oræ* were the ropes attached to land. When these were detached, *evehuntur in ancoras*, "they swung on their anchors." The cables by which these were held, were called *ancoralia*.

<sup>2</sup> *Adversi amnis os.*] "The channel of the descending river" i. e. flowing down against them.

U. C. 537. simul venientibus haud sane intrabile esset, in litus passim  
A. C. 217. naves egerunt: atque alii vadis, alii sicco litore excepti,

20. partim armati, partim inermes, ad instructam per litus  
aciem suorum perfugere. Duæ tamen primo concursu  
captæ erant Punicæ naves, quattuor suppressæ. Romani,  
quanquam terra hostium erat, armatamque aciem toto  
prætentam in litore<sup>3</sup> cernebant, haud cunctanter insecuti  
trepidam hostium classem, naves omnes, quæ non aut per-  
fregerant<sup>4</sup> proras litore illisas, aut carinas fixerant vadis, re-  
ligatas puppibus in altum extraxere: ad quinque et viginti  
naves ex quadraginta cepere.

Neque id pulcherrimum ejus victoriæ<sup>5</sup> fuit, sed quod una  
levi pugna toto ejus oræ<sup>6</sup> mari potiti erant. Itaque ad Ho-  
noscam classe provecti, excensione ab navibus in terram  
facta, quum urbem vi cepissent, captamque diripuissent,  
Carthaginem inde petunt: atque, omnem agrum circa de-  
populati, postremo tecta quoque conjuncta muro portisque  
incenderunt. Inde jam præda gravis ad Longunticam  
pervenit classis: ubi vis magna sparti ad rem nauticam con-  
gesta ab Hasdrubale. Quod satis in usum fuit, sublato,  
ceterum omne incensum est. Nec continentis modo pro-  
jectas oras prætervecta, sed in Ebusum insulam<sup>7</sup> trans-  
missum. Ubi urbe, quæ caput insulæ est, biduum ne-  
quicquam summo labore oppugnata, ubi in spem irritam  
frustra teri tempus animadversum est, ad populationem  
agri<sup>8</sup> versi, direptis aliquot incensisque vicis, majore, quam  
ex continenti, præda parta, quum in naves se recepissent,  
ex Baliaribus insulis legati pacem petentes ad Scipionem  
venerunt. Inde flexa retro classis, reditumque in citeriora  
provinciae; quo omnium populorum, qui cis Iberum in-  
colunt, multorum et ultimæ Hispaniæ legati concurrerunt.  
Sed qui vere ditionis imperiique Romani facti sunt, obsi-  
dibus datis, populi, amplius fuerunt centum viginti. Igitur  
terrestribus quoque copiis satis fidens Romanus usque ad

<sup>3</sup> *Toto prætentam in litore.*] "Lining the whole shore."

<sup>4</sup> *Quæ non aut perfregerant* &c.] Perizonius and Crevier would remove the negative, and thereby destroy the obvious meaning of the sentence. The only galleys that the Romans could possibly have "towed out to sea," were, of course, those which the Carthaginians had not staved nor stranded.

<sup>5</sup> *Pulcherrimum ejus victoriæ.*] "The most glorious feature (lit. 'the beauty') of that victory."

<sup>6</sup> *Toto ejus oræ* &c.] "Had

made themselves masters of the sea all along that coast;" and accordingly cruised back again toward Carthage. The scene of these operations was the sea coast along those provinces now called Murcia, Valencia, and Catalonia.

<sup>7</sup> *Ebusum insulam.*] sc. Iviza, one of the Pityusæ.

<sup>8</sup> *Ad populationem agri.*] The island is about a hundred miles in circumference. Its principal produce consisted of figs and flocks, (Pliny, iii. 5.)

saltum Castulonensem<sup>9</sup> est progressus. Hasdrubal in Lusitaniam ac propius Oceanum<sup>1</sup> concessit. U.C. 537. A.C. 217.

Quietum inde fore videbatur reliquum ætatis tempus, 21. fuissetque per Pœnum hostem<sup>2</sup>; sed, præterquam quod ipsorum Hispanorum inquieta avidaque in novas res sunt ingenia, Mandonius Indibilisque<sup>3</sup>, qui antea Ilergetum regulus fuerat, postquam Romani ab saltu recessere ad maritimam oram, concitis popularibus, in agrum pacatum sociorum Romanorum<sup>4</sup> ad populandum venerunt. Adversus eos tribunus militum cum expeditis auxiliis, a Scipione missi, levi certamine, ut tumultuariam manum, fudere omnes; occisis quibusdam captisque, magna pars armis exuta. Hic tamen tumultus cedentem ad Oceanum Hasdrubalem cis Iberum ad socios tutandos retraxit. Castra Punica in agro Ilercaonensium, castra Romana ad Novam Classem erant, quum fama repens alio avertit bellum. Celtiberi, qui principes regionis suæ legatos miserant, obsidesque dederant Romanis, nuntio misso a Scipione exciti, arma capiunt, provinciamque Carthaginiensium<sup>5</sup> valido

<sup>9</sup> *Saltum Castulonensem.*] "The forest of Castulo," situated between Corduba and Carthagera, now called *Cazlona* or *Cathlona*. It stood on the Bætis, now known as the *Guadalquivir*, i. e. *guadi-al-kiber*, ("the great river,") the Arabic name given by the Moors. It was the birth-place of Imilce, one of the wives of Hannibal, and called by the Greeks Parnassia or Castalia, under the impression that its founders were Phocians.

<sup>1</sup> *Propius Oceanum.*] The Bay of Biscay was at this time called *Oceanus Cantabricus*; and it may possibly be that part of the Atlantic to which the historian alludes.

<sup>2</sup> *Per Pœnum hostem.*] "As far as the Carthaginian enemy was concerned."

<sup>3</sup> *Mandonius* and *Indibilis* were brothers. *Antea*, i. e. before they were reduced to submission by Cn. Scipio. (l. xxi. 61.)

<sup>4</sup> *Agrum pacatum sociorum Rom.*] The friendly territory (i. e. Ilergetes) of the allies of the Romans. The Latin idiom requires that *sociorum* shall govern and not agree with *Romanorum*.

<sup>5</sup> *Provinciamque Carthaginiensium.*] The Carthaginian possessions lay principally along the southern

coast, the central point being the mines in the neighbourhood of Carthagera, at the Mons Argentarius, now the *Sierra Segura*, from which their government extracted something near £900 a day. According to Mariana (l. i. c. 4.) it was a fire on the mountains, that by melting the veins of those mines, first discovered their existence. At a later period, (U. C. 252.) an earthquake again revealed the metallic riches of the country, and again invited the visits of foreigners. Strabo says (l. 3.) that, in the time of Hamilcar Barca, the Spaniards were so wealthy, that their mangers and water-troughs were made of silver. Mines of that metal are known at present in Guadalcana on the Sierra Morena. The tenure of the Carthaginians, however, was as precarious and unquiet, as that of a more civilized in the territory of a more barbarous nation must ever be, until the natives are assimilated or exterminated. The relation of the more refined and powerful nations of antiquity to the natives of the countries which they colonized, may be illustrated in its most prominent features by that of the English of the present day to the Caffres and the aboriginal tribes of Northern Asiatic India.

U. C. 537. exercitu invadunt: tria oppida vi expugnant. Inde, cum  
A. C. 217. ipso Hasdrubale duobus proeliis egregie pugnantes, quindecim millia hostium occiderunt, quattuor millia cum multis militaribus signis<sup>6</sup> capiunt.

22. Hoc statu rerum in Hispania, P. Scipio in provinciam venit, prorogato post consulatum imperio ab senatu missus, cum viginti longis navibus, et octo millibus militum, magnoque commeatu advecto. Ea classis ingens agmine onerariarum procul visa<sup>7</sup>, cum magna lætitia civium sociorumque, portum Tarraconis ex alto tenuit. Ibi milite exposito, profectus Scipio fratri se conjungit: ac deinde communi animo consilioque gerebant bellum. Occupatis igitur Carthaginensibus Celtiberico bello, haud cunctanter Iberum transgrediuntur; nec ullo viso hoste, Saguntum pergunt ire, quod ibi obsides totius Hispaniæ custodiæ traditos ab Hannibale fama erat modico in arce custodiri præsidio. Id unum pignus<sup>8</sup> inclinatos ad Romanam societatem omnium Hispaniæ populorum animos morabatur, ne sanguine liberum suorum culpa defectionis lueretur. Eo vinculo<sup>9</sup> Hispaniam vir unus, sollerti magis quam fideli consilio, exsolvit. Abelix erat Sagunti nobilis Hispanus, fidus ante Pœnis: tum (qualia plerumque sunt barbarorum ingenia) cum fortuna mutaverat fidem. Ceterum, transfugam, sine magnæ rei proditione venientem ad hostes, nihil aliud quam unum vile atque infame<sup>1</sup> corpus esse ratus, id agebat, ut quam maximum emolumentum novis sociis esset. Circumspectis igitur omnibus, quæ fortuna potestatis ejus<sup>2</sup> poterat facere, obsidi-

<sup>6</sup> *Militaribus signis.*] The national emblems of Carthage, which were most probably represented on their standards, were the lion and the palm-tree. Those figures appear on the silver shield found at *Passage in Dauphiné* which is regarded as one of the records of his journey through the Alps; and it was, possibly, with an allusion to such an emblem, that Hamilcar used to say of his sons, that they were the young lions whom he was rearing for the destruction of Rome.

<sup>7</sup> *Ingens agmine onerariarum procul visa.*] This may signify, either, "increased by a squadron of store-ships," &c.; or, "presenting in the distance the appearance of numbers (seeming large at a distance) from the squadron of," &c. The latter interpretation is more in accordance with the idiom of the original.

<sup>8</sup> *Id unum pignus.*] "That con-

sideration alone."

<sup>9</sup> *Eo vinculo* &c.] "From that restriction one individual released Spain by an expedient rather ingenious than honourable." The emphasis of the original (see Rule 18, Introduction) would be more accurately conveyed by a paraphrase; sc. "From that restriction Spain was released by the ingenious, rather than honourable, expedient of one man."

<sup>1</sup> *Vile atque infame.*] "Worthless and degraded individual."

<sup>2</sup> *Quæ fortuna potestatis ejus,* &c.] "Which circumstances could place in his power," is the translation suggested by the obvious meaning of the phrase *potestatis facere*. Another interpretation, more ingenious but not so true to the original, has been proposed; sc. "which the circumstances of his means, or opportunities, (*fortuna potestatis ejus*),

bus potissimum tradendis animum adjecit: eam unum rem maxime ratus conciliaturam Romanis principum Hispaniæ amicitiam. Sed quum, injussu Bostaris præfecti, satis sciret, nihil obsidum custodes facturos esse, Bostarem ipsum arte aggreditur. Castra extra urbem in ipso litore habebat Bostar, ut aditum ea parte<sup>3</sup> intercluderet Romanis. Ibi eum in secretum abductum, velut ignorantem, monet, quo statu sit res. 'Metum continuisse' ad eam diem Hispanorum 'animos, quia procul Romani abessent: nunc cis Iberum 'castra Romana esse, arcem tutam profugiumque novas 'volentibus res. Itaque, quos metus non teneat, beneficio 'et gratia devinciendos esse.' Miranti Bostari percunctantique, quodnam id subitum tantæ rei donum<sup>4</sup> possit esse? 'Obsides,' inquit, 'in civitates remitte. Id et privatim 'parentibus, quorum maximum nomen in civitatibus est 'suis, et publice populis gratum erit. Vult sibi quisque 'credi, et habita fides ipsam plerumque obligat fidem<sup>5</sup>. 'Ministerium restituendorum domos obsidum mihimet de- 'posco ipse, ut opera quoque impensa<sup>7</sup> consilium adjuvem 'meum, et rei suapte natura gratæ, quantam insuper gratiam 'possim, adjiciam.' Homini, non ad cetera Punica ingenia<sup>8</sup> callido, ut persuasit, nocte clam progressus ad hostium stationes, conventis quibusdam auxiliariis Hispanis, et ab iis ad Scipionem perductus, quid afferret, expromit. Fide accepta dataque, ac loco et tempore constituto ad obsides trahendos, Saguntum redit; diem insequentem absumpsit cum Bostare, mandatis ad rem agendam accipiendis. Dimissus, quum se nocte iturum, ut custodias hostium fal-leret, constituisset, ad compositam cum iis horam excitis custodibus puerorum profectus, veluti ignarus in præparatas sua fraude insidias ducit. In castra Romana perducti: cetera omnia de reddendis obsidibus, sicut cum Bostare constitutum erat, acta per eundem ordinem, quo si<sup>9</sup> Cartha-

U. C. 537.  
A. C. 217.

might be able to effect:" but the Latin, unfortunately, cannot bear this meaning.

<sup>3</sup> *Ea parte.*] i. e. e regione portus.

"On the side of the harbour."

<sup>4</sup> *Metum continuisse.*] "It was fear that had restrained," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Id subitum tantæ rei donum.*]

"That so unexpected and important favour." Bostar asks for an explanation of the words *beneficio et gratia*.

<sup>6</sup> *Habita fides—obligat fidem.*] This maxim belongs to a far higher tone of sentiment than prevailed among either the Spaniards or Carthaginians of that day. Where the moral sense is imperfectly developed, confidence reposed generally pro-

duces contempt.

<sup>7</sup> *Opera—impensâ.*] "By my personal services," lit. "by trouble or time bestowed."

<sup>8</sup> *Ad cetera Punica ingenia.*]

"In comparison with other Carthaginian minds."

<sup>9</sup> *Acta per eundem ordinem, quo (acta forent) si &c.*] "In the same routine as if the act was done in the name of," &c. A different reading *per eundem* (sc. Abelucem) *ordine* gives the sense, "every thing was done by the same agent, in the same manner as if," &c. in either case, the meaning is, that the Roman general took no advantage of his power over the hostages, and restored them to their friends, as it

U. C. 537. giniensium nomine sic ageretur. Major aliquanto Romanorum gratia fuit in re pari, quam quanta futura Carthaginensium fuerat. Illos enim<sup>1</sup>, graves superbosque in rebus secundis expertos, fortuna et timor mitigasse videri poterat. Romanus primo adventu, incognitus ante, ab re clementi liberalique initium fecerat: et Abelux, vir prudens, haud frustra videbatur socios mutasse. Itaque ingenti consensu defectionem omnes spectare: armaque extemplo mota forent, ni hiems, quæ Romanos quoque et Carthaginenses concedere in tecta coegit, intervenisset.

23. Hæc in Hispania quoque secunda æstate Punici belli gesta, quum<sup>2</sup> in Italia paullum intervalli cladibus Romanis sollers cunctatio Fabii fecisset: quæ ut<sup>3</sup> Hannibalem non mediocri sollicitum cura habebat, tandem eum militiæ magistrum delegisse Romanos cernentem, qui bellum ratione, non fortuna<sup>4</sup>, gereret; ita contempta erat inter cives, armatos pariter togatosque; utique postquam, absente eo, temeritate magistri equitum, læto verius dixerim, quam prospero<sup>5</sup> eventu, pugnatum fuerat. Accesserant duæ res ad augendam invidiam dictatoris: una fraude ac dolo Hannibalis, quod, quum a perfugis ei monstratus ager dictator esset, omnibus circa solo æquatis, ab uno eo ferrum ignemque et vim omnem hostium abstineri jussit, ut occulti alicujus pacti ea merces videri posset: altera ipsius facto, primo forsitan dubio<sup>6</sup>, quia non exspectata in eo senatus auctoritas est; ad extremum haud ambigue in maximam laudem verso, in permutandis captivis: quod, sicut primo Punico bello factum erat, convenerat inter duces Romanum Pœnumque, ut, quæ pars plus reciperet, quam daret, argenti pondo bina et selibras<sup>7</sup> in militem præstaret. Ducentos quadraginta septem quum plures Romanus, quam Pœnus, recepisset, argentumque pro iis debitum, sæpe jactata in senatu re, quoniam non consulisset Patres, tardius erogaretur: inviolatum ab hoste agrum, misso Romam Quinto filio, vendidit, fidemque publicam impendio privato exsolvit<sup>8</sup>.

appeared to them that the Carthaginians intended to do.

<sup>1</sup> *Illos enim*, &c.] "Because the latter (sc. the Carthaginians), though oppressive and tyrannical in their prosperity, adversity and fear might be supposed to have softened; while the Roman, on his first arrival and unknown in any previous transaction, had begun with a merciful and generous act: so that Abelux, who was a man of judgment, appeared to have changed his allies not without reason."

<sup>2</sup> *In Hispaniâ quoque—quum.*] "In Spain also, at the time when,"

&c.: i. e. these successes in Spain were realized during the temporary respite gained in Italy by Fabius.

<sup>3</sup> *Ut—ita.*] "Although—yet."

<sup>4</sup> *Ratione—fortunâ.*] "On principle—on chance."

<sup>5</sup> *Læto verius—quam prospero.*] "Rather flattering than beneficial."

<sup>6</sup> *Alterâ ipsius facto, primò forsitan dubio.*] "The second by an act of his own, at first view perhaps debatable: as, &c."

<sup>7</sup> *Pondo bina et selibras.*] "Two pounds and a half."

<sup>8</sup> *Fidemque publicam—exsolvit.*] "Redeemed the national credit."

Hannibal pro Geronii mœnibus, cujus urbis, captæ at-  
 que incensæ ab se, in usum horreorum pauca reliquerat. U. C. 537.  
A. C. 217.  
 tecta, in stativis erat. Inde frumentatum duas exercitus  
 partes mittebat: cum tertia ipse expedita in statione erat,  
 simul castris præsidio, et circumspectans<sup>9</sup>, necunde impetus  
 in frumentatores fieret. Romanus tunc exercitus in agro 24.  
 Larinati erat. Præerat Minucius magister equitum, pro-  
 fecto, sicut ante dictum est, ad urbem dictatore. Ceterum  
 castra, quæ in monte alto ac tuto loco<sup>1</sup> posita fuerant, jam  
 in planum deferuntur: agitabanturque pro ingenio ducis  
 consilia calidiora, ut impetus aut in frumentatores palatos,  
 aut in castra, relicta cum levi præsidio, fieret. Nec Han-  
 nibalem fefellit, cum duce mutata esse belli rationem, et  
 ferocius, quam consultius<sup>2</sup>, rem hostes gesturos. Ipse autem,  
 (quod minime quis crederet<sup>3</sup>) quum hostis propius esset,  
 tertiam partem militum frumentatum, duabus in castris re-  
 tentis, dimisit: dein castra ipsa propius hostem movit, duo  
 ferme a Geronio millia, in tumultum hosti conspectum; ut  
 intentum sciret esse ad frumentatores, si qua vis fieret,  
 tutandos. Propior inde ei, atque ipsis imminens Roma-  
 norum castris tumulus apparuit: ad quem capiendum si

<sup>9</sup> *Castris præsidio, et circumspectans.*] The transition in the syntax, so effective in the original, cannot be imitated in English: we must say, "both as a protection to the camp and as a precaution."

<sup>1</sup> *In monte alto ac tuto loco.*] This position must have been on some slope of Mount Garganus (*St. Angelo*.) In the immediate neighbourhood were the several places in which Hannibal encamped at different periods of the war. Teanum lay at the foot of the hill. Geronium (or Gerion) was still nearer; and Arpi (*Foggia*), to which he returned repeatedly, and which was subsequently occupied by Totila the Goth, after the capture of Rome, stood a little more to the south. All these were on the banks of the river Ceralus (*Cervaro*). It may be interesting to observe here, that the course taken by Hannibal through Italy very nearly coincided with that followed by Totila in defiance of the Lieutenants of Justinian, (Belisarius and Narses). In other respects, however, the differences were remarkable. The second Punic war was unmarked by any such circumstances of degradation as dis-

tinguished the Gothic invasion; when the Roman commander of the garrison of Naples was brought to the ramparts with a halter round his neck, and advised the citizens to throw themselves on the mercy of the invaders. Another difference may be observed in the fact, that Totila was a man whose slightest promise no friend or enemy ever had cause to doubt.

<sup>2</sup> *Ferocius, quam consultius.*] "With more confidence than prudence." When the excess of one quality over another is indicated. The Latin classics write *both* the adjectives or adverbs in the comparative.

<sup>3</sup> *Quod minime quis crederet.*] These words may be taken either as a parenthesis, or, *ex ordine*. In the former case it would be stated that Hannibal had sent out one third of his army instead of the usual two thirds; as (*quum*) the enemy was near. In the latter, it would be represented as incredible that he should have sent away even so much; but to convey this meaning more emphatically, it would probably be better to extend the parenthesis from *quod* to *esset*.



U. C. 537. luce palam iretur, quia haud dubie hostis brevior via  
 A. C. 217. prævenerat erat, nocte clam missi Numidæ ceperunt<sup>4</sup>.  
 Quos tenentes locum, contempta paucitate, Romani postero  
 die quum deiecissent, ipso eo transferunt castra. Tum ita-  
 que, ut exiguum spatii vallum a vallo aberat, et id ipsum<sup>5</sup>  
 totum prope compleverat Romana acies, simul et per aversa  
 castra a castris Hannibalis<sup>6</sup> equitatus, cum levi armatura  
 emissus in frumentatores, late cædem fugamque hostium  
 palatorum fecit. Nec acie certare Hannibal ausus; quia  
 tanta paucitate vix castra, si oppugnarentur, tutari poterat.  
 Jamque artibus Fabii, (pars exercitus aberat) jam<sup>7</sup> ferme  
 sedendo et cunctando bellum gerebat, receperatque suos in  
 priora castra, quæ pro Geronii mœnibus erant. Justa  
 quoque acie et collatis signis dimicatum, quidam auctores  
 sunt<sup>8</sup>. Primo concursu Pœnum usque ad castra fusum,  
 inde eruptione facta repente versum terrorem in Romanos:  
 Num Decimii Samnitis deinde interventu prælium resti-  
 tutum. Hunc, principem genere ac divitiis non Boviani  
 modo, unde erat, sed toto Samnio, jussu dictatoris octo  
 millia peditum, et equites quingentos ducentem in castra,  
 ab tergo quum apparuisset Hannibali, speciem parti utrique  
 præbuisse novi præsidii, cum Q. Fabio ab Roma venientis:  
 Hannibalem insidiarum quoque aliquid timentem recepisse  
 suos: Romanum insecutum, adjuvante Samnite, duo ca-  
 stella eo die expugnasse: sex millia hostium cæsa, quinque

<sup>4</sup> *Missi Numidæ ceperunt.*] Gro-  
 novius proposes to remove *ceperunt*.  
 In that case the verb would be  
*missi*, and should be taken with *ad*  
*quem capiendum*; and a trans-  
 position of the other words would  
 become necessary; *quia* should be  
 placed before *si*: but the emendation  
 cannot be accepted; for *ad quem*  
*cap.* evidently belongs to *iretur*.

<sup>5</sup> *Et id ipsum &c.*] To under-  
 stand this long sentence perfectly,  
 it is necessary to observe, that the  
 apodosis to *ut* begins with this *et*,  
 which corresponds with the *simul*  
 below, in the sense of *et simul*—  
*simul*: thus, "consequently, then,  
 as the entrenchments were separated  
 only by a short interval; the Roman  
 troops filled almost the whole of  
 that space, while, at the same time,  
 the cavalry with the light infantry  
 issuing from that side of the camp  
 which was most remote from Han-  
 nibal's camp, upon the foraging par-  
 ties, inflicted an extensive slaughter  
 and discomfiture on the straggling

enemy."

<sup>6</sup> The words *a castris Hannibalis*  
 appear to have been originally a  
 marginal note, explaining *aversa*,  
 which would, however, of itself suf-  
 ficiently express the idea.

<sup>7</sup> *Jamque—jam.*] This repetition  
 is not unusual with Livy; compare  
 l. ii. 46. and vii. 40. Observe the  
 transition of tense from *gerebat* to  
*receperat*. "He was beginning to  
 adopt the tactics of Fabius, and  
 had withdrawn," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Auctores sunt.*] These words  
 govern the infinitives to the end of  
 the chapter, sc. "there are some  
 authorities for the statements; that a  
 regular and close engagement took  
 place; that the Carthaginians were  
 driven to their camp by the first  
 assault: that by a sudden sortie  
 from that position the panic was  
 thrown back on the Romans; and  
 that the battle was subsequently  
 revived by the interposition of Nu-  
 merius Decimius the Samnite," &c.  
 &c.

admodum Romanorum: tamen in tam pari prope clade U. C. 537. famam egregiæ victoriæ cum vanioribus literis<sup>9</sup> magistris A. C. 317. equitum Romam perlatam.

De his rebus persæpe et in senatu et in concione actum 25. est<sup>1</sup>. Quum, læta civitate, dictator unus nihil nec famæ, nec literis crederet; ut vera omnia essent, secunda se magis, quam adversa, timere diceret<sup>2</sup>: tum M. Metilius tribunus plebis, 'id enim ferendum esse' negat. 'Non præsentem solum dictatorem obstitisse rei bene gerendæ, sed absentem etiam gestæ obstarè<sup>3</sup>: et in ducendo bello<sup>4</sup> sædulo tempus terere, quo diutius in magistratu sit, solusque et Romæ et in exercitu imperium habeat. Quippe consulum alterum in acie cecidisse; alterum, specie classis Punicæ persequendæ, procul ab Italia ablegatum. Duos prætores Sicilia atque Sardinia occupatos, quarum neutra<sup>5</sup> hoc tempore provincia prætore egeat. M. Minucium magistrum equitum, ne hostem videret, ne quid rei bellicæ gereret, prope in custodiam habitum<sup>6</sup>. Itaque, hercule, non Samnium modo, quo jam, tanquam trans Iberum agro, Pœnis concessum sit<sup>7</sup>, et Campanum, Calenumque, et Falernum agros pervastatos esse, sedente Casilini dictatore, et legionibus populi Romani agrum suum tutante. Exercitum cupientem pugnare, et magistrum equitum, clausos prope intra vallum retentos; tanquam hostibus captivis arma adempta. Tandem, ut abscesserit<sup>8</sup> inde dictator, ut obsidione liberatos<sup>9</sup>, extra vallum egressos fudisse ac fugasse

<sup>9</sup> *Vanioribus literis.*] "With a rather ostentatious letter."

<sup>1</sup> *De his rebus—actum est.*] "These events were the subject of discussion."

<sup>2</sup> *Ut vera omnia essent—diceret.*] "And said that, even though it might be all true, he dreaded," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Obstitisse—obstarè.*] This is an instance of the apparently twofold application of the same word, which grammarians call *zeugma*. "The Dictator had not only when present refused to sanction an attempt at success, but was even, when absent, refusing to recognise it when achieved."

<sup>4</sup> *Ducendo bello.*] The reading in some editions is *trahendo*, but the sense is the same.

<sup>5</sup> *Quarum neutra, &c.*] Tr. "Neither of which was a province requiring a Prætor." Some commentators read *quorum*, i. e. "neither of whose provinces required," &c.

Crevier suggests the removal of *prætores*, which would change the sentence thus; "whom (whose presence) neither province now required."

<sup>6</sup> *In custodiam habitum.*] "Kept under arrest." This idiom is not exceptional: we find many such instances, as *in potestatem* (l. ii. 14.) *in amicitiam*, &c. imitated most obviously from the Attic writers, who frequently use *eis* for *ev*, in similar cases.

<sup>7</sup> *Quo—Pœnis concessum sit.*] i. e. *unde Pœnis cesserint Romani*. The apodosis to *non modo* begins at *exercitum*, before which we must understand *sed et*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ut abscesserit.*] "As soon as," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Ut obsidione liberatos.*] "Like men freed." The disobedience of Minucius presents an exact parallel to that of Fabius, the Master of Horse to Papirius Cursor, in the third Samnite war.

U. C. 537. 'hostes. Quas ob res, si antiquus animus plebi Romanæ  
A. C. 217. 'esset, audaciter' se laturum fuisse de abrogando Q. Fabii  
'imperio: nunc modicam rogationem promulgaturum de  
'æquando magistri equitum et dictatoris jure; nec tamen  
'ne ita quidem prius mittendum ad exercitum Q. Fabium,  
'quam consulem in locum C. Flamini suffecisset.' Dicta-  
tor concionibus se abstinuit, in actione minime populari.  
Ne in senatu quidem satis æquis auribus audiebatur, tunc  
quum hostem verbis extolleret, biennique clades per teme-  
ritatem atque inscientiam ducum acceptas referret<sup>2</sup>; 'ma-  
'gistroque equitum, quod contra dictum suum pugnasset,  
'rationem' diceret 'reddendam esse. Si penes se summa  
'imperii consilii sit, propediem effecturum, ut sciant  
'homines, bono imperatori haud magni fortunam momenti  
'esse: mentem rationemque dominari. Se in tempore<sup>3</sup> et  
'sine ignominia servasse exercitum, quam multa millia hos-  
'tium occidisse, majorem gloriam esse.' Hujus generis  
orationibus frustra habitis, et consule creato M. Atilio  
Regulo, ne præsens de jure<sup>4</sup> imperii dimicaret, pridie quam  
rogationis ferendæ dies adesset, nocte ad exercitum abiit.  
Luce orta, quum plebis concilium esset, magis tacita invidia  
dictatoris favorque magistri equitum animos versabat, quam  
satis audebant homines ad suadendum, quod vulgo place-  
bat, prodire: et, favore superante<sup>5</sup>, auctoritas tamen roga-  
tioni deerat. Unus inventus est suasor legis C. Terentius  
Varro, qui priore anno prætor fuerat, loco non humili  
solum, sed etiam sordido, ortus. Patrem lanium fuisse  
ferunt, ipsum institorem mercis, filioque<sup>6</sup> hoc ipso in servilia  
ejus artis ministeria usum. Is juvenis, ubi ex eo genere

26.

<sup>1</sup> *Audaciter.*] Livy and the other classics generally write *audacter*; but, when Latin was a living language, the difference was imperceptible, as *c* was always pronounced hard.

<sup>2</sup> *Biennique clades—referret.*] "And recalled (reminded them of) the defeats of the past two years," &c. Gronovius suggests datives *temeritati* and *inscitie*, instead of the accusative with *per*, in order to adapt the sentence to a familiar idiom. sc. "attributed the disasters to precipitation and ignorance."

<sup>3</sup> *Se in tempore.* &c.] "His preservation of the army at a critical period and without degradation (without any humiliating compromise) was a prouder distinction than the destruction of many thousands of the enemy." The form of the sentence originally was *ducere majorem glo-*

*riam esse*; but the first of the verbs was superfluous, and judiciously removed by Drakenborch.

<sup>4</sup> *Ne præsens de jure.* &c.] "That he might not endanger, by his presence (by remaining in Rome) the tenure of his commission;" or, rather, "to avoid a personal debate respecting the legal term of his commission;" as he had been accused of overholding it.

<sup>5</sup> *Favore superante.* &c.] "Though the general feeling was strong, the proposal wanted the sanction of a name," (a proposer, *auctor*.)

<sup>6</sup> *Ipsum institorem mercis, filioque.* &c.] "Himself the manager of his own business, and had employed this son," &c. The text recommended by Gronovius is *ipsum, institore mercis filio hoc ipso.* &c. which several commentators prefer.

quæstus pecunia a patre relicta animos ad spem liberalioris U. C. 537. fortunæ fecit<sup>7</sup>, togaque et forum<sup>8</sup> placuere, proclamando<sup>9</sup> A. C. 217. pro sordidis hominibus causisque adversus rem et famam bonorum, primum in notitiam populi, deinde ad honores pervenit. Quæstura quoque et duabus ædilitatibus, plebeia et curuli, postremo et prætura perfunctus, jam ad consulatus spem quum attolleret animos, haud parum callide auram favoris popularis ex dictatoria invidia petiit, scitique plebis unus gratiam tulit. Omnes eam rogationem, quique Romæ, quique in exercitu erant, æqui atque iniqui, præter ipsum dictatorem, in contumeliam ejus latam acceperunt. Ipse, qua gravitate<sup>1</sup> animi criminantes se ad multitudinem inimicos tulerat, eadem et populi in se sævientis injuriam tulit: acceptisque in ipso itinere literis senatusque consulto<sup>2</sup> de æquato imperio, satis fidens, haudquaquam cum imperii jure artem imperandi æquatam, cum invicto<sup>3</sup> a civibus hostibusque animo ad exercitum rediit.

Minucius vero, quum jam ante vix tolerabilis fuisset secundis rebus ac favore vulgi, tum utique immodice immodesteque<sup>4</sup>, non Hannibale magis victo ab se, quam Q. Fabio, gloriari: ‘Illum in rebus asperis unicum ducem ac parem quæsitum Hannibali, majorem minori, dictatorem magistro equitum, quod nulla memoria habeat annalium, jussu populi æquatam in eadem civitate, in qua magistri equitum virgas ac secures dictatoris tremere atque horrere soliti sint. In tantum suam felicitatem virtutemque enituisse. Ergo secuturum se fortunam suam, si dictator in cunctatione ac segnitie, deorum hominumque judicio<sup>5</sup> damnata,

27.

<sup>7</sup> *Animos—fecit.*] “Awakened his ambition.”

<sup>8</sup> *Togaque et forum.*] “The civil service and public life attracted him;” or, the two terms may signify what we call “the Bar.”

<sup>9</sup> *Proclamando.*] “Haranguing, brawling.” The peculiar technical sense of this expression is best illustrated by Cicero: “*Non enim causidicum nescio quem, neque proclamantem, aut rabulam.*” (De Orat. i. 46.)

<sup>1</sup> *Ipse, quâ gravitate, &c.*] “As for himself, with the same dignity (steadiness, stoicism) of mind with which he had endured the allegations of his enemies before the people, did he now treat the injustice of the people exasperated against him.”

<sup>2</sup> *Acceptisque—literis senatusque consulto.*] This text is an emend-

ation of the old reading *senatus-consulti*, which could not be joined with *literis*. Other emendations proposed by different commentators are, *literis senatus*; or, *literis senatus consulisque*. Of these, the text adopted is the most likely to have been the original reading.

<sup>3</sup> *Cum invicto, &c.*] “With a resolution (firmness of purpose) proof against citizens and enemies.”

<sup>4</sup> *Immodice immodesteque.*] “Arrogantly and intemperately.” The difference is, that *modicus* signifies ‘what does not exceed some definite limit;’ and *modestus*, ‘what results from the due control of the passions.’ The analogous expressions in Greek would probably be, οὐδὲ μετρίως, οὐδὲ σωφρονῶς.

<sup>5</sup> *Deorum hominumque judicio.*] “The verdict of gods and men.” The former attested by his own vic-

U. C. 537. 'perstaret.' Itaque, quo die primum congressus est cum A. C. 217. Q. Fabio, 'statuendum omnium primum,' ait, 'esse, quem admodum imperio æquato utantur. Se optimum ducere, aut diebus alternis, aut, si majora intervalla placerent, partitis temporibus<sup>6</sup>, alterius summum jus imperiumque esse: ut par hosti non solum consilio, sed viribus etiam esset, si quam occasionem rei gerendæ habuisset.' Q. Fabio haudquaquam id placere: 'omnia enim fortunam habituram<sup>7</sup>, quæcunque temeritas collegæ habuisset. Sibi communicatum cum illo, non ademptum, imperium esse. Itaque se nunquam<sup>8</sup> volentem parte, qua posset, rerum consilio gerendarum cessurum: nec se tempora aut dies imperii cum eo, exercitus divisurum, suisque consiliis, quoniam omnia non liceret, quæ posset, servaturum.' Ita obtinuit, uti legiones, sicut consulibus mos esset, inter se dividerent. Prima et quarta Minucio, secunda et tertia Fabio evenerunt. Item equites pari numero, sociûmque et Latini nominis auxilia diviserunt: castris se quoque separari magister equitum voluit.

28. Duplex inde<sup>9</sup> Hannibale gaudium fuit: neque enim quicquam eorum, quæ apud hostes agerentur, eum fallebat, et perfugis multa indicantibus, et per suos explorantem. Nam et liberam Minucii temeritatem se suo modo<sup>1</sup> captaturum, et sollertiæ Fabii dimidium virium decessisse. Tumulus erat inter castra Minucii Pœnorumque. Eum qui occupasset<sup>2</sup>, haud dubie iniquiorem erat hosti locum facturum. Eum non tam capere sine certamine volebat Hannibal, (quanquam id operæ pretium erat) quam causam certaminis cum Minucio, quem semper occurrurum ad obsistendum satis sciebat, contrahere. Ager omnis medius erat prima specie inutilis insidiatori, quia non modo<sup>3</sup> silvestre quicquam, sed ne vepribus quidem vestitum habebat: re ipsa natus tegendis insidiis, eo magis quod in nuda valle nulla

tory over Hannibal; the latter, by the partition of the command.

<sup>6</sup> *Partitis temporibus.*] "Measured periods."

<sup>7</sup> *Omnia enim fortunam habituram,* &c.] "Chance would control all that the imprudence of his colleague could influence."

<sup>8</sup> *Itaque se nunquam,* &c.] "And he would, therefore, never willingly resign any share that he could (avoid resigning) in," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Duplex inde,* &c.] "The consequence was a twofold gratification to Hannibal."

<sup>1</sup> *Suo modo.*] "By his peculiar

tactics;" or, according to Crevier, "in any way he might choose."

<sup>2</sup> *Eum qui occupasset.*] "And whichever should take possession of that, would render the position of his enemy the less advantageous," (would secure the advantage of ground.)

<sup>3</sup> *Quia non modo,* &c.] The English idiom would lead one to expect *non modo non*, or *nil*; *sc.* "it had not only no timber, but not even any covering of bushes;" but, in sentences of this form, the Latin idiom receives but one negative in the first clause.

talis fraus timeri poterat: et erant in anfractibus<sup>4</sup> cavæ U.C. 557.  
 rupes, ut quædam earum ducenos armatos possent capere. A.C. 217.  
 In has latebras, quot quemque locum apte insidere poterant, quinque millia conduntur peditum equitumque. Necubi tamen aut motus alicujus temere egressi, aut fulgor armorum fraudem in valle tam aperta detegeret: missis paucis prima luce ad capiendum, quem ante diximus, tumultum, avertit oculos hostium. Primo statim conspectu contempta paucitas: ac sibi quisque deponere pellendos inde hostes. Ad locum capiendum dux ipse<sup>5</sup> inter stolidissimos ferocissimosque ad arma vocat; et vanis animis et minis increpat hostem. Principio levem armaturam dimittit, deinde conferto agmine mittit equites: postremo, quum hostibus quoque subsidia mitti videret, instructis legionibus procedit. Et Hannibal<sup>6</sup>, laborantibus suis alia atque alia, crescente certamine, mittens auxilia peditum equitumque, jam justam expleverat aciem, ac totis utrimque viribus certabatur. Prima levis armatura Romanorum<sup>7</sup>, præoccupatum inferiore loco succedens tumultum, pulsa detrusaque terrorem in succedentem intulit equitem, et ad signa legionum refugit. Peditum acies inter percussos impavida sola erat, videbaturque, si justa aut si recta pugna<sup>8</sup> esset, haudquam impar futura. Tantum animorum fecerat prospere ante paucos dies res gesta. Sed exorti repente insidiatores eum tumultum terroremque, in latera utrimque ab tergoque incursantes, fecerunt, ut neque animus ad pugnam, neque ad fugam spes cuiquam superesset. Tunc Fabius, primo clamore paventium audito, dein conspecta procul turbata acie, 'Ita est,' inquit, 'non celerius, quam timui', deprehendit fortuna temeritatem. Fabio æquatus imperio 'Hannibalem et virtute et fortuna superiorem videt. Sed

29.

<sup>4</sup> *Et erant in anfractibus, &c.*] "There were also caverned rocks in its recesses," &c. Perhaps the most ingenious form of ambushade recorded any where in history, is that attributed to the ancient Slavonians, who used to lie concealed *under water*, and breathe through hollow canes, the ends of which barely rose above the surface. (See Gibbon, Decl. and Fall, ch. xlii.)

<sup>5</sup> *Ad locum capiendum dux ipse, &c.*] The reading suggested by Perizonius is, *ac locum capiendum*, (joined with the preceding sentence) *dux ipse, &c.*

<sup>6</sup> *Et Hannibal.*] "Hannibal also, (Hannibal on the other side.)" One cannot sufficiently admire the art

with which the Carthaginian drew out the whole force of Minucius; provoking him in the first instance by sending an insignificant force to the hill, and continuing to reinforce it as often as the number of the enemy was increased. In devices of this sort, the general of modern times who most resembles Hannibal is Frederick the Great.

<sup>7</sup> *Prima levis armatura Romanorum.*] "The light infantry forming the van of the Romans."

<sup>8</sup> *Recta pugna.*] "An open fight," i. e. *frontibus adversis*, involving no ambushade.

<sup>9</sup> *Non celerius, quam timui.*] i. e. *celeriter quidem, sed non celerius, &c.*

U. C. 537. 'aliud jurgandi succensendique tempus erit: nunc signa  
A. C. 217. 'extra vallum proferte. Victoriam hosti extorqueamus,  
'confessionem erroris civibus.' Jam magna ex parte cæsis  
aliis, aliis circumspectantibus fugam, Fabiana se acies re-  
pente, velut cœlo demissa, ad auxilium ostendit. Itaque,  
priusquam ad conjectum teli veniret, aut manum consere-  
ret, et suos a fuga effusa, et ab nimis feroci pugna hostes  
continuit. Qui solutis ordinibus vage dissipati erant, un-  
dique confugerunt ad integram aciem; qui plures simul  
terga dederant, conversi in hostem, volventesque orbem<sup>1</sup>,  
nunc sensim referre pedem, nunc conglobati restare. Ac  
jam prope una acies facta erat victi atque integri exercitus,  
inferebantque signa in hostem; quum Pœnus receptui  
cecinit, palam ferente Hannibale, ab se Minucium, se a  
Fabio victum.

Ita per variam fortunam diei majore parte exacta, quum  
in castra reditum esset, Minucius, convocatis militibus,  
'Sæpe ego,' inquit, 'audivi, milites, eum primum esse  
'virum<sup>2</sup>, qui ipse consulat, quid in rem sit; secundum eum,  
'qui bene monenti obediat: qui nec ipse consulere, nec  
'alteri parere sciat, eum extremi ingenii<sup>3</sup> esse. Nobis quo-  
'niam prima animi ingeniique negata sors<sup>4</sup> est, secundam ac  
'mediam teneamus: et, dum imperare discimus, parere  
'prudenti in animum inducamus. Castra cum Fabio jun-  
'gamus: ad prætorium ejus signa quum tulerimus, ubi  
'ego eum parentem appellavero, quod beneficio ejus erga  
'nos ac majestate ejus dignum est; vos, milites, eos, quo-  
'rum vos modo arma dextræque texerunt, patronos salu-  
'tabitis, et, si nihil aliud, gratorum certe nobis animorum  
30. 'gloriam dies hæc dederit.' Signo dato, conclamatur inde,  
ut colligantur vasa. Profecti et agmine incedentes ad dic-  
tatoris castra in admirationem et ipsum, et omnes, qui  
circa erant, converterunt. Ut constituta sunt ante tribunal  
signa, progressus ante alios magister equitum, quum  
'patrem' Fabium appellasset, circumfususque militum<sup>5</sup> ejus  
totum agmen 'patronos' consalutasset, 'Parentibus,' inquit,  
'meis, dictator, (quibus te modo nomine, quo fando pos-  
'sum, æquavi) vitam tantum debeo: tibi quum meam sa-  
'lutem, tum omnium horum. Itaque plebeiscitum, quo

<sup>1</sup> *Volventes orbem.*] The usual manœuvre of the Roman infantry, when dispersed, or broken, or surrounded, especially when charged by cavalry, was the formation of a solid square. The hollow and solid square have been often used with advantage and effect in modern warfare, e.g. the solid square of the British infantry at Waterloo.

<sup>2</sup> *Primum esse virum.*] "The best (the first-rate) man."

<sup>3</sup> *Extremi ingenii.*] "Of the lowest class of mind."

<sup>4</sup> *Prima animi ingeniique negata sors.*] "The first rank in generosity and talent."

<sup>5</sup> *Circumfususque militum.*] A construction analogous to *delectos patrum, expeditos militum, &c.*

'oneratus magis, quam honoratus<sup>6</sup> sum, primus antiquo U.C. 537.  
'abrogoque: et, quod tibi mihique, quod exercitibusque A.C. 217.  
'his tuis, servato ac conservatori, sit felix, sub imperium  
'auspiciumque tuum redeo, et signa hæc legionesque  
'restituo. Tu, quæso, placatus me magisterium equitum,  
'hos ordines suos quemque tenere jubeas.' Tum dextræ  
interjunctæ, militesque, concione dimissa, a notis ignotis-  
que benigne atque hospitaliter invitati: lætusque dies<sup>7</sup>, ex  
admodum tristi paullo ante ac prope execrabili, factus.  
Romæ, ut est perlata fama rei gestæ, dein literis non magis  
ipsorum imperatorum, quam vulgo militum ex utroque  
exercitu affirmata, pro se quisque Maximum laudibus ad  
cælum ferre. Par gloria<sup>8</sup> apud Hannibalem hostesque  
Pœnus erat: ac tum demum sentire, cum Romanis atque  
in Italia bellum esse. Nam biennio ante adeo et duces  
Romanos et milites spreverant, ut vix cum eadem gente  
bellum esse crederent, cujus terribilem eam famam a patri-  
bus acceperant. Hannibalem quoque ex acie redeuntem  
dixisse ferunt, 'tandem eam nubem<sup>9</sup>, quæ sedere in jugis  
'montium solita sit, cum procella imbrem dedisse.'

Dum hæc geruntur in Italia, Cn. Servilius Geminus  
consul cum classe centum viginti navium, circumvectus  
Sardiniae et Corsicae oram, et obsidibus utrimque acceptis,  
in Africam transmisit: et priusquam in continentem ex-  
cursionem faceret, Menige insula vastata, et ab incolentibus  
Cercinam<sup>1</sup>, ne et ipsorum ureretur diripereturque ager,  
decem talentis argenti acceptis, ad litora Africae accessit,  
copiasque exposuit. Inde ad populandum agrum ducti  
milites, navalesque socii juxta effusi, ac si insulis cultorum  
egentibus prædarentur. Itaque in insidias temere illati,  
quum a frequentibus palantes, ab locorum gnaris ignari  
circumvenirentur, cum multa cæde ac foeda fuga retro ad

31.

<sup>6</sup> *Oneratus magis quam honoratus.*] This is one of those alliterations which, as it may be supposed, are the most difficult of those beauties and peculiarities which a translator is expected to convey. There are, unfortunately, no English words at the same time sufficiently similar in sound and antithetic in meaning to serve on this occasion.

<sup>7</sup> *Lætusque dies, &c.*] "And the day became one of rejoicing, from having been previously (instead of being as it was previously) melancholy and almost ominous;" i.e. a day which it would be thereafter unlucky to mention, like the days of

the battles of the Allia and the Caudine Pass.

<sup>8</sup> *Par gloria, &c.*] "His reputation became equally high," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Tandem eam nubem, &c.*] "The cloud, that had used to rest upon the mountain-tops, had at last come down in rain and storm."

<sup>1</sup> *Menige insulâ — Cercinam.*] These islands lay on the coast of Africa, near the Syrtis Major; and are now respectively known by the names *Gadaica* and *Kerkeni*. The former was sometimes called *Nerita*, as a supposed colony from *Neritos*, and is said to be the country of Homer's *Lotophagi*.



U. C. 537. *naves compulsi sunt.* Ad mille hominum, cum his Sempronio Blæso quæstore amisso<sup>2</sup>, classis, a litoribus hostium plenis trepide soluta, in Siciliam cursum tenuit: traditaque Lilybæi T. Otacilio prætori, ut ab legato ejus P. Sura Romam reduceretur. Ipse, per Siciliam pedibus profectus<sup>3</sup>, freto in Italiam trajecit, literis Q. Fabii accitus et ipse, et collega ejus M. Atilius, ut exercitus ab se, exacto jam prope semestri imperio, acciperent.

Omnium prope annales Fabium dictatorem adversus Hannibalem rem gessisse tradunt. Cœlius etiam eum primum a populo creatum<sup>4</sup> dictatorem scribit. Sed et Cœlium et ceteros fugit, uni consuli Cn. Servilio, qui tum procul in Gallia provincia aberat, jus fuisse dicendi dictatoris: quam moram quia exspectare territa jam clade civitas non poterat, eo decursum esse, ut a populo crearetur, qui pro dictatore esset: res inde gestas gloriamque insignem ducis et augentes titulum imaginis<sup>5</sup> posteros, ut, qui pro dictatore, dictator diceretur, facile obtinuisse.

32. Consules, Atilius Fabiano, Geminus Servilius Minuciano exercitu, accepto, hibernaculis mature communitis, (extremum autumnus erat) Fabii artibus cum summa inter se concordia bellum gesserunt. Frumentatum exeunti Hannibali diversis locis opportuni<sup>6</sup> aderant, carpentes agmen, palatosque excipientes. In casum universæ dimicationis, quam omnibus artibus petebat hostis, non veniebant: adeoque inopia est coactus Hannibal, ut, nisi tum fugæ speciem abeundo<sup>7</sup> timuisset, Galliam repetiturus fuerit, nulla relicta spe alendi exercitus in iis locis, si insequentes consules iisdem artibus bellum gererent.

Quum ad Geronium jam hieme impediante constitisset bellum, Neapolitani legati Romam venere. Ab iis quadraginta pateræ aureæ magni ponderis in curiam illatæ, atque ita verba facta, ut dicerent<sup>8</sup>: 'Scire sese, Romani populi

<sup>2</sup> *Ad mille hominum—amisso.*]

Some editions have *amissum*; by adopting the text above, we make the whole sentence an ablative abs. containing as a parenthesis, another ablative abs. Regarding the whole sentence as one ablative, we would perhaps expect to find *amissis*; but the Latin idiom does not require that.

<sup>3</sup> *Pedibus profectus.*]

<sup>4</sup> *Primum a populo creatum.*]

<sup>5</sup> *Augentes titulum imaginis.*]

"The exultation of the glory of his name by his descendants:" lit.

"their improvement of the inscription on his bust."

<sup>6</sup> *Diversis locis opportuni.*]

<sup>7</sup> *Fugæ speciem abeundo &c.*]

"So straitened by want, that had he not dreaded the appearance of a retreat in his departure, he would have returned to Gaul." The sentence would be sufficiently full and complete without *abeundo*: as the text stands, however, *præbendam*, or some such word, must be understood before it.

<sup>8</sup> *Ita verba facta, ut dicerent.*]

If this full form be retained, we

‘ærarium bello exhauriri: et, quum juxta pro urbibus U. C. 697.  
 ‘agrisque sociorum, ac pro capite atque arce Italiæ, urbe A. C. 217.  
 ‘Romana atque inperio geratur, æquum censuisse Neapolitanos, quod auri sibi quum ad templorum ornatum,  
 ‘tum ad subsidium fortunæ<sup>9</sup> a majoribus relictum foret, eo  
 ‘juvare populum Romanum. Si quam opem<sup>1</sup> in sese crederent, eodem studio fuisse oblaturus. Gratum sibi Patres  
 ‘Romanos populumque facturum, si omnes res Neapolitanorum suas duxissent; dignosque judicaverint, ab quibus  
 ‘donum, animo ac voluntate eorum, qui libentes darent, quam re, majus ampliusque, acciperent.’ Legatis gratiæ actæ pro munificentia curaque: patera, quæ ponderis minimi fuit, accepta.

Per eosdem dies speculator Carthaginiensis, qui per biennium fefellerat, Romæ deprehensus, præcisisque manibus dimissus: et servi quinque et viginti in crucem acti, quod in campo Martio conjurassent. Indici data libertas et æris gravis<sup>2</sup> viginti millia. Legati et ad Philippum Macedonum regem missi ad deposcendum Demetrium Pharium<sup>3</sup>, qui, bello victus, ad eum fugisset: et alii in Ligures ad expostulandum<sup>4</sup>, quod Pœnum opibus auxiliisque suis juvissent: simul ad visendum ex propinquo<sup>5</sup>, quæ in Boiis atque Insubribus gererentur. Ad Pineum quoque regem in Illyrios legati missi ad stipendium, cujus dies exierat, poscendum; aut, si diem proferre vellet, obsides accipiendos. Adeo, etsi bellum ingens in cervicibus erat, nullius usquam terrarum rei cura Romanos, ne longinqua quidem, effugiebat. In religionem etiam venit<sup>6</sup>, ædem

33.

must translate, “Their address was so framed as to intimate.” *Ut dicerent*, however, appears superfluous, and was perhaps originally, one of those marginal notes, which were never very judicious, and which eventually insinuated themselves into the text, to the frequent mystification of commentators.

<sup>9</sup> *Subsidium fortunæ*.] “The maintenance of their position.”

<sup>1</sup> *Si quam opem*.] Either understand, with Duker, *aliam opem*; or, *opem* in the special sense of military help. It may be remarked in general, that, of the Italian cities, those which adhered most faithfully to the fortunes of Rome during this period of trial, were the Greek colonies.

<sup>2</sup> *Æris gravis*.] Crevier remarks, that, at this time, this name does not signify the original *asses librales*,

or pounds of brass. The term had now become merely a name of which the application was obsolete, but which perpetuated the relation of brass to silver: ten of these *asses librales*, (or, of their subsequent representatives,) being equal to a *denarius*, thence so called.

<sup>3</sup> *Demetrium Pharium*.] The Pharos or Pharia indicated here, was an Island in the Hadriatic, now called *Lesina*. Demetrius was a leader of the Illyrians, who had been defeated about three years previously by Æmilius Paullus, and had taken refuge in the Court of Philip.

<sup>4</sup> *Ad expostulandum*.] “To remonstrate;” lit. “to demand an explanation.”

<sup>5</sup> *Ad visendum ex propinquo*.] “To observe on the spot.”

<sup>6</sup> *In religionem etiam venit*.] “It was felt as a matter of conscience.”

U. C. 537. Concordiæ, quam per seditionem militarem biennio ante  
A. C. 217. L. Manlius prætor in Gallia vovisset, locatam ad id tempus non esse. Itaque duumviri ad eam rem creati a M. Æmilio prætore urbis, Cn. Pupius et K. Quinctius Flamininus, ædem in arce faciendam locaverunt.

Ab eodem prætore ex senatusconsulto literæ ad consules missæ, ut, si iis videretur, alter eorum ad consules creandos Romam veniret: se in eam diem, quam jussissent, comitia edicturum. Ad hæc a consulibus rescriptum, 'Sine detrimento reipublicæ abscedi non posse ab hoste'. Itaque 'per interregem comitia habenda esse potius, quam consul alter a bello avocaretur.' Patribus rectius visum est, dictatorem a consule dici comitiorum habendorum causa.

34. Dictus L. Veturius Philo M'. Pomponium Mathonem magistrum equitum dixit. His vitio creatis<sup>8</sup>, jussisque die quarto decimo se magistratu abdicare, ad interregnum res rediit. Consulibus prorogatum in annum imperium. In-  
U. C. 538. terreges prodicti a Patribus C. Claudius, Ap. filius, Centho;  
A. C. 216. inde P. Cornelius Asina. In ejus interregno comitia habita magno certamine Patrum ac plebis. C. Terentio Varroni<sup>9</sup>, quem, sui generis hominem, plebei insectatione principum popularibusque artibus conciliatum, ab Q. Fabii opibus et dictatorio imperio concussis aliena invidia splendentem, vulgus et extrahere ad consulatum nitebatur, Patres summa ope obstabant, ne se insectando sibi æquari assuescerent homines. Q. Bæbius Herennius tribunus plebis, cognatus C. Terentii, criminando non senatum modo, sed etiam augures, quod dictatorem prohibuissent comitia perficere, per invidiam eorum favorem candidato suo conciliabat. 'Ab hominibus nobiles, per multos annos bellum quærentibus, Hannibalem in Italiam adductum: ab iisdem, quum debellari possit, fraude id bellum trahi. Cum quattuor militum legionibus universis<sup>1</sup> pugnari posse apparuisse eo, quod M. Minucius, absente Fabio, prospere pugnasset; duas legiones hosti ad cædem objectas, deinde ex ipsa cæde ereptas, ut pater patronusque appellaretur, qui

<sup>7</sup> *Abscedi non posse ab hoste.*] "The enemy could not be quitted, (lost sight of)."

<sup>8</sup> *Vitio creatis.*] "Informally elected."

<sup>9</sup> *C. Terentio Varroni*, follows *obstant*. The account given by Livy (ch. 25. above) of Varro is somewhat discredited by the absence of any mention of his having been a tribune. That would naturally have been the first object of his ambition,

if he had really been the factious demagogue that his aristocratic rivals would represent him. *Alienâ invidiâ splendentem*, "deriving celebrity from another's obloquy." *Ne se insectando*, &c. "That men may not get the habit of rising to an equality with them by libelling them."

<sup>1</sup> *Quattuor militum legionibus universis.*] "Four full legions." The genitive is superfluous.

'prius vincere<sup>2</sup> prohibuisset Romanos, quam vinci. Con-U.C. 588.  
 'sules deinde Fabianis artibus, quum debellare possent, A.C. 216.  
 'bellum traxisse. Id foedus inter omnes nobiles ictum:  
 'nec finem ante belli habituros, quam consulem vere ple-  
 'beium, id est, hominem novum, fecissent. Nam plebeios  
 'nobiles<sup>3</sup> jam iisdem initiatos esse sacris, et contemnere ple-  
 'bem, ex quo contemni desierint a Patribus, coepisse. Cui  
 'non apparere, id actum et quæsitum esse, ut interregnum  
 'iniretur, ut in Patrum potestate comitia essent? Id con-  
 'sules ambos ad exercitum morando quæsisse: id postea,  
 'quia invitis iis dictator esset dictus comitiorum causa, ex-  
 'pugnatum esse, ut vitiosus dictator per augures fieret.  
 'Habere igitur interregnum eos. Consulatum unum certe  
 'plebis Romanæ esse: populum liberum habiturum<sup>4</sup> ac  
 'daturum ei, qui magis vere vincere, quam diu imperare,  
 'malit.'

Quum his orationibus accensa plebs esset, tribus patriciis  
 petentibus, P. Cornelio Merenda, L. Manlio Vulsone, M.  
 Æmilio Lepido, duobus nobilibus jam familiarum plebei<sup>5</sup>,  
 C. Atilio Serrano et Q. Ælio Pæto, quorum alter pontifex,  
 alter augur erat, C. Terentius consul unus creatur<sup>6</sup>, ut in  
 manu ejus essent comitia rogando collegæ. Tum experta  
 nobilitas, parum fuisse virium in competitoribus, L. Æmi-  
 lium Paullum, qui cum M. Livio consul fuerat, et damna-  
 tione collegæ<sup>7</sup>, et sua prope, ambustus evaseret, infestum  
 plebei, diu ac multum recusantem, ad petitionem compellit.  
 Is proximo comitali die, concedentibus omnibus, qui cum  
 Varrone certaverant, par magis in adversandum<sup>8</sup>, quam col-  
 lega, datur consuli. Inde prætorialia comitia habita. Creati

35.

<sup>2</sup> *Qui prius vincere &c.*] "Who had prevented (though he had prevented) the Romans from conquering before (he had prevented) their being conquered."

<sup>3</sup> *Plebeios nobiles.*] "Plebeians who had attained nobility; plebeian aristocrats." *Iisdem sacris* "in the same mysteries," (associated in the same cabal.)

<sup>4</sup> *Populum liberum habiturum*] "The people must have it unconditionally."

<sup>5</sup> *Nobilibus jam familiarum plebei.*] "Of plebeian origin, but already ennobled."

<sup>6</sup> *Terentius consul unus creatur.*] As no other candidate obtained a sufficient number of votes to entitle him to the suffrage of a tribe.

<sup>7</sup> *Consul fuerat, et damnatione collegæ, &c.*] On the conclusion of

the Illyrian war, about a year before the eruption of the second Punic, Livius had been condemned on the charge of impropiation, of which Æmilius was barely acquitted. *Ambustus*, lit. "scorched" or "singcd." This metaphor of terms from fire to political faction occurs rather frequently in Livy: compare (c. 40. infra) se populare incendium priore consulatu *semistum* effugisse: and (l. xxxix. 6.) ne incendio alieno *conflagraret*.

<sup>8</sup> *Par magis in adversandum, &c.*] "Was assigned to the consul rather as a rival in opposition than as a colleague." The rest of the elections appear to have been controlled by the aristocratic party. Two of the prætors, Marcellus and Albinus, were aristocrats, and the others not opposed to their party.

U. C. 538. M'. Pomponius Matho et P. Furius Philus. Romæ juri dicundo urbana sors Pomponio, inter cives Romanos et peregrinos P. Furio Philo evenit. Additi duo prætores, M. Claudius Marcellus in Siciliam, L. Postumius Albinus in Galliam. Omnes absentes creati sunt; nec cuiquam eorum, præter Terentium consulem, mandatus honos, quem jam non antea gessisset, præteritis aliquot fortibus<sup>9</sup> ac strenuis viris; quia in tali tempore nulli novus magistratus videbatur mandandus.

36. Exercitus quoque multiplicati sunt. Quantæ autem peditum equitumque additæ sint copiæ, adeo et numero et genere copiarum variant auctores, ut vix quicquam satis certum affirmare ausim. Decem millia novorum militum alii scripta in supplementum; alii novas quattuor legiones, ut octo legionibus rem gererent: numero quoque peditum equitumque legiones auctas, millibus peditum et centenis equitibus in singulas adjectis; ut quina millia peditum, treceni equites<sup>1</sup> essent; socii duplicem numerum equitum darent, pedites æquarent. Septem et octoginta millia armatorum et ducentos in castris Romanis, quum pugnatum ad Cannas est, quidam auctores sunt<sup>2</sup>. Illud haudquaquam

<sup>9</sup> *Præteritis aliquot fortibus &c.*] "Though several brave and energetic men were overlooked."

Chap. 36. Historians, ancient and modern, have admired the address with which Hannibal, during this interval of repose, and therefore of danger, kept together, and under such perfect control, an army composed of so many heterogeneous elements: the restless and fickle Gauls, the indolent Spaniards, and the rapacious and discontented Numidians. At this time was written in the Carthaginian camp, before the walls of Geronium, a work which has been unfortunately lost, but which the opportunities of its author (the Greek historian Silanus who accompanied Hannibal) must have made interesting. From such memoirs we might have learned more of the minds of Hannibal and his "*paladins*," Maharbal, Gisco, Mago, &c. than any other records can possibly supply. (C. Nepos, Hann. c. 13.)

<sup>1</sup> *Quina millia peditum, treceni equites.*] i. e. "5000 infantry and 300 cavalry in each." It would appear, that as 300 was the ordinary number of cavalry in a legion, and

as the addition here mentioned is 100, we should read *quadringeni*. With respect to the relative proportion of the different arms in an army, Napoleon I. (as quoted by Count Montholon) used to say, that taking the number of infantry as the unit, the cavalry should be one-fourth, artillery one-eighth, engineers one-fortieth, and baggage one-thirtieth. He used also to speak of the constitution of the English army as imperfect, objecting to the proportion of baggage as being greater than that of any other troops; the sale of commissions; the anomaly of an officer holding a higher rank "in the army" than in his proper regiment, which he described as an absurdity incompatible with proper military feeling; the rarity of promotion from the ranks, and the number of officers multiplied beyond all proportion or necessity.

<sup>2</sup> *Quidam auctores sunt.*] Perizonius proposes to substitute *fuisse* for *quidam*; so as to make this and the preceding one continuous sentence beginning at *alii*: but this would create a contradiction, as the computation in the first sentence makes a sum of 89,600.

discrepat<sup>3</sup>, majore conatu atque impetu rem actam, quam U. C. 538. prioribus annis; quia spem, posse vinci hostem, dictator A. C. 216. præbuerat.

Ceterum, priusquam signa ab urbe novæ legiones moverent, decemviri libros adire atque inspicere jussi propter territos vulgo homines novis prodigiis. Nam, et Romæ in Aventino et Ariciæ nuntiatum erat, sub idem tempus lapidibus pluisse: et multo cruore signa in Sabinis sudasse<sup>4</sup>, aquasque e fonte calidas manasse. Id quidem etiam, quod sæpius acciderat, magis terrebat. Et in via Fornicata, quæ ad Campum erat<sup>5</sup>, aliquot homines de cœlo tacti exanimatique fuerant. Ea prodigia ex libris procurata. Legati a Pæsto pateras aureas Romam attulerunt. Iis, sicut Neapolitanis, gratiæ actæ; aurum non acceptum.

Per eosdem dies ab Hierone classis Ostiam cum magno comœatu accessit. Legati Syracusani in senatum introducti nuntiarunt: 'Cædem C. Flamini consulis exercitusque allatam adeo ægre tulisse regem Hieronem, ut nulla sua propria<sup>6</sup> regnique sui clade moveri magis potuerit. Itaque, quanquam probe sciat, magnitudinem populi Romani admirabiliorem prope adversis rebus, quam secundis, esse; tamen se omnia, quibus a bonis fidelibusque sociis bella juvari soleant, misisse: quæ ne accipere abnuant<sup>7</sup>, magno opere se Patres conscriptos orare. Jam omnium primum ominis causa Victoriæ auream pondo trecentum viginti afferre sese. Acciperent eam<sup>8</sup>, tenerentque, et haberent propriam et perpetuam. Advexisse etiam trecenta millia modium tritici, ducenta hordei, ne comœatus deessent: et, quantum præterea opus esset, quo jussissent, subvecturos. Milite atque equite scire, nisi Romano Latini- que nominis<sup>9</sup>, non uti populum Romanum: levium ar-

37.

<sup>3</sup> *Illud haudquaquam discrepat.*] "On this point there is no difference of opinion."

<sup>4</sup> *Et multo cruore signa in Sabinis sudasse, &c.*] "And in the Sabine country, statues perspired in streams of blood, and water flowed hot from the fountains." This is the translation of the text as it stands (*aquas e fonte calidas*). For *cædis*, which some editions read instead of *sudasse*, other authorities suggest *cærites* or *cereris*. The latter reading would improve the sentence, which would then signify, "The statues of Ceres in the Sabine country, &c." *Cærites*, if adopted, should of course be joined with *aquas*; but in this case no portent would be implied, as the *Cærite*

springs were always hot. This objection might be removed by adopting Crevier's further suggestion of *cruentas* for *calidas*, but the alteration would perhaps be too arbitrary.

<sup>5</sup> *Quæ ad Campum (via) erat.*] "Which led to the Campus Martius."

<sup>6</sup> *Ut nullâ sud propriâ, &c.*] "That there was no personal or national calamity by which he could be more distressed; though he was well assured that the resources of the Roman people were almost more, &c."

<sup>7</sup> *Quæ ne accipere abnuant &c.*] "Which he earnestly entreated the C. F. not to refuse to accept."

<sup>8</sup> *Acciperent eam.*] sc. Orare ut.

<sup>9</sup> *Nisi Romano Latini- que nomi-*

U. C. 538. 'morum auxilia etiam externa vidisse in castris Romanis.  
 A. C. 216. 'Itaque misisse mille sagittariorum ac funditorum, aptam  
 'manum adversus Baliares ac Mauros, pugnacesque alias  
 'missili telo gentes.' Ad ea dona consilium quoque adde-  
 bant, 'Ut prætor, cui provincia Sicilia evenisset, classem  
 'in Africam trajiceret; ut et hostes in terra sua<sup>1</sup> bellum ha-  
 'berent, minusque laxamenti<sup>2</sup> daretur iis ad auxilia Hanni-  
 'bali summittenda.' Ab senatu ita responsum regi est:  
 'Virum bonum<sup>3</sup> egregiumque socium Hieronem esse, atque  
 'uno tenore, ex quo in amicitiam populi Romani venerit,  
 'fidem coluisse, ac rem Romanam omni tempore ac loco  
 'munifice adjuvisse. Id, perinde ac deberet, gratum populo  
 'Romano esse. Aurum et a civitatibus quibusdam allatum,  
 'gratia rei accepta,<sup>4</sup> non accepisse populum Romanum. Vi-  
 'ctoriam omenque accipere; sedemque ei se divæ dare, di-  
 'care Capitolium, templum Jovis optimi maximi. In ea  
 'arce urbis Romanæ sacratam, volentem propitiamque,  
 'firmam ac stabilem fore populo Romano.' Funditores,  
 sagittarii, et frumentum traditum consulibus. Quin-  
 queremes ad navium classem<sup>5</sup>, quæ cum T. Otacilio pro-  
 prætore in Sicilia erat, quinque et viginti additæ, permis-  
 sumque est, ut, si e republica censeret esse, in Africam  
 trajiceret.

38. Delectu perfecto, consules paucos morati dies, dum socii  
 ab nomine Latino venirent. Milites tunc, quod nunquam  
 antea<sup>6</sup> factum erat, jurejurando ab tribunis militum adacti,

nis, &c.] The change that came upon the spirit of the Romans in the mean time may be estimated by comparing the state of the legions under the Empire, in the East especially, where they consisted almost exclusively of foreigners, and the Prætorians were principally Germans. The first innovations, to any noticeable extent, were introduced by Julius Cæsar; sc. his Belgic heavy infantry, his light infantry from Aquitania, his Gallic and Spanish cavalry, and Spanish Prætorian guard.

<sup>1</sup> *Ut et hostes in terrâ suâ*, &c.] It will be remembered that this was the policy so successfully adopted by Agathocles in the war with Carthage; and subsequently imitated by Scipio. And still more recently by the Emperor Heraclius, when he marched into Persia, in order to withdraw Chosroes from Constantinople.

<sup>2</sup> *Minusque Laxamenti*.] "Less leisure, facility."

<sup>3</sup> *Virum bonum*, &c.] "An honourable man and sincere ally, and had maintained his allegiance with uniform consistency ever since," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Gratiâ rei acceptâ*.] "Though the obligation of the offer had been felt."

<sup>5</sup> *Ad navium classem*.] It would appear that a word or letters specifying the numbers of ships have disappeared from before *navium*. This number may be inferred from other statements to have been about 120; that is, if the Lieutenant of Otacilius had not brought to Rome those which Servilius had transferred to him for that purpose.

<sup>6</sup> *Milites tunc, quod nunquam antea*, &c.] There must be some error in the usual text of this sentence; because the following formula (*jussu coss. conv. neq. injussu abiturus*) was the original and ordinary form of the *sacramentum*, on which the conjunction *nam* would here imply that it was an innovation. The difficulty would be removed by

jussu consulum conventuros, neque injussu abituros. Nam U. C. 538.  
ad eam diem nihil præter sacramentum fuerat; et, ubi ad A. C. 216.  
decuriatum aut centuriatum convenissent, sua voluntate ipsi inter se equites decuriati, centuriati pedites conjurabant, sese fugæ atque formidinis ergo non abituros, neque ex ordine recessuros, nisi teli sumendi, aut petendi, et aut hostis feriendi, aut civis servandi causa. Id ex voluntario inter ipsos fœdere a tribunis ad legitimam jurisjurandi adactionem translatum.

Conciones, priusquam ab urbe signa moverentur, consulis Varronis multæ ac feroces fuere, denuntiantes<sup>6</sup>, ‘bellum arcessitum in Italiam ab nobilibus, mansurumque in visceribus reipublicæ, si plures Fabios imperatores haberet; se, quo die hostem vidisset, perfecturum.’ Collegæ ejus Paulli una, pridie quam ex urbe proficiscerentur, concio fuit verior, quam gratior populo, qua nihil inclementer in Varronem dictum, nisi id modo: ‘Mirari se, quomodo quis dux, priusquam aut suum, aut hostium exercitum, locorum situm, naturam regionis nosset, jam nunc togatus in urbe<sup>9</sup> sciret, quæ sibi agenda armato forent; et diem quoque prædicere posset, qua cum hoste signis collatis esset dimicaturus. Se, quæ consilia magis res dent hominibus<sup>1</sup>, quam homines rebus, ea ante tempus immatura non præcepturum. Optare, ut, quæ caute atque consulte gesta essent, satis prospere evenirent. Temeritatem<sup>2</sup>, præterquam quod stulta sit, infelicem etiam ad id locorum fuisse.’ Id sua sponte<sup>3</sup> apparebat, tuta celeribus consiliis præpositurum: et, quo id constantius perseveraret<sup>4</sup>, Q. Fabius Maximus sic eum proficiscentem allocutus fertur:

transposing the clauses respectively beginning with *jussu* and *nam*, (sc. “for until then there had never been more than the military oath; that they would muster at the consul’s order,” &c.) and thus placing the words *tribunis* and *consulum* in antithesis.

<sup>7</sup> *Et, ubi ad decuriatum, &c.—conjurabant.*] i. e. They used therefore to bind themselves to the consuls by the general obligation of the *sacramentum*. And “when they had assembled, to the number or complement of a decuria, or, century,” to the subordinate officers and each other by a more special and private oath, which was in this instance (first) administered by the tribunes.

<sup>8</sup> *Denuntiantes.*] sc. conciones. The genitive *denuntiantis*, independently of its being more idiomatic

Latin, would be an improvement, so far as it would imply more emphatically, that, with his own promises, there was mingled a tone of censure.

<sup>9</sup> *Togatus in urbe.*] This reading is that which Muretus proposes to substitute for *locatus*: it evidently conveys more meaning *per se*, and forms an effective antithesis to *armato*.

<sup>1</sup> *Quæ consilia magis res dent hominibus, &c.*] “The measures which circumstances impose on men, rather than,” &c. i. e. which are more frequently controlled (or shaped by) than they control circumstances.

<sup>2</sup> *Temeritatem, &c.*] “Precipitation (hardihood), in addition to its being irrational, had been up to that time unsuccessful.”

<sup>3</sup> *Id sua sponte, &c.*] “It was self-evident.”

<sup>4</sup> *Id—perseveraret.*] Ellipsis of *facere*.



U. C. 538. ' Si aut collegam, id quod mallet, tui similem, L. Æmili,  
 A. C. 216. ' haberes, aut tu collegæ tui similis esses, supervacanea  
 39. ' esset oratio mea. Nam et duo boni consules, etiam me  
 ' indicente<sup>5</sup>, omnia e republica fide vestra<sup>6</sup> faceretis: et mali  
 ' nec mea verba auribus vestris, nec consilia animis acci-  
 ' peretis. Nunc et collegam tuum et te talem virum in-  
 ' tuenti mihi tecum omnis oratio est: quem video nequic-  
 ' quam et virum bonum et civem fore. Si altera parte  
 ' claudicet<sup>7</sup> respublica, malis consiliis idem ac bonis juris et  
 ' potestatis erit. Erras enim, L. Paulle, si tibi minus cer-  
 ' taminis cum C. Terentio, quam cum Hannibale, futurum  
 ' censes. Nescio, an infestior hic adversarius, quam ille  
 ' hostis, maneat. Cum illo in acie tantum, cum hoc om-  
 ' nibus locis ac temporibus certaturus es: et adversus Han-  
 ' nibalem legionesque ejus tuis equitibus ac peditibus  
 ' pugnandum tibi est: Varro dux tuis militibus te est op-  
 ' pugnaturus. Ominis etiam tibi causa absit C. Flamini  
 ' memoria. Tamen ille consul demum<sup>8</sup>, et in provincia, et  
 ' ad exercitum, cœpit furere: hic, priusquam peteret consu-  
 ' latum, deinde in petendo consulatu; nunc quoque consul,  
 ' priusquam castra videat aut hostem, insanit. Et, qui  
 ' tantas jam nunc procellas, proelia atque acies jactando,  
 ' inter togatos ciet, quid inter armatam juventutem censes  
 ' facturum, et ubi extemplo verba res sequitur? Atqui si  
 ' hic, quod facturum se denuntiat, extemplo pugnaverit;  
 ' aut ego rem militarem, belli hoc genus, hostem hunc  
 ' ignoro, aut nobilior alius Trasimeno locus nostris cladibus  
 ' erit. Nec gloriandi tempus adversus unum<sup>9</sup> est, et ego,  
 ' contemnendo potius, quam appetendo gloriam, modum  
 ' excesserim; sed ita res habet: una ratio belli gerendi ad-  
 ' versus Hannibalem est, qua ego gessi. Nec eventus modo  
 ' hoc docet, (stultorum iste magister est) sed eadem ratio,  
 ' quæ fuit, futuraque, donec res eadem manebunt, immu-  
 ' tabilis est<sup>1</sup>. In Italia bellum gerimus, in sede ac solo

<sup>5</sup> *Me indicente.*] "Even though I were silent." This is an unusual form of negative: but not altogether exceptional. Compare, (Terence, Ad. 3, 4, 62.) *non me indicente hæc fient*: (and l. v. 15. above) *ut indicta sint, revocare*.

<sup>6</sup> *E republicæ fide vestra.*] "You would do all for the republic through your own loyalty." If *que* be added to *fide*, as some editions have it, we must translate, "every thing consistent with the public good and your own sense of honour."

<sup>7</sup> *Si altera parte claudicet.*] "If the state be disabled on one side

(half disabled)."

<sup>8</sup> *Consul demum.*] "Only when (not until) he became consul."

<sup>9</sup> *Adversus unum.*] "To (in presence of) an individual;" "to a single hearer:" *ut ego*, (according to some editions,) "how I, &c." The text above, *et ego*, is better, as supplying a second abnegation of personal vanity.

<sup>1</sup> *Immutabilis est.*] These words should apparently be removed from the text, as having been originally a marginal note explaining (as usual, superfluously,) *fuit futuraque est*.

‘nostro. Omnia circa plena civium ac sociorum sunt. U. C. 538.  
 ‘Armis, viris, equis, commeatibus juvant, juvabuntque. A. C. 216.  
 ‘Id jam fidei documentum in adversis rebus nostris dede-  
 ‘runt. Meliores, prudentiores, constantiores nos tempus  
 ‘diesque facit. Hannibal contra in aliena, in hostili est  
 ‘terra<sup>3</sup>, inter omnia inimica infestaque, procul ab domo,  
 ‘procul ab patria. Neque illi terra, neque mari est pax:  
 ‘nullæ eum urbes accipiunt, nulla mœnia: nihil usquam  
 ‘sui videt: in diem raptō vivit<sup>4</sup>. Partem vix tertiam exer-  
 ‘citus ejus habet, quem Iberum amnem trajecit: plures  
 ‘fames, quam ferrum, absumpsit: nec his paucis jam victus  
 ‘suppeditat. Dubitas ergo, quin sedendo superaturi simus  
 ‘eum, qui senescat in dies? non commeatus, non supple-  
 ‘mentum, non pecuniam habeat? Quam diu pro Geronii,  
 ‘castelli Apuliæ inopis, tanquam pro Carthaginis mœni-  
 ‘bus<sup>4</sup>? Sed ne adversus te quidem ego gloriabor. Cn.  
 ‘Servilius atque Atilius, proximi consules, vide quemad-  
 ‘modum eum ludificati sint. Hæc una salutis est via, L.  
 ‘Paulle, quam difficilem infestamque<sup>5</sup> cives tibi magis, quam  
 ‘hostes, facient. Idem enim tui, quod hostium milites,  
 ‘volent: idem Varro, consul Romanus, quod Hannibal,  
 ‘Pœnus imperator, cupiet. Duobus ducibus unus resistas,  
 ‘oportet: resistes autem, adversus famam rumoresque ho-  
 ‘minum si satis firmus steteris: si te neque collegæ vana  
 ‘gloria, neque tua falsa infamia<sup>6</sup> moverit. Veritatem la-  
 ‘borare<sup>7</sup> nimis sæpe, aiunt, extinguere nunquam. Gloriam

\* *In aliend, in hostili est terrâ.*] The principle here illustrated by Fabius is that which probably suggested to some writer the comparison of the progress of an invading army to that of a fire on a prairie, consuming, as it advances, the material of its own life. An invader must either exterminate or assimilate. The former was the system adopted by Tamerlane (Timur Lenk) and others of his time and creed; the latter by the most successful invaders recorded in all history, Cyrus the first, and Alexander of Macedon. The Carthaginians had never done either: even in Africa, the native tribes, so long their subjects, were regarded by them as treacherous slaves rather than fellow-citizens; and even the fidelity of the half-caste population (the Liby-phœnices) was so questionable, that they were considered dangerous at home and useful only abroad. The

subjects of Carthage, in short, stood in the same relation to the metropolis, as the native and half-caste Indians now do to the British government in the East.

<sup>3</sup> *In diem raptō vivit.*] “He subsists on the plunder of the hour.”

<sup>4</sup> *Pro Carthaginis mœnibus.*] sc. senescit. The *sed* beginning the next sentence has suggested the probability that *sedet* may have originally followed *mœnibus*: and that the similarity of sound in the two words may have caused the omission of the former.

<sup>5</sup> *Difficilem infestamque.*] “Difficult and dangerous.” For *sibi* one text substitutes *tibi* with advantage.

<sup>6</sup> *Vana gloria—falsa infamia.*] “The empty pride,” “unmerited obloquy.”

<sup>7</sup> *Veritatem laborare.*] Crevier regards this as a metaphor from the eclipses of celestial bodies: and this theory is supported by the antithesis

- U. C. 538. 'qui spreverit, veram habebit. Sine, timidum pro cauto<sup>8</sup>,  
 A. C. 216. 'tardum pro considerato, imbellem pro perito belli vocent.  
 'Malo te sapiens hostis metuat, quam stulti cives laudent.  
 'Omnia audentem contemnet Hannibal; nil temere  
 'agentem metuet. Nec ego, ut nihil agatur, moneo; sed  
 'ut agentem te ratio ducat, non fortuna: tuæ potestatis  
 'semper, tuaque omnia sint<sup>9</sup>. Armatus intentusque sis,  
 'neque occasionei tuæ desis, neque suam<sup>1</sup> occasionem hosti  
 'des. Omnia non properanti clara certaue erunt: fes-  
 40. 'tinatio improvida est et cæca.' Adversus ea oratio consulis  
 haud sane læta<sup>2</sup> fuit, magis fatentis, ea, quæ diceret,  
 vera, quam facilia factu, esse. 'Dictatori magistrum  
 'equitum intolerabilem fuisse; quid consuli adversus col-  
 'legam seditiosum ac temerarium virium atque auctoritatis  
 'fore? Se populare incendium priore consulatu semiustum  
 'effugisse. Optare, ut omnia prospere evenirent. At, si  
 'quid adversi caderet, hostium se telis potius, quam suffra-  
 'giis iratorum civium, caput objecturum.'

Ab hoc sermone profectum Paullum tradunt, prosequen-  
 tibus primoribus Patrum. Plebeium consulem sua plebes  
 prosecuta, turba, quam dignitate, conspectior. Ut in castra  
 venerunt<sup>3</sup>, permixto novo exercitu ac vetere, castris bifariam  
 factis, ut nova minora essent propius Hannibalem, in vete-

of *extingui*. Such an interpretation would throw light on the phrase *lunæ labores*: (Virgil, *Geor.* ii. 478.)

<sup>8</sup> *Sine, timidum pro cauto*, &c.] "Let them call you pusillanimous instead of circumspect, slow instead of deliberate, a bungler instead of a soldier."

<sup>9</sup> *Tuæ potestatis semper, tuaque omnia sint*.] "So that every movement be under your own control, and originating with yourself."

<sup>1</sup> *Occasioni tuæ—suam*.] "Favourable to you—favourable to him."

<sup>2</sup> *Haud sanè læta*.] "Not very sanguine."

<sup>3</sup> *Ut in castra venerunt*.] It would appear from the statements of Polybius (iii. 110. &c.), that a short time before the arrival of the consuls, the proconsuls had sent to Rome for instruction. The harvest in their neighbourhood (the highlands of Apulia) was still far from ripe: their supplies could be had only from the magazine at Cannæ: and Hannibal had placed himself between them and it; and it

was nearly certain that the patience of their allies in the provincial towns would not be proof against the devastation of their plains during another season. Under these circumstances, it was resolved by the senate to give battle, at the same time that they recommended a delay until the new consuls should join them with the new levies. These together with the veterans amounted to about 90,000 men (eight legions): and it was expected that, with so overwhelming a force, a decisive victory was almost inevitable. It seems, then, that Varro was not altogether to be blamed for precipitating the action at Cannæ, except so far as he might have prevented the deliberate choice of a favourable time and place. It is also evident, from the subsequently ascertained fact that Hannibal had not more than ten days' provisions in his camp, that if Fabius or Æmilius had the sole conduct of the campaign, Hannibal must have retreated into Gaul.

ribus major pars et omne robur virium esset; tum consulum U. C. 538. anni prioris M. Atilium, ætatem excusantem, Romam miserunt; Geminum Servilium in minoribus castris legioni Romanæ et socium peditum equitumque duobus millibus præficiunt. Hannibal, quanquam parte dimidia auctas<sup>4</sup> hostium copias cernebat, tamen adventu consulum mire gaudere. Non solum enim nihil ex raptis in diem com- meatibus superabat, sed ne, unde raperet, quidem quicquam reliqui erat, omni undique frumento, postquam ager parum tutus erat, in urbes munitas convecto: ut vix decem dierum (quod compertum postea est) frumentum superesset, Hispanorumque ob inopiam transitio parata fuerit, si maturitas temporum<sup>5</sup> exspectata foret.

Ceterum temeritati consulis<sup>6</sup> ac præpropere ingenio materiam etiam fortuna dedit: quod in prohibendis prædatoribus tumultuario prælio, ac procursu magis militum, quam ex præparato aut jussu imperatorum, orto, haudquaquam par Pœnis dimicatio fuit. Ad mille et septingenti cæsi, non plus centum Romanorum sociorumque occisis. Ceterum victoribus effuse sequentibus metu insidiarum obstitit Paullus consul; cujus eo die (nam alternis imperitabant) imperium erat, Varrone indignante ac vociferante, emissum hostem e manibus; debellarique, ni cessatum foret, potuisse. Hannibal id damnum haud ægerrime<sup>7</sup> pati: quin potius credere, velut inescatam<sup>8</sup> temeritatem ferocior consulis ac novorum maxime militum esse. Et omnia ei hostium, haud secus quam sua, nota erant: dissimiles discordesque imperitare; duas prope partes tironum<sup>9</sup> militum in exercitu esse. Itaque, locum et tempus insidiis aptum se habere ratus, nocte proxima nihil præter arma ferentes secum milites ducens, castra plena omnis fortunæ<sup>10</sup> publicæ privæque relinquit; transque proximos montes læva pedites instructos condit, dextra equites; impedimenta<sup>1</sup> per con-

<sup>4</sup> *Parte dimidiâ auctas.*] "Increased by one half," i. e. made once and a half more numerous than before, fifty per cent. more.

<sup>5</sup> *Si maturitas temporum, &c.*] "If the harvest-time were to be waited for." From this it may be inferred, that about ten months had passed since Fabius had retired from the command; because at that time we are informed that "*extremum autumnus erat.*"

<sup>6</sup> *Ceterum temeritati consulis, &c.*] "To the consul's impetuosity, however, and impatient temper, an accident supplied the further provocation, that, in an irregular skirmish

for repulsing foraging parties, and originating rather in a sortie of the soldiers than in any previous arrangement or order of the commanders, the success of the Carthaginians was far below equality."

<sup>7</sup> *Haud ægerrimè.*] "Without very much regret."

<sup>8</sup> *Inescatam.*] "Lured, ensnared."

<sup>9</sup> *Duas prope partes tironum.*] "Nearly two-thirds of the soldiers in the army were recruits."

<sup>10</sup> *Omnis fortunæ, &c.*] "All sorts of property, public and personal."

<sup>1</sup> *Impedimenta—medium agmen.*] "The baggage, as a main (or central) body."

U. C. 538. vallem, medium agmen, traducit: ut diripiendis velut desertis<sup>2</sup> fuga dominorum castris occupatum impeditumque hostem opprimeret. Crebri relict<sup>3</sup> in castris ignes, ut fides fieret<sup>4</sup>, dum ipse longius spatium fuga præciperet, falsa imagine castrorum, sicut Fabium priore anno frustratus

42.

esset, tenere in locis consules voluisse. Ubi illuxit, subductæ primo stationes<sup>5</sup>, deinde propius adeuntibus insolitum silentium admirationem fecit. Jam satis comperta solitudine, in castris<sup>6</sup> concursus fit ad prætoria consulum, nuntiantium fugam hostium adeo trepidam, ut, tabernaculis stantibus, castra reliquerint: quoque fuga obscurior esset, crebros etiam relictos ignes. Clamor inde ortus, ut signa proferri juberent, ducerentque ad persequendos hostes, ac protinus castra diripienda. Et consul alter velut unus turbæ militaris erat. Paullus etiam atque etiam dicere, providendum præcavendumque<sup>7</sup> esse. Postremo, quum aliter neque seditionem neque ducem seditionis sustinere posset, Marium Statilium præfectum cum turma Lucana exploratum mittit. Qui, ubi adequitavit portis, subsistere extra munimenta ceteris jussis, ipse cum duobus equitibus vallum intravit: speculatusque omnia cum cura renuntiat, insidias profecto esse: ignes in parte castrorum, quæ vergat in hostem, relictos: tabernacula aperta, et omnia cara in promptu<sup>8</sup> relictæ: argentum quibusdam locis temere per vias, velut objectum ad prædam, vidisse. Quæ ad deterrendos a cupiditate animos nuntiata erant, ea accenderunt; et, clamore orto a militibus, 'ni signum detur, sine ducibus 'ituros,' haudquaquam dux defuit: nam extemplo Varro signum dedit proficiscendi. Paullus, quum ei sua sponte cunctanti pulli quoque<sup>9</sup> auspicio non addixissent, obnuntiari jam efferenti porta signa collegæ jussit<sup>10</sup>. Quod quanquam Varro ægre est passus, Flamini tamen recens casus, Claudii<sup>11</sup> consulis primo Punico bello memorata navalis clades,

<sup>2</sup> *Diripiendis velut desertis, &c.*] "In plundering the camp, under the impression that it was forsaken, &c."

<sup>3</sup> *Ut fides fieret, &c.*] "To encourage the belief that, while he was securing a greater distance in his flight, he had intended to keep the consuls on the spot by the deceptive appearance of the camp."

<sup>4</sup> *Subductæ primo stationes.*] "The absence (or removal) of the outposts, in the first instance."

<sup>5</sup> *Satis comperta solitudine, in castris.*] It would make better sense to join these words; thus, "When the desertion of the camp was fully ascertained."

<sup>6</sup> *Providendum præcavendumque.*] "It was an occasion for foresight and precaution."

<sup>7</sup> *Omnia cara in promptu.*] "All valuables exposed to view, (left in the way)."

<sup>8</sup> *Sud sponte—quoque.*] "In addition to his own previous hesitation."

<sup>9</sup> *Obnuntiari—collegæ jussit.*] "Ordered his colleague to be interrupted by the announcement."

<sup>10</sup> *Flamini—Claudiique, &c.*] It is of course unnecessary to repeat the particulars of these two acts of defiance of unpromising omens. The real danger, in such cases, is the

religionem animo incussit. Dii prope ipsi<sup>2</sup> eo die magis U. C. 538.  
distulere, quam prohibuere, imminentem pestem Romanis. A. C. 216.  
Nam forte ita evenit, ut, quum referri signa in castra ju-  
benti consuli milites non parerent, servi duo, Formiani  
unus, alter Sidicini equitis, qui, Servilio atque Atilio con-  
sulibus, inter pabulatores excepti a Numidis fuerant, profu-  
gerent eo die ad dominos: qui deducti ad consules nun-  
tiant, omnem exercitum Hannibalis trans proximos montes  
sedere in insidiis. Horum opportunus adventus consules  
imperii potentes<sup>3</sup> fecit, quum ambitio alterius suam primum  
apud eos prava indulgentia majestatem solvisset.

Hannibal, postquam motos<sup>4</sup> magis inconsulte Romanos, 43.  
quam ad ultimum temere evectos, vidit; nequicquam, de-  
fecta fraude, in castra rediit. Ibi plures dies propter in-  
opiam frumenti manere nequibat; novaque consilia in dies  
non apud milites solum, mixtos ex colluvione<sup>5</sup> omnium  
gentium, sed etiam apud ipsum ducem, oriebantur. Nam  
quum initio fremitus, deinde aperta vociferatio fuisset ex-  
poscentium stipendium debitum, querentiumque annonam<sup>6</sup>  
primo, postremo famem; et mercenarios milites, maxime  
Hispani generis, de transitione cepisse consilium fama esset:  
ipse etiam interdum Hannibal de fuga in Galliam dicitur  
agitasse, ita ut, relicto peditatu omni, cum equitibus se  
proriperet. Quum hæc consilia<sup>7</sup> atque hic habitus animo-  
rum esset in castris, movere inde statuit in calidiora atque  
eo maturiora messibus Apuliæ loca: simul ut, quo longius  
ab hoste recessisset, transfugia impeditiora<sup>8</sup> levibus ingeniis  
essent. Profectus est nocte, ignibus similiter factis, taber-  
naculisque paucis in speciem relictis, ut insidiarum par  
priori metus contineret Romanos. Sed, per eundem Lu-  
canum Statilium, omnibus ultra castra transque montes ex-

imprudence of shaking the popular  
faith in superstitions, that have been  
inculcated for political purposes.

<sup>2</sup> *Dii prope ipsi.*] "It may be  
almost said, that the gods themselves,  
&c."

<sup>3</sup> *Consules imperii potentes, &c.*] "Restored the consuls to the pos-  
session of their authority; after the  
conciliating policy of one of them  
had, already, weakened his own in-  
fluence, &c."

<sup>4</sup> *Hannibal, postquam motos, &c.*] "When Hannibal found that the  
Romans had been moved by a pass-  
ing excitement, rather than preci-  
pitately impelled to a definite re-  
sult, he returned in disappointment  
to his camp, on the discovery of his

deception;" or, (if we take *nequio-  
quam* immediately with *detectâ*,) "as  
the deception was discovered with-  
out having effected its object."

<sup>5</sup> *Mixtos ex colluvione.*] "Com-  
posed of a medley, &c."

<sup>6</sup> *Querentiumque annonam.*] "Complaining of the scarcity, (the  
state of the market.)"

<sup>7</sup> *Quum hæc consilia, &c.*] "As  
such were the speculations, and such  
the tone of feeling in the camp, he  
resolved to move from that position  
into that district of Apulia which  
was warmer, and therefore more ad-  
vanced toward harvest."

<sup>8</sup> *Transfugia impeditiora, &c.*] "Desertions might be more difficult  
to the inconstant spirits."

U. C. 538. ploratis, quum relatum esset, visum procul hostium agmen ;  
 A. C. 216. tum de insequendo eo consilia agitari cœpta. Quum  
 utriusque consulis eadem, quæ semper ante, fuisset sen-  
 tentia<sup>9</sup>; ceterum Varroni fere omnes, Paulo nemo, præter  
 Servilium prioris anni consulem, assentiretur; majoris par-  
 tis sententia ad nobilitandas clade Rômana Cannas, urgente  
 fato<sup>1</sup>, profecti sunt. Prope eum vicum Hannibal castra  
 posuerat aversa a Vulturno vento, qui campis torridis sicci-  
 tate nubes pulveris vehit. Id quum ipsis castris percom-  
 modum fuit, tum salutare præcipue futurum erat, quum  
 aciem dirigerent, ipsi aversi, terga tantum afflante vento,  
 in occæcatum pulvere offuso hostem pugnaturi.

44. Consules, satis exploratis itineribus, sequentes Pœnum,  
 ut ventum ad Cannas est, ubi in conspectu Pœnum habe-  
 bant, bina castra communiunt, eodem ferme intervallo, quo  
 ad Geronium, sicut ante, copiis divisit. Aufidus amnis<sup>2</sup>,  
 utrisque castris affluens, aditum aquatoribus ex sua cujusque  
 opportunitate haud sine certamine dabat. Ex minoribus  
 tamen castris, quæ posita trans Aufidum erant, liberius  
 aquabantur Romani, quia ripa ulterior nullum habebat  
 hostium præsidium. Hannibal spem nactus, locis natis ad  
 equestrem pugnam<sup>3</sup> qua parte virum invictus erat, facturos

<sup>9</sup> *Quæ semper ante, fuisset sen-  
 tentia.*] The text would be much  
 improved by reading, *quæ semper  
 ante fuisset, sententia esset.* Still  
 more, by omitting *fuisset* altogether.

<sup>1</sup> *Urgente fato, &c.*] "Under  
 the impulse (the instigation) of fate,  
 they took the road to Cannæ, desti-  
 ned to become memorable for,  
 &c." This battle field, originally  
 called the plain of Diomed, and  
 intersected by a small stream, the  
 Vergellus, which Hannibal bridged  
 over with dead bodies, is still  
 named the *Pezzo di sangue*, ("field  
 of blood.") Some difficulty has  
 been occasionally felt in explaining  
 the positions of the two armies on  
 the bank of the Aufidus. It appears  
 that, after finally crossing the river,  
 the two fronts were drawn up at  
 right angles with the bank; and, as  
 the direction of the current was due  
 east, the position of the Cartha-  
 ginians, with their backs to the  
 south, can be explained only by  
 observing, that the Ofanto, after  
 running eastward for some distance,  
 takes a turn, just at this point, to  
 the south, and describes a large

segment of a circle.

<sup>2</sup> *Aufidus amnis, &c.*] "The  
 river, flowing by both camps, (i. e.  
 both the Roman camps,) did not  
 afford an unimpeded access to the  
 water, as might be expected from  
 their respective convenient positions."  
 The Romans appear to have arrived  
 in the first instance at the left bank,  
 and to have thrown a detachment  
 across the river, in order to command  
 the supplies from the plains south of  
 the Aufidus, and to check the  
 enemy's foraging parties in that di-  
 rection. Hannibal had also arrived  
 on the left bank, which was the  
 nearest to both parties as they moved  
 southward, and encamped opposite  
 to the main body of the Romans.  
 He then, on the second day, sent his  
 Numidian cavalry across the river,  
 which is always shallow in summer,  
 in order to intercept the watering  
 parties of the enemy; and kept the  
 Romans on the right or southern  
 bank (*ripa ulterior*) all night without  
 water, which was a serious incon-  
 venience in an atmosphere heated  
 by an Apulian sun.

<sup>3</sup> *Locis natis ad equestrem pug-*

copiam pugnandi consules, dirigit aciem, lacessitque Numidarum procursatione hostes. Inde rursus sollicitari seditione militari ac discordia consulum Romana castra: quum Paullus Sempronique et Flamini temeritatem Varroni, Varro speciosum timidus<sup>4</sup> ac segnibus ducibus exemplum Fabium objiceret: testareturque deos hominesque hic, 'nullam penes se culpam esse, quod Hannibal jam velut 'usucepisset Italiam<sup>5</sup>; se constrictum a collega teneri; ferum atque arma iratis et pugnare cupientibus adini militibus;' ille, 'si quid projectis ac proditis ad inconsultam 'atque improvidam pugnam legionibus accideret, se, omnis 'culpæ exsortem, omnis eventus participem fore' diceret. 'Videret<sup>6</sup>, ut, quibus lingua tam prompta ac temeraria, æque 'in pugna vigerent manus.'

Dum altercationibus magis, quam consiliis, tempus teritur, Hannibal ex acie, quam ad multum diei tenuerat instructam, quum in castra ceteras reciperet copias, Numidas ad invadendos ex minoribus castris Romanorum aquatores trans flumen mittit. Quam inconditam turbam<sup>7</sup> quum vixdum in ripam egressi clamore ac tumultu fugassent, in stationem quoque pro vallo locatam atque ipsas prope portas evecti sunt. Id vero indignum visum, ab tumultuario auxilio<sup>8</sup>

*nam.*] "On ground adapted by nature to a cavalry engagement." The field was all open and level, with the exception of the eminence standing at a short distance, and clothed with underwood, behind which some cavalry and light infantry were placed in ambush by Hannibal. It was an engagement on ground so favourable to the enemy, whose strongest arm was his formidable cavalry, that Æmilius was especially anxious to avoid it: and this motive too was one of those that induced Fabius, during the whole period of his command, to encamp on the hills. Hannibal is said to have been so gratified by the fatal mistakes of his enemies, that, on the morning of battle, he could not refrain from bantering one of his officers. The particulars have been recorded by Plutarch. "What an astonishing number of troops the Romans have to-day!" observed Gisco. "There is another still more wonderful fact," said Hannibal, "which you do not notice." "What is that?" said Gisco. "That not one among them all is called Gisco!" This reply provoked the laughter of

the whole staff; and the soldiers, seeing their leaders so merry, knew that they were sure of a victory.

<sup>4</sup> *Varro speciosum timidus, &c.*]

"While Paullus taunted Varro with the precipitation of Sempronius and Flaminius; and Varro alluded to (instanced) Fabius as a plausible precedent for timid and indolent commanders."

<sup>5</sup> *Usucepisset Italiam.*] i. e. as we would say, "had taken a lease of Italy;" "had taken undisputed or prescriptive possession of Italy."

*Usucapio*, a technical phrase in civil law, signifies the right acquired by enjoying possession for a certain time, as specified in a law of limitations. A similar right was called the *præscriptio longi temporis*, which was amalgamated with the former by Justinian. See the Editor's Manual of Civil Law, book ii. title 6.

<sup>6</sup> *Videret.*] "Let him (Varro) take care that," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Quam inconditam turbam, &c.*]

"And when, almost before they reached the bank, they dispersed that disorderly multitude."

<sup>8</sup> *Tumultuario auxilio.*] "Undisciplined auxiliaries."



U. C. 538. jam etiam castra Romana terreri: ut ea modo una causa,  
 A. C. 216. ne extemplo transirent flumen, dirigerentque aciem, tenuerit Romanos, quod summa imperii eo die penes Paullum fuerit. Itaque Varro postero die<sup>2</sup>, cui sors ejus diei imperii erat, nihil consulto collega, signum pugnae<sup>1</sup> proposuit, instructasque copias flumen traduxit, sequente Paulo; quia magis non probare<sup>3</sup>, quam non adjuvare, consilium poterat. Transgressi flumen eas quoque, quas in castris minoribus habuerant, copias suis adjungunt: atque ita instructa acie, in dextro cornu<sup>3</sup> (id erat flumini propius) Romanos equites locant, deinde pedites: lævum cornu extremi equites sociorum, intra pedites, ad medium juncti legionibus Romanis tenuerunt: jaculatores cum ceteris levium armorum auxiliis prima acies facti. Consules cornua tenuerunt; Terentius lævum, Æmilius dextrum. Geminio Servilio media pugna tuenda data.

46. Hannibal luce prima, Baliaribus levique alia armatura præmissa, transgressus flumen, ut quosque traduxerat, ita

<sup>2</sup> *Itaque Varro postero die, &c.*] When Varro, on his day of command, crossed the Aufidus, (apparently for the purpose of protecting the watering parties on the right or southern side,) and placed himself between the enemy and the sea. Paullus could not, on his day, retreat from that position, and thus an action became inevitable.

<sup>1</sup> *Signum pugnae.*] This was a red flag flying from the Prætorium.

<sup>3</sup> *Quia magis non probare, &c.*] "As he had power to withhold rather his consent than his cooperation." When Varro crossed the river, Hannibal also forded it at two points, and drew up face to face with the enemy.

<sup>3</sup> *In dextro cornu, &c.*] "On the right wing (which rested on the river) he stationed the Roman cavalry; inside them, the Roman infantry: the cavalry of the allies formed the extremity of the left wing; inside them, (i.e. to their right, between them and the main body,) the infantry (of the allies); next to the Roman legions, and with them, formed the centre." As the text is punctuated in some editions, (*jaculatores* joined to *tenuerunt*,) it would appear, that the Roman infantry formed but half

the centre, the rest being made up of the skirmishers of the allies. By carrying on *jaculatores* to the following clause, the Roman and allied infantry together would be described as forming the centre; and the *jaculatores* as being thrown forward, as they usually were at the commencement of a battle. Polybius states (iii. 113.) the unaccountable fact, that the Romans on this occasion, though on an open plain, were drawn up in columns. By this arrangement they forfeited the opportunity of outflanking the enemy; which, with their superior numbers, they might have easily done by forming in lines. It is possible that this close and deep form of battle array may have been found useful on some former occasion, in preventing the main body from being broken through by elephants or cavalry; and that it was inconsiderately adopted now, when it would have been wiser to secure as much space as possible. If Polybius is right in his statement, (and it is borne out indirectly by that of Livy,) it is nearly certain that the want of the space, which was thus lost, prevented a successful resistance to the charges of Asdrubal's cavalry on the flanks and rear.

in acie locabat. Gallos Hispanosque equites<sup>4</sup> prope ripam U. C. 538. lævo in cornu adversus Romanum equitatum: dextrum A. C. 216. cornu Numidis equitibus datum, media acie peditibus firmata: ita, ut Afrorum utraque cornua essent, interponebantur his medii Galli atque Hispani. Afros Romanam<sup>5</sup> magna ex parte crederes aciem: ita armati erant, armis et ad Trebiam, ceterum magna ex parte ad Trasimenum captis. Gallis Hispanisque scuta ejusdem formæ fere erant: dispares ac dissimiles<sup>6</sup> gladii: Gallis prælongi ac sine mucronibus: Hispano, punctim magis, quam cæsim, assueto petere hostem, brevitate habiles et cum mucronibus<sup>7</sup>. Sane et alius<sup>8</sup> habitus gentium harum tum magnitudine corporum, tum specie terribilis erat. Galli super umbilicum<sup>9</sup> erant nudi: Hispani linteis prætextis purpura tunicis, candore miro fulgentibus, constiterant. Numerus omnium peditum, qui tum steterunt in acie, millium fuit quadraginta, decem equitum. Duces cornibus præerant: sinistro Hasdrubal, dextra Maharbal<sup>1</sup>: mediam aciem Hannibal ipse cum fratre Magone tenuit. Sol, seu de industria ita locatis, seu quod forte ita starent, peropportune utrique parti obliquus erat<sup>2</sup>, Romanis in meridiem, Pœnis in septentrionem versis. Ventus, (Vulturum incolæ regionis vocant) adversus Romanis coortus, multo pulvere in ipsa ora volvendo prospectum ademitt.

Clamore sublato, procursum ab auxiliis, et pugna levibus 47.  
primum armis commissa: deinde equitum Gallorum Hispanorumque lævum cornu cum dextro Romano concurrat, minime equestris more pugnæ: frontibus enim adversis

<sup>4</sup> *Gallos Hispanosque equites, &c.*]

This description of the Carthaginian array is so clear and concise, that it scarcely admits of any illustration. It coincides also, exactly, with the account of Polybius, (l. iii. 113, 114.) The left wing, resting on the river, were the cavalry of the Gauls and Spaniards: the centre consisted of three bodies, viz. the Gallic and Spanish infantry in the middle, and standing somewhat in advance of a body of African infantry on either side; and the right wing presented the fierce Numidian cavalry, against the horse of the Roman allies.

<sup>5</sup> *Afros Romanam, &c.*] "One would imagine that the Africans were to a considerable extent a Roman army; they were similarly equipped," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Dispares ac dissimiles.*] "Dif-

ferent in size and shape."

<sup>7</sup> *Brevitate habiles et cum mucronibus.*] "Conveniently short and pointed;" i. e. what we call small swords. Those of the Gauls were claymores.

<sup>8</sup> *Sane et alius, &c.*] "The appearance of these nations was in other respects (the rest of the appearance) formidable, both from their stature and features."

<sup>9</sup> *Super umbilicum, &c.*] "From the waist upward."

<sup>1</sup> *Dextra Maharbal.*] According to Polybius, Hanno.

<sup>2</sup> *Utrique parti obliquus erat.*] "Shone sideways on both parties;" i. e. in the morning: as the day advanced it would fall upon the faces of the Romans, to the great advantage of the Carthaginians. See note on chap. 43.

U. C. 538. concurrentum erat, quia, nullo circa ad evagandum<sup>3</sup> relicto  
A. C. 216. spatio, hinc amnis, hinc peditum acies cladebant in directum utrimque nitentes<sup>4</sup>. Stantibus ac confertis postremo turba equis, vir virum amplexus detrahebat equo. Pedestre magna jam ex parte<sup>5</sup> certamen factum erat: acrius tamen, quam diutius, pugnatum est; pulsique Romani equites terga vertunt. Sub equestris finem certaminis coorta est peditum pugna. Primo et viribus et animis pares constabant ordines Gallis Hispanisque<sup>6</sup>: tandem Romani, diu ac sæpe connisi<sup>7</sup>, æqua fronte acieque densa<sup>8</sup> impulere hostium cuneum nimis tenuem, eoque parum validum, a cetera prominentem acie. Impulsis deinde ac trepide referentibus pedem insistere: ac tenore uno per præceps pavore fugientium agmen in

<sup>3</sup> *Nullo circa ad evagandum, &c.*] "No room to expand," &c. The river enclosed them on this side: but for that, the pressure of the infantry on the other would have caused no inconvenience.

<sup>4</sup> *In directum utrimque nitentes.*] "So that they pressed straight forward on both sides."

<sup>5</sup> *Pedestre magnâ jam ex parte, &c.*] "It now became to a great extent an infantry engagement."

<sup>6</sup> *Constabant ordines Gallis Hispanisque.*] By some commentators *ordines* is understood to mean the Roman ranks; but the Latin idiom evidently requires that it shall be referred to the datives following (in the sense of genitives); especially as the words *tandem Romani*, immediately after, seem to introduce a transition.

<sup>7</sup> *Diu ac sæpe connisi.*] "By sustained and repeated efforts."

<sup>8</sup> *Æquâ fronte acieque densa, &c.*] "In a straight (an unbroken) line, and close order, drove back a wedge of the enemy too slender, and consequently deficient in strength, which projected from (stood in advance of) the rest of their line. They then followed them when broken and retreating in disorder, and, penetrating still in the same direction through the mass of fugitives urged on by terror, they forced their way, first to the centre, and eventually, without a check, to the reserves of the Africans who had been standing on the wings which receded on both extremities; as the centre, where the Gauls and

Spaniards were posted, projected considerably: and, when the repulse of that wedge, in the first instance, reduced the front to a straight line; and, after further efforts, presented a hollow (a recess) in the centre; the Africans formed wings all round, and outflanked the Romans as they pressed incautiously on the main body, and at last, by extending their extremities, enclosed the enemy (i. e. the Romans) on the rear also." Such is Livy's account of the fate of the Roman column. We find, as we read on, that the battle was won almost exclusively by Hasdrubal's cavalry, which the Romans had not left themselves room to oppose effectually. He first broke and dispersed the Roman knights; and then rode across to the right to support the Numidian cavalry, who were confronted with that of the Italian allies. When these gave way, he fell on the rear of the Roman infantry. These latter had, as we have seen above, been compressed into one dense column, which had made its way, by its own weight, through the enemy's centre, as the English did at Fontenoy, and was outflanked before his arrival. The slaughter was appalling; resembling nothing in previous history but the slaughter of the Persians after the battle of Plataea. Of that immense Roman army, not more than 3000 escaped from the field; while of the Carthaginians it is said, that not more than 6000 fell.

mediam primum aciem illati, postremo, nullo resistente, ad subsidia Afrorum pervenerunt; qui utrimque reductis alis constiterant, media, qua Galli Hispanique steterant, aliquantum prominente acie. Qui cuneus ut pulsus æquavit frontem primum, deinde nitendo etiam sinum in medio dedit, Afri circa jam cornua fecerant; irruentibusque incaute in medium Romanis, circumdedere alas: mox, cornua extendendo, clausere et ab tergo hostes. Hinc<sup>9</sup> Romani, defuncti nequicquam prælio uno, omissis Gallis Hispanisque, quorum terga ceciderant, et adversus Afros integram pugnam ineunt, non tantum eo iniquam, quod inclusi adversus circumfusus, sed etiam quod fessi cum recentibus ac vegetis pugnabant.

Jam<sup>1</sup> et in sinistro cornu Romano, ubi sociorum equites adversus Numidas steterant, consertum prælium erat, segne primo<sup>2</sup>, et a Punica ceptum fraude. Quingenti ferme Numidæ, præter solita arma telaque, gladios occultos sub loricis habentes, specie transfugarum quum ab suis, parmas post terga habentes, adequitassent, repente ex equis desiliunt; parmisque et jaculis ante pedes hostium projectis, in mediam aciem accepti, ductique ad ultimos, considerare ab tergo jubentur. Ac, dum prælium ab omni parte conseritur, quieti manserunt: postquam omnium animos oculosque occupaverat certamen, tum, arreptis scutis, quæ passim inter acervos cæsorū corporum strata erant, aversam adoriuntur Romanam aciem; tergaque ferientes, ac poplites cædentes, stragem ingentem, ac majorem aliquanto pavorem ac tumultum, fecerunt. Quum alibi terror ac fuga, alibi<sup>3</sup> pertinax in mala jam spe prælium esset, Hasdrubal, qui ea parte præerat<sup>4</sup>, subductos ex media acie Numidas,

48.

<sup>9</sup> *Hinc.*] "Consequently;" or, "from that moment."

<sup>1</sup> *Jam.*] "By this time;" i. e. just when the Roman infantry were assaulted on the rear.

<sup>2</sup> *Segne primo, &c.*] "Slow at first, and opened with an act of Punic treachery."

<sup>3</sup> *Quum alibi—alibi, &c.*] "While on one side (i. e. on the left Roman wing) dismay and confusion prevailed; and, on the other, (the centre and right wing,) an obstinate resistance under discouraging circumstances."

<sup>4</sup> *Hasdrubal, qui ed parte præerat, &c.*] The text of this sentence is regarded by almost all the old commentators as hopelessly corrupt. Hasdrubal's original position was on

his own left wing; and he could not therefore have been opposed to the Roman left. To reconcile this contradiction, Perizonius proposes to read, *Hasdrubal, qui ad eam partem victor penetraverat, subductos ex acie Numidas, &c.* Again; as the Numidians formed the right Carthaginian wing, it is hard to understand how they could have been brought over to it from the centre. To remove this difficulty, Mr. Walker suggests the substitution of *Numidis missis* for *Numidas mittit*. The translation would then be; "having sent the Numidians to follow the retreat, he reinforced the Africans, who were fatigued rather by the slaughter than the resistance, with the Gallic and Spanish infantry;" that is, he

U. C. 538. quia segnis eorum cum adversis pugna erat, ad persequendos  
A. C. 216. passim fugientes mittit: Hispanos et Gallos pedites, jam  
Afris prope fessis cæde magis quam pugna, adjungit.

49. Parte altera pugna<sup>5</sup> Paullus, quanquam primo statim  
proelio funda graviter ictus fuerat, tamen et occurrit sæpe  
cum confertis Hannibali, et aliquot locis proelium restituit,  
protegentibus eum equitibus Romanis; omissis postremo  
equis<sup>6</sup>, quia consulem et ad regendum equum vires deficie-  
bant. Tum denuntianti<sup>7</sup> cuidam, jussisse consulem ad pedes  
descendere equites, dixisse Hannibalem ferunt: 'Quam  
'mallem<sup>8</sup>, vinctos mihi traderet!' Equitum pedestre<sup>9</sup> præ-  
lium, quale jam haud dubia hostium victoria, fuit; quum  
victi mori in vestigio mallent, quam fugere; victores,  
morantibus victoriam irati, trucidarent, quos pellere non  
poterant. Pepulerunt tamen jam paucos superantes, et  
labore ac vulneribus fessos. Inde dissipati omnes sunt,  
equosque ad fugam, qui poterant, repetebant. Cn. Len-  
tulus tribunus militum, quum, prætervehens equo, sedentem  
in saxo cruore oppletum consulem vidisset; 'L. Æmili,'  
inquit, 'quem unum insontem culpæ cladis hodiernæ dii  
'respicere debent, cape hunc equum: dum et tibi virium  
'aliquid superest, comes ego te tollere possum ac protegere.  
'Ne funestam hanc pugnam morte consulis feceris. Etiam  
'sine hoc lacrimarum satis luctusque est.' Ad ea consul:  
'Tu quidem, Cn. Corneli, macte virtute esto! Sed cave,  
'frustra miserando exiguum tempus e manibus hostium  
'evadendi absumas. Abi, nuntia publice Patribus, urbem  
'Romanam muniant, ac prius, quam hostis victor adveniat,  
'præsidii firment: privatimque Q. Fabio, L. Æmilium  
'præceptorum ejus memorem et vixisse, et adhuc mori.  
'Me in hac strage militum meorum patere exspirare, ne aut  
'reus iterum e consulatu<sup>1</sup> sim, aut accusator collegæ ex-

substituted those Gauls and Spaniards for the Numidians whom he had sent away.

<sup>5</sup> *Parte alterâ pugnae*, &c.] Æmilius was commanding on his own right wing, opposed to Hasdrubal; and, after the repulse of the Roman cavalry and the departure of Hasdrubal to the other wing, still maintained a resistance, in which he frequently encountered Hannibal.

<sup>6</sup> *Omissis—equis*.] "Parting with their horses."

<sup>7</sup> *Denuntianti*.] For this phrase, Gronovius and Drakenborch would substitute *renuntianti*, and Crevier *nuntianti*. The word in the text,

however, is frequently used in the sense of the others; especially if the announcement involve any serious or dangerous consideration.

<sup>8</sup> *Quam mallem*, &c.] This is of course ironical. Hannibal meant that it was the next best thing to surrendering the knights in chains.

<sup>9</sup> *Equitum pedestre*, &c.] This is elliptical. The sentence in full (i.e. as it would be viewed with reference to our idiom) would be, *pedestre prælium equitum fuit (tale) quale (fuisse poterat), victoriâ hostium jam haud dubiâ (visâ)*.

<sup>1</sup> *E consulatu*.] "After (or, as the result of) my consulship."

'sistam, ut alieno crimine innocentiam meam protegam.' U. C. 538. Hæc exigentes<sup>2</sup> prius turba fugientium civium, deinde A. C. 216. hostes, oppressere: consulem, ignorantes quis esset, obruere telis: Lentulum inter tumultum abripuit equus. Tum inde effuse fugiunt. Septem millia hominum in minora castra, decem in majora, duo ferme in vicum ipsum Cannas per-fugerunt: qui extemplo a Carthalone atque equitibus, nullo munimento tegente vicum, circumventi sunt. Consul alter, seu forte, seu consilio, nulli fugientium infestus agmini<sup>3</sup>, cum septuaginta fere equitibus Venusiam<sup>4</sup> perfugit. Quadraginta quinque millia peditum, duo millia septingenti equites, et tanta prope civium sociorumque pars<sup>5</sup>, cæsi dicuntur; in his ambo consulum quæstores L. Atilius et L. Furius Bibaculus: unus et viginti tribuni militum; consulares quidam prætorique et ædilicii: inter eos Cn. Servilium Geminum et M. Minucium numerant, qui magister equitum priore anno, aliquot ante consul fuerat: octoginta præterea aut senatores, aut qui eos magistratus gessissent<sup>6</sup>, unde in senatum legi deberent, quum sua voluntate milites in legionibus facti essent. Capta eo proelio tria millia peditum et equites trecenti dicuntur.

Hæc est pugna Cannensis<sup>7</sup>, Alliensi cladi nobilitate par: ceterum ut illis, quæ post pugnam<sup>8</sup> accidere, levior, quia ab hoste cessatum est; sic strage exercitus gravior fœdiorque. Fuga namque ad Alliam sicut urbem prodidit<sup>9</sup>, ita exercitum servavit: ad Cannas fugientem consulem vix septuaginta secuti sunt: alterius morientis<sup>1</sup> prope totus exercitus fuit.

50.

<sup>2</sup> *Hæc exigentes.*] "While they conversed (debated) thus." The phrase implies earnestness and strong emotion.

<sup>3</sup> *Nulli fugientium infestus agmini.*] Gronovius would substitute *immistus* for *infestus*, which appears to him and other commentators to convey no satisfactory meaning. It is not impossible, however, that it may, without much violence, signify, "impeded, or, obstructed by."

<sup>4</sup> *Venusiam.*] This was about thirty miles inland.

<sup>5</sup> *Tanta prope civium, &c. pars.*] "Very nearly an equal number of," &c. Gronovius reads *tanta prope civium quantia sociorum*; or, *æqua prope, &c.*

<sup>6</sup> *Qui eos magistratus gessissent, &c.*] The privilege of the holders of curule offices was the right to be drafted into the Senate of the next following censors: even before that

ceremony, however, they were entitled to sit and vote in the Senate. Hence the formula, *Senatores, quibusque in senatu sententiam dicere licet*: but with what difference—for there must have been some distinction—cannot be now precisely ascertained.

<sup>7</sup> *Pugna Cannensis.*] Kal. Sextilis, A. U. C. 538. = true time, May 21st, B. C. 216.

<sup>8</sup> *Ceterum ut illis, quæ post pugnam, &c.*] "Although less important in the consequences of the battle, because the opportunity was forfeited by the enemy; still, more crushing and calamitous through the loss of the army." (See note, chap. 54. *infra.*)

<sup>9</sup> *Sicut urbem prodidit, &c.*] "Though it sacrificed the city, it saved the army."

<sup>1</sup> *Alterius morientis, &c.*] "Shared the fate of the other who fell."

U. C. 538. Binis in castris quum multitudo semiermis sine ducibus  
 A. C. 216. esset, nuntium, qui in majoribus erant, mittunt; 'dum  
 'proelio, deinde ex lætitia epulis fatigatos quies nocturna  
 'hostes premeret, ut ad se transirent: uno agmine Canu-  
 'sium<sup>2</sup> abituros esse.' Eam sententiam alii totam aspernari:  
 'Cur enim illos, qui se arcessant, ipsos non venire, quum  
 'æque conjungi possent? quia videlicet plena hostium  
 'omnia in medio essent: et aliorum, quam sua, corpora  
 'tanto periculo mallent objicere.' Aliis non tam sententia<sup>3</sup>  
 displicere, quam animus deesse. P. Sempronius Tuditanus  
 tribunus militum, 'Capi ergo mavultis,' inquit, 'ab avaris-  
 'simo et crudelissimo hoste, æstimarique capita vestra, et  
 'exquiri pretia ab interrogantibus, Romanus civis sis, an  
 'Latinus socius, ut ex tua contumelia<sup>4</sup> et miseria alteri honos  
 'quærat? Non tu: si quidem L. Æmilii consulis, qui  
 'se bene mori, quam turpiter vivere maluit, et tot fortissi-  
 'morum virorum, qui circa eum cumlati jacent, cives  
 'estis. Sed ante, quam opprimit lux, majoraque hostium  
 'agmina obsæpiunt iter, per hos, qui inordinati atque in-  
 'compositi obstrepunt portis, erumpamus. Ferro atque  
 'audacia via fit, quamvis per confertos hostes. Cuneo  
 'quidem hoc laxum atque solutum agmen, ut si nihil obstet<sup>5</sup>,  
 'transibimus. Itaque ite mecum, qui et vosmet ipsos et  
 'republicam salvam vultis.' Hæc ubi dicta dedit<sup>6</sup>, stringit  
 gladium, cuneoque facto per medios vadit hostes. Et,  
 quum in latus dextrum, quod patebat, Numidæ jacularen-  
 tur, translatis in dextrum scutis, in majora castra ad sex-  
 centi evaserunt: atque inde protinus, alio magno agmine  
 adjuncto, Canusium incolumes perveniunt. Hæc apud  
 victos magis<sup>7</sup> impetu animorum, quem ingenium suum cui-

<sup>2</sup> *Ad se transirent—Canusium, &c.*] This was the obvious and natural course; because Canusium lay on the southern or right side of the river, about three miles off; and if the party who sent this message had themselves crossed the river to their friends, they must have all crossed it again before they could arrive at the town.

<sup>3</sup> *Aliis non tam sententia, &c.*] "Others did not so much object to the proposal, as they wanted courage."

<sup>4</sup> *Ut ex tua contumelia, &c.*] "That, from your degradation (as a Roman), others (as Latins) may derive respect."

<sup>5</sup> *Ut si nihil obstet.*] "As though no obstacle were in the way."

<sup>6</sup> *Hæc ubi dicta dedit, &c.*] These and the following words, by a curious accident, make a dactylic hexameter. We find another instance in the New Testament, James i. 17. *πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον*. In modern languages, we frequently find successions of metrical verses occurring in prose, when the style is impassioned. In English prose, the expression of any strong passion or emotion vents itself in iambs; except anger, which generally finds utterance in trochaics.

<sup>7</sup> *Hæc apud victos magis, &c.*] "These movements were made among the conquered, rather through the impulse of feeling which their several dispositions or circumstances awakened, than by any premedi-

que aut fors dabat, quam ex consilio ipsorum, aut imperio U. C. 538.  
cujusquam, agebantur. A. C. 216.

Hannibali victori quum ceteri circumfusi gratularentur, 51.  
suaderentque, ut, tanto perfunctus bello, diei quod reliquum  
esset, noctisque insequentis, quietem et ipse sibi sumeret, et  
fessis daret militibus; Maharbal, præfectus equitum, minime  
cessandum ratus<sup>8</sup>, 'Imo, ut, quid hac pugna sit actum, scias,  
'die quinto,' inquit, 'victor in Capitolio epulaberis. Se-  
'quere: cum equite, ut prius venisse, quam venturum<sup>9</sup>,  
'sciant, præcedam.' Hannibali nimis læta res<sup>1</sup> est visa,  
majorque, quam ut eam statim capere animo posset. Ita-  
que, 'voluntatem se laudare Maharbalis,' ait: 'ad consilium  
'pensandum temporis opus esse.' Tum Maharbal, 'Non  
'omnia, nimirum, eidem<sup>2</sup> dii dedere. Vincere scis, Hanni-  
'bal; victoria uti nescis.' Mora ejus diei satis creditur  
saluti fuisse urbi atque imperio.

Postero die ubi primum illuxit, ad spolia legenda fœdam-  
que etiam hostibus spectandam stragem insistent<sup>3</sup>. Jacebant  
tot Romanorum millia, pedites passim equitesque, ut quem  
cuique fors aut pugna junxerat aut fuga. Assurgentes  
quidam ex strage<sup>4</sup> media cruenti, quos stricta matutino fri-  
gore excitaverant vulnera, ab hoste oppressi sunt. Quos-  
dam et jacentes vivos succisis feminibus poplitibusque inve-  
nerunt, nudantes cervicem jugulumque, et reliquum san-  
guinem jubentes haurire. Inventi sunt quidam mersis in  
effossam terram capitibus, quos sibi ipsos fecisse foveas,  
obruentesque ora superjecta humo interclusisse spiritum

tation on their own part, or the  
command of any leader."

<sup>8</sup> *Minimè cessandum ratus.*] "Feel-  
ing that it was no occasion for de-  
lay."

<sup>9</sup> *Ut prius venisse, quam ventu-  
rum, &c.*] "That they may find that  
I am come, before they know I am  
coming."

<sup>1</sup> *Nimis læta res, &c.*] "The  
prospect seemed too flattering," (as  
we say, too good to be true,) "and  
too large for his mind to embrace  
(to realize) it at the moment."

<sup>2</sup> *Non omnia, nimirum, eidem, &c.*]   
Taken apparently from Homer, Il.  
¶. 670. οὐδ' ἔρα πως ἦν ἐν πάντεσσι  
ἔργοισι δαήμονα φῶτα γενέσθαι.

<sup>3</sup> *Insistent.*] "They were on the  
ground."

<sup>4</sup> *Assurgentes quidam ex strage,  
&c.*] "Lying there were all those  
thousands of Romans, infantry and  
cavalry promiscuously; as chance, or

conflict, or flight had brought them  
together. Some, as they rose up  
all bleeding from the surrounding  
carnage, when their wounds, galled  
by the chill of the morning, aroused  
them, were overtaken by the enemy.  
Some also they found lying there  
still alive, haughed and ham-strung,  
baring their necks and throats, and  
calling on them to shed the rest of  
their blood. Others were found  
with their heads buried in the earth,  
having evidently excavated the holes  
for themselves, and closed their  
mouths and stopped their breath  
with the clay that covered them."   
A battle field, after the excitement  
of the strife has died away, must be  
without doubt one of the most miser-  
able and humiliating spectacles that  
man can look upon.

"The feast of vultures, when the day is  
done;

"And the strange tale of many slain for  
one!"



U. C. 538. apparebat. Præcipue convertit omnes<sup>5</sup> substratus Numidæ mortuo superincubanti Romanus vivus, naso auribusque laceratis: quum, manibus ad capiendum telum inutilibus, in rabiem ira versus, laniando dentibus hostem exspirasset.

52. Spoliis ad multum diei lectis, Hannibal ad minora ducit castra oppugnanda, et omnium primum, brachio objecto<sup>6</sup>, flumine eos excludit. Ceterum ab omnibus<sup>7</sup>, labore, vigiliis, vulneribus etiam fessis, maturior ipsius spe deditio est facta. Pacti, ut arma atque equos traderent, in capita Romana trecentis nummis quadrigatis<sup>8</sup>, in socios ducenis, in servos centenis, et ut, eo pretio persoluto, cum singulis abirent vestimentis, in castra hostes acceperunt; traditique in custodiam omnes sunt, seorsum cives sociique. Dum ibi tempus teritur, interea quum ex majoribus castris, quibus satis virium aut animi fuit, ad quattuor millia hominum et ducenti equites, alii agmine, alii palati passim per agros, quod haud minus tutum erat, Canusium perfugissent, castra ipsa ab sauciis timidisque eadem conditione, qua altera, tradita hosti. Præda ingens parta est: et, præter equos virosque, et si quid argenti, (quod plurimum in phaleris equorum erat; nam ad vescendum facto perexiguo<sup>9</sup>, utique militantes, utebantur) omnis cetera præda diripienda data est. Tum sepeliendi causa conferri in unum corpora suorum jussit. Ad octo millia fuisse dicuntur fortissimorum virorum. Consulem quoque Romanum<sup>1</sup> conquisitum sepultumque, quidam auctores sunt.

Eos, qui Canusium perfugerant, mulier Apula, nomine

<sup>5</sup> *Præcipue convertit omnes.*] "The principal object of general attraction was," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Brachio objecto.*] "By throwing up a mound."

<sup>7</sup> *Ceterum ab omnibus, &c.*] Some commentators take *omnibus* in apposition with the ablatives following, sc. "but, exhausted as they were by every thing, fatigue, want of sleep, and wounds, a surrender was made sooner than" &c. It would be more in accordance, however, with the Latin idiom to join *omnibus* to *fessis*; and Crevier, adopting this view of the sentence, would read *hominibus* for *omnibus*.

<sup>8</sup> *Nummis quadrigatis.*] These were *denarii*; so called from the figure of a chariot which they bore. For a similar reason they are elsewhere called *bigati*. (l. xxiii. 15.)

<sup>9</sup> *Ad vescendum facto* (sc. argento) *perexiguo.*] "Very little wrought silver for the table," (plate).

<sup>1</sup> *Consulem quoque Romanum* &c.] The habitual cruelty with which Hannibal is charged, appears in all cases to have been softened by the death of a rival. He performed, in the course of this campaign, the funeral rites of Flaminius, Gracchus, and Marcellus. The sight of the latter especially, who was killed by an ambuscade, seems to have moved him to gentleness. According to Plutarch, he looked steadily and mournfully on the dead body for some time: and then taking a ring from one of the fingers, ordered it to be burned, and the ashes sent home.

Busa, genere clara ac divitiis, mœnibus tantum tectisque a Canusinis acceptos, frumento, veste, viatico etiam juit; pro qua ei munificentia postea, bello perfecto, ab senatu honores habiti sunt. Ceterum, quum ibi tribuni militum quattuor essent, Fabius Maximus de legione prima, cujus pater priore anno dictator fuerat, et de legione secunda L. Publicius Bibulus et P. Cornelius Scipio, et de legione tertia<sup>2</sup> Ap. Claudius Pulcher, qui proxime ædilis fuerat; omnium consensu ad P. Scipionem, admodum adolescentem, et ad Ap. Claudium summa imperii delata est. Quibus consultantibus inter paucos de summa rerum nuntiat P. Furius Philus, consularis viri filius, 'Nequicquam eos perditam spem fovere: desperatam comploratamque rem esse publicam. Nobiles juvenes quosdam, quorum principem L. Cæcilius Metellum, mare ac naves spectare, ut, deserta Italia, ad regum aliquem transfugiant.' Quod malum, præterquam atrox<sup>3</sup>, super tot clades etiam novum, quum stupore ac miraculo torpidos defixisset, et, qui aderant, consilium advocandum de eo censerent; negat consilii rem esse Scipio juvenis, fatalis dux hujusce belli. 'Audendum atque agendum, non consultandum,' ait, 'in tanto malo esse. Irent secum extemplo armati, qui rempublicam salvam vellent. Nullo verius<sup>4</sup>, quam ubi ea cogitentur, hostium castra esse.' Pergit ire, sequentibus paucis, in hospitium Metelli: et, quum concilium ibi juvenum, de quibus allatum erat, invenisset, stricto super capita consultantium gladio, 'Ex mei animi sententiâ<sup>5</sup>,' inquit, 'ut ego rempublicam populi Romani non deseram neque alium civem Romanum deserere patiar. Si sciens fallo, tum me, Jupiter optime maxime, domum, familiam, remque meam pessimo leto afficias! In hæc verba, L. Cæcili, jures, postulo, ceterique, qui adestis: qui non juraverit, in se hunc gladium strictum esse sciat.' Haud secus pavidi,

U. C. 538.  
A. C. 216.

53.

<sup>2</sup> *De legione tertia.*] It is objected by Drakenborch, that the third legion could scarcely have been at Cannæ, as we find it stated by Livy, (c. lvii. infra) that it was serving with the fleet under Marcellus.

<sup>3</sup> *Quod malum, præterquam (quod) atrox (erat).*] "And when this misfortune, coming as an addition to all their other calamities, independently of its criminality, struck them with bewilderment and surprise." The danger was, that such an example, set by such men, would have created a general panic.

It is strange that so remarkable an incident is not any where mentioned by Polybius, though recorded by Val. Maximus, Dion, and Silius Italicus.

<sup>4</sup> *Nullo (loco) verius.*] "No where more virtually than," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Ex mei animi sententiâ.*] This formula implies literally a solemn denial of mental reservation, lit. "according to the feeling or purpose of my mind, to my fixed determination," &c. "in solemn truth, or, sincerity." The ellipsis before *ut* is, *ita me Dii Juvent*, or, some equivalent phrase.

U. C. 538. quam si victorem Hannibalem cernerent, jurant omnes:  
A. C. 216. custodiendosque semet ipsos Scipioni tradunt.

54.

Eo tempore, quo hæc Canusii agebantur, Venusiam ad consulem ad quattuor millia et quingenti pedites equitesque, qui sparsi fuga per agros fuerant, pervenere. Eos omnes Venusini per familias benigne accipiendos curandosque quum divisissent, in singulos equites togas et tunicas et quadrigatos nummos quinos vicanos, et peditibus denos, et arma, quibus deerant, dederunt: ceteraque publice ac privatim hospitaliter facta, certatumque, ne a muliere Canusina populus Venusinus officiis vinceretur. Sed gravius onus Busæ<sup>6</sup> multitudo faciebat, et jam ad decem millia hominum erant. Appiusque et Scipio, postquam incolumem esse alterum consulem acceperunt, nuntium extemplo mittunt, quantæ secum peditum equitumque copię essent: sciscitatumque simul, utrum Venusiam adduci exercitum, an manere juberet Canusii? Varro ipse Canusium copias traduxit. Et jam aliqua species consularis exercitus erat; mœnibusque se certe, si non armis<sup>7</sup>, ab hoste videbantur defensuri.

Romam, ne has quidem reliquias superesse civium sociorumque, sed occidione occisos cum duobus exercitibus consules, deletasque omnes copias, allatum fuerat. Nunquam, salva urbe, tantum pavoris tumultusque intra mœnia Romana fuit. Itaque succumbam oneri<sup>8</sup>, neque aggrediar narrare, quæ edissertando minora vero fecero. Consule exercituque ad Trasimenum priore anno amisso, non vulnus super vulnus<sup>9</sup>, sed multiplex clades, cum duobus consulibus duo consulares exercitus amissi nuntiabantur: nec ulla jam castra Romana, nec ducem, nec militem esse: Hannibalis Apuliam, Samnium, ac jam prope totam Italiam factam. Nulla profecto alias gens<sup>1</sup> tanta mole cladis non obruta esset.

<sup>6</sup> *Sed gravius onus Busæ.*] "The number, however—and there were by this time ten thousand men—was making Busa's task too heavy."

<sup>7</sup> *Mœnibus se certè, si non armis.*] "By walls at least, if not" &c. These clauses are generally found in the reverse and more natural order; *si non*, or, *si minus*, preceding *certè*.

<sup>8</sup> *Succumbam oneri, &c.*] "I shall decline the task, and not attempt to describe what I should by detailing it, only bring short of the reality."

<sup>9</sup> *Non vulnus super vulnus.*] "It was not wound after wound (blow upon blow) merely that was

announced, but a manifold (complicated) calamity—the loss of two consular armies, with their two consuls."

<sup>1</sup> *Nulla profecto alia gens, &c.*] The causes to which we are to attribute the recovery of Rome from so severe a blow, are believed by Dr. Arnold to have been, the power of the aristocratic interest in the several towns of Italy, an interest every where and always more or less conservative of existing institutions; the existence of the numerous Latin and Roman colonies, which may be regarded as so many garrisons; and, Hannibal's want of

Compares<sup>2</sup> cladem ad Ægates insulas Carthaginiensium, U. C. 538.  
 prælio navali acceptam, qua fracti Sicilia ac Sardinia ces- A. C. 216.  
 sere, hinc vectigales ac stipendiarios fieri se passi sunt; aut  
 pugnam adversam in Africa, cui postea hic ipse Hannibal  
 succubuit: nulla ex parte comparandæ sunt, nisi quod mi-  
 nore animo latæ sunt.

P. Furius Philus et M'. Pomponius prætores senatum in  
 curiam Hostiliam vocaverunt, ut de urbis custodia consule-  
 rent. Neque enim dubitabant<sup>3</sup>, deletis exercitibus, hostem  
 ad oppugnandam Romam, quod unum opus belli restaret,  
 venturum. Quum in malis, sicut ingentibus, ita ignotis<sup>4</sup>,  
 ne consilium quidem satis expedirent, obstreperetque cla-  
 mor lamentantium mulierum, et, nondum palam facto<sup>5</sup>, vivi  
 mortuique per omnes pæne domos promiscue complora-  
 rentur; tum Q. Fabius Maximus censuit, 'equites expedi-  
 'tos et Appia et Latina via mittendos, qui obvios percunc-  
 'tando<sup>6</sup> (aliquos profecto ex fuga passim dissipatos fore) re-

55.

an efficient artillery, which checked  
 his progress from the moment when  
 the war became a series of sieges.  
 All these circumstances, together  
 with his hesitation on this and on  
 a subsequent occasion, when he  
 might be said to have Rome in his  
 power for the moment, gave the  
 Romans time to recall the obstinate  
 spirit of the old republic.

<sup>2</sup> *Compares* &c.] "Can one com-  
 pare it (or, can I compare it—if  
 we read *comparem*) with the defeat  
 sustained by the Carthaginians in  
 the sea fight at the Ægates, &c.;  
 or the fatal battle in Africa (Zama)  
 under which this same Hannibal  
 subsequently sank? In no particular  
 (in no feature) do they admit of  
 comparison, except in their having  
 been borne with less firmness."  
 The great difference was, that these  
 were *decisive* battles, followed by  
 important political results; while  
 that of Cannæ, in consequence of  
 the blow not having been imme-  
 diately followed up, involved no  
 more than the loss of so many  
 troops. The battles, of which a  
 different result would have changed  
 the subsequent course of history,  
 are, according to Dr. Hallam, Mara-  
 thon, Arbela, the Metaurus, Tours,  
 Châlons, Leipsig. Many others  
 might be added, e. g. Hastings,  
 Vienna, Pultowa, Waterloo, &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Neque enim dubitabant* &c.]

This and some other similar in-  
 stances invalidate the rule; that  
*dubitare* is followed by the infinitive,  
 only when it signifies "to want  
 courage or resolution—to hesitate;"  
 and that when it implies uncertainty,  
 it is followed by *quin, an, utrum*,  
 or, *si*. Independently of the fact  
 that the two significations are merely  
 modifications of the same idea; the  
 present construction is found very  
 frequently in Corn. Nepos. We  
 find it also in Cicero; for instance,  
*Pompeius non dubitat—ea—mihi*  
*valde probari.* (Ep. Att. vii. l.)

<sup>4</sup> *Sicut ingentibus, ita ignotis.*  
 "As undefined as they were great;"  
 or, "Though great, yet undefined."

<sup>5</sup> *Nondum palam facto.* (Græ-  
 cism.) "In the absence of certain  
 information."

<sup>6</sup> *Qui, obvios percunctando, &c.*  
 Many old editions read *forte* joined  
 to *referant*, sc. "In order that, by  
 questioning such of the fugitives  
 from the defeat as they may meet—  
 for they were dispersed every where  
 —they may probably obtain intel-  
 ligence" &c. With Gronovius we  
 read *forte* to be joined with *dissipatos*,  
 which imparts a more consecutive  
 and logical form to the sentence;  
 sc. "that by questioning all whom  
 they may meet—inasmuch as several  
 fugitives must be scattered abroad—  
 they may bring intelligence," &c.

U. C. 538. 'ferant, quæ fortuna consulum atque exercituum sit; et si  
 A. C. 216. 'quid dii immortales, miseriti imperii, reliquum Romano  
 'nomini fecerint: ubi eæ copiæ sint: quo se Hannibal  
 'post prælium contulerit: quid paret, quid agat', acturus-  
 'que sit. Hæc exploranda noscendaque per impigros  
 'juvenes esse. Illud per Patres ipsos agendum, quoniam  
 'magistratum parum sit, ut tumultum ac trepidationem in  
 'urbe tollant, matronas publico arceant, continerique intra  
 'suum<sup>8</sup> quamque limen cogant: comploratus familiarum  
 'coerceant: silentium per urbem faciant: nuntios rerum  
 'omnium ad prætores deducendos curent: suæ quisque  
 'fortunæ domi auctorem exspectent, custodesque præterea  
 'ad portas ponant, qui prohibeant, quemquam egredi  
 'urbem: cogantque homines, nullam, nisi urbe ac mœni-  
 'bus salvis, salutem sperare. Ubi conticuerit tumultus,  
 'recte<sup>9</sup> tum in curiam Patres revocandos, consulendumque  
 'de urbis custodia esse.'

56. Quum in hanc sententiam pedibus<sup>1</sup> omnes issent, summo-  
 taque foro per magistratus turba, Patres diversi ad sedandos  
 tumultus discessissent; tum demum literæ a Terentio con-  
 sule allatæ sunt; 'L. Æmilium consulem exercitumque  
 'cæsum; sese Canusii esse, reliquias tantæ cladis velut  
 'ex naufragio colligentem. Ad decem millia militum  
 'ferme esse incompositorum inordinatorumque. Pœnum  
 'sedere ad Cannas<sup>2</sup>, in captivorum pretiis prædaque alia,  
 'nec victoris animo, nec magni ducis more, nundinantem.'  
 Tum privatæ quoque per domos clades vulgatæ sunt:  
 adeoque totam urbem opplevit luctus, ut sacrum anniver-  
 sarium Cereris intermissum sit; quia nec lugentibus<sup>3</sup> id  
 facere est fas, nec ulla in illa tempestate matrona expers  
 luctus fuerat. Itaque, ne ob eandem causam alia quoque  
 sacra publica aut privata desererentur, senatusconsulto  
 diebus triginta luctus est finitus. Ceterum quum, sedato  
 urbis tumultu, revocati in curiam Patres essent, aliæ insu-  
 per ex Sicilia literæ allatæ sunt ab T. Otacilio proprætore,

<sup>7</sup> *Quid paret, quid agat, &c.*] "What arrangements he was making, what he was doing or likely to do."

<sup>8</sup> *Continerique* (mid. voice) *intra suum* &c.] "To confine themselves to their several houses."

<sup>9</sup> *Rectè.*] "Regularly—in due form."

<sup>1</sup> *In hanc sententiam pedibus* &c.] "Divided in favour of this motion."

<sup>2</sup> *Pœnum sedere ad Cannas.*] "The Carthaginian was in camp at Cannæ, trafficking (huxtering)

for the value of his prisoners and other booty, neither in the spirit of a conqueror, nor like a great general." Avarice is one of the principal failings attributed by historians to Hannibal.

<sup>3</sup> *Quia nec lugentibus, &c.*] At this festival it was necessary to appear in white dresses; and almost every family in the city was now in mourning.

Alba decent Cererem: Vestes Cerealibus albas

Samite: nunc pulli velleris usus abest.  
 (Ovid. Fast. iv. 619.)

'Regnum Hieronis' classe Punica vastari : cui quum opem U. C. 538.  
 'imploranti ferre vellet, nuntiatum sibi esse, aliam classem A. C. 216.  
 'ad Ægates insulas stare, paratam instructamque ; ut, ubi  
 'se versum ad tuendam Syracusanam oram Poeni sensissent,  
 'Lilybæum extemplo provinciamque aliam Romanam ag-  
 'grederentur. Itaque classe opus esse, si regem socium  
 'Siciliamque tueri vellent.'

Literis consulis proprætorisque lectis<sup>4</sup>, censuerunt, M. 57.  
 Claudium, qui classi ad Ostiam stanti præesset, Canusium  
 ad exercitum mittendum, scribendumque consuli, ut, quum  
 prætori exercitum tradidisset, primo quoque tempore,  
 quantum per commodum reipublicæ fieri posset, Romam  
 veniret. Territi etiam super tantas clades, quum ceteris  
 prodigiis, tum quod duæ Vestales eo anno, Opimia atque  
 Floronia, stupri compertæ, et altera sub terra, ut mos est,  
 ad portam Collinam necata fuerat, altera sibimet ipsa mor-  
 tem consciverat. L. Cantilius, scribe pontificis, quos nunc<sup>6</sup>  
 minores pontifices appellant, qui cum Floronia stuprum  
 fecerat, a pontifice maximo eo usque virgis in comitio cæsus  
 erat, ut inter verbera exspiraret. Hoc nefas quum inter  
 tot, ut fit<sup>7</sup>, clades in prodigium versum esset, decemviri  
 libros adire jussi sunt. Et Q. Fabius Pictor Delphos ad  
 oraculum missus est sciscitatum, quibus precibus suppliciis-  
 que<sup>8</sup> deos possent placare, et quænam futura finis tantis  
 cladibus foret. Interim ex fatalibus libris sacrificia aliquot  
 extraordinaria facta ; inter quæ Gallus et Galla, Græcus  
 et Græca, in foro boario sub terra vivi demissi sunt in  
 locum saxo conseptum, jam ante hostiis humanis<sup>9</sup> minime  
 Romano sacro, imbutum.

Placatis satis, et rebantur, deis, M. Claudius Marcellus  
 ab Ostia mille et quingentos milites, quos in classem scrip-  
 ptos habebat, Romam, ut urbi præsidio essent, mittit : ipse,

<sup>4</sup> *Regnum Hieronis.*] Forty-seven years had now passed since Hiero had entered into alliance with the Romans. He was now ninety years old ; and though it might have been naturally apprehended that, when the news of the battle of Cannæ should reach Syracuse, ag-  
 gravating, as it would, the unpromising aspect which domestic affairs had assumed, Hiero would be tempted to conciliate the conquerors ; such was his reliance on the fortune of Rome, that he even made exertions to send supplies to the Roman army.

<sup>5</sup> *Literis, &c. lectis.*] After this

abl. abs. we are to understand *Patres deorevere*, or, *Patribus visum est*, or some such phrase.

<sup>6</sup> *Pontificis* (ex iis) *quos nunc* &c.] "One of those pontifices whom they now call."

<sup>7</sup> *Quum inter tot, ut fit, &c.*] "As this profanation was naturally regarded as portentous, occurring amid so many" &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Precibus suppliciisque.*] "Prayers and ceremonies."

<sup>9</sup> *Jam ante hostiis humanis, &c.*] sc. Eleven years before, at the commencement of the last preceding Gallic war. (See Grotius, ii. 11.)

U. C. 538. legione classis<sup>1</sup> (ea tertia legio erat) cum tribunis militum  
 A. C. 216. Teanum Sidicinum<sup>2</sup> præmissa, classe tradita P. Furio Philo collegæ, paucos post dies Canusium magnis itineribus contendit. Dictator ex auctoritate Patrum dictus M. Junius, et Ti. Sempronius magister equitum, delectu edicto, juniores ab annis septemdecim, et quosdam prætextatos, scribunt. Quattuor ex his legiones et mille equites effecti. Item ad socios Latinumque nomen, ad milites ex formula<sup>3</sup> accipiendos, mittunt. Arma, tela, alia parari jubent: et vetera hostium spolia detrahunt templis portibusque. Et aliam formam novi delectus inopia liberorum capitum ac necessitas dedit: octo millia juvenum validorum ex servitiis, prius sciscitantes singulos, vellente militare, empta publice<sup>4</sup> armaverunt. Hic miles magis placuit, quum pretio minore redimendi captivos copia fieret.

58. Namque Hannibal, secundum tam prosperam ad Cannas pugnam, victoris magis, quam bellum gerentis, intentus curis, quum, captivis productis segregatisque, socios, sicut ante ad Trebiam Trasimenumque lacum, benigne allocutus, sine pretio dimisisset<sup>5</sup>, Romanos quoque vocatos (quod nunquam alias antea) satis miti sermone alloquitur: 'Non 'internecinum sibi esse cum Romanis bellum<sup>6</sup>: de dignitate 'atque imperio' certare. Et patres virtuti Romanæ cessisse: et se id anniti, ut suæ in vicem simul felicitati et 'virtuti cedatur<sup>7</sup>. Itaque redimendi se captivis copiam 'facere: pretium fore in capita, equiti quingenos quadrigatos nummos, trecenos pediti, servo centenos.' Quamquam aliquantum adjiciebatur equitibus ad id pretium, quod pepigerant dedentes se; læti tamen quæcunque conditionem paciscendi acceperunt. Placuit suffragio ipsorum decem deligi, qui Romam ad senatum irent: nec pignus aliud fidei, quam ut jurarent se redituros, acceptum. Missus cum his Carthalo nobilis Carthaginienſis: qui, si forte ad pacem<sup>9</sup> inclinarent animos, condiciones ferret. Quum egressi

<sup>1</sup> *Legione classis.*] More generally called *leg. ad classem*; as *militēs ad naves*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Teanum Sidicinum.*] (*Tiano*) on the Appian road in Campania; thus specified to distinguish it from *Teanum Apulum* (now *Civitate*), situated on the Frento (*Fortore*).

<sup>3</sup> *Ex formula.*] "According to the registry, (or, assessment,)" which specified the number of troops to be supplied by the several districts.

<sup>4</sup> *Empta publice.*] "Purchased by government."—*Hic miles* &c. "These troops were preferred;

though there was an opportunity (notwithstanding the opportunity) of ransoming prisoners at less expense."

<sup>5</sup> *Quum—dimisisset.*] "After liberating," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Internecinum—bellum.*] "War of extermination."

<sup>7</sup> *Dignitate atque imperio.*] "Rank and power."

<sup>8</sup> *Ut—cedatur.*] "That some concession (submission) should be made to" &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Qui, si forte ad pacem* &c.] "To propose terms, in case they

castris essent, unus ex iis, minime Romani ingenii homo, U. C. 538.  
 velut aliquid oblitus<sup>1</sup>, jurisjurandi solvendi causa quum in A. C. 216.  
 castra redisset, ante noctem comites assequitur. Ubi eos  
 Romam venire<sup>2</sup> nuntiatum est, Carthagini obviam lictor  
 missus, qui dictatoris verbis nuntiaret, ut ante noctem ex-  
 cederet finibus Romanis. Legatis captivorum senatus ab  
 dictatore datus est. Quorum princeps M. Junius, 'Patres  
 'conscripti,' inquit, 'nemo nostrum ignorat, nulli unquam  
 'civitati viliores fuisse captivos, quam nostræ. Ceterum,  
 'nisi nobis plus justo<sup>3</sup> nostra placet causa, non alii unquam  
 'minus negligendi vobis, quam nos, in hostium potestatem  
 'venerunt. Non enim in acie per timorem arma tradidi-  
 'mus; sed, quum prope ad noctem superstantes cumulis  
 'cæsorum corporum prælium extraxissemus, in castra re-  
 'cepimus nos. Diei reliquum ac noctem insequentem, fessi  
 'labore ac vulneribus, vallum sumus tutati. Postero die,  
 'quum circumsessi ab exercitu victore aqua arceremur, nec  
 'ulla jam per confertos hostes erumpendi spes esset, nec  
 'esse nefas duceremus, quinquaginta millibus hominum ex  
 'acie nostra trucidatis, aliquem ex Cannensi pugna Roma-  
 'num militem restare; tum demum pacti sumus pretium,  
 'quo redempti dimitteremur: arma, in quibus nihil jam  
 'auxilii erat, hosti tradidimus. Majores quoque acce-  
 'peramus se a Gallis auro redemisse: et patres vestros,  
 'asperrimos illos<sup>4</sup> ad conditionem pacis, legatos tamen cap-  
 'tivorum redimendorum gratia Tarentum misisse. Atqui,  
 'et ad Alliam cum Gallis, et ad Heracleam cum Pyrrho,  
 'utraque non tam clade infamis, quam pavore ac fuga,  
 'pugna fuit. Cannenses campos acervi Romanorum cor-  
 'porum tegunt: nec supersumus pugnæ<sup>5</sup>, nisi in quibus  
 'trucidandis et ferrum et vires hostem defecerunt. Sunt  
 'etiam de nostris quidam, qui ne in acie quidem refuge-  
 'runt: sed, præsidio castris relictis, quum castra traderentur,  
 'in potestatem hostium venerunt. Haud equidem ullius  
 'civis et commilitonis fortunæ aut conditioni invideo, nec  
 'premendo alium<sup>6</sup> me extulisse velim: ne illi quidem, (nisi

59.

should evince any inclination for peace."

<sup>1</sup> *Velut aliquid oblitus* &c.] "After returning into the camp, under pretence of having forgotten something, in order to satisfy his oath, overtook" &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Romam venire*.] "Were on their way to Rome."—*Dict. verbis*.  
 "In the name of the Dictator."

<sup>3</sup> *Nisi nobis plus justo* &c.] "Unless our claims (or, pretensions) are too favourably regarded by our-

selves; no others have ever fallen into an enemy's hands less meriting neglect than we."

<sup>4</sup> *Asperrimos illos*.] "Who were notoriously most scrupulous respecting conditions of peace."

<sup>5</sup> *Nec supersumus pugnæ*.] "For none of us have survived the battle, but such as the enemy wanted weapons and the strength to slay."

<sup>6</sup> *Nec premendo alium* &c.] "For it is not by disparaging others that I would recommend myself."



U. C. 538. 'pernicitatis pedum' et cursus aliquod præmium est) qui  
 A. C. 216. 'plerique inermes ex acie fugientes non prius, quam Ven-  
 'nusiae aut Canusii, constiterunt, se nobis merito prætule-  
 'rint, gloriatique sint, in se plus, quam in nobis, præsidii  
 'reipublicæ esse. Sed illis et bonis et fortibus militibus  
 'utemini: et nobis etiam promptioribus pro patria, quod  
 'beneficio vestro redempti atque in patriam restituti fueri-  
 'mus. Delectum ex omni ætate et fortuna habetis: octo  
 'millia servorum audio armari. Non minor numerus noster  
 'est, nec majore pretio redimi<sup>a</sup> possumus, quam hi emuntur.  
 'Nam si conferam nos cum illis, injuriam nomini Romano  
 'faciam. Illud etiam in tali consilio<sup>9</sup> animadvertendum  
 'vobis censeam, Patres conscripti, (si tamen duriores esse  
 'velitis, quod nullo nostro merito faciatis) cui nos hosti re-  
 'licturi sitis. Pyrrho videlicet, qui nos hospitum numero  
 'habuit captivos, an barbaro ac Pœno; qui utrum avarior,  
 'an crudelior, sit, vix existimari potest. Si videatis catenas,  
 'squalorem, deformitatem civium vestrorum, non minus  
 'profecto vos ea species moveat, quam si ex altera parte  
 'cernatis stratas Cannensibus campis legiones vestras. In-  
 'tueri potestis sollicitudinem et lacrimas<sup>1</sup> in vestibulo curiæ  
 'stantium cognatorum nostrorum, exspectantiumque re-  
 'sponsum vestrum. Quum ii pro nobis proque iis, qui ab  
 'sunt, ita suspensi ac solliciti sint; quem censetis animum  
 'ipsorum esse, quorum in discrimine vita libertasque est? Si,  
 'me dius fidius, ipse in nos mitis Hannibal contra naturam  
 'suam esse velit, nihil tamen nobis vita opus esse censea-  
 'mus, quum indigni, ut a vobis redimeremur, visi simus.  
 'Rediere Romam quondam remissi a Pyrrho sine pretio  
 'capti; sed rediere cum legatis, primoribus civitatis, ad  
 'redimendos sese missis: redeam ego in patriam, trecentis  
 'nummis non æstimatus civis? Suum quisque habet ani-  
 'mum, Patres conscripti. Scio in discrimine esse vitam  
 'corpusque meum. Magis me famæ periculum movet, ne  
 'a vobis damnati ac repulsi abeamus: neque enim vos pre-  
 'tio pepercisse homines credent.'

60. Ubi is finem fecit, extemplo ab ea turba, quæ in comitio

<sup>7</sup> *Nisi pernicitatis pedum* &c.]  
 "Unless there be some merit in  
 swiftness of foot," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Nec majore pretio redimi.*  
 "Nor is the expense greater of our  
 ransom, than of their purchase."

<sup>9</sup> *Illud etiam in tali consilio.*  
 "This also I think should be a  
 question for your consideration, C.  
 F., in such a discussion (if you will,  
 after all, be unkind, which would

be an act of injustice to us,) to what  
 sort of enemy you are going to  
 abandon us: whether, as it may be  
 supposed, to a Pyrrhus who treated  
 our prisoners as guests; or, to a  
 savage and a Carthaginian, of whom  
 it is hard to decide whether he is  
 more cruel or avaricious."

<sup>1</sup> *Sollicitudinem et lacrimas.*  
 "The suspense and the sorrow."

erat, clamor flebilis est sublatus, manusque ad curiam U.C. 538. tendebant orantes, ut sibi liberos, fratres, cognatos redderent. A.C. 216. Feminas quoque metus ac necessitas<sup>2</sup> in foro turbæ huic virorum immiscuerat. Senatus, summotis arbitris, consuli coëptus. Ibi quum sententiis variaretur, et alii redimendos de publico, alii nullam publice impensam faciendam, nec prohibendos ex privato redimi<sup>3</sup>, si quibus argentum in præsentia deesset, dandam ex ærario pecuniam mutuam, prædibusque ac prædiis<sup>4</sup> cavendum populo, censerent; tum T. Manlius Torquatus, priscæ ac nimis duræ<sup>5</sup>, ut plerisque videbatur, severitatis, interrogatus sententiam, ita locutus fertur: ‘Si tantummodo postulassent legati pro iis, qui in hostium potestate sunt, ut redimerentur, sine ullius insectatione eorum<sup>6</sup>, brevi sententiam peregissem. Quid enim aliud quam admonendi<sup>7</sup> essetis, ut morem traditum a patribus, necessario ad rem militarem exemplo, servaretis? Nunc autem quum prope gloriati sint, quod se hostibus dediderint, præferrique non captis modo in acie ad hostibus, sed etiam iis, qui Venusiam Canusiumque pervenerunt, atque ipsi C. Terentio consuli, æquum censuerint; nihil vos eorum, Patres conscripti, quæ illic acta sunt, ignorare patiar. Atque utinam hæc, quæ apud vos acturus sum, Canusii apud ipsum exercitum agerem, optimum testem ignaviæ cujusque et virtutis: aut unus hic saltem adesset P. Sempronius, quem si isti ducem secuti essent, milites hodie in castris Romanis, non captivi in hostium potestate essent. Sed quum, fessis pugnando hostibus, tum victoria lætis et ipsis plerisque<sup>8</sup> regressis in castra sua, noctem ad erumpendum liberam habuissent, et septem armatorum hominum millia perrumpere etiam confertos hostes potuissent; neque per se ipsi id facere conati sunt, neque alium sequi voluerunt. Nocte prope tota P. Sempronius Tuditanus non destitit monere, adhortari eos, dum paucitas hostium circa castra, dum quies ac silentium esset, dum nox inceptum tegeret, se ducem sequerentur: ante

<sup>2</sup> *Metus ac necessitas.*] “Their fears, and the urgency of the case.”

<sup>3</sup> *Nec prohibendos ex privato redimi.*] “But, that they should not be prevented from ransoming themselves (mid. voice) at their own expense.”

<sup>4</sup> *Prædibusque ac prædiis &c.*] “That the state should be indemnified by personal and real securities.”

<sup>5</sup> *Priscæ ac nimis duræ &c.*] “A man of old-fashioned and (as many thought) an over-strict austerity.”

<sup>6</sup> *Sine ullius insectatione eorum.*] “Without disparagement on their part of any others.”

<sup>7</sup> *Quid enim aliud quam admonendi &c.*] “For, what more need you than to be reminded to maintain the usage transmitted from antiquity as a precedent indispensable in war?”

<sup>8</sup> *Tum victoriâ lætis et ipsis plerisque &c.*] “Elated also by victory, and even for the most part gone back to” &c.

U. C. 538. 'lucem pervenire in tuta loca, in sociorum urbes posse. Sicut  
 A. C. 216. 'avorum memoria P. Decius tribunus militum in Samnio<sup>9</sup>;  
 'sicut, nobis adolescentibus, priore Punico bello Calpurnius  
 'Flamma<sup>1</sup> trecentis voluntariis, quum ad tumultum eos capi-  
 'endum, situm inter medios hostes, duceret, dixit: 'Mori-  
 amur, milites, et morte nostra eripiamus ex obsidione cir-  
 cumventus legiones: 'si hoc P. Sempronius diceret; nec  
 'viros quidem, nec Romanos vos duceret, si nemo tantæ  
 'virtutis exstisset comes. Viam non ad gloriam magis,  
 'quam ad salutem, ferentem demonstrat; reduces in patriam  
 'ad parentes, ad conjuges ac liberos facit. Ut servemini,  
 'deest vobis animus? quid, si moriendum pro patria esset,  
 'faceretis? Quinquaginta millia civium sociorumque circa  
 'vos eo ipso die cæsa jacent. Si tot exempla virtutis non  
 'movent, nihil unquam movebit: si tanta clades vilem vitam  
 'non fecit, nulla faciet. Liberi atque incolumes<sup>2</sup> desiderate  
 'patriam: imo desiderate, dum patria est, dum cives ejus  
 'estis. Sero nunc desideratis, deminuti capite, abalienati  
 'jure civium, servi Carthaginiensium facti. Pretio redituri  
 'estis<sup>3</sup> eo, unde ignavia ac nequitia abistis? P. Sempronium,  
 'civem vestrum, non audistis, arma capere ac sequi se  
 'jubentem: Hannibalem post paullo<sup>4</sup> audistis, castra prodi  
 'et arma tradi jubentem. Quam ego ignaviam<sup>5</sup> istorum ac-  
 'cuso, quum scelus possim accusare? Non enim modo sequi  
 'recusarunt bene monentem, sed obsistere ac retinere  
 'conati sunt, ni strictis gladiis viri fortissimi inertes sum-  
 'movissent. Prius, inquam, P. Sempronio per civium ag-  
 'men, quam per hostium, fuit erumpendum<sup>6</sup>. Hos cives

<sup>9</sup> *P. Decius—in Samnio.*] In the first campaign of the first Samnite war, one of the two consular armies led by Corn. Cossus, while proceeding to invade Samnium, became entangled in a defile, (believed to be the pass of Madaloni, among the mountains over the plain of Capua,) from which they were extricated by the courage and prudence of P. Decius; the same who, in the third Samnite war, devoted himself at the battle of Sentinum.

<sup>1</sup> *Calpurnius Flamma.*] On this occasion, a tribune in the army, in a similar way, saved the troops when brought into a disadvantageous position by the consul At. Calatinus.

<sup>2</sup> *Liberi atque incolumes* &c.] "Long for your country, when you are free and respectable! Yes,

long for it when you have a country, when you can call yourselves its citizens. It is now too late; degraded as you are," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Pretio redituri estis, &c.*] "Is it by ransom that you would return to that position which you forfeited by," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Post paullo.*] "A short while since." The transposition is not unusual in the best Latin style; for instance, *post aliquanto; ante amnis octo, &c.*

<sup>5</sup> *Quam ego ignaviam* &c.] "Why am I accusing them of cowardice, when I have it in my power to charge them with a crime (treason)?"

<sup>6</sup> *P. Sempronio—fuit erumpendum.*] "P. S. had to force his way," &c.

‘patria desideret? quorum si ceteri similes fuissent, U. C. 538.  
 ‘neminem hodie ex iis, qui ad Cannas pugnaverunt, civem A. C. 216.  
 ‘haberet. Ex millibus septem armatorum sexcenti exstite-  
 ‘runt, qui erumpere auderent, qui in patriam liberi atque  
 ‘armati redirent: neque iis quadraginta millia hostium  
 ‘obstiteret. Quam tutum iter duarum prope legionum agmini  
 ‘futurum censetis fuisse? Haberetis hodie viginti millia  
 ‘armatorum Canusii, fortia, fidelia, Patres conscripti.  
 ‘Nunc autem quemadmodum hi boni fidelesque (nam fortes  
 ‘ne ipsi quidem dixerint) cives esse possunt? nisi quis cre-  
 ‘dere potest’ fuisse, ut erumpentibus, quin erumperent, ob-  
 ‘sistere conati sunt: aut non invidere eos, quum incolumi-  
 ‘tati, tum gloriæ illorum per virtutem partæ, quum sibi  
 ‘timorem ignaviamque servitutis ignominiosæ causam esse  
 ‘sciant. Maluerunt in tentoriis latentes simul lucem atque  
 ‘hostem expectare, quum silentio noctis erumpendi occasio  
 ‘esset. At enim ad erumpendum<sup>8</sup> e castris defuit animus;  
 ‘ad tutanda fortiter castra animum habuerunt. Dies noc-  
 ‘tesque aliquot obsessi, vallum armis, se ipsi tutati vallo  
 ‘sunt: tandem ultima ausi passique, quum omnia subsidia  
 ‘vitæ abessent, affectisque fame viribus, arma jam sustinere  
 ‘nequirent, necessitatibus magis humanis, quam armis, victi  
 ‘sunt. Orto sole<sup>9</sup> hostis ad vallum accessit: ante secundam  
 ‘horam, nullam fortunam certaminis experti, tradiderunt  
 ‘arma ac se ipsos. Hæc vobis ipsorum per biduum militia  
 ‘fuit<sup>1</sup>. Quum in acie stare ac pugnare decuerat, tum in  
 ‘castra refugerunt: quum pro vallo pugnandum erat, castra  
 ‘tradiderunt, neque in acie neque in castris utiles. Vos  
 ‘redimam? quum erumpere castris oportet, cunctamini ac

<sup>7</sup> *Nisi quis credere potest &c.*] “Unless one can believe (equivalent to saying, “for nobody can believe”) that they were so, when they attempted to prevent those who were forcing their way out from doing so; or, (can believe) that they feel no jealousy toward the bravely won safety and glory of the others, when they know that their own cowardice and apathy are the cause of their own degradation.” The emendation suggested by Lipsius is, *nisi quis credere potest fuisse, ut erumpentibus, quin erumperent, obsistere conati sint, at non invidere &c.* i. e. ‘it cannot be supposed possible that they tried to prevent their attempt to escape; and will not, at the same time, feel envious of the position of those who succeeded in doing so.’ In either case, however, Manlius means to

insinuate that they could not have acted bravely in the first instance; and that the others who did so, must ever be regarded by them with the jealousy naturally provoked by the contrast.

<sup>8</sup> *At enim ad erumpendum &c.*] “But (it may be said in their defence) that, although they wanted the resolution to &c.; they still had courage to defend the camp.”

<sup>9</sup> *Orto sole &c.*] Here Manlius begins to reply to the objection started by himself. He suppresses, however, the obvious objection, that these prisoners were the innocent victims of the criminal errors of the man whom the Senate had complimented.

<sup>1</sup> *Hæc vobis—fuit.*] “This, you observe, was,” &c. As we would say, “Here you have.”

U. C. 538. 'manetis: quum manere, castra tutari armis necesse est, et  
A. C. 216. 'castra et arma et vos ipsos traditis hosti. Ego non magis

'istos redimendos, Patres conscripti, censeo, quam illos de-  
'dendos Hannibali, qui per medios hostes e castris erupe-  
'runt, ac per summam virtutem se patriæ restituerunt.'

61. Postquam Manlius dixit, quanquam Patrum quoque<sup>2</sup> ple-  
rosque captivi cognatione attingebant, præter exemplum  
civitatis minime in captivos jam inde antiquitus indulgentis,  
pecuniæ quoque summa homines movit: quia nec ærarium  
exhaurire, magna jam summa erogata in servos ad militiam  
emendos armandosque, nec Hannibalem maxime hujusce  
rei, ut fama erat, egentem locupletari volebant. Quum  
triste responsum, 'non redimi captivos<sup>3</sup>, redditum esset, no-  
vusque super veterem luctus tot jactura civium adjectus  
esset, cum magnis fletibus questibusque legatos ad portam  
prosecuti sunt. Unus ex iis domum abiit, quod fallaci  
reditu in castra jurejurando se exsolvisset. Quod ubi  
innotuit, relatumque ad senatum est, omnes censuerunt,  
comprehendendum et custodibus publice datis deducendum  
ad Hannibalem esse.

Est et alia de captivis fama<sup>4</sup> decem primos venisse: de  
iis quum dubitatum in senatu esset, admitterentur in urbem,  
nec ne; ita admissos esse<sup>5</sup>, ne tamen iis senatus daretur.  
Morantibus deinde longius omnium spe, alios tres insuper  
legatos venisse, L. Scribonium, et C. Calpurnium, et L.  
Manlium. Tum demum ab cognato Scribonii tribuno ple-  
bis de redimendis captivis relatum esse, nec censuisse redi-  
mendos senatum: et novos legatos tres ad Hannibalem re-

<sup>2</sup> *Quanquam Patrum quoque.*] "Though most of the fathers had relatives among the prisoners, still, in addition to the traditionary policy of a state never indulgent to prisoners of war, the amount of the ransom formed a further consideration."

<sup>3</sup> *Non redimi captivos.*] This decision may be regarded rather as a stroke of policy than as a mere obstinate adherence to a national prejudice. In the first place, it was a denunciation to Hannibal, that the only terms on which the senate would deal with him were those of war to the death, wounded as their pride was by his presuming to invade Italy. They were also unwilling, as Livy observes, to place so large a sum of money at his command; and this refusal and disappointment,

coupled with the contemptuous dismissal of his envoy, and with the insecurity of his present position, (notwithstanding the result of the late battle,) so exasperated him, that he is said to have vented his vexation in acts of the most savage and malicious cruelty to the prisoners. He compelled them to fight in pairs, and put the survivors to death; and in one instance took the life of a Roman who had killed an elephant in single combat, lest his enemies might lose their dread of those animals. (Val. Maximus, ix. 2. and Pliny, viii. 7.)

<sup>4</sup> *Est et alia de captivis fama.*] See Cicero, de Off. iii. 32.

<sup>5</sup> *Ita admissos esse &c.*] "They were admitted, but only in such a manner that no audience was granted."

vertisse, decem veteres remansisse; quod, per causam recognoscendi nomina captivorum ad Hannibalem ex itinere regressi, religione sese exsolvisset: de iis dedendis magna contentione actum in senatu esse; victosque paucis sententiis<sup>6</sup>, qui dedendos censuerint. Ceterum proximis censoribus adeo omnibus notis ignominiisque confectos esse, ut quidam eorum mortem sibi ipsi extemplo consciverint: ceteri non foro solum omni deinde vita, sed prope luce ac publico, caruerint<sup>7</sup>. Mirari magis, adeo discrepare inter auctores, quam quid veri sit, discernere queas.

Quanto autem major ea clades superioribus cladibus fuerit, vel ea res indicio est, quod, qui sociorum ad eam diem firmi steterant, tum labare cœperunt, nulla profecto alia de re, quam quod desperaverant de imperio. Defecere autem ad Pœnos hi populi<sup>8</sup>: Atellani, Calatini, Hirpini, Apulorum pars, Samnites præter Pentros, Bruttii omnes, Lucani: præter hos Surrentini, et Græcorum omnis ferme ora, Tarentini, Metapontini, Crotonienses, Locrique, et Cisalpini omnes Galli. Nec tamen hæ clades defectionesque sociorum moverunt, ut pacis unquam mentio apud Romanos fieret: neque ante consulis Romam adventum, nec postquam is rediit, renovavitque memoriam acceptæ cladis. Quo in tempore ipso adeo magno animo civitas fuit, ut consuli, ex tanta clade, cujus ipse causa maxima fuisset, redeunti, et obviam itum frequenter ab omnibus ordinibus sit, et gratiæ actæ, quod de republica non desperasset: cui, si Carthaginensium ductor fuisset<sup>9</sup>, nihil recusandum supplicii foret.

<sup>6</sup> *Victosque paucis sententiis.*] "Beaten by a small majority."

<sup>7</sup> *Caruerint.*] "Absented themselves."

<sup>8</sup> *Hi populi.*] Not all at once, but at intervals during four years.

<sup>9</sup> *Cui, si Carthaginensium ductor fuisset.*] The Carthaginians, like the Athenians on some occasions, resented the failures of their generals with such severity, as to render it surprising that any man was found to take the command of their armies. Some were crucified on

their return, and others put to death on the spot by their own soldiers. The indulgence extended to Varro stands out in strong contrast to the decision respecting the prisoners. It is said that he was even offered the dictatorship, which he refused. All this may probably be accounted for on the supposition, that his condemnation (if brought to trial like Appius Pulcher in the first Punic war) would have alienated the plebeian party.

## LIBER XXIII.

### EPITOME.

*Campani ad Hannibalem defecerunt. Nuntius Cannensis victoris Mago Carthaginem missus, annulos aureos, a digitis occisorum Romanorum detractos, in vestibulo curiæ effudit: quos excessivæ modii mensuram traditur. Post quem nuntium Hanno, vir ex Pœnis nobilissimus, suadebat senatui Carthaginensium, ut pacem a populo Romano peterent: nec tenuit, obstrepente Barcina factione. Claudius Marcellus prætor ad Nolam, eruptione adversus Hannibalem ex oppido facta, prospere pugnavit. Exercitus Hannibalis per hiberna Capuæ ita luxuriatus est, ut corporum viribus atque animorum enervaretur. Casilinum, a Pœnis obsessum, ita fame vexatum est, ut lora et pelles scutis detractas, item mures, essent; et nucibus, per Vulturum amnem a Romanis missis, vicerint. Senatus ex equestri ordine hominibus centum nonaginta septem suppletus est. L. Postumius prætor a Gallis cum exercitu casus est. Cn. et P. Scipiones in Hispania Hasdrubalem vicerunt, et Hispaniam suam fecerunt. Reliquiæ Cannensis exercitus in Siciliam relegate sunt; ne recederent inde, nisi finito bello. Inter Philipppum Macedonum regem et Hannibalem societas juncta est. Sempronius Gracchus consul Campanos cecidit. Præterea in Sardinia feliciter a T. Manlio prætore adversus Pœnos Sardosque res gestas continet: a quo Hasdrubal dux, et Mago, et Hanno capti. Claudius Marcellus prætor Hannibalis exercitum ad Nolam prælio fudit et vicit: primusque tot cladibus fessis Romanis meliorem spem belli dedit.*

U. C. 538. **ÆCIS** Hannibal post Cannensem pugnam captis ac  
A. C. 216. direptis<sup>1</sup>, confestim ex Apulia in Samnium moverat:  
accitus in Hirpinos a Statio, pollicente se Compsam tradi-  
tutum. Compsanus erat Trebius<sup>2</sup> nobilis inter suos: sed  
premebat eum Mopsiorum factio, familiæ per gratiam Ro-  
manorum potentis. Post famam Cannensis pugnæ, vulga-  
tumque Trebii sermonibus adventum Hannibalis, quum  
Mopsiani urbem excessissent; sine certamine tradita urbs  
Pœno, præsidiumque acceptum est. Ibi præda omni atque  
impedimentis relictis, exercitu partito, Magonem regionis

<sup>1</sup> *Captis ac direptis.*] This is the text substituted by Gronovius for *Hannibal post Cannensem p. castra capta ac direpta*. Æcæ was a town in Apulia near Cannæ, mentioned

afterwards, (l. xxiv. 20.) as having been retaken by Fabius.

<sup>2</sup> *Compsanus erat Trebius.*] sc. Statius.

ejus urbes, aut deficientes ab Romanis accipere, aut detrec-  
tantes cogere ad defectionem jubet: ipse per agrum Cam-  
panum mare inferum petit, oppugnaturus Neapolim<sup>3</sup>, ut  
urbem maritimam haberet. Ubi fines Neapolitanorum in-  
travit, Numidas partim in insidiis, (et pleræque cavæ sunt  
viæ<sup>4</sup> sinusque occulti) quacunque apte poterat, disposuit:  
alios, præ se actam prædam ex agris ostentantes, obequi-  
tare portis jussit. In quos, quia nec multi, et incompositi  
videbantur, quum turma equitum erupisset, ab cedentibus  
consulto tracta in insidias, circumventa est: nec evasisset  
quisquam, ni mare propinquum, et haud procul litore naves,  
piscatoriæ pleræque<sup>5</sup>, conspectæ peritis nandi dedissent  
effugium. Aliquot tamen eo prælio nobiles juvenes capti  
cæsique sunt: inter quos et Hegeas præfectus equitum,  
intemperantius cedentes secutus, cecidit. Ab urbe op-  
pugnanda Poenum absterruere conspecta mœnia<sup>6</sup>, haudqua-  
quam prompta oppugnanti.

Inde Capuam flectit iter, luxuriantem<sup>7</sup> longa felicitate  
atque indulgentia fortunæ, maxime tamen, inter corrupta  
omnia, licentia plebis sine modo libertatem exercentis.  
Senatum et sibi et plebi obnoxium Pacuvius Calavius fece-  
rat; nobilis idem ac popularis<sup>8</sup> homo, ceterum malis artibus  
nactus opes. Is quum eo<sup>9</sup> forte anno, quo res male gesta  
ad Trasimenum est, in summo magistratu esset, jam diu in-  
festam senatui plebem, ratus, per occasionem novandi res,

2.

<sup>3</sup> *Neapolim.*] This town is not precisely identical with the more ancient Parthenope. "The new town," as its name implies, was an addition made to the former (thenceforth called Palæopolis) by a new body of colonists, who are generally believed to have been Athenians, (l. viii. c. 22.)

<sup>4</sup> *Pleræque cavæ sunt viæ, &c.*] "The roads are generally sunk," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Naves, piscatoriæ pleræque.*] i.e. *Naves quarum pleræque piscatoriæ erant.*

<sup>6</sup> *Conspecta mœnia, &c.*] "An examination of the walls, not easily accessible to," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Luxuriantem, &c.*] "Stagnating in long prosperity and indulgence of fortune: but, most of all, amid a scene of universal licentiousness, in the freedom of a plebeian class who used their liberty without restraint."

<sup>8</sup> *Nobilis idem ac popularis.*] "At the same time a noble and a radi-

cal." This is always the meaning of *popularis* in Livy, when set in antithesis to any word signifying aristocratic.

<sup>9</sup> *Is quum eo, &c.*] The pronoun is nom. to *init*, at the end of this unusually long sentence. "This man, as he happened to hold the highest civil office in the year of the unfortunate action at the Thrasymenus, expecting that the Commons, long jealous of the Senate, would take advantage of the opportunity for a revolution, and attempt some decisive movement, such as murdering the Senate, and transferring Capua to the Carthaginians, if Hannibal should come into that country—an unprincipled man, but not utterly desperate, as he would rather be the master of an existing than a ruined commonwealth, and believed that it could never continue in existence if bereft of a national council—adopted a plan," &c.



U. C. 538. magnum ausuram facinus, ut, si in ea loca Hannibal  
A. C. 216. cum victore exercitu venisset, trucidato senatu traderet

Capuam Pœnis; improbus homo, sed non ad extremum perditus, quum mallet incolumi, quam eversa, republica dominari; nullam autem incolumem esse orbatam publico consilio crederet, rationem iniit, qua et senatum servaret, et obnoxium sibi ac plebi faceret. Vocato senatu, quum, sibi defectionis ab Romanis<sup>1</sup> consilium placitum nullo modo, nisi necessarium fuisset, præfatus esset<sup>2</sup>; 'quippe qui 'liberos ex Ap. Claudii filia haberet, filiamque Romam 'nuptum Livio dedisset; ceterum maiorem multo rem 'magisque timendam instare; non enim per defectionem ad 'tollendum ex civitate senatum plebem spectare, sed per 'cædem senatus vacuum rempublicam tradere Hannibali 'ac Pœnis velle; eo se periculo posse liberare eos, si se 'permittant sibi, et, certaminum in republica obliti, credant;' quum omnes victi metu permetterent; 'Claudam in curia 'vos,' inquit, 'et, tanquam et ipse cogitati facinoris particeps, 'approbando consilia, quibus nequicquam adversarer, viam 'saluti vestræ inveniam. In hoc fidem, quam vultis<sup>3</sup> ipsi, 'accipite.' Fide data egressus, claudi curiam jubet, præsidiumque in vestibulo relinquit; ne quis adire curiam injussu  
3. suo, neve inde egredi possit. Tunc vocato ad concionem populo, 'Quod sæpe,' inquit, 'optastis, Campani, ut supplicii 'sumendi vobis ex improbo ac detestabili senatu potestas 'esset; eam nunc, non per tumultum expugnantes domos 'singulorum, quas præsiidiis clientium servorumque tuentur, 'cum summo vestro periculo, sed tutam habetis ac liberam. 'Clausos omnes in curiam accipite, solos, inermes: nec 'quicquam raptim, aut forte temere egeritis<sup>4</sup>. De singulo- 'rum capite vobis jus sententiæ dicendæ faciam, ut, quas 'quisque meritis est, pœnas pendat. Sed ante omnia ita 'vos iræ indulgere<sup>5</sup> oportet, ut potius ira salutem atque 'utilitatem vestram habeatis. Etenim hos, ut opinor, 'odistis senatores; non senatum omnino habere non vultis: 'quippe aut rex, (quod abominandum<sup>6</sup>) aut, quod unum

<sup>1</sup> *Defectionis ab Romanis.*] Capua had similarly revolted on a former occasion, after the battle of Lautulæ, in the second Samnite war. During the interval (of nearly a century), it had continued faithful to Rome through all vicissitudes.

<sup>2</sup> *Quum—præfatus esset.*] The apodosis to the conjunction begins below at *inquit*: sc. "After promising, &c.—and when, overcome by their fears, they all gave him authority. 'I shall lock you up,'

said he," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Fidem, quam vultis, &c.*] "Exact whatever pledge (or security) you please."

<sup>4</sup> *Nec quicquam, &c.—egeritis.*] "But you are not to do any thing impetuously or precipitately."

<sup>5</sup> *Ita vos iræ indulgere, &c.*] "You must gratify your resentment, only so far as to regard (as may be consistent with a regard for)," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Abominandum.*] "An abomination (anathema)."

‘liberæ civitatis consilium est, senatus habendus est. Itaque U. C. 538.  
 ‘duæ res simul agendæ sunt vobis, ut et veterem senatum A. C. 216.  
 ‘tollatis, et novum cooptetis. Citari singulos senatores  
 ‘jubebo, de quorum capite vos consulam. Quod de quoque  
 ‘censueritis, fiet. Sed prius in ejus locum virum fortem ac  
 ‘strenuum novum senatorem cooptabitis, quam de noxio  
 ‘supplicium sumatur.’ Inde consedit, et, nominibus in  
 urnam coniectis, citari, quod primum sorte nomen excidit,  
 ipsumque e curia produci jussit. Ubi auditum est nomen,  
 malum et improbum pro se quisque clamare, et supplicio  
 dignum. Tum Pacuvius, ‘Video, quæ de hoc sententia sit  
 ‘data. Eligite pro malo atque improbo bonum senatorem  
 ‘et justum.’ Primo silentium erat inopia potioris subji-  
 cundi<sup>7</sup>: deinde, quum aliquis, omissa verecundiâ<sup>8</sup>, quempiam  
 nominasset, multo major extemplo clamor oriebatur, quum  
 alii negarent nosse; alii nunc probra, nunc humilitatem  
 sordidamque inopiam, et pudendæ artis<sup>9</sup> aut quæstus genus,  
 objicerent. Hoc multo magis in secundo ac tertio citato  
 senatore est factum<sup>1</sup>: ut ipsius poenitere homines<sup>2</sup> appareret;  
 quem autem in ejus substituerent locum, deesse: quia nec  
 eosdem nominari attinebat, nihil aliud quam ad audienda  
 probra nominatos, et multo humiliores obscurioresque ceteri  
 erant iis, qui primi memoriæ occurrebant. Ita dilabi  
 homines, notissimum quodque malum<sup>3</sup> maxime tolerabile  
 dicentes esse, jubentesque senatum ex custodia dimitti.

Hoc modo Pacuvius quum obnoxium vitæ beneficio<sup>4</sup>  
 senatum multo sibi magis, quam plebi, fecisset, sine armis,  
 jam omnibus concedentibus, dominabatur. Hinc senatores,  
 omissa dignitatis libertatisque memoria, plebem adulari,  
 salutare, benigne invitare, apparatis accipere epulis, eas  
 causas suscipere, ei semper parti adesse, secundum eam  
 litem judices dare, quæ<sup>5</sup> magis popularis aptiorque in vulgus

4.

<sup>7</sup> *Inopid potioris subjiundi.*  
 “Through want of a better man to  
 take his place.”

<sup>8</sup> *Omissd verecundiâ.* “Waiv-  
 ing delicacy (overcoming his diffi-  
 dence).”

<sup>9</sup> *Pudendæ artis, &c.* “Some  
 disreputable sort of trade or pro-  
 fession.”

<sup>1</sup> *Hoc multo magis—est factum.*  
 “This became still more the case.”

<sup>2</sup> *Ut ipsius poenitere homines, &c.*  
 “It was evident, that, although the  
 people were dissatisfied with the  
 first, they were at a loss for one to  
 substitute.”

<sup>3</sup> *Notissimum quodque malum, &c.*  
 “The evils with which they were

most familiar, were the most en-  
 durable.” The parallel from Hamlet  
 is too obvious to need quotation.

<sup>4</sup> *Obnoxium vitæ beneficio.*  
 “Laid the Senate under obligation  
 for the favour of their lives.”

<sup>5</sup> *Secundum eam litem.* “They  
 packed their juries (*judices dare*) in  
 favour of that side of every cause  
 which,” &c. If we separate *eam*  
 and *litem*, referring the pronoun to  
*partem*, we must translate, “When  
 acting as jurors, they decided (*litem*  
*dare*) in favour of that cause,” &c.  
*Judicem dare* is a technical phrase,  
 signifying, “to send an issue to a  
 jury,” as our Courts of Equity do.

U. C. 538. favori conciliando esset. Jam vero nihil in senatu actum  
 A. C. 216. aliter, quam si plebis ibi esset concilium. Prona semper  
 civitas in luxuriam<sup>6</sup>, non ingeniorum modo vitio, sed  
 affluenti copia voluptatum, et illecebris omnis amœnitatis  
 maritimæ terrestisque; tum vero ita obsequio principum  
 et licentia plebei lascivire<sup>7</sup>, ut nec libidini nec sumptibus  
 modus esset. Ad contemptum legum, magistratum,  
 senatus, accessit tum, post Cannensem cladem, ut, cujus  
 aliqua erat verecundia, Romanum quoque imperium sperne-  
 rent. Id modo erat in mora, ne extemplo deficerent, quod  
 connubium vetustum multas familias claras ac potentes Ro-  
 manis miscuerat: et quod, quum militarent aliquot apud  
 Romanos, maximum vinculum erant trecenti equites, nobi-  
 lissimus quisque Campanorum, in præsidia Sicularum ur-  
 bium delecti ab Romanis ac missi.

5. Horum parentes cognatique ægre pervicerunt, ut legati  
 ad consulem Romanum mitterentur. Ii, nondum Canusium  
 profectum, sed Venusiæ cum paucis ac semiermibus con-  
 sulem invenerunt, quam poterat maxime miserabilem<sup>8</sup> bonis  
 sociis; superbis atque infidelibus, ut erant Campani, sper-  
 nendum. Et auxit rerum suarum suique contemptum consul  
 nimis detegendo cladem nudandoque. Nam quum  
 legati, ægre ferre senatum populumque Campanum, adversi  
 quicquam evenisse Romanis, nuntiassent, pollicerenturque  
 omnia, quæ ad bellum opus essent; 'Morem magis,' inquit<sup>9</sup>,  
 'loquendi cum sociis servastis, Campani, jubentes, quæ  
 'opus essent ad bellum, imperare, quam convenienter ad  
 'præsentem fortunæ nostræ statum locuti estis. Quid  
 'enim nobis ad Cannas relictum est, ut, quasi aliquid habe-  
 'amus, id, quod deest, expleri ab sociis velimus? Pedites  
 'vobis imperemus, tanquam equites habeamus? Pecuniam  
 'deesse dicamus, tanquam ea tantum desit? Nihil, ne quod  
 'suppleremus quidem<sup>1</sup>, nobis reliquit fortuna. Legiones,

<sup>6</sup> *Prona semper civitas in luxuriam, &c.*] "A community always inclined to sensuality; not merely by defect of temperament, but by a full supply of enjoyments, and the temptations of the beauties (the seductive or softening beauties) of land and sea."

<sup>7</sup> *Ita—lascivire.*] "Grew so extravagant," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Quam poterat maxime miserabilem &c.*] "As pitiable an object as he could possibly be to faithful allies; but to supercilious and treacherous men, like the Campanians, simply contemptible."

<sup>9</sup> *Morem magis, inquit, &c.*

"Campanians, he replied, you have rather observed the conventional form of addressing allies, in desiring us to demand what may be necessary for the war, than spoken in a tone suited to the present state of our circumstances." The tone of this reply was not less injudicious than Varro's conduct before the battle, and equally different from the appeal which old Fabius would have made in such a case.

<sup>1</sup> *Nihil, ne quod suppleremus quidem.*] "Fortune has left us nothing, not even any thing of which we might make good the deficiencies."

'equitatus, arma, signa, equi virique, pecunia, commeatus, U. C. 538.  
 'aut in acie, aut binis postero die amissis castris perierunt. A. C. 216.  
 'Itaque non juvetis nos in bello oportet, Campani, sed  
 'pæne bellum pro nobis suscipiatis. Veniat in mentem<sup>2</sup>, ut  
 'trepidos quondam majores vestros intra mœnia compulsos,  
 'nec Samnitum modo hostem, sed etiam Sidicinum paventes,  
 'receptos in fidem apud Saticulam defenderimus, cœptum-  
 'que propter vos cum Samnitibus bellum per centum prope  
 'annos<sup>3</sup>, variante fortuna eventum, tulerimus. Adjicite ad  
 'hæc quod fœdus æquum deditis<sup>4</sup>, quod leges vestras, quod  
 'ad extremum (id quod ante Cannensem<sup>5</sup> certe cladem  
 'maximum fuit) civitatem nostram magnæ parti vestrâ  
 'dedimus, communicavimusque vobiscum. Itaque com-  
 'munem vos hanc cladem, quæ accepta est, credere, Cam-  
 'pani, oportet, communem patriam tuendam arbitrari esse.  
 'Non cum Samnite aut Etrusco res est, ut, quod a nobis  
 'ablatum sit, in Italia tamen imperium maneat. Pœnus  
 'hostis, ne Africæ quidem indigenam, ab ultimis terrarum  
 'oris, freto Oceani Herculisque columnis, expertem omnis  
 'juris<sup>6</sup> et conditionis et linguæ prope humanæ, militem  
 'trahit. Hunc, natura et moribus immitem ferumque, in-  
 'super dux ipse efferavit, pontibus ac molibus ex huma-  
 'norum corporum strue faciendis<sup>7</sup>, et, (quod proloqui etiam  
 'piget) vesci humanis corporibus<sup>8</sup> docendo. Hos, infandis  
 'pastos epulis, quos contingere etiam nefas sit, videre atque  
 'habere dominos, et ex Africa et a Carthagine jura petere,  
 'et Italiam Numidarum ac Maurorum pati provinciam esse,  
 'cui non, genito modo in Italia, detestabile sit? Pulchrum  
 'erit, Campani, prolapsam clade Romana imperium vestra

<sup>2</sup> *Veniat in mentem* &c.] "Let it be remembered how we took under our protection and defended your ancestors at Saticula, when," &c. The facts were, that the Samnite war was provoked in the first instance by the acquiescence of the Romans in the request of the Campanians for help in their own defence of the Sidicini against the Samnites. Dr. Arnold illustrates a parallel between this event and the application of Coreya to Athens in the Peloponnesian war. (Rom. Hist. ch. xxviii.)

<sup>3</sup> *Per centum prope annos.*] The consul speaks in round numbers: the war had really continued from U. C. 412 to 480.

<sup>4</sup> *Deditis.*] (dat. plur.) "After your surrender, when you surrendered yourselves."

<sup>5</sup> *Id quod ante Cannensem* &c.] "Which was the highest privilege, at least before the disaster of Cannæ."

<sup>6</sup> *Expertem omnis juris* &c.] "Ignorant of every law and compact, and almost of the language of human beings."

<sup>7</sup> *Pontibus—faciendis.*] sc. Over the Vergellus, on the plain of Cannæ.

<sup>8</sup> *Vesci humanis corporibus.*] This assertion is founded on a suggestion said to be made to Hannibal by one of his superior officers, Hannibal Monomachus, that in the absence of supplies and the difficulty of procuring them, he should train the soldiers to subsist on human flesh. Most of the acts of cruelty attributed to the Carthaginian commander, are said to have been prompted by this Hannibal.

U. C. 538. 'fide, vestris viribus retentum ac recuperatum esse. Tri-  
A. C. 216. 'ginta millia peditum, quattuor equitum arbitror ex Cam-  
'pania scribi posse. Jam pecuniæ affatim<sup>9</sup> est frumentique.  
'Si parem fortunæ vestræ fidem habetis, nec Hannibal se  
'vicisse sentiet, nec Romani victos esse.'

6. Hac oratione consulis dimissis redeuntibusque domum  
legatis, unus ex iis, Vibius Virrius, 'Tempus venisse,' ait,  
'quo Campani non agrum solum, ab Romanis quondam  
'per injuriam ademptum, recuperare, sed imperio etiam  
'Italiæ potiri possint. Fœdus enim cum Hannibale, qui-  
'bus velint legibus, facturos. Neque controversiam fore,  
'quin, quum ipse confecto bello Hannibal victor in Africam  
'decedat, exercitumque deportet', Italiæ imperium Cam-  
'panis relinquatur.' Hæc Virrio loquenti assensi omnes,  
ita renuntiant legationem, uti deletum omnibus videretur<sup>3</sup>  
nomen Romanum. Extemplo plebes ad defectionem ac  
pars major senatus spectare. Extracta tamen, auctori-  
tibus<sup>3</sup> seniorum, per paucos dies est res: postremo vicit sen-  
tentia plurium, ut iidem legati, qui ad consulem Romanum  
ierant, ad Hannibalem mitterentur. Quo priusquam iretur<sup>4</sup>,  
certumque defectionis consilium esset, Romam legatos  
missos a Campanis, in quibusdam annalibus invenio, postu-  
lantes, ut alter consul Campanus fieret, si rem Romanam  
adjuvari vellent. Indignatione orta, summoveri a curia  
jussos esse: missumque lictorem, qui ex urbe educeret eos,  
atque eo die manere<sup>5</sup> extra fines Romanos juberet. Quia  
nimis compar Latinorum<sup>6</sup> quondam postulatio erat, Cœlius-  
que et alii id haud sine causa prætermiserant scriptores,  
ponere pro certo sum veritus.

<sup>9</sup> *Jam pecuniæ affatim &c.*] "You can just now command money and provisions in abundance."

<sup>1</sup> *Exercitumque deportet.*] The conventional phrase for the removal of a victorious army.

<sup>2</sup> *Ita renuntiant &c. videretur.*] "They reported the result of their mission in such a manner, as to make it appear to all," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Auctoritatibus &c.*] "The opinions," with the additional idea of influence. Cicero also uses the word in the plural, (*Leg. Man.* 17.) in the sense of "precedents."

<sup>4</sup> *Quo priusquam iretur.*] "But, before that application was made (or that expedition was undertaken)."

<sup>5</sup> *Eo die manere.*] "To find a residence on that day," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Nimis compar Latinorum &c.*]

The proposal made by the Latin representatives was, that the two nations which had up to that time maintained an *equal* alliance, should become more closely united; that, of two consuls (or prætors) one should be a Latin; that the senate should consist of Latins and Romans in equal proportions; that a number of Latin tribes equal to the Roman should be instituted, so as to make altogether fifty-four, forming one great national assembly; and that Rome should be the seat of government. This offer was rejected at the instance of T. Manlius Torquatus, then consul; who threatened to take the life of the first Latin senator whom he should meet in the house. The result was, the great Latin war.

Legati ad Hannibalem venerunt, pacemque cum eo con-  
 ditionibus fecerunt: 'Ne quis imperator magistratusve  
 'Poenorum jus ullum in civem Campanum haberet; neve  
 'civis Campanus invitus militaret, munusve faceret'; ut  
 'suæ leges, sui magistratus Capuæ essent; ut trecentos ex  
 'Romanis captivis Pœnus daret Campanis, quos ipsi ele-  
 'gissent; cum quibus equitum Campanorum, qui in Sicilia<sup>8</sup>  
 'stipendia facerent, permutatio fieret.' Hæc pacta: illa  
 insuper, quam quæ pacta erant, facinora Campani edide-  
 runt. Nam præfectos sociûm<sup>9</sup> civesque Romanos alios, par-  
 tim aliquo militiæ munere occupatos, partim privatis ne-  
 gotiis implicitos, plebs repente omnes comprehensos, velut  
 custodiæ causa, balneis includi jussit: ubi, fervore atque  
 æstu<sup>1</sup> anima interclusa, fœdum in modum exspirarent.

Ea ne fierent, neu legatio mitteretur ad Pœnum, summa  
 ope Decius Magius, vir, cui ad summam auctoritatem<sup>2</sup> nihil,  
 præter sanam civium mentem, defuit, restiterat. Ut vero  
 præsidium mitti ab Hannibale audivit, Pyrrhi superbam  
 dominationem, miserabilemque Tarentinorum servitutem,  
 exempla referens, primo, ne reciperetur præsidium, palam  
 vociferatus est: deinde, ut receptum aut ejiceretur, aut, si  
 malum facinus, quod a vetustissimis sociis consanguineisque  
 defecissent, forti ac memorabili facinore purgare vellent, ut,  
 interfecto Punico præsidio, restituerent se Romanis. Hæc  
 (neque enim occulte agebantur) quum relata Hannibali  
 essent, primo misit, qui vocarent Magium ad sese in castra:  
 deinde, quum is ferociter negasset se iturum, (nec enim  
 Hannibali jus esse in civem Campanum) concitatus ira  
 Pœnus, comprehendi hominem vinctumque attrahi ad se

<sup>1</sup> *Munusve faceret.*] "Be laid under contribution;" sc. of money, men, &c.—*λειτουργία*.

<sup>8</sup> *Equitum Campanorum, qui in Sicilia* &c.] These knights afterwards went to Rome, when their term of service expired, and were enrolled as citizens.

<sup>9</sup> *Praefectos sociûm.*] "Commanding officers of the allies," appointed subject to the approbation and sometimes independently of the consuls. *Nam*, "for instance."

<sup>1</sup> *Ubi, fervore atque æstu* &c.] "Where they met a horrible death, suffocated by heat and vapour."

<sup>2</sup> *Cui ad summam auctoritatem* &c.] "Who wanted nothing toward the possession of the highest personal influence, but common sense on the part of his countrymen. When he heard, however, that a garrison

was on its way from Hannibal, recalling to mind the insulting tyranny of Pyrrhus and the wretched subjection of the Tarentines, as precedents; he at first openly exclaimed against the admission of the garrison; and then, either that, if admitted," &c. When Pyrrhus established himself in Tarentum, his endeavours to maintain some appearance of military discipline, in a city as wealthy and soft and sensual as Capua, naturally suggested the idea of an arbitrary and tyrannical restraint. All dramatic exhibitions and festive and convivial meetings were interdicted; the citizens were kept under arms all day; and, after many of the principal inhabitants had left the city in disgust, the gates were guarded to prevent others following their example.

U. C. 538. jussit. Veritus deinde, ne quid<sup>3</sup> inter vim tumultus, atque  
 A. C. 216. ex concitatione animorum inconsulti certaminis oriretur,  
 ipse, præmisso nuntio ad Marium Blossium prætorem Campanum, postero die se Capuæ futurum, proficiscitur e castris cum modico præsidio. Marius concione advocata edicit, ut frequentes cum conjugibus ac liberis obviam irent Hannibali. Ab universis id non obedienter modo<sup>4</sup>, sed enixe, favore etiam vulgi, et studio visendi tot jam victoriis clarum imperatorem, factum est. Decius Magius nec obviam egressus est, nec, quo timorem aliquem ex conscientia<sup>5</sup> significare posset, privatim se tenuit: in foro cum filio clientibusque paucis otiose inambulavit, trepidante tota civitate ad excipiendum Pœnum visendumque. Hannibal, ingressus urbem, senatum extemplo postulat, precantibusque inde primoribus Campanorum, ne quid eo die seriæ rei gereret, diemque ut ipse adventu suo festum<sup>6</sup> lætus ac libens celebraret; quanquam præceps ingenio in iram erat, tamen, ne quid in principio negaret, visenda urbe magnam diei partem consumpsit.

8. Diversatus est apud Ninnios Celeres, Stenium Pacuviumque, inclutos nobilitate ac divitiis. Eo Pacuvius Calavius, de quo ante dictum est, princeps factionis ejus, quæ traxerat rem ad Pœnos<sup>7</sup>, filium<sup>8</sup> juvenem adduxit, abstractum abs Decii Magii latere, cum quo ferocissime pro Romana societate adversus Punicum foedus steterat; nec eum aut inclinata in partem alteram civitas<sup>9</sup>, aut patria majestas sententia depulerat. Huic tum pater juveni Hannibalem deprecando magis, quam purgando, placavit, victusque patris precibus lacrimisque etiam ad cœnam eum cum patre vocari jussit: cui convivio neminem Campanum, præterquam hospites, Jubelliumque Tauream, insignem bello virum, adhibiturus erat. Cœperunt epulari de die, et convivium non ex more Punico, aut militari disciplina esse; sed, ut in civitate atque etiam domo diti ac luxuriosa, omnibus voluptatum illecebris<sup>1</sup> instructum. Unus nec dominorum invitatione, nec ipsius interdum Hannibalis, Calavii filius Perolla vinci potuit; ipse valetudinem excusans,

<sup>3</sup> *Veritus deinde, ne quid &c.*] "Then, becoming apprehensive that some imprudent collision might take place amid the heat of confusion, and the excitement of passion," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Non obedienter modo &c.*] "Not only submissively but enthusiastically."

<sup>5</sup> *Quo timorem aliquem ex conscientia &c.*] "By which he might have shown any conscious alarm."

<sup>6</sup> *Diemque—adventu suo festum.*]

"The day solemnized by his arrival."

<sup>7</sup> *Traxerat rem ad Pœnos.*] "Supported the Carthaginian interest."

<sup>8</sup> *Filium.*] i. e. His own son.

<sup>9</sup> *Inclinata—civitas.*] "But neither the tendency (or partiality) of the whole community," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Omnibus voluptatum illecebris.*] "Every temptation to enjoyment—all the seductions of pleasure."

patre animi quoque ejus haud mirabilem interturbationem<sup>8</sup> U. C. 538.  
 causante. Solis ferme occasu patrem Calavium, ex convivio A. C. 216.  
 egressum, secutus filius ubi in secretum (hortus erat posticis  
 ædium partibus) pervenerunt, 'Consilium,' inquit, 'affero,  
 'pater, quo non veniam solum peccati, quod defecimus ad  
 'Hannibalem, impetraturi ab Romanis, sed in multo majore  
 'dignitate et gratia simus Campani, quam unquam fuimus.'  
 Quum mirabundus pater, 'quidnam id esset consilii,' quæ-  
 reret; toga rejecta ab humero, latus succinctum gladio  
 nudat: 'Jam ego,' inquit, 'sanguine Hannibalis sanciam  
 'Romanum fœdus. Te id prius scire volui, si forte abesse,  
 'dum facinus patratur, malles.' Quæ ubi vidit auditque  
 senex, velut si jam agendis<sup>9</sup>, quæ audiebat, interesset, amens  
 metu, 'Per ego te,' inquit, 'fili, quæcunque jura liberos  
 'jungunt parentibus, precor quæsoque, ne ante oculos pa-  
 'tris<sup>4</sup> facere et pati omnia infanda velis. Paucae horæ sunt,  
 'intra quas jurantes per quicquid deorum est, dextræ dex-  
 'tras jungentes, fidem obstrinximus, ut sacratas fide<sup>5</sup> manus,  
 'digressi ab colloquio, extemplo in eum armaremus? Ab  
 'hospitali mensa surgis, ad quam tertius Campanorum ad-  
 'hibitus es ab Hannibale, ut eam ipsam mensam cruentares  
 'hospitis sanguine? Hannibalem pater filio meo potui pla-  
 'care, filium Hannibali non possum? Sed sit nihil<sup>6</sup> sancti,  
 'non fides, non religio, non pietas: audeantur infanda, si  
 'non perniciem nobis cum scelere afferunt. Unus aggres-  
 'surus es Hannibalem? Quid? illa turba tot liberorum  
 'servorumque; quid? in unum intenti omnium oculi;  
 'quid? tot dextræ, torpescuntne<sup>7</sup> in amentia illa? Vultum  
 'ipsius Hannibalis, quem armati exercitus sustinere neque-  
 'unt, quem horret populus Romanus, tu sustinebis? et, alia  
 'auxilia desint, me ipsum ferire, corpus meum opponentem  
 'pro corpore Hannibalis, sustinebis? Atque per meum  
 'pectus<sup>8</sup> petendus ille tibi transfigendusque est. Deterreri  
 'hic sine te potius, quam illic vinci. Valeant preces apud  
 'te meæ, sicut pro te<sup>9</sup> hodie valuerunt.' Lacrimantem inde  
 juvenem cernens, medium complectitur, atque, osculo

9.

<sup>8</sup> *Haud mirabilem interturbationem.*] "His father also pleading for him the not unnatural agitation of his mind."

<sup>9</sup> *Velut si jam agendis &c.*] "As if he were already witnessing what he heard."

<sup>4</sup> *Ne ante oculos patris &c.*] "Do not choose to do and suffer every thing horrible before your father's eyes."

<sup>5</sup> *Ut sacratas fide &c.*] "Was it, that we should arm against him our

hands consecrated by the pledge?"

<sup>6</sup> *Sed sit nihil.*] "But, let there be (granting that there be) nothing solemn, no honour, no religion, no duty."

<sup>7</sup> *Torpescuntne.*] "Will they remain idle at such an act of madness?" The verb is to be referred to all the three nominatives.

<sup>8</sup> *Atque per meum pectus.*] "And yet, it is through my breast," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Apud te—pro te.*] "To you—for you."



U. C. 538. hærens, non ante precibus abstinit, quam pervicit, ut gladium poneret, fidemque daret, nihil facturum tale. Tum juvenis, 'Ego quidem,' inquit, 'quam patriæ debeo<sup>1</sup>, pietatem exsolvam patri. Tuam doleo vicem, cui ter proditæ patriæ sustinendum est crimen; semel, quum defectionis ab Romanis; iterum, quum pacis cum Hannibale fuisti auctor; tertio hodie, quum restituendæ Romanis Capuæ mora atque impedimentum es. Tu, patria, ferum, quo pro te armatus hanc arcem<sup>2</sup> hostium inii, quando parens extorquet, recipe.' Hæc quum dixisset, gladium in publicum trans maceriam horti abjecit: et, quo minus res suspecta esset, se ipse convivio reddidit.

10. Postero die senatus frequens datus Hannibali. Ubi prima ejus oratio<sup>3</sup> perblanda ac benigna fuit, qua gratias egit Campanis, quod amicitiam suam Romanæ societati præposuissent: et inter cetera magnifica promissa pollicitus, brevi caput Italiæ omni Capuam fore, juraque inde cum ceteris populis Romanum etiam petiturum. Unum esse exsortem<sup>4</sup> Punicæ amicitiae fœderisque secum facti, quem neque esse Campanum, neque dici debere, Magium Decium. Eum postulare, ut sibi dedatur, ac se præsentem de eo referatur, senatusque consultum fiat. Omnes in eam sententiam ierunt: quanquam magnæ parti et vir indignus ea calamitate, et haud parvo initio minui videbatur jus libertatis. Egressus curia, in templo magistratum consedit<sup>5</sup>, compre-

<sup>1</sup> *Quam patriæ debeo* &c.] "The duty I owe to my country, I will fulfil to my father—for your sake I grieve, having to bear the guilt of having three times &c."

<sup>2</sup> *Quo pro te armatus hanc arcem* &c.] The reading approved by Gronovius, Drakenborch, and Crevier. Though this text has been the subject of some emendations, it supplies, as it stands, a sufficiently plausible meaning to render alterations superfluous—sc. "with which, armed in thy cause, I have entered this fortress, (i. e. this house.)" *Hanc arcem* is sometimes understood in the sense of "this purpose, or, determination;" but only in association with the text of Minelli, sc. substituting for *inii*, *defendere volebam*, *hosti minime parcens*, in which case *defendere* should signify to "vindicate, or realize." *Hosti minime parcens* also may be either joined with *defendere volebam*, "and shewn no mercy to the enemy;"

or, with the following clause; thus, "not through consideration for an enemy, but, because my father wrests it from my hand." The Latin however will scarcely bear this; for, in such a position, *parcens* would have nothing to agree with. Further, it has been proposed to substitute *minimè* for *minimè*, and take *parcens* with *pater*. i. e. "Since my father too merciful to an enemy," &c. It may be doubted whether the order of the Latin words will admit of such a distortion as this would involve.

<sup>3</sup> *Prima ejus oratio*.] "The opening of his address, his first words."

<sup>4</sup> *Unum esse exsortem* &c.] "There was one man excluded from the friendship of Carthage and the treaty &c. who neither was nor ought to be called a Campanian."

<sup>5</sup> *In templo magistratum consedit*.] Hannibal, occupying the place of "the prætor (Marius Blossius), took his seat in court."

hendique Decium Magium, atque ante pedes destitutum U. C. 538.  
 causam dicere jussit. Qui quum, manente ferocia animi, A. C. 216.  
 negaret lege fœderis id cogi posse<sup>6</sup>, tum injectæ catenæ,  
 ducique ante lictorem in castra est jussus. Quoad capite  
 aperto est ductus, concionabundus incessit, ad circumfusam  
 undique multitudinem vociferans: 'Habetis libertatem,  
 'Campani, quam petistis. Foro medio, luce clara, viden-  
 'tibus vobis, nulli Campanorum secundus, vinctus ad  
 'mortem rapior. Quid violentius Capua capta fieret? Ite  
 'obviam Hannibali, exornate urbem, diemque adventus  
 'ejus consecrate, ut hunc triumphum de cive vestro spec-  
 'tetis.' Hæc vociferanti, quum moveri vulgus videretur,  
 obvolutum caput est, ocusque rapi extra portam jussus.  
 Ita in castra perducitur: extemploque impositus in navim,  
 et Carthaginem missus; ne, motu aliquo Capuæ ex indig-  
 nitate rei orto, senatum quoque pœniteret dediti principis:  
 et, legatione missa<sup>7</sup> ad repetendum eum, ne aut negando  
 rem, quam primam peterent, offendendi sibi novi socii; aut  
 tribuendo, habendus Capuæ esset seditionis ac turbarum  
 auctor. Navem Cyrenas detulit tempestas, quæ tum in  
 ditione regum<sup>8</sup> erant. Ibi quum Magius ad statuum Ptole-  
 mæi regis fugisset, deportatus a custodibus Alexandriam  
 ad Ptolemæum, quum eum docuisset, contra jus fœderis  
 vinctum se ab Hannibale esse, vinculis liberatur; permis-  
 sumque, ut rediret, seu Romam seu Capuam mallet.  
 'Nec' Magius 'Capuam sibi tutam' dicere<sup>9</sup>; 'et Romam eo  
 'tempore, quo inter Romanos Campanosque bellum sit,  
 'transfugæ magis, quam hospitis, fore domicilium. Nus-  
 'quam malle, quam in regno ejus, vivere, quem vindicem  
 'atque auctorem habeat libertatis.'

Dum hæc geruntur, Q. Fabius Pictor legatus a Delphis 11.  
 Romam rediit, responsumque ex scripto recitavit. Divi  
 quoque in eo erant<sup>10</sup>, quibus quoque modo supplicaretur:

<sup>6</sup> *Id cogi posse.*] If this phrase can be translated impersonally—and analogy would seem to favour such an interpretation—it would be a considerable improvement on the usual version; sc. "asserted that no such compulsion (or violence) could be used, consistently with the terms of the treaty."

<sup>7</sup> *Et, legatione missa.*] "And lest, in case an embassy should be sent to demand his return; either his new allies must be offended by the refusal of their first request; or, by granting it, a mover of discontent and sedition be kept in Capua."

<sup>8</sup> *Quæ tum in ditione regum &c.*] Cyrenaica (Pentapolis), consisting of Greek colonies, was at that time part of the dominions of Ptolemy Philopator. In Livy's time it was subject to Rome.

<sup>9</sup> *Nec Magius—dicere &c.*] The compound negative is to be resolved, sc. "But Magius declared that Capua was not a safe place for him; and that Rome, at a time when," &c. &c.

<sup>10</sup> *Divi quoque in eo (responso) erant.*] "The Gods were also mentioned in it, relatively to the form in which they were to be severally worshipped."

U. C. 538. tum<sup>1</sup>, 'Si ita faxitis, Romani, vestrae res meliores faciliores-  
 A. C. 216. 'que erunt: magisque ex sententia respublica vestra vobis  
 'procedet, victoriaque duelli populi Romani erit. Pythio  
 'Apollini, republica vestra bene gesta servataque, lucris  
 'meritis<sup>2</sup> donum mittitote, deque praeda, manubiis, spoliis-  
 'que honorem habetote: lasciviam<sup>3</sup> a vobis prohibetote.'  
 Hæc ubi ex Græco carmine interpretata recitavit, tum  
 dixit, 'se oraculo egressum extemplo his omnibus divis  
 'rem divinam ture ac vino fecisse: jussumque ab templi  
 'antistite, sicut coronatus laurea<sup>4</sup> corona et oraculum adisset,  
 'et rem divinam fecisset; ita coronatum navim ascendere,  
 'nec ante deponere eam, quam Romam pervenisset. Se,  
 'quæcunque imperata sint, cum summa religione ac dili-  
 'gentia exsecutum; coronam Romæ in aram Apollinis de-  
 'posuisse.' Senatus decrevit, ut eæ res divinæ supplica-  
 tionesque primo quoque tempore cum cura fierent.

Dum hæc Romæ atque in Italia geruntur, nuntius victoriæ ad Cannas Carthaginem venerat Mago Hamilcaris filius: non ex ipsa acie<sup>5</sup> a fratre missus, sed retentus aliquot dies in recipiendis civitatibus Bruttiorum, quæque deficiebant<sup>6</sup>. Is, quum ei senatus datus esset, res gestas in Italia a fratre exponit: 'Cum sex imperatoribus<sup>7</sup> eum, quorum  
 'quattuor consules, duo dictator ac magister equitum fuerint, cum sex consularibus exercitibus acie conflixisse:  
 'occidisse supra ducenta millia hostium: supra quinquaginta millia cepisse. Ex quattuor consulibus duos occidisse; ex duobus saucium alterum, alterum, toto exercitu amisso, vix cum quinquaginta hominibus effugisse. Magistrum equitum, quæ consularis potestas sit<sup>8</sup>, fusum fugatumque: dictatorem, quia se in aciem nunquam commiserit, unicum haberi imperatorem<sup>9</sup>. Bruttios Apulosque,

<sup>1</sup> Tum.] "After which, it said," &c.

<sup>2</sup> Lucris meritis.] (sc. ex) "from the benefits realized."

<sup>3</sup> Lasciviam.] "Arrogance, presumption, insolent exultation."

<sup>4</sup> Coronatus laureâ.] Would express the idea sufficiently without *corond*, which appears to have been originally a marginal note. It was the usual practice of all who consulted oracles to wear those crowns.

<sup>5</sup> Non ex ipsâ acie.] "Not directly (or immediately) from the field."

<sup>6</sup> Quæque deficiebant.] (sc. quæcunque.) "Such of them as were becoming disaffected."

<sup>7</sup> Cum sex imperatoribus, &c.] "That he had met in the field six commanders, of whom four were Consuls," (more properly seven, of whom five were Consuls; Tib. Sempronius is omitted;) "two, a Dictator and Master of Horse: that of the four Consuls, two (Flaminius and P. Æmilius) had fallen; of the other two, one had been wounded (Scipio), and the other (Ter. Varro) had scarcely escaped (from Cannæ) with fifty men."

<sup>8</sup> Quæ consularis potestas sit.] "Which is an office of consular rank."

<sup>9</sup> Unicum haberi imperatorem.] "Was considered an eminent (matchless) general."

'partim Samnitium ac Lucanorum defecisse ad Poenos: U. C. 538.  
 'Capuam, quod caput, non Campaniæ modo, sed, post A. C. 216.  
 'afflictam rem Romanam Cannensi pugna, Italiæ sit, Han-  
 'nibali se tradidisse. Pro his tantis totque victoriis, verum  
 'esse, grates deis immortalibus agi haberique.' Ad fidem 12.  
 deinde tam lætarum rerum effundi in vestibulo curiæ jussit  
 annulos aureos<sup>1</sup>, qui tantus acervus fuit, ut, metientibus di-  
 midium super tres modios explesse, sint quidam auctores.  
 Fama tenuit, quæ propior vero est, haud plus fuisse modio.  
 Adjecit deinde verbis, quo majoris cladis indicium esset,  
 neminem, nisi equitem, atque eorum ipsorum primores, id  
 gerere insigne. Summa fuit orationis<sup>2</sup>, 'Quo propius spem  
 'belli perficiendi sit, eo magis omni ope juvandum Hanni-  
 'balem esse. Procul enim ab domo militiam esse, in media  
 'hostium terra: magnam vim frumenti, pecuniæ, absumi<sup>3</sup>;  
 'et tot acies, ut hostium exercitus delesse, ita victoris etiam  
 'copias parte aliqua minuisse. Mittendum igitur supple-  
 'mentum esse; mittendam in stipendium pecuniam fru-  
 'mentumque tam bene meritis de nomine Punico mili-  
 'tibus.'

Secundum hæc dicta Magonis lætis omnibus, Himilco,  
 vir factionis Barcinæ, locum Hannonis increpandi esse  
 ratus, 'Quid est, Hanno?' inquit, 'etiam nunc pœnitet  
 'belli suscepti adversus Romanos? Jube dedi Hannibalem:  
 'veta in tam prosperis rebus grates diis immortalibus agi.  
 'Audiamus Romanum senatorem in Carthaginensium  
 'curia.' Tum Hanno: 'Tacuissem hodie, Patres conscripti<sup>4</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> *Annulos aureos.*] This incident is very closely paralleled by one in modern history. After the battle of Courtrai between the French and Flemish armies, in the time of Philip Le Bel (13th century), four thousand pairs of gold spurs were gathered on the field, attesting the almost total destruction of the chivalry of France. The action is popularly known as "*the battle of the spurs.*"

<sup>2</sup> *Summa fuit orationis.*] "The burden of his address."

<sup>3</sup> *Magnam vim frumenti, &c. absumi.*] "Great quantities of provisions, &c. were in course of expenditure (the consumption of provisions, &c. was large); and all those battles, while they had exterminated the armies of the enemy, had also, to some extent, diminished the forces of the conqueror." The motive that urged Hannibal to call for reinforcements was apparently the sound policy of maintaining if not a pre-

ponderance, at least a fair proportion of native troops in his army, increased as it must have been by his new alliances. It was on the same principle that young Scipio, on a later occasion, when drafting the crews of eighteen Carthaginian galleys into his own fleet, distributed them in such a manner, that they never formed more than one third of the complement of any ship. On the subject of foreign and auxiliary troops, it may not be uninteresting to quote a maxim of Lord Bacon from an old translation: "All examples," he says, "shew, that whatsoever estate or prince doth rest upon them, he may spread his feathers for a time, but he will mew them soon after."

<sup>4</sup> *Patres conscripti.*] Here, as in the following chapter (sc. *bello Punico*), the historian inadvertently attributes to a Carthaginian Senator a form of words suited only to a Roman. It may not perhaps be very

U. C. 538. 'ne quid in communi omnium gaudio, minus lætum quod  
 A. C. 216. 'esset vobis, loquerer. Nunc interroganti senatori, pœni-  
 'teatne me adhuc suscepti adversus Romanos belli, si reti-  
 'ceam, aut superbus, aut obnoxius<sup>5</sup> videar: quorum alterum  
 'est hominis alienæ libertatis obliti; alterum suæ. Re-  
 'spondeam igitur Himilconi, non desisse pœnitere me  
 'belli, neque desitutum ante invictum vestrum imperato-  
 'rem incusare, quam finitum aliqua tolerabili conditione<sup>6</sup>  
 'bellum videro: nec mihi pacis antiquæ desiderium ulla  
 'alia res, quam pax nova, finiet. Itaque ista, quæ modo  
 'Mago jactavit, Himilconi ceterisque Hannibalis satelliti-  
 'bus jam læta sunt. Mihi possunt læta esse<sup>7</sup>, quia res  
 'bello bene gestæ, si volumus fortuna uti, pacem nobis  
 'æquiores dabunt. Nam si prætermittimus hoc tempus,  
 'quo magis dare, quam accipere, possumus videri pacem,  
 'vereor, ne hæc quoque lætitia<sup>8</sup> luxuriet nobis, ac vana  
 'evadat. Quæ tamen<sup>9</sup> nunc quoque qualis est? Occidi  
 'exercitus hostium: mittite milites mihi. Quid aliud ro-  
 'gares, si esses victus? Hostium cepi bina castra, prædæ  
 'videlicet plena et commeatum: frumentum et pecuniam  
 'date. Quid aliud, si spoliatus, si exutus castris esses, pe-  
 'teres? Et, ne omnia ipse mirer<sup>1</sup>, (mihi quoque enim, quo-  
 'niam respondi Himilconi, interrogare jus fasque est) velim  
 'seu Himilco, seu Mago respondeat; quum ad interneci-  
 'onem Romani imperii pugnatum ad Cannas sit, constetque  
 'in defectione totam Italiam esse; primum ecquis Latini  
 'nominis populus defecerit ad nos? deinde ecquis homo,  
 'ex quinque et triginta tribubus, ad Hannibalem transfu-

incorrect to address the Punic Senate as *Patres* of some sort; but in speaking of the war between the two countries, Hanno should have called it, according to all analogy, 'the Roman war.' The Carthaginian Senate consisted of one hundred members, who were also members of the several committees (of five each) which superintended the different departments of the Government, and were analogous to our Secretaries of State. The assembly resembled the Venetian Senate, as a jealous and exclusive oligarchy, more than any other supreme council of any period. About the time of this second Punic war, however, a democratic spirit was beginning to shew itself under the auspices of the Barcine family, and would probably have eventually prevailed, but for the total extinction of Carthaginian

nationality by the Romans.

<sup>5</sup> *Aut superbus, aut obnoxius.*]

"Either supercilious or servile."

<sup>6</sup> *Aliquid tolerabili conditione.*]

"On some reasonable terms."

<sup>7</sup> *Mihi possunt læta esse.*] "To me too they are capable of being gratifying, inasmuch as," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Ne hæc quoque lætitia, &c.*]

"Lest this exultation also may become extravagant, and pass away (end) in disappointment."

<sup>9</sup> *Quæ tamen.*] "And yet even now what does it mean?"

<sup>1</sup> *Ne omnia ipse mirer.*] "Not to be singular in considering every thing strange." These arguments of Hanno are sophistical; for it is quite possible that the crisis of a victory may be that in which a general will most need supplies, to maintain his position.

'gerit?' Quum utrumque Mago negasset: 'Hostium qui- U. C. 538.  
'dem ergo,' inquit, 'adhuc nimis multum superest. Sed, A. C. 216.  
'multitudo ea quid animorum, quidve spei habeat, scire  
'velim.' Quum, id nescire, Mago diceret; 'Nihil facilius 13.  
'scitu est,' inquit. 'Ecquos legatos ad Hannibalem Ro-  
'mani miserunt de pace? Ecquam denique mentionem  
'pacis Romæ factam esse, allatum ad vos est?' Quum id  
quoque negasset, 'Bellum igitur,' inquit, 'tam integrum'  
'habemus, quam habuimus, qua die Hannibal in Italiam  
'est transgressus. Quam varia victoria priore Punico bello  
'fuerit, plerique, qui meminerimus, supersumus. Nun-  
'quam terra marique magis prosperæ res nostræ visæ  
'sunt, quam ante consules C. Lutatium et A. Postumium'  
'fuerunt. Lutatio et Postumio consulibus devicti ad Æ-  
'gates insulas sumus. Quod si (id quod dii omen avertant)  
'nunc quoque fortuna aliquid variaverit; tum pacem spe-  
'ratis, quum vincemur, quam nunc, quum vincimus, dat  
'nemo? Ergo, si quis de pace consulēt, seu deferenda  
'hostibus, seu accipienda, habeo, quid sententiæ dicam: si  
'de iis, quæ Mago postulat, refertis, nec victoribus mitti  
'attinere puto, et frustrantibus nos falsa atque inani spe  
'multo minus censeo mittenda esse.' Haud multos movit  
Hannonis oratio. Nam et simultas cum familia Barcina  
leviorem auctorem faciebat, et occupati animi præsentī  
lætitiā nihil, quo vanius fieret gaudium suum, auribus ad-  
mittebant: debellatumque mox fore, si anniti paullulum  
voluissent, rebantur. Itaque ingenti consensu fit senatus-  
consultum, ut Hannibali quattuor Numidarum millia in  
supplementum mitterentur, et quadraginta elephanti, et  
argenti mille quinquaginta talenta<sup>5</sup>. Dictatorque<sup>6</sup> cum

<sup>2</sup> *Tam integrum.*] "As entire (as much of the war before us) as," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Ante consules C. Lutatium et A. Postumium.*] "Before the Consulship of C. Lutatius and A. Posthumius." Immediately before that decisive period, the Romans, drained of their last men and money, had been maintaining a fruitless blockade at Lilybæum, and Hamilcar Barca, from his fortified camp at Panormus (on *Monte Pellegrino*), not only commanded all the coast of Sicily, but made occasional descents on the shores of Bruttium, Lucania, and Campania.

<sup>4</sup> *Ergo, si quis de pace consulēt,* &c.] "For my part, if any one is going to put a question concerning peace to be offered to or accepted from the enemy, I have my vote

ready; but, if your question relates to the demands of Mago, I do not think it necessary that they should be granted to conquerors; and I am much farther from thinking that they should be granted to men who mock us with an unfounded and empty hope."

<sup>5</sup> *Argenti mille quinquaginta talenta.*] This reading has been substituted with good effect for that of the older editions, *multa talenta*; which was, most probably, a corruption of *mille quingenta talenta*. The latter number would be written *MVcta*, which, in Mss. might have been easily mistaken for *multa*.

<sup>6</sup> *Dictatorque.*] Here again, probably for want of the special name, Livy employs the nearest analogous phrase.

U. C. 538. Magone in Hispaniam præmissus est, ad conducenda viginti millia peditum, quattuor equitum, quibus exercitus, qui in Italia, quique in Hispania erant, supplerentur.

14. Ceterum hæc, ut in secundis rebus, segniter otioseque gesta. Romanos, præter<sup>7</sup> insitam industriam animis, fortuna etiam cunctari prohibebat. Nam nec consul ulli rei, quæ per eum agenda esset, deerat<sup>8</sup>: et dictator M. Junius Pera, rebus divinis perfectis, latoque, ut solet, ad populum, ut equum escendere liceret<sup>9</sup>, præter duas urbanas legiones, quæ principio anni a consulibus conscriptæ fuerant, et servorum delectum, cohortesque ex agro Piceno et Gallico<sup>1</sup> collectas, ad ultimum prope desperatæ reipublicæ auxilium, quum honesta utilibus cedunt<sup>2</sup>, descendit, edixitque: 'Qui capitale fraudem ausi<sup>3</sup>, quique pecuniæ judicati in vinculis essent, qui eorum apud se milites fierent, eos noxa pecuniæque sese exsolvi jussurum.' Ea sex millia hominum Gallicis spoliis, quæ triumpho C. Flamini translata erant, armavit. Itaque cum viginti quinque millibus armorum ab urbe proficiscitur.

Hannibal, Capua recepta, quum iterum Neapolitanorum animos, partim spe, partim metu, nequicquam tentasset, in agrum Nolanum exercitum traducit: ut non hostiliter<sup>4</sup> statim, quia non desperabat voluntariam deditionem; ita, si morarentur spem, nihil eorum, quæ pati aut timere possent, prætermisurus. Senatus, ac maxime primores ejus, in societate Romana cum fide perstare; plebs novarum, ut solet, rerum atque Hannibalis tota esse; metumque agrorum populationis, et patienda in obsidione multa gravia indignaque proponere animo. Neque auctores defectionis

<sup>7</sup> *Romanos, præter, &c.*] "While the Romans, independently of their constitutional energy, were prevented by circumstances from losing time."

<sup>8</sup> *Nec consul ulli rei—deerat.*] "The Consul omitted (forgot) nothing."

<sup>9</sup> *Ut equum escendere liceret.*] The Dictator was forbidden by an old law to mount a horse; probably because, as the *Magister equitum* stood in the relation of commander-in-chief to all mounted soldiers, the Dictator, by appearing on horseback, would place himself, for the time, under the authority of his subordinate officer.

<sup>1</sup> *Agro Piceno et Gallico.*] This was the territory between the *Æsis* and the *Rubicon* (*Esino e Rugone*),

belonging originally to the Senones.

<sup>2</sup> *Quum honesta utilibus cedunt.*] "When principle gives way to expediency."

<sup>3</sup> *Qui capitale fraudem ausi, &c.*] "To all who had been guilty of capital offences, and were under execution for debt; such of these as would enlist," &c. Scaliger suggests that Livy most probably wrote *fraudem frausi*, such being the old technical phrase; and we find in Plautus, *ne quam fraudem frausius siet*.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut non hostiliter, &c.*] "Though not, at first, in a hostile attitude, as he did not despair of a voluntary surrender; still, with a determination to reserve nothing that they could suffer or fear, if they obstructed his views."

deerant. Itaque ubi senatum metus cepit<sup>5</sup>, si propalam U. C. 538. tenderent, resisti multitudini concitatæ non posse; clam A. C. 216. simulando<sup>6</sup> dilationem mali inveniunt. Placere enim sibi defectionem ad Hannibalem simulant: quibus autem conditionibus in foedus amicitiamque novam transeant, parum constare. Ita spatio sumpto<sup>7</sup>, legatos propere ad prætorem Romanum Marcellum Claudium, qui Casilini cum exercitu erat, mittunt, docentque, quanto in discrimine sit Nolana res: agrum Hannibalis esse et Pœnorum, urbem extemplo futuram, ni subveniatur. Concedendo plebei senatum<sup>8</sup>, ubi velint, defecturos se, ne deficere præfestinarent, effecisse. Marcellus, collaudatis Nolanis, eadem simulatione extrahi rem in suum adventum jussit: interim celari, quæ secum acta essent, spemque omnem auxilii Romani. Ipse a Casilino Calatiam<sup>9</sup> petit: atque inde, Vulturno amni trajecto, perque agrum Saticulanum Trebulanumque super Suessulam per montes Nola pervenit.

Sub adventum prætoris Romani Pœnus agro Nolano excessit, et ad mare proxime Neapolim descendit, cupidus maritimi oppidi potiundi, quo cursus navibus tutus ex Africa esset. Ceterum, postquam Neapolim a præfecto Romano teneri accepit, (M. Junius Silanus erat, ab ipsis Neapolitanis accitus) Neapoli quoque, sicut Nola, omissa, petit Nuceriam<sup>1</sup>. Eam quum aliquamdiu circumsedisset, sæpe vi, sæpe sollicitandis nequicquam nunc plebe nunc principibus, fame demum in deditionem accepit, pactus, ut inermes cum singulis abirent vestimentis. Deinde, ut qui

15.

<sup>5</sup> *Ubi senatum metus cepit.*] "When the Senate became afraid that, if they held their way (by persisting) openly, the populace could not be resisted.

<sup>6</sup> *Clam simulando.*] It has been observed here, that these words contradict each other, as *simulare* implies the open and visible exhibition of something unreal. Their connection, however, may be defended on the principle, that every pretence involves some concealment. All difficulty may be removed by joining *clam* with *inveniunt*, or reading, with Gronovius, *obsecundando* for *simulando*, on the analogy of a similar passage in l. iii. c. 35.

<sup>7</sup> *Spatio sumpto.*] "Having secured a respite."

<sup>8</sup> *Concedendo plebei senatum.*] "The Senate, by satisfying the people that they were ready to revolt as soon as they pleased, had

succeeded in preventing," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *A Casilino Calatiam* &c.] Marcellus might have taken a more direct line to Nola, by crossing the Vulturnus where he was; but it was necessary to avoid Hannibal, who had taken that route, and to march round behind the mountains (the *Matese*).

<sup>1</sup> *Nuceriam.*] (Now *Nocera*). On a long subsequent occasion, its adherence, under not very dissimilar circumstances, to the cause of Rome, was the cause of another destruction. Having taken part with the Pope in "the great schism," it provoked the resentment of Ruggiero, king of Naples, who razed the walls and dispersed the inhabitants. In more modern times, it has been called *Nocera dei Pagani*, from having been for some time in possession of the Saracens.



U. C. 538. a principio mitis omnibus Italicis, præter Romanos, videri  
 A. C. 216. vellet, præmia atque honores, qui remanerent, ac militare  
 secum voluissent<sup>2</sup>, proposuit. Nec ea spe quemquam tenuit.  
 Dilapsi omnes, quocunque hospitia aut fortuitus<sup>3</sup> animi im-  
 petus tulit, per Campaniæ urbes, maxime Nolam Neapo-  
 limque. Quum ferme triginta senatores, ac forte primus  
 quisque<sup>4</sup>, Capuam petissent, exclusi inde, quod portas Han-  
 nibali clausissent, Cumas se contulerunt. Nuceriæ præda  
 militi data est, urbs direpta atque incensa. Nolam Mar-  
 cellus non sui magis fiducia præsidii, quam voluntate prin-  
 cipum, habebat. Plebes timebatur<sup>5</sup>, et ante omnes L.  
 Bantius, quem consensus attentatæ<sup>6</sup> defectionis, ac metus a  
 prætore Romano, nunc ad prodicionem patriæ, nunc, si ad  
 id fortuna defuisset, ad transfugiendum stimulabat. Erat  
 juvenis acer, et sociorum ea tempestate prope nobilissimus  
 eques. Seminecem eum ad Cannas in acervo cæsorum  
 corporum inventum, curatumque benigne, etiam cum donis  
 Hannibal domum remiserat. Ob ejus gratiam meriti rem  
 Nolanam in jus ditionemque dare voluerat Pœno: anxium-  
 que eum et sollicitum cura novandi res prætor cernebat.  
 Ceterum, quum aut pœna cohibendus esset, aut beneficio  
 conciliandus, sibi assumpsisse, quam hosti ademisse, fortem  
 ac strenuum maluit socium, accitumque ad se benigne ap-  
 pellat: 'Multos eum invidos' inter populares habere; inde  
 'existimatu facile esse, quod nemo civis Nolanus sibi indi-  
 'caverit, quam multa ejus egregia facinora militaria essent.  
 'Sed, qui in Romanis militaverit castris, non posse obscuram  
 'ejus virtutem esse. Multos sibi, qui cum eo stipendia fece-  
 'rint, referre, qui vir esset ille, quæque et quoties pericula  
 'pro salute ac dignitate populi Romani adisset: utique Can-  
 'nensi<sup>8</sup> proelio non prius pugna abstiterit, quam prope exsan-  
 'guis ruina superincidentium virorum, equorum, armorum-  
 'que sit oppressus. Itaque macte virtute esto,' inquit. 'Apud  
 'me tibi omnis honos atque omne præmium erit: et, quo  
 'frequentior mecum fueris, senties eam rem tibi dignitati  
 'atque emolumento esse:' lætoque juveni promissis equum  
 exinimum dono dat, bigatosque quingentos<sup>9</sup> quæstorem nu-

<sup>2</sup> *Qui remanerent, ac—voluissent.*  
 "Who were staying there, and  
 might be disposed to," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Hospitia aut fortuitus* &c.]  
 "Wherever a friendly refuge or  
 capricious impulse of fancy," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Ac fortè primus quisque.*  
 "And, as it happened, all the  
 highest of them."

<sup>5</sup> *Plebes timebatur.* (emphasis)  
 "It was the populace that was  
 dreaded."

<sup>6</sup> *Consensus attentatæ* &c.] "His  
 participation (complicity) in the at-  
 tempted revolt."

<sup>7</sup> *Multos eum invidos* &c.] The  
 fact of his having many enemies  
 was easy to infer, from the circum-  
 stance that no citizen of Nola," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Utique Cannensi* &c.] "And  
 how, on the field of Cannæ," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Bigatosque* (sc. denarios) *quin-  
 gentos*] δραχμὰς ἑκατὸν πεντακόσιαι,  
 (Plutarch. Vit. Marc.)

merare jubet: lictoribus imperat, ut eum se adire, quoties U. C. 588. velit, patiantur. Hac comitate Marcelli ferocis juvenis A. C. 216. animus adeo est mollitus, ut nemo inde sociorum rem Romanam fortius ac fidelius juverit, quum Hannibal ad portas esset, (Nolam enim rursus a Nuceria moverat castra) plebesque Nolana de integro ad defectionem spectaret.

Marcellus sub adventum hostium intra muros se recepit; non castris metuens, sed ne prodendæ<sup>1</sup> urbis occasionem nimis multis in eam imminentibus daret. Instrui deinde utrimque acies cœptæ, Romanorum pro mœnibus Nolæ, Pœnorum ante castra sua. Prœlia hinc parva inter urbem castraque, et vario eventu fiebant: quia duces nec prohibere paucos temere<sup>2</sup> provocantes, nec dare signum universæ pugnæ volebant. In hac continua<sup>3</sup> jam duorum exercituum statione principes Nolanorum nuntiant Marcello, 'Nocturna colloquia inter plebem ac Pœnos fieri; statutumque esse, ut, quum Romana acies egressa portis iret, impedimenta eorum ac sarcinas<sup>4</sup> diriperent, clauderent deinde portas, murosque occuparent, ut, potentes rerum suarum<sup>5</sup> atque urbis, Pœnum inde pro Romano acciperent.' Hæc ubi nuntiata sunt Marcello, collaudatis senatoribus Nolanis, priusquam aliquis motus intus oriretur, fortunam pugnæ experiri statuit. Ad tres portas in hostes versas tripartito exercitum instruxit: impedimenta subsequi jussit: calones lixasque et invalidos milites vallum ferre. Media porta robora legionum et Romanos equites, duabus circa portis novos milites levemque armaturam ac sociorum equites statuit. Nolani muros portasque adire vetiti; subsidiaque destinata<sup>6</sup> impedimentis data, ne, occupatis prælio legionibus, in ea impetus fieret. Ita instructi intra portas stabant. Hannibali, sub signis (id quod per aliquot dies fecerat) ad multum diei in acie stanti, primo miraculo esse, quod nec exercitus Romanus porta egrederetur, nec armatus quisquam in muris esset. Ratus deinde prodita colloquia esse, metuque residues factos, partem militum in castra remittit, jussos propere apparatus omnem oppugnandæ urbis in primam aciem afferre; satis fidens, si cunctantibus instaret, tumultum aliquem in urbe plebem moturam. Dum in sua quisque ministeria<sup>7</sup> discursu trepidat ad prima signa, succeditque ad

<sup>1</sup> *Sed ne prodendæ* &c.] "But to avoid giving an opportunity of betraying the town to many who were anxiously awaiting it."

<sup>2</sup> *Temerè*.] "Irregularly."

<sup>3</sup> *In hac continua*.] "During this permanent position," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Impedimenta—sarcinas*.] i. e. The public baggage of the legions

and the personal moveables of the men.

<sup>5</sup> *Potentes rerum suarum* &c.] "As soon as they should become masters of their own situation and of the city," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Subsidiaque destinata*.] "A special guard."

<sup>7</sup> *Dum in sua quisque ministeria*

U. C. 538. muros acies, patefacta repente porta, Marcellus signa canere, A. C.: 216. clamoremque tolli, ac pedites primum, deinde equites, quanto maximo possent impetu, in hostem erumpere jubet. Satis terroris tumultusque in aciem mediam intulerant, quum duabus circa portis<sup>8</sup> P. Valerius Flaccus et C. Aurelius legati in cornua hostium erupere. Addidere clamorem lixæ calonesque, et alia turba custodiæ impedimentorum apposita, ut paucitatem maxime spernentibus<sup>9</sup> Pœnis ingentis repente exercitus speciem fecerint. Vix equidem ausim affirmare, quod quidam auctores sunt, duo millia et octingentos hostium cæsos; non plus quingentos Romanum amisisse. Sive tanta, sive minor<sup>1</sup> victoria fuit, ingens eo die res, ac nescio an maxima, illo bello gesta sit. Non vinci enim<sup>2</sup> ab Hannibale tunc vincentibus difficilius fuit, quam postea vincere.

Hannibal, spe potiundæ Nolæ adempta, quum Acerras recessisset, Marcellus extemplo, clausis portis custodibusque dispositis, ne quis egrederetur, quæstionem in foro de iis, qui clam in colloquiis hostium fuerant, habuit<sup>3</sup>: supra septuaginta damnatos proditoris securi percussit, bonaque eorum jussit publica populi Romani esse: et, summa rerum senatui<sup>4</sup> tradita, cum exercitu omni profectus, supra Suesulam castris positus consedit. Pœnus, Acerras<sup>5</sup> primum ad voluntariam deditionem conatus pellicere, postquam obstinatos vidit, obsidere inde atque oppugnare parat. Ceterum Acerranis plus animi, quam virium, erat. Itaque, desperata

&c.] "While they were thrown into disorder in front by dispersing to their several duties."

<sup>8</sup> *Duabus circa portis.*] "From the two gates at both sides."

<sup>9</sup> *Paucitatem maxime spernentibus.*] "At the moment when they were regarding their small numbers with contempt." The adverb may be also taken with *paucitatem*, &c. "their small numbers especially," i.e. more than any other disability.

<sup>1</sup> *Sive tanta, sive minor.*] "Whether to that or a less extent."

<sup>2</sup> *Non vinci enim* &c.] "For, it was more difficult for the winners of that success to avoid being conquered by Hannibal, than it was thenceforth to continue victorious." Such are the moral influences of success and disappointment: the unsuccessful man finds his most formidable antagonist in his own feelings.

<sup>3</sup> *Quæstionem—habuit.*] "Held

an investigation—instituted a trial."

The sanguinary severity of Marcellus on such occasions was the most fatal obstacle to his success; his cruelty, for instance, to the Sicilians in Leontini alienated the whole allied army at a rather momentous crisis. In addition to their inhumanity, such acts of resentment are impolitic and irrational; for men have never yet been successfully subjected by mere terror, and the really guilty persons, in such cases, are always comparatively very few.

<sup>4</sup> *Summa rerum senatui* &c.] "Resigning the government to the (local) Senate."

<sup>5</sup> *Pœnus, Acerras* &c.] "When the Carthaginian, having first endeavoured to tempt Acerræ to a voluntary surrender, found it obstinate," &c. This town stood higher up on the river than Casilinum, and still retains the singular form of the ancient name.

tutela urbis, ut circumvallari mœnia viderunt, priusquam continuarentur hostium<sup>6</sup> opera, per intermissa munimenta neglectasque custodias silentio noctis dilapsi, per vias inviaque, qua quemque aut consilium aut error tulit, in urbes Campaniæ, quas satis certum erat non mutasse fidem, per-fugerunt.

Hannibal, Acerris direptis atque incensis, quum a Casilino dictatorem Romanum legionesque novas acciri nuntiassent, ne quis tam propinquis hostium castris Capuam quoque recurrat<sup>7</sup>, exercitum ad Casilinum ducit. Casilinum eo tempore quingenti Prænestini habebant, cum paucis Romanis Latinique nominis, quos eodem audita Cannensis clades<sup>8</sup> compulerat. Hi, non confecto<sup>9</sup> Præneste ad diem delectu, serius profecti domo, quum Casilinum ante adversæ pugnæ famam venissent, et aliis aggregarent sese Romanis sociisque, profecti a Casilino cum satis magno agmine irent; avertit eos retro Casilinum nuntius Cannensis pugnæ. Ibi quum dies aliquot, suspecti Campanis timentesque, cavendis<sup>1</sup> ac struendis in vicem insidiis traduxissent, jamque de

<sup>6</sup> *Priusquam continuarentur hostium &c.*] "Before the enemy's lines could be completed, escaping in the stillness of night through the unconnected works and neglected posts, they made their way by roads and through wilds to those cities of Campania, which, it was tolerably certain, had not changed their allegiance."

<sup>7</sup> *Ne quis—Capuam quoque recurrat.*] This reading is very generally regarded as incorrect. The obvious meaning is an allusion to some revulsion of sentiment in Capua; and, if we were to read *quid Capuæ*, we might, without much violence, translate, "Lest any reaction should take place in Capua." Gronovius suggests a still more decided alteration, sc. *ne quis Capuæ motus oriretur*, or, *ne quid moveretur*. As the text stands, the only sense it can convey is, "lest any (of the exiled Roman party) should effect their return to Capua."

<sup>8</sup> *Audita Cannensis clades.*] "The news of the defeat," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Hi, non confecto &c.*] "As these—having left home too late, for the enlistment at Præneste had not been completed by the specified time—had arrived at Casilinum be-

fore the announcement of the disastrous engagement, and effected a junction with the other Romans and allies; and as, on their way from Casilinum, they were marching in a tolerably numerous body, the intelligence of the action at Cannæ turned them back to Casilinum." The emendations proposed by Drakenborch and Crevier would change the sentence to, *et aliis aggregantibus Romanis sociisque profecti a Casilino cum satis magno agmine irent*. i. e. "And as, in company with other Romans and allies, leaving Casilinum, they were," &c. This would present more unity in the sentence, but the alteration is scarcely worth the trouble, as we must in any case (in translation) repeat the conjunction. The new garrison, on this occasion, treated the natives of Casilinum in the same manner as the Campanians themselves had acted toward the people of Rhegium in the Tarentine war. The great importance of Casilinum was its situation, which commanded Capua and the passage of the Volturnus.

<sup>1</sup> *Suspecti—timentesque. cavendis &c.*] "Feared by and fearing &c. defeating and contriving mutual surprises."

U. C. 538. Capuæ defectione agi, accipique Hannibalem satis pro certo haberent, interfectis nocte oppidanis, partem urbis, quæ cis Vulturnum<sup>2</sup> est, (eo enim dividitur amni) occupare: idque præsidium Casilini habebant Romani. Additur et Perusina<sup>3</sup> cohors, homines quadringenti sexaginta, eodem nuntio, quo Prænestini paucos ante dies, Casilinum compulsi. Et satis ferme armatorum ad tam exigua mœnia, et flumine altera parte cincta, tuenda erat: penuria frumenti, nimium etiam ut videretur hominum, efficiebat.

18. Hannibal quum jam inde haud procul esset, Gætulos cum præfecto, nomine Isalca, præmittit: ac primo, si fiat colloquii copia<sup>4</sup>, verbis benignis ad portas aperiendas præsidiumque accipiendum pellicere jubet: si in pertinacia perstent, rem gerere ac tentare, si qua parte invadere urbem possit. Ubi ad mœnia accessere, quia silentium erat<sup>5</sup>, solitudo visa; metuque concessum barbarus ratus, moliri portas et claustra refringere parat: quum, patefactis repente portis, cohortes duæ, ad id ipsum instructæ intus, ingenti cum tumultu erumpunt, stragemque hostium faciunt. Ita primis repulsis, Maharbal, cum majore robore virorum missus, nec ipse<sup>6</sup> eruptionem cohortium sustinuit. Postremo Hannibal, castris ante ipsa mœnia oppositis, parvam urbem parvumque præsidium summa vi atque omnibus copiis oppugnare parat. Ac, dum instat lacessitque<sup>7</sup>, corona undique circumdatis mœnibus, aliquot milites et promptissimum quemque<sup>8</sup>, e muro turribusque ictos, amisit. Semel ultro erumpentes agmine elephantorum<sup>9</sup> opposito prope interclusit, trepidosque compulit in urbem, satis multis, ut ex tanta paucitate, interfectis. Plures cecidissent, ni nox prælio intervenisset. Postero die omnium animi ad oppugnandum accenduntur; utique postquam corona aurea muralis propo- sita est, atque ipse dux castelli, plano loco positi, segnem oppugnationem Sagunti<sup>1</sup> expugnatoribus exprobrabat, Can-

<sup>2</sup> *Cis Vulturnum.*] "On the near side (the north) of the V."

<sup>3</sup> *Additur* (mid. voice) *Perusina* &c.] "A cohort of Perusians joined them," lit. "added themselves."

<sup>4</sup> *Si fiat colloquii copia.*] "In case there should be an opportunity of conversation."

<sup>5</sup> *Quia silentium erat* &c.] "As all was silent, it looked like (was supposed to be) desertion; and the barbarian imagining that it was the submission of terror," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Nec ipse.*] "Did not, any more than the others," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Instat lacessitque.*] "Persisted in harassing."

<sup>8</sup> *Aliquot milites et promptissimum quemque.*] "Several soldiers, and those the most active."

<sup>9</sup> *Agmine elephantorum.*] On reference to l. xxi. c. 56, we find, that several elephants survived the passage of the Alps; in l. xxii. 2, it is stated, that after crossing the Apennines, but one survived. Some reinforcements must, then, have arrived in the mean time; for those which Mago had gone to Carthage to solicit, were not yet come.

<sup>1</sup> *Segnem oppugnationem Sagunti* &c.] "Taunted the captors of Saguntum with the slow progress of the siege."

narum Trasimenique et Trebiæ singulos admonens universosque. Inde vineæ quoque cœptæ agi cuniculique: nec ad varios conatus<sup>2</sup> hostium aut vis ulla, aut ars deerat. Socii Romanorum propugnacula adversus vineas statuere, transversis cuniculis<sup>3</sup> hostium cuniculos excipere, et palam et clam cœptis obviam ire; donec pudor etiam Hannibalem ab incepto avertit: castrisque communitis, ac præsidio modico imposito, ne omissa res videretur, in hiberna Capuam concessit.

U. C. 536.  
A. C. 216.

Ibi partem majorem hiemis exercitum in tectis habuit, adversus omnia humana mala<sup>4</sup> sæpe ac diu duratum, bonis inexpertum atque insuetum. Itaque, quos nulla mali vicerat vis, perdidere nimia bona ac voluptates immodicæ; et eo impensius, quo avidius<sup>5</sup> ex insolentia in eas se merserant. Somnus enim, et vinum, et epulæ, et scorta, balineaque, et otium, consuetudine in dies blandius, ita enervaverunt corpora animosque, ut magis deinde<sup>6</sup> præteritæ victoriæ eos, quam præsentis tutarentur vires; majusque id peccatum ducis apud peritos artium militarium haberetur, quam quod non ex Cannensi acie protinus ad urbem Romanam duxisset. Illa enim cunctatio<sup>7</sup> distulisse modo victoriam videri

<sup>2</sup> *Ad varios conatus.*] "Against their several attempts."

<sup>3</sup> *Transversis cuniculis &c.*] "Crossed the enemy's mines at right angles."

<sup>4</sup> *Adversus omnia humana mala &c.*] "Inured by many and long intervals to all the hardships of life, ignorant of and unused to indulgence; and, accordingly," &c. If Thucydides or Sallust, or some such philosopher, had recorded the Punic wars, we should never have been taught to believe that it was the enervating luxury of Capua that checked Hannibal's career of victory. The causes of the turn in the tide of war are to be sought much farther below the surface; if for no other reason, because the sensual indulgences of a single winter could never have so utterly demoralized or enfeebled an army of hardy veterans; and because the deterioration described by Livy and Polybius could have resulted only either from a short period of intense physical suffering and privation, or, from the progressive degeneracy of some successive generations. The real cause was the change which the character of the war assumed after the battle of Cannæ. The Romans

then began to understand the nature and requirements of the campaign, and the temper of the enemy; and the war consequently resolved itself into a trial of patience and perseverance, in which Hannibal's most powerful arm—his cavalry—became almost totally useless. Had the Romans continued to meet him in the field, or had Hannibal been only assisted by a corps of Macedonian engineers, or even by Archimedes—which would have been impossible during the life of Hiero—there is no reason to suppose that his victories would not have been repeated. And if the Carthaginian army did really become demoralized, the cause was rather their comparative inaction, and the cessation of their usual success, than the comforts and enjoyments of the Campanian capital.

<sup>5</sup> *Quo avidius &c.*] "As they plunged into them the more greedily for their inexperience."

<sup>6</sup> *Ut magis deinde.*] "That, thenceforth, it was rather their previous success, than their present strength, that supported them."

<sup>7</sup> *Illā enim cunctatio.*] "For that hesitation may be regarded as

U. C. 53<sup>4</sup>. potuit; hic error vires ademisisse ad vincendum. Itaque,  
A. C. 216. hercule, velut si cum alio exercitu a Capua exiret, nihil usquam pristinæ disciplinæ tenuit. Nam et redierunt plerique scortis impliciti: et, ubi primum sub pellibus haberi coepti sunt, viaque et alius militaris labor excepit, tironum modo corporibus animisque deficiebant: et deinde per omne æstivorum tempus magna pars sine commeatibus ab signis dilabebantur: neque aliæ latebræ<sup>5</sup>, quam Capua, desertoribus erant.

19.

Ceterum, mitescente jam hieme, educto ex hibernis milite, Casilinum redit. Ubi, quanquam ab oppugnatione cessatum erat<sup>9</sup>, obsidio tamen continuata oppidanos præsidiumque ad ultimum inopiæ adduxerat. Castris Romanis Ti. Sempronius præerat, dictatore auspicioꝝ repetendorum causa profecto Romam. Marcellum, et ipsum cupientem<sup>1</sup> ferre auxilium obsessis, et Vulturis amnis inflatus aquis, et preces Nolanorum atque Acerranorum tenebant, Campanos timentium, si præsidium Romanum abscisisset. Gracchus, assidens tantum Casilino, quia prædictum<sup>2</sup> erat dictatoris, ne quid absente eo rei gereret, nihil movebat: quanquam, quæ facile omnem patientiam vincerent, nuntiabantur a Casilino. Nam et, præcipitasse se<sup>3</sup> quosdam non tolerantes famem, constabat; et stare inermes in muris, nudâ corpora ad missilium telorum ictus præbentes. Ea ægre patiens Gracchus, quum neque pugnam conserere dictatoris injussu auderet, (pugnandum autem esse, si palam frumentum importaret, videbat) neque clam importandi spes esset, farre, ex agris circa undique convecto, quum complura dolia complisset, nuntium ad magistratum Casilinum misit, ut exciperent dolia, quæ amnis deferret. Insequenti nocte, intentis omnibus in flumen ac spem ab nuntio Romano factam, dolia medio missa amni defluerunt. Æqualiter inter omnes frumentum divisum. Id postero quoque die ac tertio factum est. Nocte et mittebantur et perveniebant: eo custodias hostium fallebant. Imbribus deinde continuis citatior solito amnis, transverso vortice dolia impulit ad

having merely postponed a victory; this mistake as having destroyed the strength to conquer." Here again, the historian judges too superficially; for the victory that might have followed the blow struck at Cannæ, could not be *postponed*. It must have been either secured at once, or abandoned for ever.

<sup>5</sup> *Neque aliæ latebræ.*] "And the retreat of the deserters was no other than Capua."

<sup>9</sup> *Ab oppugnatione cessatum erat.*] "The assault had been discontinued."

<sup>1</sup> *Marcellum, et ipsum cupientem* &c.] "Marcellus, who also desired to bring relief to the besieged, the river Vulturis, swollen by the rain, and the entreaties of &c. &c. detained."

<sup>2</sup> *Prædictum.*] "Warning."

<sup>3</sup> *Præcipitasse se.*] sc. From the walls, or, into the river.

ripam, quam hostes servabant. Ibi hærentia inter obnata U. C. 538. ripis salicta conspiciuntur: nuntiatumque Hannibali est, et A. C. 216. deinde intentiore custodia<sup>4</sup> cautum, ne quid falleret Vulturno ad urbem missum. Nuces tamen fusæ ad Romanis castris, quum medio amni ad Casilinum defluerent, cratibus excipiebantur. Postremo ad id ventum inopiæ est, ut lora detractasque scutis pelles, ubi fervida mollissent aqua, mandere conarentur, nec muribus aliove animali abstinerent, et omne herbarum radicumque genus aggeribus infimis muri eruerent; et, quum hostes obarassent<sup>5</sup>, quicquid herbidi terreni extra murum erat, raporum semen injecerunt, ut Hannibal, 'Eone usque, dum ea nascantur, ad Casilinum sessurus sum?' exclamaret: et, qui nullam antea pactionem auribus admiserat, tum demum agi secum est passus de redemptione liberorum capitum. Septunces auri<sup>6</sup> in singulos pretium convenit. Fide accepta, sese tradiderunt: donec omne aurum persolutum est, in vinculis habiti: tum remissi Cumas cum fide. Id verius est, quam ab equite in abeuntes immisso interfectos. Prænestini maxima pars fuere. Ex quingentis septuaginta, qui in præsidio fuerunt, minus dimidium ferrum famesque absumpsit: ceteri incolumes Præneste cum prætore suo M. Anicio (scriba is antea fuerat) redierunt. Statua ejus indicio fuit, Præneste in foro statuta, loricata, amicta toga, velato capite; et tria signa cum titulo lamnæ æneæ inscripto, 'M. Anicium pro militibus, qui Casilini in præsidio fuerint, votum vovisse.' Idem titulus tribus signis in æde Fortunæ positus fuit subjectus. Casilinum oppidum redditum Campanis est, firmatum septingentorum militum de exercitu Hannibalis præsidio; ne, ubi Pœnus inde abscessisset, Romani oppugnant. Prænestinis militibus senatus Romanus duplex stipendium et quinquennii militiæ vacationem decrevit. Civitate quum donarentur ob virtutem, non mutaverunt<sup>7</sup>. Perusinorum casus obscurior fama est; quia nec ipsorum monumento ullo est illustratus, nec decreto Romanorum.

Eodem tempore Petelinos, qui uni<sup>8</sup> ex Bruttiiis manserant

20.

<sup>4</sup> *Deinde intentiore custodiâ.*]  
"After that, the precaution of a more diligent watch was adopted against any thing being secretly conveyed by the Vulturno to the town."

<sup>5</sup> *Quum hostes obarassent.*]  
"Though the enemy had ploughed up all the green soil."

<sup>6</sup> *Septunces auri &c.*]  
"Seven ounces of gold for each." This sum they were enabled to pay out

of the plunder of the town, which they had previously seized.

<sup>7</sup> *Non mutaverunt.*]  
"They did not accept the change;" i. e. did not avail themselves of their new privileges. A similar refusal is recorded of the three nations of the Hernici. (l. ix. c. 43.)

<sup>8</sup> *Petelinos, qui uni &c.*]  
We find afterwards (c. 30.) that Consentia also remained faithful to the cause of Rome. All the other



U. C. 538. in amicitia Romana, non Carthaginienses modo, qui regionem obtinebant, sed Bruttii quoque ceteri, ob separata ab se consilia, oppugnabant. Quibus quum obsistere malis nequirent Petelini, legatos Romam ad præsidium petendum miserunt. Quorum preces lacrimæque<sup>9</sup> (in questus enim flebiles, quum sibimet ipsi consulere jussi sunt, sese in vestibulo curiæ profuderunt) ingentem misericordiam Patribus ac populo moverunt. Consultique iterum a M'. Pomponio prætore Patres, circumspectis omnibus imperii viribus, fateri coacti, nihil jam longinquis sociis in se præsidii esse, redire domum<sup>1</sup>, fideque ad ultimum expleta, consulere sibimet ipsos in reliquum præsentis fortuna jusserunt. Hæc postquam renuntiata legatio Petelinis est, tantus repente moeror pavorque senatum eorum cepit, ut pars profugiendi, qua quisque posset, ac deserendæ urbis auctores essent; pars, quando deserti a veteribus sociis essent, adjungendi se ceteris Bruttiiis, ac per eos dedendi Hannibali. Vicit tamen ea pars, quæ nihil raptim nec temere agendum, consulendumque de integro censuit. Re laxata<sup>2</sup> postero die per minorem trepidationem tenuerunt optimates, ut, convectis omnibus ex agris, urbem ac muros firmarent.

21. Per idem fere tempus literæ ex Sicilia Sardiniaque Romam allatæ. Priores ex Sicilia T. Otacilii proprætoris in senatu recitatæ sunt: 'P. Furium prætorem cum classe ex Africa Lilybæum venisse: ipsum graviter saucium in dis crimine ultimo vitæ esse. Militi et navalibus sociis neque stipendium, neque frumentum ad diem<sup>3</sup> dari; neque, unde detur, esse. Magnopere suadere, ut quam primum ea mittantur; sibi, si ita videatur, ex novis prætoribus successorem mittant.' Eademque ferme de stipendio frumentoque ab A. Cornelio Mammula propræto ex Sardinia scripta. Responsum utrisque, non esse, unde mitteretur: jussique ipsi classibus atque exercitibus suis consulere. T. Otacilius, ad unicum subsidium populi Romani Hieronem<sup>4</sup>

Bruttians had by this time taken up arms for Carthage, and joined the foreign forces under Himilco.

<sup>9</sup> *Quorum preces lacrimæque &c.*] "And their prayers and tears—for they broke forth into loud sorrow at the door of the house when required to protect themselves—awakened the sincere sympathy of," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Redire domum &c.*] "They bade them return home, and as they had maintained their allegiance to the last, to take measures for themselves thenceforth, under existing circumstances."

<sup>2</sup> *Re laxatâ.*] i. e. Laxamento

dato. "The case appearing less urgent." It is almost certain, however, that Crevier's emendation restores the original reading, *relatâ—re tenuerunt*, and this is further confirmed by the appearance of *retinuerunt* in some Mss.

<sup>3</sup> *Frumentum ad diem.*] Either, "their daily provisions," (rations,) or, *ad diem* (sc. constitutam) *dari*, "were distributed regularly," (in time.)

<sup>4</sup> *Hieronem*] This timely act of generosity is believed to have been the last public act of Hiero.

legatos quum misisset, in stipendium, quanti argenti opus U.C. 538. fuit, et sex mensium frumentum accepit. Cornelio in Sar. A.C. 216. dinia civitates sociæ benigne contulerunt. Et Romæ quoque propter penuriam argenti triumviri mensarii<sup>5</sup>, rogatione M. Minucii tribuni plebis, facti, L. Æmilius Papus, qui consul censorque fuerat, et M. Atilius Regulus, qui bis consul fuerat, et L. Scribonius Libo, qui tum tribunus plebis erat. Et duumviri creati, M. et C. Atilii, ædem Concordiæ, quam L. Manlius prætor voverat, dedicaverunt. Et tres pontifices creati, Q. Cæcilius Metellus, et Q. Fabius Maximus, et Q. Fulvius Flaccus, in locum P. Scantini demortui, et L. Æmilii Pauli consulis, et Q. Ælii Pæti, qui ceciderant pugna Cannensi.

Quum cetera, quæ continuis cladibus fortuna minuerat, 22. quantum consiliis humanis assequi poterant, Patres explerent; tandem se quoque et solitudinem curiæ, paucitatemque convenientium ad publicum consilium respexerunt. Neque enim post L. Æmilium et C. Flaminium censores senatus lectus fuerat, quum tantum senatorum<sup>6</sup> adversæ pugnæ, ad hoc sui quemque casus per quinquennium absumpsissent. Quum de ea re M'. Pomponius prætor, dictator post Casilinum amissum profecto jam ad exercitum, exposcentibus cunctis retulisset; tum Sp. Carvilius, quum longa oratione non solum inopiam, sed paucitatem etiam civium, ex quibus in Patres legerentur, conquestus esset, explendi senatus causa, et jungendi artius Latini nominis cum populo Romano, magnopere<sup>7</sup> se suadere dixit, ut ex singulis populis Latinorum, binis senatoribus, si Patres Romani censuissent, civitas daretur, atque in demortuorum locum in senatum legerentur. Eam sententiam haud æquioribus animis, quam ipsorum quondam postulatum Latinorum, Patres audierunt: et, quum fremitus indignantium tota curia esset, et præcipue T. Manlius<sup>8</sup>, 'esse etiam nunc

<sup>5</sup> *Triumviri mensarii.*] "Three commissioners of finance, banking commissioners." Independently of the expenses of the war, the want of money was occasioned by the revolt of several towns, from which the exchequer would have been, otherwise, receiving contributions; by the hostile occupation of large tracts of land, and the destruction of crops; by the deaths in battle of many tax-payers, whose bereaved families could not supply the deficiency; and by the dread of borrowing money at interest, as the poorer citizens had done, to their

sore cost, after the Gallic invasion. "In war," says Gibbon, "the worst sufferings fall upon the most innocent and helpless."

<sup>6</sup> *Quum tantum senatorum &c.*] "Though the calamities of war, in addition to personal casualties, had been removing so many," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Magnopere.*] "Earnestly, seriously."

<sup>8</sup> *Et præcipue T. Manlius &c.*] "And Manlius in particular declared that there still lived a man of that family, one of whom, a consul, had once threatened in the Senate," &c. (See note c. 6, above.)

U. C. 538. 'stirpis ejus virum,' diceret, 'ex qua quondam in Capitolio  
 A. C. 216. 'consul minatus esset, quem Latinum in curia vidisset, eum  
 'sua manu se interfecturum;' Q. Fabius Maximus, 'Nun-  
 'quam rei ullius alieniore tempore<sup>9</sup> mentionem factam in  
 'senatu,' dixit, 'quam inter tam suspensos sociorum ani-  
 'mos incertamque fidem id tactum<sup>1</sup>, quod insuper sollicita-  
 'ret eos. Eam unius hominis temerariam vocem silentio  
 'omnium exstinguendam esse: et, si quid unquam arcani<sup>2</sup>  
 'sanctive ad silendum in curia fuerit, id omnium maxime  
 'tegendum, occulendum, obliviscendum, pro non dicto ha-  
 'bendum esse.' Ita ejus rei oppressa mentio est. Dicta-  
 'torem, qui censor ante fuisset, vetustissimusque<sup>3</sup> ex iis, qui  
 viverent, censoriis esset, creari placuit, qui senatum legeret:  
 accirique C. Terentium consulem ad dictatorem dicendum  
 jusserunt. Qui, quum ex Apulia, relicto ibi præsidio,  
 magnis itineribus Romam redisset, nocte proxima, ut mos  
 erat, M. Fabium Buteonem ex senatusconsulto sine magistro  
 equitum dictatorem et sex menses dixit. Is, ubi cum lictori-  
 bus in Rostra descendit, 'neque duos dictatores tempore  
 23. 'uno, quod nunquam antea factum esset, probare se,' dixit:  
 'neque dictatorem<sup>4</sup> se sine magistro equitum: nec censoriam  
 'vim uni permissam, et eidem iterum: nec dictatori, nisi  
 'rei gerendæ causa creato, in sex menses datum imperium.  
 'Quæ immoderata<sup>5</sup> fors, tempus ac necessitas fecerint, iis se  
 'modum impositurum. Nam neque senatu quemquam  
 'moturum ex iis, quos C. Flaminius, L. Æmilius censores  
 'in senatum legissent: transscribi<sup>6</sup> tantum recitarique eos  
 'jussurum; ne penes unum hominem judicium arbitrium-  
 'que de fama ac moribus senatoris fuerit: et ita in demor-  
 'tuorum locum sublecturum, ut ordo ordini, non homo ho-  
 'mini prælatus videretur.' Recitato vetere senatu, inde  
 primos in demortuorum locum legit, qui post L. Æmilium  
 et C. Flaminium censores curulem magistratum cepissent,  
 necdum in senatum lecti essent; ut quisque eorum primus<sup>7</sup>  
 creatus erat: tum legit, qui ædiles, tribuni plebei, quæsto-

<sup>9</sup> *Alienore tempore.*] "At a more unlucky (unseasonable) moment."

<sup>1</sup> *Id tactum.*] "Such a question should be started."

<sup>2</sup> *Si quid unquam arcani &c.*] "With whatever secrecy and solemnity had ever tended to secure silence."

<sup>3</sup> *Vetustissimusque.*] "The senior of the ex-censors then living."

<sup>4</sup> *Neque dictatorem &c.*] It was contrary to precedent that there should be two dictators and but one

censor at a time; and contrary to law that the same man should be censor a second time.

<sup>5</sup> *Quæ immoderata &c.*] "The irregularities which accident, occasion, and necessity had created, he would restrain within due limits."

<sup>6</sup> *Transscribi.*] i. e. So as to contain only the names of the survivors.

<sup>7</sup> *Ut quisque eorum primus.*] "In the order in which they had been successively elected" (to the curule offices).

resve fuerant: tum ex iis, qui magistratus non cepissent, U. C. 538. qui spolia ex hoste fixa domi haberent, aut civicam coronam A. C. 216. acceperant. Ita, centum septuaginta septem cum ingenti approbatione hominum in senatum lectis, extemplo se magistratu abdicavit, privatusque de Rostris descendit, lictoribus abire jussis: turbæque se immiscuit privatas agentium res, tempus hoc sedulo terens, ne deducendi sui causa populum de foro abduceret. Neque tamen elanguit cura<sup>8</sup> hominum ea mora, frequentesque eum domum deduxerunt. Consul nocte insequenti ad exercitum rediit, non facto certiore senatu, ne comitiorum causa in urbe retineretur.

Postero die consultus a M'. Pomponio prætore senatus decrevit, dictatori scribendum, uti, si e republica censeret esse, ad consules subrogandos veniret cum magistro equitum et prætore M. Marcello, ut ex iis præsentibus noscere Patres possent, quo statu respublica esset, consiliaque ex rebus caperent. Qui acciti erant, omnes venerunt, relictis legatis, qui legionibus præessent. Dictator, de se pauca ac modice locutus, in magistrum equitum, Ti. Sempronium Gracchum, magnam partem gloriæ vertit; comitiaque edixit, quibus L. Postumius tertium absens, qui tum Galliam provinciam obtinebat, et Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, qui tum magister equitum et ædilis curulis erat, consules crearentur<sup>9</sup>. Prætores inde creati, M. Valerius Lævinus, Ap. Claudius Pulcher, Q. Fulvius Flaccus, Q. Mucius Scævola. Dictator, creatis magistratibus, Teanum<sup>1</sup> in hiberna ad exercitum rediit, relicto magistro equitum Romæ: qui, quum post paucos dies magistratum initurus esset, de exercitiis scribendis comparandisque in annum Patres consuleret.

Quum hæ res maxime agerentur, nova clades nuntiata, aliam super aliam<sup>2</sup> cumulante in eum annum fortuna: L. Postumium, consulem designatum, in Gallia ipsum atque exercitum deletos. Silva erat vasta, (Litanam Galli vocabant<sup>3</sup>) qua exercitum traducturus erat. Ejus silvæ dextra lævaque circa viam Galli arbores ita inciderant, ut immotæ starent<sup>4</sup>, momento levi impulsæ occiderent. Legiones duas

<sup>8</sup> *Elanguit cura.*] "But the enthusiasm of the people did not die away (cool down)," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Comitiaque—quibus—consules crearentur.*] If this reading be retained, the sentence would imply, that the election of the two individuals named was part of the proclamation, which would be inconsistent with the principle of free election. There can be scarcely a doubt that Livy wrote *creantur*.

<sup>1</sup> *Teanum.*] sc. Sidicinum, on the

Apinian road.

<sup>2</sup> *Aliam super aliam.*] "In constant succession."

<sup>3</sup> *Litanam Galli vocabant.*] This forest was the scene of a defeat inflicted on the Gauls, some years afterwards, by Valerius Flaccus, on which occasion they lost 8,000 men.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut immotæ starent, &c.*] "That they stood while unshaken, and when moved by a slight impulse would fall."

U. C. 538. Romanas habebat Postumius, sociûmque ab supero mari tantum conscripserat, ut viginti quinque millia armatorum in agros hostium induxerit. Galli oram extremæ silvæ<sup>5</sup> quum circumsecessissent, ubi intravit agmen saltum, tum extremas arborum succisarum impellunt: quæ, alia in aliam<sup>6</sup>, instabilem per se ac male hærentem, incidentes, ancipiti strage arma, viros, equos obruerunt, ut vix decem homines effugerent. Nam quum exanimati plerique essent arborum truncis fragmentisque ramorum, ceteram quoque multitudinem, inopinato malo trepidam, Galli, saltum omnem armati circumsedentes, interfecerunt; paucis e tanto numero captis, qui, fluminis pontem petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte interclusi sunt. Ibi Postumius, omni vi, ne caperetur, dimicans, occubuit. Spolia corporis caputque ducis præcisum Boii ovantes templo, quod sanctissimum est apud eos, intulere. Purgato inde capite, ut mos iis est, calvam auro cælavere<sup>7</sup>: idque sacrum vas<sup>8</sup> iis erat, quo solennibus libarent: poculumque idem sacerdoti esse, ac templi antistitibus. Præda quoque haud minor Gallis, quam victoria, fuit. Nam etsi magna pars animalium strage silvæ

<sup>5</sup> *Oram extremæ silvæ.*] "The outskirts of the forest."

<sup>6</sup> *Quæ, alia in aliam, &c.*] "And these, as they fell successively against the others which were unsteady and slightly attached, buried arms, horses, and men under the surrounding ruin, so that, &c."

<sup>7</sup> *Calvam auro cælavere.*] "Embossed the skull with gold." A more recent period of Italian history furnishes a similar story of a skull, the desecration of which was followed by tragical consequences. Alboin, king of the Lombards, (in the reign of Justin II. the nephew of Justinian,) having slain Cunimund king of the Gepidæ in battle, made a drinking-cup of his skull, according to the national custom, and at the same time, strange to tell, married his enemy's daughter, Rosamond, by whose beauty he had been captivated. Some time after, on the capture of Pavia, he sent to the queen, from his own table where he was celebrating his victory, her father's skull filled with wine, together with an insulting message. Dissembling her resentment for the moment, she immediately entered into a conspiracy with two of the king's officers

to assassinate him. The conspiracy was successful; but she was eventually compelled to take flight in company with one of the murderers. The skull of Cunimund was preserved for 200 years among the Lombards.

The popularity of this practice among the northern nations may be inferred from the fact, that it was anticipated as one of the enjoyments of the Valhala, and that they numbered their victories by such trophies, as the North-American Indians by scalps. In the translation of the song of Lodbrog, in an Edda, we find the lines;

"Bliss eternal shall be mine  
Where the halls of Odin shine:  
To him, great sire, my deeds are known;  
For me he has prepared a throne,  
Where richest ale for ever flows  
In the hollow skulls of foes."

<sup>8</sup> *Idque sacrum vas &c.*] Either, "such was (usually) their consecrated cup;" or, "this (particular skull) became," &c. The ancient Scythians also held a periodical festival, where those who had slain enemies drank from their skulls; the quantity of wine allowed to each being proportioned to the number of his trophies.

oppressa erat, tamen ceteræ res, quia nihil dissipatum fuga U. C. 538.  
est, stratæ per omnem jacentis agminis ordinem inventæ sunt. A. C. 216.

Hac nuntiata clade<sup>9</sup>, quum per dies multos in tanto pavore  
fuisset civitas, ut, tabernis clausis, velut nocturna solitudine  
per urbem acta, senatus ædilibus negotium daret, ut urbem  
circumirent, aperirique tabernas, et mœstitiæ publicæ spe-  
ciem urbi demi juberent; tum Ti. Sempronius senatum  
habuit, consolatusque Patres est, et adhortatus, ‘ne, qui  
‘Cannensi’ ruinæ non succubuissent, ad minores calamita-  
‘tes animos summitterent. Quod ad Carthaginienses hostes  
‘Hannibalemque attinet<sup>2</sup>, prospera modo essent, sicut spe-  
‘raret futura, Gallicum bellum et omitti tuto<sup>3</sup> et differri  
‘posse: ultionemque eam fraudis in deorum ac populi Ro-  
‘mani potestate fore. De hoste Pœno<sup>4</sup> exercitibusque, per  
‘quos id bellum gereretur, consultandum atque agitandum.’  
Ipse primum, quid peditum equitumque, quid civium, quid  
sociorum in exercitu esset dictatoris, disseruit. Tum Mar-  
cellus suarum copiarum summam exposuit. Quid in  
Apulia cum C. Terentio consule esset, a peritis quæsitum  
est. Nec, unde consulares<sup>5</sup> exercitus satis firmi ad tantum  
bellum efficerentur, inibatur ratio. Itaque Galliam, quan-  
quam stimulabat justa ira, omitti eo anno placuit. Exer-  
citus dictatoris consuli decretus est. De exercitu Marcelli,  
qui eorum ex fuga Cannensi essent, in Siciliam eos traduci,  
atque ibi militare, donec in Italia bellum esset, placuit.  
Eodem ex dictatoris legionibus rejici militem minimi quem-  
que roboris, nullo præstituto<sup>6</sup> militiæ tempore, nisi qui sti-  
pendiorum legitimorum esset. Duæ legiones urbanæ

25.

<sup>9</sup> *Hac nuntiata clade.*] “On the announcement of this loss, when the public were for several days in such alarm that, as the shops were closed and a loneliness as if of night overhung the city, the Senate commissioned,” &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Ne, qui Cannensi &c.*] “That, as they had not bowed beneath the calamity of Cannæ, they should not bend their courage to smaller losses.”

<sup>2</sup> *Quod—attinet &c.*] The obliqua oratio requires that we should substitute *attineret*. “With respect to the Carthaginians and Hannibal, if things turned out favourably as he hoped they would.”

<sup>3</sup> *Gallicum bellum et omitti tuto &c.*] It is remarkable that, after the destruction of Posthumius and his army, the Gauls did really refrain from any further hostilities

during the war, though the lost army was not replaced. It was also a strange coincidence, that those same Gauls, though in arms before and after, had remained quiet during the first Punic war. It would appear that there must have been some understood reason for this forbearance, as the words attributed here to Sempronius would imply that he calculated upon it.

<sup>4</sup> *De hoste Pœno.*] (emphasis) “It was for the Carthaginian enemy and the armies &c. that it was necessary to,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Nec, unde consulares &c.*] “But no expedient was adopted by which the consular armies could be made sufficiently strong,” &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Nullo præstituto &c.*] No term of service being decided, except for those who had completed their full time.”

U. C. 538. alteri consuli, qui in locum L. Postumii suffectus esset, decretæ sunt: eumque, quum primum salvis auspiciis posset, creari placuit. Legiones præterea duas primo quoque tempore ex Sicilia acciri: atque inde<sup>7</sup> consul, cui legiones urbanæ evenissent, militum sumeret quantum opus esset. C. Terentio consuli propagari in annum imperium: neque de eo exercitu, quem ad præsidium Apuliæ haberet, quicquam minui<sup>8</sup>.

26. Dum hæc in Italia geruntur apparanturque, nihil segnius in Hispania bellum<sup>9</sup> erat: sed ad eam diem magis prosperum Romanis. P. et Cn. Scipionibus inter se partitis copias, ut Cnæus terra, Publius navibus rem gereret; Hasdrubal Pœnorum imperator, neutri parti virium satis fidens, procul ab hoste, intervallo ac locis tutus, tenebat se: quoad multum ac diu obtestanti quattuor millia peditum et quingenti equites in supplementum missi ex Africa sunt. Tum, refecta tandem spe, castra propius hostem movit: classemque et ipse instrui pararique jubet ad insulas maritimamque oram tutandam. In ipso impetu movendarum<sup>1</sup> de integro rerum perculit eum præfectorum navium transitio: qui, post classem ad Iberum per pavorem desertam graviter increpiti, nunquam deinde satis fidi aut duci, aut Carthaginiensium rebus fuerant. Fecerant hi transfugæ motum in Carpesiorum<sup>2</sup> gente, desciverantque iis auctoribus urbes aliquot: una etiam ab ipsis vi capta fuerat. In eam gentem versum ab Romanis bellum est; infestoque exercitu Hasdrubal ingressus agrum hostium, pro captæ ante dies<sup>3</sup> paucos urbis mœnibus, Galbum, nobilem Carpesiorum ducem, cum valido exercitu castris sese tenentem, aggredi statuit. Præmissa igitur levi armatura, quæ eliceret hostes ad certamen, peditum partem ad depopulandum per agros passim dimisit, ut palantes exciperent. Simul et ad castra tumultus erat, et per agros fugaque et cædes; deinde undique diversis itineribus quum in castra se recepissent, adeo repente decessit animis pavor, ut non ad munimenta modo

<sup>7</sup> *Atque inde.*] And that, out of these, the consul should," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Neque de eo exercitu—quicquam minui.*] "And that no draft should be made from the army which," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *In Hispaniæ bellum.*] The great importance of the war in Spain was, that it kept a large Carthaginian force occupied, which would have been otherwise set free for operations in Italy, at the same time that it deprived Hannibal of his best nursery of soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> *In ipso impetu movendarum*

&c.] "Amid the actual excitement of renewing operations, the desertion of some commanders of ships startled him; but these, having been severely reprimanded after abandoning the fleet &c. had never been," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Carpesiorum.*] It has been suggested that this name might be advantageously replaced by Tarteassiorum.

<sup>3</sup> *Pro captæ ante dies* &c.] "Under the walls of a city taken a few days previously."

defendenda satis animorum esset, sed etiam ad lacessendum U. C. 538.  
 hostem proelio. Erumpunt igitur agmine e castris, tripu- A. C. 216.  
 diantes more suo; repentinaque eorum audacia terrorem  
 hosti, paullo ante ultro lacessenti, incussit. Itaque et ipse  
 Hasdrubal in collem satis arduum, tutum flumine etiam ob-  
 jecto, tum copias subducit, et præmissam levem armaturam  
 equitesque palatos eodem recipit: nec<sup>4</sup> aut colli aut flumini  
 satis fidens, vallo castra permunit. In hoc alterno pavore  
 certamina aliquot sunt contracta: nec Numida Hispano  
 eques par fuit; nec jaculator Maurus cætrato, velocitate  
 pari, robore animi viriumque aliquantum præstanti. Post- 27.  
 quam neque elicere Pœnum ad certamen obversati castris  
 poterant, neque castrorum oppugnatio facilis erat; urbem  
 Ascuam, quo, fines hostium ingrediens, Hasdrubal frumen-  
 tum commeatusque alios convexerat, vi capiunt, omnique  
 circa agro potiuntur. Nec jam, aut in agmine, aut in  
 castris, ullo imperio contineri. Quam ubi negligentiam ex-  
 re, ut fit, bene gesta oriri senserat Hasdrubal, cohortatus  
 milites, ut palatos sine signis hostes aggredierentur, degres-  
 sus colle, pergit ire acie instructa ad castra. Quem ut  
 adesse<sup>5</sup> tumultuose nuntiavere fugientes ex speculis stationi-  
 busque, ad arma conclamatum est. Ut quisque arma cepe-  
 rat, sine imperio, sine signo, incompoti, inordinati<sup>6</sup> in  
 proelium ruunt. Jam primi conseruerant manus, quum  
 alii catervatim currerent, alii nondum e castris exissent.  
 Tamen primo ipsa audacia terruere hostem. Deinde, rari  
 in confertos illati, quum paucitas parum tuta esset, respicere  
 alii alios, et undique pulsi coire in orbem; et dum corpori-  
 bus applicantur<sup>7</sup>, armaque armis jungunt, in artum compulsi,  
 quum vix movendis armis satis spatii esset, corona hostium  
 cincti, ad multum diei cæduntur. Exigua pars, eruptione  
 facta, silvas ac montes petit: parique terrore et castra sunt  
 deserta, et universa gens postero die in deditionem venit.

Nec diu in pacato<sup>8</sup> mansit. Nam subinde ab Carthagine  
 allatum est, ut Hasdrubal primo quoque tempore in Italiam  
 exercitum duceret. Quæ vulgata res<sup>9</sup> per Hispaniam om-  
 nium ferme animos ad Romanos avertit. Itaque Hasdrubal  
 extemplo literas Carthaginem mittit, indicans, quanto fama  
 profectionis suæ damno fuisset. 'Sive vero inde pergeret,

<sup>4</sup> *Nec.*] The compound negative is to be resolved, here and in the following sentence, into, "but not."

<sup>5</sup> *Quem ut adesse &c.*] "And when they hastily announced his arrival, as they fled from the observatories and outposts, the cry 'to arms' was raised."

<sup>6</sup> *Incompoti, inordinati.*] "With-

out system and arrangement."

<sup>7</sup> *Corporibus applicantur.*] (mid. voice.) "Placing themselves in personal contact, taking close order."

<sup>8</sup> *In pacato.*] (sc. agro.) The usual ellipsis. Gronovius reads *pacata* (sc. gens); "in repose."

<sup>9</sup> *Quæ vulgata res.*] "And the publication of this news."



- U. C. 538. 'priusquam Iberum transiret, Romanorum Hispaniam fore.  
 A. C. 216. 'Nam, præterquam quod nec præsidium, nec ducem haberet, quem relinqueret pro se; eos imperatores esse Romanos', quibus vix æquis viribus resisti possit. Itaque si 'ulla Hispaniæ cura esset, successorem sibi cum valido exercitu mitterent: cui, ut omnia prospere<sup>1</sup> evenirent, non  
 28. 'tamen otiosam provinciam fore.' Hæ literæ quanquam primo admodum moverunt senatum; tamen, quia Italiæ cura prior potiorque<sup>2</sup> erat, nihil de Hasdrubale, neque de copiis ejus mutatum est. Himilco cum exercitu justo et aucta classe, ad retinendam terra marique ac tuendam Hispaniam, est missus; qui, ut pedestres navalesque copias trajecit, castris communitis, navibusque subductis et vallo circumdatis, cum equitibus delectis ipse, quantum maxime accelerare poterat, per dubios infestosque<sup>3</sup> populos juxta intentus ad Hasdrubalem pervenit. Quum decreta senatus mandataque exposuisset, atque edidicisset ipse in vicem, quemadmodum tractandum bellum in Hispania foret, retro in sua castra rediit; nulla re, quam celeritate<sup>4</sup>, tutior, quod undique abierat, antequam consentirent. Hasdrubal, priusquam moveret castra, pecunias imperat populis omnibus suæ ditionis, satis gnarus, Hannibalem transitus quosdam pretio mercatum: nec auxilia Gallica aliter, quam conducta, habuisse; inopem, tantum iter ingressum, vix penetraturum ad Alpes<sup>5</sup> fuisse. Pecuniis igitur raptim exactis, ad Iberum descendit.

Decreta Carthaginiensium et Hasdrubalis iter ubi ad

<sup>1</sup> *Eos imperatores esse Romanos.*  
 "The Roman commanders were such men as could scarcely be resisted."

<sup>2</sup> *Cui, ut omnia prospere &c.*  
 "And that he, even though all should go on favourably, would find his province no sinecure."

<sup>3</sup> *Italiæ cura prior potiorque.*  
 "The question of Italy had precedence in time and importance."

<sup>4</sup> *Per dubios infestosque, &c.*  
 "Made his way to Hasdrubal, passing with equal caution through neutral and hostile nations."

<sup>5</sup> *Nulla re, quam celeritate, &c.*  
 "In no circumstance safer than in his rapidity of march, as he had disappeared (passed through) every where, before they could organise an attack."

<sup>6</sup> *Vix penetraturum ad Alpes, &c.*  
 Hasdrubal's march through the Alps, which was prevented on this occasion by the successes of the Scipios, took

place in A.U.C. 547, eleven years after that of Hannibal. Young Scipio was then commanding the Roman army in Spain, occupying the southern coast, and guarding the eastern passes of the Pyrenees. In order to out-manceuvre him, Hasdrubal marched across the neck of the peninsula to the western passes near the Bay of Biscay, and took the line of the modern road through Barcelona and Perpignan, into Languedoc, thus entering Gaul through the same country which the wars of the last generation have rendered so memorable—the plains of the Adour and the Bidassoa. He then crossed the Rhone at Lyons, and the mountains by Hannibal's road, with much less opposition, however, on the part of the natives, and the help of some relics of his brother's engineering; and descending into the valley of the Po, halted at Placentia, where the gates were shut against him.

Romanos sunt perlata, omnibus omissis rebus, ambo duces, U. C. 538. junctis copiis, ire obviam cœptis atque obsistere parant; A. C. 216. rati si Hannibali, vix per se ipsi tolerando Italiæ hosti, Hasdrubal dux atque Hispaniensis exercitus esset junctus, illum Romani finem imperii fore. His anxii curis ad Iberum contrahunt copias<sup>7</sup>; et, transito amne, quum diu consultassent, utrum castra castris conferrent, an satis haberent, sociis Carthaginensium oppugnandis, morari ab itinere proposito hostem, urbem a propinquo flumine Iberam appellatam, opulentissimam ea tempestate regionis ejus, oppugnare parant. Quod ubi sensit Hasdrubal, pro ope ferenda<sup>8</sup> sociis, pergit ipse ire ad urbem, deditam nuper in fidem Romanorum, oppugnandam. Ita jam cœpta obsidio ommissa ab Romanis est, et in ipsum Hasdrubalem versum bellum. Quinque millium intervallo castra distantia habuere paucos dies: nec sine levibus præliis, nec ut in aciem exirent. Tandem uno eodemque die velut ex composito utrimque signum pugnae propositum est, atque omnibus copiis in campum descensum<sup>9</sup>. Triplex stetit Romana acies. Velitum pars inter antesignanos locata, pars post signa accepta, equites cornua cinxere. Hasdrubal mediam aciem Hispanis firmat: in cornibus, dextro Pœnos locat, lævo Afros mercenariorumque auxilia: equitum Numidas<sup>1</sup> Pœnorum pedibus, ceteros Afros pro cornibus apponit. Nec omnes Numidæ in dextro locati cornu, sed quibus, desultorum<sup>2</sup> in modum, binos trahentibus equos inter acerrimam sæpe pugnam in recentem equum ex fesso armatis transsultare mos erat: tanta velocitas ipsis<sup>3</sup>, tamque docile equorum genus est. Quum hoc modo instructi starent, imperatorum utriusque partis haud ferme dispares spes erant. Nam ne multum quidem, aut numero, aut genere militum, hi aut illi præstabant. Militibus longe dispar animus erat. Romanis enim, quanquam procul a patria pugnarent, facile persuaserant duces, pro Italia atque urbe Romana eos pugnare. Itaque, velut quibus reditus in patriam eo discrimine pugnae verteretur, obstinaverant animis<sup>4</sup>, vincere aut mori. Minus

29.

<sup>7</sup> *Ad Iberum contrahunt copias.*] "Concentrated their forces on the Iberus."

<sup>8</sup> *Pro ope ferendâ.*] "Instead of the protection he should have given," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Omnibus copiis—descensum.*] "A descent of all their forces into the plain took place."

<sup>1</sup> *Equitum Numidas, &c.*] "Of the cavalry, he placed the Numidians on the flank of the Carthaginian infantry, and the rest on that of the

Africans." Gronovius and Drakenborch would read *opponit*, which Livy generally constructs with *adversus* and an accus.

<sup>2</sup> *Desultorum.*] "Vaulters." See Homer, Il. O. 679 sq.

<sup>3</sup> *Tanta velocitas ipsis.*] "Such is the agility of the men, and so docile their breed of horses."

<sup>4</sup> *Obstinaverant animis.*] "They had made up their minds," &c. *Animos* occurs in some editions; but the reading above is the more idiomatic,

U. C. 538. *pertinaces viros habebat altera acies. Nam maxima pars*  
 A. C. 216. *Hispani erant: qui vinci in Hispania, quam victores in*  
*Italiam trahi, malebant. Primo igitur concursu, quum vix*  
*pila coniecta essent, retulit pedem media acies, inferenti-*  
*busque sese magno impetu Romanis terga vertit. Nihilo*  
*segniùs in cornibus proelium fuit. Hinc Pœnus, hinc*  
*Afer urget; et velut in circumventos<sup>5</sup> proelio ancipiti*  
*pugnant. Sed quum in medium tota jam coisset Romana*  
*acies, satis virium ad dimovenda hostium cornua<sup>6</sup> habuit.*  
*Itaque duo diversa proelia erant: utroque Romani, ut qui,*  
*pulsis tandem mediis, et numero et robore virorum præsta-*  
*rent, haud dubie superarunt. Magna vis hominum ibi oc-*  
*cisa: et, nisi Hispani vixdum conserto proelio tam effuse*  
*fugissent, perpauci ex tota superfuissent acie. Equestris*  
*pugna nulla admodum<sup>7</sup> fuit; quia, simul inclinatam mediam*  
*aciem Mauri Numidæque viderunt, extemplo fuga effusa*  
*nuda cornua, elephantis quoque præ se actis, deseruere.*  
*Et Hasdrubal, usque ad ultimum eventum pugnae moratus,*  
*e media cæde cum paucis effugit. Castra Romani cepere*  
*atque diripere. Ea pugna, si qua dubia in Hispania<sup>8</sup> erant,*  
*Romanis adjunxit: Hasdrubalique non modo in Italiam*  
*traducendi exercitus, sed ne manendi quidem satis tuto in*  
*Hispania, spem reliquit. Quæ postquam literis Scipionum*  
*Romæ vulgata sunt, non tam victoria, quam prohibito*  
*Hasdrubalis in Italiam transitu, lætabantur.*

30. *Dum hæc in Hispania geruntur, Petelia in Bruttiiis,*  
*aliquot post mensibus, quam cœpta oppugnari erat, ab*  
*Himilcone, præfecto Hannibalis, expugnata est. Multo*  
*sanguine<sup>9</sup> ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria stetit: nec ulla*  
*magis vis obsessos, quam fames, expugnavit. Absumptis*  
*enim frugum alimentis, carnisque omnis generis quadrupe-*  
*dum, sutrinæ<sup>1</sup> postremo coriis, herbisque et radicibus, et*  
*corticibus teneris, strictisque rubis vixere; nec, antequam*  
*vires ad standum in muris ferendaque arma deerant, expu-*  
*gnati sunt. Recepta Petelia, Pœnus ad Consentiam copias*  
*traducit: quam, minus pertinaciter defensam, intra paucos*

and the infinitives following can be scarcely left without the direct government of a verb.

<sup>5</sup> *Velut in circumventos.*] "When apparently surrounded." They had repulsed and broken the enemy's centre, and his wings closed in (collapsed) into the vacant space.

<sup>6</sup> *Dimovenda hostium cornua.*] "To keep the enemy's wings asunder."

<sup>7</sup> *Equestris pugna nulla admodum,* &c.] "There was really no (scarcely

any) cavalry battle."

<sup>8</sup> *Si qua dubia in Hispania, &c.*] "All the undecided (neutral) interests in Spain."

<sup>9</sup> *Multo sanguine, &c.*] "Much bloodshed and wounds (many killed and wounded)."

<sup>1</sup> *Sutrinæ*] (sc. tabernæ.) "The hides of a leather-store," i. e. tanned leather. Some commentators propose to substitute *scutorum*, which presents a more natural association of ideas.

dies in deditionem accepit. Iisdem ferme diebus et Brut- U. C. 538.  
 tiorum exercitus Crotonem<sup>2</sup>, Græcam urbem, circumse- A. C. 216.  
 dit, opulentam quondam armis virisque, tum jam adeo multis  
 magnisque cladibus afflictam, ut omnis ætatis minus viginti  
 millia civium superessent. Itaque urbe a defensoribus  
 vasta<sup>3</sup> facile potiti sunt hostes: arx tantum retenta, in quam  
 inter tumultum captæ urbis e media cæde quidam effugere.  
 Et Locrenses<sup>4</sup> descivere ad Bruttios Pœnosque, prodita  
 multitudine a principibus. Rhegini tantummodo regionis  
 ejus, et in fide erga Romanos, et potestatis suæ ad ultimum  
 manserunt. In Siciliam quoque eadem inclinatio animorum  
 pervenit: et ne domus quidem Hieronis tota ab defectione  
 abstinuit. Namque Gelo maximus stirpis, contempta simul  
 senectute patris, simul post Cannensem cladem Romana  
 societate, ad Pœnos defecit: movissetque in Sicilia res, nisi  
 mors adeo opportuna<sup>5</sup>, ut patrem quoque suspicione asper-  
 geret, armantem eum multitudinem, sollicitantemque socios  
 absumpsisset. Hæc eo anno<sup>6</sup> in Italia, in Africa, in Sicilia,  
 in Hispania vario eventu acta.

Exitu anni Q. Fabius Maximus a senatu postulavit, ut  
 ædem Veneris Erycinæ, quam dictator vovisset, dedicare  
 liceret. Senatus decrevit, ut Ti. Sempronius consul desig-  
 natus, quum primum honorem inisset, ad populum ferret,  
 ut Q. Fabium duumvirum<sup>7</sup> esse juberent ædis dedicandæ  
 causa. Et M. Æmilio Lepido, qui bis consul augurque  
 fuerat, filii tres, Lucius, Marcus, Quintus, ludos funebres  
 per triduum, et gladiatorum paria duo et viginti per triduum  
 in foro dederunt. Ædiles curules C. Lætorius, et Ti.  
 Sempronius Gracchus, consul designatus, qui in ædilitate  
 magister equitum fuerat, ludos Romanos fecerunt, qui per  
 triduum instaurati sunt. Plebei ludi ædilium M. Aurelii  
 Cottæ et M. Claudii Marcelli ter instaurati.

Circumacto tertio anno Punici belli, Ti. Sempronius U. C. 539.  
 consul Idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Prætores Q. A. C. 215.  
 Fulvius Flaccus, qui ante bis consul censorque fuerat, urba-

<sup>2</sup> *Crotonem.*] (Now *Crotona*.) A full description of the city is given below, (l. xxiv. c. 3.) The losses and calamities mentioned here, had been sustained in the Tarentine war.

<sup>3</sup> *A defensoribus vastâ.*] (sc. *vacuâ*,) "destitute of defenders."

<sup>4</sup> *Et Locrenses.*] (See l. xxiv. c. 1.) The site of Locri is believed to be covered by the modern town *Gerace*. It was founded, about the same time with Croton and Syracuse, by a colony of the Locri Ozolæ, and named for distinction *Epizephyrii*,

from the promontory Zephyrium, on which it stood. The celebrated laws of Zeleucus, the disciple of Pythagoras, constitute its principal claim to celebrity. It was restored to Rome, toward the close of the war, by Scipio. (l. xxix. c. 6.)

<sup>5</sup> *Mors adeo opportuna, &c.*] "So critically timed, that it even cast suspicion upon his father."

<sup>6</sup> *Hæc eo anno.*] sc. A. U. C. 539. The third year of the war.

<sup>7</sup> *Duumvirum.*] "One of two commissioners."

- U. C. 539. nam, M. Valerius Lævinus peregrinam sortem in jurisdictione habuit. Ap. Claudius Pulcher Siciliam, Q. Mucius Scaëvola Sardiniam sortiti sunt. M. Marcello pro consule imperium esse populus jussit, quod post Cannensem cladem unus Romanorum imperatorum in Italia prospere rem gessisset. Senatus, quo die primum est in Capitolio consultus, decrevit, ut, quo eo anno<sup>8</sup> duplex tributum imperaretur, simplex confestim exigeretur, ex quo stipendium præsens omnibus militibus daretur, præterquam qui milites ad Cannas fuissent. De exercitibus<sup>9</sup> ita decreverunt, ut duabus legionibus urbanis Ti. Sempronius consul Cales ad conveniendum diem ediceret: inde eæ legiones in castra Claudiana supra Suessulam deducerentur: quæ ibi legiones essent, (erant autem Cannensis maxime exercitus) eas Ap. Claudius Pulcher prætor in Siciliam trajiceret; quæque in Sicilia essent, Romam deportarentur. Ad exercitum, cui ad conveniendum Cales edicta dies erat, M. Claudius Marcellus missus; isque jussus in castra Claudiana deducere urbanas legiones. Ad veterem exercitum accipiendum deducendumque inde in Siciliam, T. Metilius Croto legatus ab Ap. Claudio est missus. Taciti primo exspectaverant homines, uti consul comitia collegæ creando haberet. Deinde, ubi ablegatum, velut de industria, M. Marcellum viderunt, quem maxime consulem in eum annum ob egregie in prætura res gestas creari volebant, fremitus in curia est ortus. Quod ubi sensit consul, 'Utrumque,' inquit, 'e republica fuit, Patres conscripti, et M. Claudium ad permutandos exercitus in Campaniam proficisci, et comitia non prius edici, quam is inde, confecto, quod mandatum est, negotio, revertisset; ut vos consulem, quem tempus reipublicæ postularet, quem maxime vultis, haberetis.' Ita de comitiis, donec rediit Marcellus, silentium fuit. Interea duumviri creati sunt Q. Fabius Maximus et T. Otacilius Crassus, ædibus dedicandis, Menti Otacilius, Fabius Veneri Erycinæ. Utraque in Capitolio est, canali uno discretæ. Et de trecentis equitibus Campanis, qui, in Sicilia cum fide stipendiis emeritis, Romam venerant, dein latum ad populum, ut cives Romani essent: item, uti municipes Cumani essent, pridie quam<sup>1</sup> populus Campanus a populo

<sup>8</sup> *Quo eo anno.*] "In order that, during this year, a double tax might be imposed, the ordinary tax should be collected at once," (i. e. in advance.)

<sup>9</sup> *De exercitibus.*] The Roman levies at this time amounted to about 140,000 men, exclusively of the garrisons in the Latin and other colo-

nies, and the private guerilla which the *publicani* would naturally maintain, by means of their own servants, on the Bruttian lands and forests in the occupation of the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> *Municipes Cumani essent, pridie quam, &c.*] "They were to be free citizens of Cumæ from the day preceding that on which the Campa-

Romano defecisset. Maxime, ut hoc ferretur, moverat, U. C. 539. quod, quorum hominum essent<sup>2</sup>, scire se ipsi negabant; A. C. 215. vetere patria relicta, in eam, in quam redierant, nondum adsciti. Postquam Marcellus ab exercitu rediit, comitia uni consuli rogando in locum L. Postumii edicuntur. Creatur ingenti consensu Marcellus, qui extemplo magistratum occiperet. Cui ineunti consulatum quum tonuisset, vocati augures vitio creatum videri<sup>3</sup> pronuntiaverunt; vulgoque Patres ita fama ferebant, quod tum primum duo plebei consules facti essent, id deis cordi non esse. In locum Marcelli, ubi is se magistratu abdicavit, suffectus Fabius Maximus tertium. Mare arsit eo anno: ad Sinuessam bos equuleum peperit: signa Lanuvii ad Junonis Sospitæ cruore manavere, lapidibusque circa id templum pluit. Ob quem imbrem novendiale, ut assolet, sacrum fuit: ceteraque prodigia cum cura expiata.

Consules exercitus inter sese dividerunt. Fabio exercitus, cui M. Junius dictator præfuerat, evenit; Sempronio volones, qui fierent<sup>4</sup>, et sociorum viginti quinque millia; M. Valerio prætori legiones, quæ ex Sicilia redissent, decretæ; M. Claudius proconsul ad eum exercitum, qui supra Suesulam Nolæ præsideret<sup>5</sup>, missus. Prætores in Siciliam ac Sardiniam profecti. Consules edixerunt, quoties in senatum vocassent, uti senatores, quibusque<sup>6</sup> in senatu dicere sententiam liceret, ad portam Capenam convenirent. Prætores, quorum jurisdictio erat<sup>7</sup>, tribunalia ad Piscinam publicam<sup>8</sup> posuerunt. Eo vadimonia fieri<sup>9</sup> jusserunt: ibique eo anno jus dictum est.

nians had revolted," &c. The object of this legal fiction was, of course, that they might be transferred from their own state while it was still friendly, and be regarded, during the interval, as citizens of another friendly community. Gronovius proposes to insert or restore the ellipsis *ex ante diem* before *pridie*.

<sup>2</sup> *Quorum hominum essent.*] "To which people they belonged."

<sup>3</sup> *Vitio creatum videri.*] "His election appeared to be informal." In the verdicts of the regular *judices*, *videri* was the phrase conventionally used instead of *esse*; and the augurs, on occasions like the present, were supposed to be invested with a judicial character.

<sup>4</sup> *Volones, qui fierent.*] "The slave-volunteers who might be (as many as might be) enrolled." Crevier restores an old reading which

improves the connection of the sentence; sc. *volonum quod fuerat*, i. e. taken from the army which Fabius was about to command. Another suggestion alters the punctuation and sense as follows: *Fabio exercitus traditus cui M. Junius dictator præfuerat: evenit Sempronio volonum quod fuerat*. After *exercitus, tradi* or *traditus* appears in several Mss.

<sup>5</sup> *Præsideret.*] This verb in the sense of *præsidio esse* occurs again (l. xxii. c. 11.)

<sup>6</sup> *Senatores, quibusque.*] See note l. xxii. c. 49.

<sup>7</sup> *Quorum jurisdictio erat.*] "On whom the administration of justice devolved."

<sup>8</sup> *Piscinam publicam.*] "The public basin," used for swimming, &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Vadimonia fieri.*] "Appearances to be made, (or, registered.)"

U. C. 539. Interim Carthaginem, unde Mago frater Hannibalis duodecim millia peditum et mille quingentos equites, viginti elephantos, mille argenti talenta in Italiam transmissurus erat, cum præsidio sexaginta navium longarum, nuntius affertur, in Hispania rem male gestam, omnesque ferme ejus provinciæ populos ad Romanos defecisse. Erant, qui Magonem cum classe ea copiisque, omissa Italia, in Hispaniam averterent; quum Sardinia recipiendæ<sup>1</sup> repentina spes affulsit. 'Parvum ibi exercitum Romanum esse: veterem prætorem inde A. Cornelium provinciæ peritum decedere, novum expectari. Ad hoc, fessos jam animos Sardorum esse diuturnitate imperii: et proximo iis anno<sup>2</sup> acerbe atque avare imperatum. Gravi tributo et collatione iniqua frumenti pressos. Nihil deesse aliud, quam auctorem, ad quem deficerent.' Hæc clandestina legatio<sup>3</sup> per principes missa erat; maxime eam rem moliente Hampsicora, qui tum auctoritate atque opibus longe primus erat. His nuntiis<sup>4</sup> prope uno tempore turbati erectique Magonem cum classe sua copiisque in Hispaniam mittunt. In Sardiniam Hasdrubalem<sup>5</sup> deligunt ducem: et tantum ferme copiarum, quantum Magoni, decernunt.

Et Romæ consules, transactis rebus, quæ in urbe agendæ erant, movebant jam sese ad bellum. Ti. Sempronius militibus Sinuessam diem ad conveniendum edixit; et Q. Fabius, consulto prius senatu, ut frumenta omnes ex agris, ante Kalendas Junias primas<sup>6</sup> in urbes munitas conveherent. 'Qui non invexisset, ejus se agrum populaturum, servos sub hasta venditurum, villas incensurum.' Ne prætoribus quidem, qui ad jus dicendum creati erant, vacatio a belli administratione data est. Valerium prætorem in Apuliam ire placuit, ad exercitum a Terentio accipiendum: quum ex Sicilia<sup>7</sup> legiones venissent, iis potissimum uti ad regionis

<sup>1</sup> *Sardinia recipiendæ.*] The Romans had held it since the close of the first Punic war. It was finally reduced by T. Semp. Gracchus, (Livy xli. c. 2.) who brought so many of the natives to Rome as prisoners of war, that the phrase *Sardi Venales* became an expression of contempt. (Cicero Fam. vii. 24.)

<sup>2</sup> *Proximo iis anno &c.*] "In the preceding year they had been rigorously and extortionately taxed."

<sup>3</sup> *Hæc clandestina legatio.*] "A secret embassy to this effect."

<sup>4</sup> *His nuntiis &c.*] "By these announcements (sc. from Spain and Sardinia) being, nearly at the same moment, agitated and animated."

<sup>5</sup> *Hasdrubalem.*] This was the Hasdrubal 'cui calvo cognomen erat' (see ch. 34. below,) to be distinguished from Hasdrubal Barca and H. Gisco.

<sup>6</sup> *Kalendas Junias primas.*] "Of June next." *Primus* is thus used in formal documents in the sense of our phrase "instant."

<sup>7</sup> *Quum ex Sicilia &c.*] "As soon as the legions from Sicily should arrive, to employ these, in preference, for the protection of that district (Apulia); and that the army of Terentius be sent (to replace them in Sicily) under command of some of the lieutenants."

ejus præsidium: Terentianum mitti cum aliquo legatorum. U. C. 539.  
 Et viginti quinque naves P. Valerio datæ sunt, quibus oram A. C. 215.  
 maritimam inter Brundisium ac Tarentum tutari posset.  
 Par navium numerus Q. Fulvio prætori urbano decretus ad  
 suburbana litora tutanda. C. Terentio proconsuli negotium  
 datum, ut in Piceno agro conquisitionem<sup>8</sup> militum haberet,  
 locisque iis præsidio esset. Et T. Otacilius Crassus, post-  
 quam ædem Mentis in Capitolio dedicavit, in Siciliam cum  
 imperio, qui classi<sup>9</sup> præesset, missus.

In hanc dimicationem duorum opulentissimorum in terris 33.  
 populorum omnes reges gentesque animos intenderant:  
 inter quos<sup>1</sup> Philippus Macedonum rex, eo magis, quo prop-  
 rior Italiæ, ac mari tantum Ionio discretus erat. Is ubi  
 primum fama accepit, Hannibalem Alpes transgressum, ut  
 bello inter Romanos Pœnumque orto lætatus erat<sup>2</sup>, ita,  
 utrius populi mallet victoriam esse, incertis adhuc viribus<sup>3</sup>,  
 fluctuatus animo fuerat. Postquam tertia jam pugna<sup>4</sup>, tertia  
 victoria cum Pœnis erat, ad fortunam inclinavit, legatosque  
 ad Hannibalem misit: qui, vitantes portus Brundisinum  
 Tarentinumque, quia custodiis navium Romanarum tene-  
 bantur<sup>5</sup>, ad Lacinia<sup>6</sup> Junonis templum in terram egressi  
 sunt. Inde per Apuliam petentes Capuam<sup>7</sup>, media in præsidia  
 Romana illati sunt: deductique ad M. Valerium Lævinum  
 prætorem, circa Luceriam castra habentem. Ibi intrepide  
 Xenophanes legationis princeps, a Philippo rege se missum,  
 ait, ad amicitiam societatemque jungendam cum populo Ro-  
 mano, mandata habere ad consules ac senatum populumque  
 Romanum. Prætor, inter defectiones veterum sociorum nova  
 societate tam clari regis lætus admodum, hostes pro hospiti-  
 bus comiter accepit: dat, qui prosequantur, itinera cum

<sup>8</sup> *Conquisitionem.*] "An enlist-  
 ment (conscription)."

<sup>9</sup> *Cum imperio, qui classi &c.*] "With a commission as commander  
 of the fleet."

<sup>1</sup> *Inter quos.*] "And among the  
 rest." If Philip had vigorously  
 followed up the policy which he  
 adopted on this occasion, he might  
 have turned the scale decisively and  
 permanently in favour of Carthage;  
 but instead of assisting Hannibal in  
 Italy with his powerful and scientific  
 artillery at a time when such help  
 would have been followed by the  
 most important consequences, he  
 contented himself with petty hosti-  
 lities upon some of the Roman  
 possessions in Illyricum, and gave  
 the Romans time to find him occu-

pation at home.

<sup>2</sup> *Lætatus erat.*] Calculating, of  
 course, upon some advantages not  
 unlikely to result to the Greek  
 colonies in the West.

<sup>3</sup> *Incertis adhuc viribus.*] "While  
 the superiority (i. e. their relative  
 strength) was yet undecided."

<sup>4</sup> *Tertia jam pugna.*] May be  
 either a nominative, or, much more  
 elegantly, an abl. abs.

<sup>5</sup> *Custodiis—tenebantur.*] "Were  
 blockaded by," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Ad Lacinia &c.*] sc. At the  
 promontory Lacinium, (*capo di Co-  
 lonna*,) the southern boundary of  
 the Tarentine gulf. (l. xxiv. c. 3.)

<sup>7</sup> *Per Apuliam petentes Capuam.*] "Taking the road to Capua through  
 Apulia."



U. C. 589. cura demonstrent, quæ loca, quosque saltus, aut Romanus, aut hostes teneant. Xenophanes per præsidia Romana in Campaniam, inde, qua proximum fuit<sup>8</sup>, in castra Hannibalis pervenit, foedusque cum eo atque amicitiam junxit legibus his: 'ut Philippus rex quam maxima classe (ducentas autem 'naves videbatur effecturus) in Italiam trajiceret, et vastaret 'maritimam oram: bellum pro parte sua<sup>9</sup> terra marique 'gereret. Ubi debellatum esset, Italia omnis cum ipsa urbe 'Roma Carthaginiensium atque Hannibalis esset, præda- 'que omnis Hannibali cederet. Perdomita Italia, naviga- 'rent in Græciam, bellumque, cum quibus regibus pla- 'ceret', gererent. Quæ civitates continentis, quæ in- 'sulæ ad Macedoniam vergunt, eæ Philippi regnique ejus 'essent.'

34. In has ferme leges inter Pœnum ducem legatosque Macedonum ictum foedus, missique cum iis ad regis ipsius<sup>1</sup> firmandam fidem legati, Gisgo, et Bostar, et Mago, eodem ad Junonis Laciniae, ubi navis occulta in statione erat, perveniunt<sup>2</sup>: inde profecti, quum jam altum tenerent<sup>3</sup>, conspecti a classe Romana sunt, quæ præsidio erat Calabriae litoribus. P. Valerius Flaccus cercuros<sup>4</sup> ad persequendam retrahendamque navem quum misisset, primo fugere regii conati: deinde, ubi celeritate vinci senserunt, tradunt se Romanis, et ad præfectum classis adducti: quum quæreret, 'qui, et 'unde, et quo tenderent cursum?' Xenophanes primo, satis jam semel felix<sup>5</sup>, mendacium struere, 'Philippo se ad Ro- 'manos missum, ad M. Valerium, ad quem unum iter tutum 'fuerit, pervenisse. Campaniam superare nequisse, septam 'hostium præsidiis.' Deinde, ut Punicus cultus<sup>7</sup> habitusque suspectos legatos fecit Hannibalis, interrogatosque sermo

<sup>8</sup> *Quid proximum fuit.*] "By the nearest way," *quâ viâ proximum iter fuit.*

<sup>9</sup> *Bellum pro parte sua &c.*] "That he was to commence hostilities on his own account, as soon as the (present) war should be concluded."

<sup>1</sup> *Cum quibus regibus placeret.*] Or rather, *cum quibus regi* (Philippo) *placeret.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ad regis ipsius &c.*] "To receive the assurances (ratification) of the king in person."

<sup>3</sup> *Eodem—perveniunt.*] "Met together."

<sup>4</sup> *Quum jam altum tenerent.*] "Just as they were getting out to sea."

<sup>5</sup> *Cercuros.*] "Coreyrean boats."

(Caiques?) The term is obviously derived from the Greek name of Corcyra.

<sup>6</sup> *Satis jam semel felix.*] "Resorted to the falsehood which had been once before completely successful, (had served his purpose successfully once before.)"

<sup>7</sup> *Ut Punicus cultus &c.*] The apodosis to *ut* begins below at *litteræ*; the abl. abs. in the second clause of the epitasis corresponding to the adverb and verb in the first. sc. "When their Carthaginian manner and costume excited a suspicion of Hannibal's envoys, and their language betrayed them when questioned; and afterwards, when their retinue were taken apart and intimidated; a letter from Hannibal," &c.

prodidit: tum, comitibus eorum seductis ac metu territis, U. C. 538. literæ quoque ab Hannibale ad Philippum inventæ, et A. C. 215. pacta inter regem Macedonum Pœnumque ducem. Quibus satis cognitis, optimum visum est, captivos comitesque eorum Romam ad senatum, aut ad consules, ubicunque essent, quam primum deportare. Ad id celerrimæ quinque naves delectæ, ac L. Valerius Antias<sup>2</sup>, qui præses, missus: eique mandatum, ut in omnes naves legatos separatim custodiendos divideret, daretque operam, ne quod iis colloquium inter se, neve quæ communicatio consilii esset.

Per idem tempus Romæ quum A. Cornelius Mammula, ex Sardinia provincia decedens, retulisset, qui status rerum in insula esset, bellum ac defectionem omnes spectare; Q. Mucium, qui<sup>3</sup> successisset sibi, gravitate cœli aquarumque advenientem exceptum, non tam in periculosum, quam longum, morbum implicitum, diu ad belli vim sustinendam inutilem fore, exercitumque ibi ut satis firmum pacatæ provinciæ præsidio esse, ita parum bello, quod motum iri videretur: decreverunt Patres, ut Q. Fulvius Flaccus quinque millia peditum, quadringentos equites scriberet, eamque legionem primo quoque tempore in Sardiniam trajiciendam curaret, mitteretque cum imperio, quem ipsi videretur, qui rem gereret, quoad Mucius convaluisset. Ad eam rem missus est T. Manlius Torquatus, qui bis consul censorque fuerat, subegeratque in consulatu Sardos<sup>1</sup>. Sub idem fere tempus et a Carthagine in Sardiniam classis missa, duce Hasdrubale, cui Calvo cognomen erat, fœda tempestate vexata, ad Baliæres insulas dejecitur<sup>2</sup>: ibique (adeo non armamenta modo, sed etiam alvei navium quassati erant) subductæ naves<sup>3</sup> dum reficiuntur, aliquantum temporis triverunt.

In Italia quum post Cannensem pugnam<sup>4</sup>, fractis partis alterius viribus, alterius mollitis animis, segnius bellum

35.

<sup>2</sup> *Valerius Antias.*] Not to be identified with the historian, who lived in the time of Sylla.

<sup>3</sup> *Q. Mucium, qui &c.*] "That his successor Q. Mucius, having encountered, on his arrival, the unhealthy influence of the climate and the rains, and having contracted an illness not so dangerous as tedious, would be, for a long time, incapable of supporting the exertions of a campaign; and that the army on the spot, though sufficiently strong for the protection of a peaceful province, was inadequate to the war that seemed likely to ensue."

<sup>1</sup> *Subegeratque in consulatu Sardos.*] This happened twenty years previously, in the first Punic war.

<sup>2</sup> *Ad Baliæres insulas dejecitur.*] "Was wrecked (ran ashore) on the Baleares."

<sup>3</sup> *Subductæ naves.*] "The laying up of the ships for repairs caused a considerable loss of time."

<sup>4</sup> *Quum post Cannensem pugnam &c.*] "As the war was progressing more slowly ever since the battle of Cannæ, in consequence of the wreck of the forces of one party and the weakened (relaxed) energies of the other."

U. C. 539. esset: Campani per se adorti sunt rem Cumanam suæ  
 A. C. 215. ditionis facere; primo sollicitantes, ut ab Romano deficerent. Ubi id parum processit, dolum ad capiendos eos comparant. Campanis omnibus statum sacrificium ad Hamas. Eo senatum Campanum venturum certiores Cumanos fecerunt: petieruntque, ut et Cumanus eo senatus veniret ad consultandum communiter, ut eosdem uterque populus socios hostesque haberet: præsidium ibi armatum sese habituros, ne quid ab Romano Pœnove periculi esset. Cumani (quanquam suspecta fraus erat) nihil abnuere; ita tegi fallax consilium<sup>5</sup> posse rati. Interim Ti. Sempronius consul Romanus Sinuessæ, quo ad conveniendum diem edixerat, exercitu lustrato, transgressus Vulturnum flumen, circa Liternum castra posuit. Ibi, quia otiosa stativa erant, crebro decurrere<sup>6</sup> milites cogebat, ut tirones (ea maxima pars<sup>7</sup> volonum erat) assuescerent signa sequi, et in acie agnoscere ordines suos. Inter quæ concordiæ maxima inerat cura duci, itaque legatis tribunisque præceperat, 'ne qua exprobratio<sup>8</sup> cuiquam veteris fortunæ discordiam inter ordines sereret: vetus miles tironi, liber voloni sese exæquari sineret: omnes satis honestos generososque ducerent, quibus arma sua signaque populus Romanus commisisset: quæ fortunæ coegisset<sup>9</sup> ita fieri, eandem cogere tueri factum.' Ea non majore cura præcepta ab ducibus sunt, quam a militibus observata; brevique tanta concordia coaluerant omnium animi, ut prope in oblivionem veniret, qua ex conditione quisque esset miles factus. Hæc agenti Graccho legati Cumani nuntiarunt, quæ a Campanis legatio paucos ante dies venisset, et quid iis ipsi respondissent. Triduum post eum diem festum esse: non senatum solum omnem ibi futurum, sed castra etiam et exercitum Campanum. Gracchus, jussis Cumanis omnia ex agris in urbem convehere, et manere intra muros, ipse pridie, quam statum sacrificium Campanis esset, Cumas movet castra. Hamæ inde tria millia passuum absunt. Jam Campani eo frequentes ex composito convenerant, nec procul inde in occulto Marius Alfius Medixtuticus (summus<sup>1</sup> magistratus

<sup>5</sup> *Fallax consilium.*] "A deceptive plan (of their own)." It is believed that the treachery really originated with the Cumani, or was suggested to them by the Romans, who afterwards calumniated the Campanians, in order to justify themselves. (see Arnold, Rom. Hist. vol. iii. p. 184.)

<sup>6</sup> *Decurrere.*] lit. "to march," "to exercise," "kept the soldiers constantly at drill."

<sup>7</sup> *Ea maxima pars* &c.] "That

portion consisted principally of slave-soldiers."

<sup>8</sup> *Ne qua exprobratio.*] "No reflections upon any man's former condition," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Quæ fortuna coegisset* &c.] "The circumstances that rendered such a measure necessary, would also oblige them to vindicate it."

<sup>1</sup> *Medixtuticus (summus* &c.] "The Medix Tuticus; (this was the highest civil office," &c.)

erat Campanis) cum quattuordecim millibus armatorum U. C. 539.  
 habebat castra; sacrificio apparando, et inter id instruendæ A. C. 215.  
 fraudi aliquanto intentior, quam muniendis castris, aut ulli  
 militari operi. Triduum sacrificatum ad Hamas. Noc-  
 turnum erat sacrum, ita ut<sup>3</sup> ante mediam noctem complere-  
 tur. Huic Gracchus insidiandum tempori<sup>3</sup> ratus, custodibus  
 ad portas positus, ne quis enuntiare posset cœpta, et ad de-  
 cimam diei horam coactis militibus corpora curare, somno-  
 que operam dare, ut primis tenebris convenire ad signum  
 possent, vigilia ferme prima tolli jussit signa; silentique  
 profectus agmine, quum ad Hamas media nocte pervenisset,  
 castra Campana, ut in pervigilio<sup>4</sup> neglecta, simul omnibus  
 portis invadit: alios somno stratos, alios perpetrato sacro  
 inermes redeuntes obtruncat. Hominum eo tumultu noc-  
 turno cæsa plus duo millia, cum ipso duce Mario Alfio:  
 capta sunt signa militaria quattuor et triginta.

Gracchus, minus centum militum jactura castris hostium 36.  
 potitus, Cumas se propere recepit, ab Hannibale metuens,  
 qui super Capuam in Tifatis habebat castra<sup>5</sup>. Nec eum  
 provida futuri fefellit opinio<sup>6</sup>. Nam simul Capuam ea  
 clades est nuntiata, ratus Hannibal<sup>7</sup>, ab re bene gesta inso-  
 lenter lætum exercitum tironum magna ex parte servorum-  
 que, spoliantem victos, prædasque agentem, ad Hamas se  
 inventurum; citatum agmen præter Capuam rapit, obvios-  
 que ex fuga Campanorum, dato præsidio, Capuam duci,  
 saucios vehiculis portari jubet. Ipse Hamis vacua ab hosti-  
 bus castra, nec quicquam præter recentis vestigia cædis,  
 strataque passim corpora sociorum invenit. Auctores erant  
 quidam<sup>8</sup>, ut protinus inde Cumas duceret, urbemque op-  
 pugnaret. Id quanquam haud modice Hannibal cupiebat,  
 ut, quia Neapolim non potuerat, Cumas saltem, maritimam  
 urbem, haberet; tamen, quia præter arma nihil secum  
 miles, raptim acto agmine, extulerat, retro in castra supra

<sup>3</sup> *Nocturnum sacrum, ita ut, &c.*]  
 "The ceremony took place by night,  
 but only so far that it was concluded  
 before midnight."

<sup>3</sup> *Huic—insidiandum tempori, &c.*]  
 "Deeming this the proper time for  
 his ambushade."

<sup>4</sup> *In pervigilio.*] "During a so-  
 lemn watch," (a conventional phrase):  
 i. e. where all were supposed to re-  
 main awake all night.

<sup>5</sup> *In Tifatis habebat castra.*] It  
 was on this mountain (now *Tifati*)  
 that the Samnites were in the habit  
 of encamping during their periodical  
 descents upon Campania.

<sup>6</sup> *Provida futuri—opinio.*] "Pro-  
 phetic suspicion of the result"—  
 "his presentiment."

<sup>7</sup> *Ratus Hannibal, &c.*] "Ex-  
 pecting to find at Hamæ an army  
 consisting principally of recruits and  
 volunteers, intemperately exulting  
 in their success, stripping their fallen  
 enemies, and driving away plunder;  
 marched hastily by Capua, and com-  
 manded such of the retreating Cam-  
 panians as he met, to be escorted to  
 Capua, and the wounded," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Auctores erant quidam.*] "Some  
 advised him," &c.

U. C. 559. Tifata se recepit. Inde, fatigatus Campanorum precibus, sequenti die cum omni apparatu oppugnandæ urbis Cumas redit: perpopulatoque agro Cumano, mille passus ab urbe castra locat; quum Gracchus magis verecundia in tali necessitate deserendi socios, implorantes fidem suam populi Romani, substitisset, quam satis fidens exercitui. Nec alter consul Fabius, qui ad Cales castra habebat, Vulturum flumen traducere audebat exercitum; occupatus primo auspiciis repetendis, dein prodigiis, quæ alia super alia nuntiabantur, expiantique ea haud facile litari<sup>9</sup> haruspices respondebant.

37. Hæ causæ quum Fabium tenerent, Sempronius in obsidione erat; et jam operibus oppugnabatur. Adversus ligneam ingentem admotam urbi<sup>1</sup>, aliam turrem ex ipso muro excitavit consul Romanus, aliquanto altiore: quia muro satis per se alto subjectis validis sublicis pro solo usus erat. Inde primum saxis sudibusque et ceteris missilibus propugnatores mœnia atque urbem tuebantur: postremo, ubi promovendo adjunctam muro<sup>2</sup> viderunt turrem, facibus ardentibus plurimum simul ignem conjecerunt. Quo incendio trepida<sup>3</sup> armatorum multitudo quum de turre sese præcipitaret, eruptio ex oppido simul duabus portis stationes hostium fudit, fugavitque in castra; ut eo die obsessio, quam obsidenti, similior esset Pœnus. Ad mille trecenti Carthaginensium cæsi, et undesexaginta vivi capti; qui, circa muros et in stationibus solute ac negligenter agentes, quum nihil minus, quam eruptionem, timuissent, ex improvise oppressi fuerant. Gracchus, priusquam se hostes ab repentino pavore colligerent, receptui signum dedit, ac suos intra muros recepit. Postero die Hannibal, lætum secunda re consulem justo proelio ratus certaturum, aciem inter castra atque urbem instruxit. Ceterum postquam neminem mo-

<sup>9</sup> *Haud facile litari.*] "That propitiation would not be easy."

<sup>1</sup> *Ligneam ingentem admotam urbi.*] Among the many ingenious devices by which those engines were subsequently modified, an invention of Herod the Great (son of Antipater) appears to deserve especial notice. During the expedition which he undertook for the extermination of the robber insurgents who had fortified themselves in the caves of Antilibanus which were inaccessible from below, he ascended to the brow of the precipices, and constructed fixed engines or cranes, with pulleys, from which large stages or boxes

were let down. These were filled with armed men, and, as soon as they reached the mouths of the caverns, a hand-to-hand fight began between the two parties. Of Belisarius also it is recorded, that, when besieging the Gothic garrison in Palermo, he brought his ships up to the walls, and hoisted small boats filled with archers up to the masts; so that they commanded the whole range of the ramparts.

<sup>2</sup> *Adjunctam muro.*] "Brought in contact with the wall."

<sup>3</sup> *Quo incendio trepida.*] "And when, alarmed by this fire," &c.

veri ab solita custodia urbis vidit, nec committi quicquam<sup>4</sup> U. C. 539.  
temerariæ spei, ad Tifata redit infecta re<sup>5</sup>. A. C. 215.

Quibus diebus Cumæ liberatæ sunt obsidione, iisdem diebus et in Lucanis ad Grumentum<sup>6</sup> Ti. Sempronius, cui Longo cognomen erat, cum Hannone Pœno prospere pugnat. Supra duo millia hostium occidit, et ducentos octoginta milites amisit: signa militaria<sup>7</sup> ad quadraginta unum cepit. Pulsus finibus Lucanis Hanno retro in Bruttios sese recepit. Et ex Hirpinis oppida tria, quæ a populo Romano defece- rant, vi recepta per M. Valerium prætorem, Vercellium, Vescellium, Sicilinum: et auctores defectionis securi per- cussi. Supra mille captivorum sub hasta venierunt: præda alia militi concessa, exercitus Luceriam reductus.

Dum hæc in Lucanis atque in Hirpinis geruntur, quin- que naves, quæ Macedonum atque Pœnorum captos legatos Romam portabant, ab supero mari ad inferum cir- cumvectæ prope omnem Italiæ<sup>8</sup> oram, quum præter Cumas velis ferrentur, neque, hostium an sociorum essent, satis sciretur, Gracchus obviam ex classe sua naves misit. Quum percunctando in vicem<sup>9</sup> cognitum esset, consulem Cumis esse; naves Cumas appulsæ, captivique ad consulem de- ducti, et literæ datæ. Consul, literis Philippi atque Han- nibalis perlectis, consignata omnia ad senatum itinere ter- restri misit: navibus devehi legatos jussit. Quum eodem fere die literæ legatique Romam venissent, et, percuncta- tione facta, dicta cum scriptis congruerent, primo gravis cura Patres incessit, cernentes, quanta vix<sup>1</sup> tolerantibus Punicum bellum Macedonici belli moles instaret. Cui ta- men adeo non<sup>2</sup> succubuerunt, ut extemplo agitaretur, quem- admodum ultro inferendo bello averterent ab Italia hostem.

38.

<sup>4</sup> *Nec committi quicquam.*] "And that nothing was hazarded," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Infecta re.*] This might have been expected, for the walls were defended, not by the usual garrison, but a consular army; and a sea-port town, with the sea open, could not be reduced by famine.

<sup>6</sup> *Grumentum.*] (Now *Armento*,) was the scene of an inconsiderable defeat sustained, in the tenth year of the war, by Hannibal, from Claudius Nero. (l. xxvii. 42.)

<sup>7</sup> *Signa militaria.*] The standard (or "arms") of Carthage was a lion. On the silver shield, left by Hannibal at *Passage* in Dauphinè, appears the figure of a lion standing under a palm-tree.

<sup>8</sup> *Circumvectæ prope omnem Ita-*

*liæ, &c.*] This is rather an ex- aggeration. The voyage, on the most liberal calculation, and suppos- ing the Macedonians to have got clearly out to sea, could not have been longer than from Hydruntum (*Otranto*) to Cumæ; i. e. round the coast of Bruttium, through the Straits, and up along the coast of Lucania.

<sup>9</sup> *Percunctando in vicem.*] "By mutual inquiries."

<sup>1</sup> *Cernentes, quanta vix, &c.*] "Per- ceiving what a pressure of war from Macedonia was approaching them, scarcely able, as they were, to with- stand," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Cui tamen adeo non, &c.*] "To this however they were so far from yielding."

U. C. 539. Captivis in vincula condi jussis, comitibusque eorum sub hasta venditis, ad naves viginti quinque, quibus P. Valerius Flaccus præfectus præerat, viginti parandas alias decernunt. His comparatis deductisque, et additis quinque navibus, quæ advexerant captivos legatos, triginta naves ab Ostia Tarentum profectæ: jussusque P. Valerius, militibus Varronianis, quibus L. Apustius legatus Tarenti præerat, in naves impositis, quinquaginta navium classe<sup>3</sup> non tueri modo Italiæ oram, sed explorare de Macedonico bello. Si congruentia literis legatorumque indicii Philippi consilia essent, ut M. Valerium prætorem literis certiore faceret: isque, L. Apustio legato exercitui præposito, Tarentum ad classem profectus, primo quoque tempore in Macedoniam transmitteret: daretque operam, ut Philippum in regno contineret. Pecunia ad classem tuendam bellumque Macedonicum ea decreta est, quæ Ap. Claudio in Siciliam missa erat, ut redderetur Hieroni<sup>4</sup> regi: ea per L. Apustium legatum Tarentum est devecta. Simul ab Hierone missa ducenta millia modium tritici, et hordei centum.

39. Dum hæc Romani parant aguntque, ad Philippum captiva navis, una ex iis, quæ Romam missæ erant, ex cursu refugit: inde scitum, legatos cum literis captos. Itaque ignarus de iis, quæ cum Hannibale legatis suis convenissent, quæque legati ejus ad se allaturi fuissent, legationem aliam cum iisdem mandatis mittit. Legati ad Hannibalem missi, Heraclitus, cui Scotino cognomen<sup>5</sup> erat, et Crito Bercæus, et Sositheus Magnes. Hi prospere tulerunt ac retulerunt mandata. Sed prius se æstas circumegit, quam movere ac moliri quicquam rex posset: tantum navis una capta<sup>6</sup> cum legatis momenti fecit ad dilationem imminentis Romanis belli.

Et circa Capuam, transgresso Vulturum Fabio post expiata tandem prodigia, ambo consules rem gerebant. Compulteriam, et Trebulam, et Saticulam, urbes, quæ ad Pœnum defecerant, Fabius vi cepit; præsidiaque in iis Hannibalis, Campanique permulti capti. Et Nolæ, sicut priore anno, senatus Romanorum, plebs Hannibalis erat: consiliaque occulta de cæde principum et proditione urbis inibantur. Quibus ne incepta<sup>7</sup> procederent, inter Capuam

<sup>3</sup> *Quinquaginta navium classe.*] Made up of the twenty-five under the command of Flaccus, the five that brought the ambassadors, and the twenty additional.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut redderetur Hieroni.*] For the supplies recently advanced to the troops in Sicily.

<sup>5</sup> *Cui Scotino cognomen.*] This

designation is probably an addition by some later hand, for the Heraclitus so named lived a long time before the æra of this Philip.

<sup>6</sup> *Tantum navis una capta, &c.*] "Of such importance was the capture of one ship."

<sup>7</sup> *Quibus ne incepta, &c.*] "But to prevent the success of their designs."

castraque Hannibalis, quæ in Tifatis erant, traducto exercitu, Fabius super Suessulam<sup>a</sup> in castris Claudianis consedit; inde M. Marcellum proprætorem cum iis copiis, quas habebat, Nolam in præsidium misit. U. C. 539.  
A. C. 215.

Et in Sardinia res per T. Manlium prætorem<sup>9</sup> administrari coeptæ, quæ omissæ erant, postquam Q. Mucius prætor gravi morbo est implicitus. Manlius, navibus longis ad Carales<sup>1</sup> subductis, navalibusque sociis armatis, ut terram gereret, et a prætore exercitu accepto, duo et viginti millia peditum, mille et ducentos equites confecit. Cum his equitum peditumque copiis profectus in agrum hostium, haud procul ab Hampsicoræ castris castra posuit. Hampsicora tum forte profectus erat in Pellitos Sardos<sup>2</sup>, ad juventutem armandam, qua copias augeret. Filius ejus, nomine Hiostus, castris præerat: is, adolescentia ferox, temere proelio inito fusus fugatusque. Ad tria millia Sardorum eo proelio cæsa, octingenti ferme vivi capti. Alius exercitus<sup>3</sup> primo per agros silvasque fuga palatus; dein, quo ducem fugisse fama erat, ad urbem nomine Cornum, caput ejus regionis, confugit: debellatumque eo proelio in Sardinia esset, ni classis Punica cum duce Hasdrubale, quæ tempestate dejecta ad Baliares erat, in tempore ad spem rebellandi advenisset. Manlius post famam appulsæ Punicæ classis, Carales se recepit. Ea occasio Hampsicoræ data Pœno se jungendi. Hasdrubal, copiis in terram expositis, et classe remissa Carthaginem, duce Hampsicora ad sociorum populi Romani agrum populandum profectus, Carales perventurus erat, ni Manlius obvio exercitu ab effusa eum populatione continuisset. Primo castra castris

<sup>a</sup> *Fabius super Suessulam, &c.*] It would appear, that, as Casilinum, commanding the fords of the Vulturnus, was in the occupation of the enemy, Fabius crossed the river at a point farther up, behind the mountains, and nearly opposite Alifæ, (*transgresso Vulturnum*, above); that he then came down the left bank as far as the confluence of the Calor and Vulturnus, and crossing the Calor at that point, passed between Taburnus and the hills above Caserta and Maddaloni; and having, on his way, retaken the three towns mentioned a few lines above, joined Marcellus in his camp above Suessula. On his arrival there, the intelligence of the state of parties in Nola induced him to send down Marcellus. In the mean time, Gracchus had advanced from Cumæ

toward Capua; so that there were now three Roman armies, somewhere about 60,000 men, in free communication with each other, on the southern bank of the Vulturnus.

<sup>9</sup> *T. Manlium prætorem.*] Manlius was not one of the Prætors of this year; we must therefore either substitute *proprætorem*, or understand the term in the general sense of "a commander."

<sup>1</sup> *Carales.*] (Now *Cagliari*.) The principal town, a seaport on the S. E. corner of the island.

<sup>2</sup> *Pellitos Sardos.*] This proper name arose from the practice which the term literally implies. In allusion to it, Cicero (pro Flacc.) calls them *Mastrucatos latrunculos*.

<sup>3</sup> *Alius exercitus.*] "The rest of the army."



U. C. 539. modico intervallo sunt objecta: deinde procursationes leviae  
A. C. 215. que certamina vario eventu inita: postremo descensum in

aciem, signisque collatis, justo proelio per quattuor horas pugnatum. Diu pugnam ancipitem Poeni, Sardis facile vinci assuetis, fecerunt: postremo et ipsi, quum omnia circa strage ac fuga Sardorum repleta essent, fusi. Ceterum terga dantes<sup>4</sup>, circumducto cornu, quo pepulerat Sardos, inclusit Romanus. Cædes inde magis, quam pugna, fuit. Duodecim millia hostium cæsa Sardorum simul Pœnorumque, ferme tria millia et septingenti capti, et signa militaria septem et viginti. Ante omnia claram et memorabilem pugnam fecit Hasdrubal imperator captus<sup>5</sup>, et Hanno, et Mago, nobiles Carthaginienses: Mago ex gente Barcina, propinqua cognatione Hannibali junctus; Hanno auctor rebellionis Sardis, bellique ejus haud dubie concitor. Nec Sardorum duces minus nobilem eam pugnam cladibus suis fecerunt. Nam et filius Hampsicoræ Hioctus in acie cecidit: et Hampsicora, cum paucis equitibus fugiens, ut super afflicta res<sup>6</sup> necem quoque filii audivit, nocte, ne cujus interventus cœpta impediret, mortem sibi conscivit. Ceteris urbs Cornus eadem, quæ ante, fugæ receptaculum fuit: quam Manlius, victore exercitu aggressus, intra paucos dies recepit. Deinde aliæ quoque civitates, quæ ad Hampsicoram Pœnosque defecerant, obsidibus datis, dediderunt sese. Quibus stipendio frumentoque imperato, pro cujusque aut viribus aut delicto, Carales exercitum reduxit. Ibi navibus longis deductis, impositoque, quem secum advexerat, milite, Romam navigat, Sardiniamque perdomitam nuntiat Patribus: et stipendium quæstoribus, frumentum ædilibus, captivos Q. Fulvio prætori tradidit.

Per idem tempus T. Otacilius prætor, quinquaginta navium ab Lilybæo classe in Africam transvectus, depopulatusque agrum Carthaginiensem, quum Sardiniam inde peteret, quo fama erat Hasdrubalem a Baliaribus nuper trajecisse, classi Africam repetenti occurrit, levique certamine in alto commisso, septem inde naves cum sociis navibus cepit: ceteras metus haud secus, quam tempestas, passim disiecit.

Per eosdem forte dies et Bomilcar cum militibus, ad supplementum Carthagine missis, elephantisque, et com meatu, Locros accessit. Quem ut incautum opprimeret Ap. Claudius, per simulationem provinciæ circumeundæ

<sup>4</sup> *Ceterum terga dantes.*] "As they took to flight, however, the Romans stopped their way, by enclosing them within the wing with which they had broken the Sar-

dinians."

<sup>5</sup> *Hasdrubal—captus.*] "The capture of Hasdrubal," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Super afflicta res.*] "In addition to the ruin of his cause."

Messanam raptim exercitu ducto, æstu secundo<sup>7</sup> Locros U. C. 539. trajecit. Jam inde Bomilcar<sup>8</sup> ad Hannonem in Bruttios A. C. 215. profectus erat; et Locrenses portas Romanis clausurunt. Appius magno conatu nulla<sup>9</sup> re gesta, Messanam repetit.

Eadem æstate Marcellus ab Nola, quam præsidio obtinebat, crebras excursiones<sup>1</sup> in agrum Hirpinum et Samnites Caudinos fecit: adeoque omnia ferro atque igni vastavit, ut antiquarum cladum Samnio memoriam renovaret. Itaque 42. extemplo legati, ad Hannibalem missi simul ex utraque gente, ita Pœnum allocuti sunt: 'Hostes populi Romani, 'Hannibal, fuimus primum per nos ipsi, quoad nostra arma, 'nostræ vires nos tutari poterant. Postquam iis parum 'fidebamus, Pyrrho regi nos adjunximus; a quo relictī 'pacem necessariam accepimus, fuimusque in ea per annos 'prope quinquaginta<sup>2</sup>, ad id tempus, quo in Italiam venisti. 'Tua nos non magis<sup>3</sup> virtus fortunaque, quam unica comitas 'ac benignitas erga cives nostros, quos captos nobis remi- 'sisti, ita conciliavit tibi, ut, te salvo atque incolumi amico, 'non modo populum Romanum, sed ne deos quidem iratos ' (si dici fas est) timeremus. At, hercule, non solum inco- 'lumi et victore, sed præsentē te, quum ploratum prope 'conjugum ac liberorum nostrorum exaudire, et flagrantia 'tectā posses conspicere, ita sumus aliquoties hac æstate 'devastati, ut M. Marcellus, non Hannibal, vicisse ad 'Cannas videatur; glorianturque Romani, te, ad unum 'modo ictum vigentem, velut aculeo emisso<sup>4</sup>, torpere<sup>5</sup>. Per 'centum prope annos cum populo Romano bellum gessimus, 'nullo externo adjuti nec duce, nec exercitu: nisi quod per 'biennium Pyrrhus nostro magis milite suas auxit vires, 'quam suis viribus nos defendit. Non ego secundis rebus 'nostris gloriabor, duos consules, ac duos consulares exer- 'citus a nobis sub jugum missos, et si qua alia aut læta aut 'gloriosa nobis evenerunt. Quæ aspera adversaque tunc 'acciderunt, minore indignatione referre possumus, quam

<sup>7</sup> *Æstu secundo.*] "Taking advantage of the tide." From Messana to Locri, in a direction nearly at right angles with the strait, is a run of about fifty miles.

<sup>8</sup> *Jam inde Bomilcar, &c.*] "Bomilcar had already gone from that place into the Bruttii to Hanno."

<sup>9</sup> *Magno conatu nullā, &c.*] "Having realized no result from a great effort."

<sup>1</sup> *Crebras excursiones.*] These incursions appear to have been altogether unopposed; because a large Roman force was concentrated on

the spot, and the men of the district were under arms in the enemy's camp.

<sup>2</sup> *Per annos prope L.*] The exact time was 54 years.

<sup>3</sup> *Tua nos non magis &c.*] "It was not your heroism and success more than," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Velut aculeo emisso.*] "After having (so to speak) darted your sting."

<sup>5</sup> *Torpere.*] "Are powerless." Cicero uses the same metaphor. "*Mortuus est aculeo jam dimisso.*" (pro Flacc.)

U. C. 539. 'quæ hodie eveniunt. Magni dictatores<sup>6</sup> cum magistris  
 A. C. 215. 'equitum, bini consules<sup>7</sup> cum binis consularibus exercitibus  
 'ingrediebantur fines nostros; ante explorato, et subsidiis  
 'positis, et sub signis ad populandum ducebant: nunc pro-  
 'prætoris unius<sup>8</sup> et parvi ad tuendam Nolam præsidii præda  
 'sumus. Jam ne manipulatim quidem, sed latronum modo,  
 'percurrant totis finibus nostris negligentius, quam si in  
 'Romano vagarentur agro. Causa autem hæc est, quod  
 'neque tu defendis, et nostra juventus, quæ, si domo esset,  
 'tutaretur, omnis sub signis militat tuis. Nec te, nec  
 'exercitum<sup>9</sup> tuum norim, nisi, a quo tot Romanas acies fusas  
 'stratasque esse sciam, ei facile esse ducam opprimere popu-  
 'latores nostros vagos, sine signis, palatos, quo quemque  
 'trahit, quamvis vana, prædæ spes. Numidarum paucorum  
 'illi quidem præda erunt, præsidiumque missum<sup>1</sup> nobis et  
 'Nolæ ademerit: si modo, quos, ut socios haberes, dignos  
 'duxisti, haud indignos judicas, quos in fidem receptos  
 'tuearis.'

43. Ad ea Hannibal respondit: 'Omnia simul facere<sup>2</sup> Hir-  
 'pinos Samnitesque: et indicare clades suas, et petere  
 'præsidium, et queri indefensos se neglectosque. Indican-  
 'dum autem fuisse primum, dein petendum præsidium: post-  
 'remo, ni impetraretur, tum denique querendum, frustra  
 'opem imploratam. Exercitum sese non in agrum Hirpi-  
 'num Samnitumve, ne et ipse oneri esset, sed in proxima  
 'loca sociorum populi Romani adducturum: iis populandis  
 'et militem suum repleturum se, et metu procul ab iis sum-  
 'moturum hostes. Quod ad bellum Romanum attineret,  
 'si Trasimeni quam Trebiæ, si Cannarum quam Trasimeni  
 'pugna nobilior esset; Cannarum se quoque memoriam  
 'obscuram majore et clariore victoria facturum<sup>3</sup>.' Cum hoc  
 responso muneribusque amplis legatos dimisit. Ipse, præ-  
 sidio modico relicto in Tifatis, profectus cetero exercitu ire  
 Nolam pergit. Eodem Hanno ex Bruttis, cum supple-  
 mento Carthagine advecto atque elephantis, venit. Castris

<sup>6</sup> *Magni dictatores.*] sc. Papirius Cursor. The use of the plural form is merely rhetorical.

<sup>7</sup> *Bini consules.*] i. e. The two consuls of the several years; as we would say, "pairs of consuls."

<sup>8</sup> *Propratoris unius* &c.] "One special," &c. i. e. a small garrison designed for a particular purpose.

<sup>9</sup> *Nec te, nec exercitum* &c.] "I should not be acquainted with (I must be ignorant of the power of) yourself, or your army, if I did not

consider it an easy matter for," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Præsidiumque missum* &c.] "A garrison sent, (the sending a garrison) to us will remove them from Nola."

<sup>2</sup> *Omnia simul facere.*] lit. "Doing every thing at the same moment." i. e. going on too fast, not giving him time.

<sup>3</sup> *Obscuram—facturum.*] "Would eclipse."

laud procul positis, longe alia omnia<sup>4</sup> inquirenti comperta U. C. 539.  
 unt, quam quæ a legatis sociorum audierat. Nihil enim A. C. 215.  
 Marcellus ita gerebat, ut aut fortunæ, aut temere hosti com-  
 missum dici posset. Explorato, cum<sup>5</sup> firmisque præsi-  
 diis, tuto receptu prædatum ierat: omniaque, velut adversus  
 præsentem Hannibalem, cauta provisæque fuerunt. Tum,  
 ibi sensit hostem adventare, copias intra mœnia tenuit: per  
 nuros inambulare, senatores Nolanos jussit, et omnia circa  
 explorare, quæ apud hostes fierent. Ex iis Hanno, quum  
 ad murum successisset, Herennium Bassum et Herium  
 Pettium, ad colloquium evocatos, permissuque Marcelli  
 egressos, per interpretem alloquitur. Hannibalis virtutem  
 fortunamque extollit: populi Romani obterit<sup>6</sup> senescentem  
 cum viribus majestatem. 'Quæ si paria essent, ut quondam  
 fuissent, tamen expertis, quam grave Romanum imperium  
 sociis, quanta indulgentia Hannibalis etiam in captivos  
 omnes Italici nominis fuisset, Punicam Romanæ societatem  
 atque amicitiam præoptandam esse. Si ambo consules  
 cum suis exercitibus ad Nolam essent, tamen non magis  
 pares Hannibali futuros, quam ad Cannas fuissent: ne-  
 dum prætor unus, cum paucis et novis militibus, Nolam  
 tutari possit. Ipsorum, quam Hannibalis<sup>7</sup>, interesse, capta  
 an tradita Nola potiretur. Potiturum enim, ut Capua  
 Nuceriaque potitus esset: sed, quid inter Capuæ Nuceriæ-  
 que fortunam interesset, ipsos prope in medio sitos No-  
 lanos scire. Nolle ominari, quæ captæ urbi cessura  
 forent: sed potius spondere, si Marcellum cum præsidio  
 ac Nolam tradidissent, neminem alium, quam ipsos, legem,  
 qua in societatem amicitiamque Hannibalis venirent,  
 dicturum.' Ad ea Herennius Bassus respondit: 'Multos  
 annos jam inter Romanum Nolanumque populum amici-  
 tiam esse, cujus neutros ad eam diem pœnitere; et sibi, si  
 cum fortuna mutanda fides fuerat, sero jam esse mutare  
 eam. Dedituris se Hannibali non fuisse arcessendum  
 Romanum præsidium: cum iis, quid ad se tuendos venis-  
 sent, omnia sibi et esse consociata, et ad ultimum fore.'

44.

Hoc colloquium abstulit spem Hannibali per proditionem  
 recipiendæ Nolæ. Itaque oppidum corona circumdedit,  
 ut simul ab omni parte mœnia aggrediretur. Quem ut  
 successisse muris Marcellus vidit, instructa intra portam  
 acie, cum magno tumultu erupit. Aliquot primo impetu  
 perculsi cæsique sunt; dein, concursu ad pugnantes facto,

<sup>4</sup> *Longè alia omnia* &c.] "Every thing, upon inquiry, proved far different from what he had heard," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Explorato, cum* &c.] "He had been going marauding with sure intelligence, strong escorts, and a re-

treat open."

<sup>6</sup> *Extollit—obterit.*] "Magnified—disparaged."

<sup>7</sup> *Ipsorum, (magis) quàm Hannibalis.*] "It made more difference to themselves than to Hannibal."

U. C. 539. æquatisque viribus, atrox cœpit esse pugna: memorabilis-  
A. C. 215. que inter paucas<sup>8</sup> fuisset, n̄ ingentibus procellis effusus

imber diremisset pugnantes. Eo die commisso modico certamine, atque irritatis animis, in urbem Romani, Pœni in castra sese receperunt. Tamen Pœnorum prima eruptione perculsi ceciderant haud plus quadringenti, Romani quinquaginta<sup>9</sup>. Imber continens per noctem totam usque ad horam tertiam diei insequentis tenuit<sup>1</sup>: itaque, quanquam utraque pars avidi certaminis erant, eo die tenuerunt sese tamen munimentis. Tertio die Hannibal partem copiarum prædatum in agrum Nolanum misit. Quod ubi animadvertit Marcellus, extemplo in aciem copias eduxit; neque Hannibal detrectavit. Mille fere passuum inter urbem erant castraque. Eo spatio (et sunt omnia campi circa Nolum) concurrerunt. Clamor, ex parte utraque sublatus, proximos ex cohortibus iis, quæ in agros prædatum exierant, ad proelium jam commissum revocavit. Et Nolani aciem Romanam auxerunt: quos collaudatos Marcellus in subsidiis stare, et saucios ex acie efferre jussit; pugna abstinere, n̄ ab se signum acceperunt. Proelium erat anceps: summa vi et duces hortabantur, et milites pugnabant. Marcellus victis ante diem tertium, fugatis ante paucos dies a Cumis<sup>2</sup>, pulsus priore anno ab Nola ab eodem se duce, milite alio, instare jubet. 'Non omnes esse in acie: prædantes vagari in agro: sed, qui pugnent, marcere<sup>3</sup> Campana luxuria, vino et scortis, omnibusque lustris<sup>4</sup> per totam hiemem confectos. Abisse illam vim vigoremque, dilapsa esse robora corporum animorumque, quibus Pyrenæi Alpiumque superata sint juga: reliquias illorum<sup>5</sup> virorum, vix arma membraque sustinentes, pugnare. Capuam Hannibali Cannas fuisse. Ibi virtutem bellicam, ibi militarem disciplinam, ibi præteriti temporis famam, ibi spem futuri extinctam.' Quum hæc exprobrando hosti Marcellus suorum militum animos erigeret, Hannibal multo gravioribus probris increpabat: 'Arma signaque eadem se noscere, quæ ad Trebiam Trasimenumque, postremo ad Cannas viderit habueritque: militem alium profecto se in hiberna Capuam duxisse, alium inde eduxisse<sup>6</sup>. Lega-

<sup>8</sup> *Memorabilisque inter paucas.*] "One of the few most memorable."

<sup>9</sup> *Romanorum quinquaginta.*] One would more naturally expect to find *haud plus* in the second clause. It has probably been transposed; sc. "four hundred Carthaginians; not more than fifty Romans."

<sup>1</sup> *Imber continens—tenuit.*] "The rain continued without intermission."

<sup>2</sup> *A Cumis.*] sc. by Sempronius.

<sup>3</sup> *Marcere.*] "Were debilitated."

<sup>4</sup> *Lustris.*] "Dissipation."

<sup>5</sup> *Reliquias illorum &c.*] "They were but the wrecks of those men, scarcely able to, &c. that were now engaged."

<sup>6</sup> *Alium duxisse—alium eduxisse.*] "He had taken into Capua a different class of men from those whom he had brought out."

'tumne Romanum et legionis unius atque alæ magno cer- U. C. 539.  
'tamine vix toleratis pugnam, quos binæ acies consulares A. C. 215.  
'nunquam sustinuerunt? Marcellus, tirone milite ac Nolanis  
'subsidiis, inultus nos jam iterum lacescit? Ubi ille meus  
'miles est, qui erepto ex equo C. Flaminio consuli caput  
'abstulit? ubi, qui L. Paullum ad Cannas occidit? Ferrum  
'nunc hebet'? an dextræ torpent? an quid prodigii est  
'aliud? Qui pauci plures<sup>1</sup> vincere soliti estis, nunc paucis  
'plures vix restatis. Romam vos expugnaturus, si quis du-  
'ceret, fortes lingua, jactabatis. Enim minor est res<sup>2</sup>. Hic  
'experiri vim virtutemque volo. Expugnate Nolam, cam-  
'pestrum urbem, non flumine, non mari septam. Hinc  
'vos ex tam opulenta urbe præda spoliisque onustos vel  
'ducam, quo voletis, vel sequar.'

Nec bene, nec male dicta<sup>3</sup> profuerunt ad confirmandos 46.  
animos. Quum omni parte pellerentur, Romanisque cre-  
scerent animi, non duce solum adhortante, sed Nolanis  
etiam per clamorem, favoris indicem, accidentibus ar-  
dorem pugnae, terga Poeni dederunt, atque in castra com-  
pulsus sunt. Quæ oppugnare cupientes milites Romanos  
Marcellus Nolam reduxit, cum magno gaudio et gratu-  
latione etiam plebis, quæ ante inclinatio ad Pœnos fuerat.  
Hostium plus quinque millia cæsa eo die, vivi capti sex-  
centi, et signa militaria undeviginti et duo elephanti: quat-  
tuor in acie occisi. Romanorum minus mille interfecti:  
posterum diem indutiis tacitis, sepeliendo utrimque cæsos  
in acie, consumpserunt. Spolia hostium Marcellus, Vul-  
cano votum, cremavit. Tertio post die (ob iram credo  
aliquam<sup>4</sup>, aut spem liberalioris militiæ) mille ducenti sep-  
tuaginta duo equites, mixti Numidæ Hispanique, ad Mar-  
cellum transfugerunt. Eorum forti fidelique opera in eo  
bello usi sunt sæpe Romani. Ager Hispanis in Hispania,  
Numidis in Africa post bellum, virtutis causa, datus est<sup>5</sup>.

Hannibal, ab Nola remisso in Bruttios Hannone, cum  
quibus venerat copiis, ipse Apuliæ hiberna petit<sup>6</sup>, circaque

<sup>1</sup> *Ferrum nunc hebet* &c.] "Is it your swords that have lost their edge? or, your arms their strength?"

<sup>2</sup> *Qui pauci plures* &c.] "The few that used once to conquer many, you are now the many scarce able to withstand the few."

<sup>3</sup> *Enim minor est res.*] "Here now is a more humble feat."

<sup>4</sup> *Nec bene, nec malè dicta.*] "Neither praise nor censure," (promises nor reproaches.)

<sup>5</sup> *Ob iram credo aliquam* &c.] "On account, probably, of some

slight; or in expectation of a more respectable (as we would say 'a more gentlemanly') service."

<sup>6</sup> *Causa, datus est.*] For *datus* some commentators suggest *latus*, and some *locus*.

<sup>7</sup> *Apuliæ hiberna petit.*] The retreat of Hannibal closed the year's campaign; his object in withdrawing to Arpi was to relieve Capua of the support of his army. After his departure, Gracchus followed him with one legion; Fabius cut down the green corn to feed his horses during

U. C. 539. Arpos consedit. Q. Fabius, ut profectum in Apuliam Hannibalem audivit, frumento ab Nola Neapolique in ea castra convecto, quæ super Suessulam erant, munimentisque firmatis, et præsidio, quod per hiberna ad tutandum locum satis esset, relicto, ipse Capuam propius movit castra, agrumque Campanum ferro ignique est depopulatus: donec coacti sunt Campani, nihil admodum viribus suis fidentes, egredi portis, et castra ante urbem in aperto communire. Sex millia armatorum habebant, peditem imbellem: equitatu plus poterant: itaque equestribus præliis lacescebant hostem. Inter multos nobiles equites Campanos Cerrinus Jubellius erat, cognomine Taurea. Civis indidem erat<sup>4</sup>, longe omnium Campanorum fortissimus eques: adeo ut, quum apud Romanos militaret, unus eum Romanus Claudius Asellus gloria equestri æquaret. Hic Taurea, quum diu perlustrans oculis obequitasset hostium turmis, tandem facto silentio, 'ubi esset Claudius Asellus?' quæsivit: 'et, quoniam verbis secum de virtute ambigere solitus esset, cur non ferro decerneret; daretque opima spolia<sup>6</sup> victus, aut victor caperet?' Hæc ubi Asello nuntiata sunt in castra, id modo moratus, ut consulem percunctaretur, liceretne extra ordinem<sup>7</sup> in provocantem hostem pugnare? permissu ejus arma extemplo cepit: provectusque ante stationes equo, Tauream nomine compellavit, congregidique, ubi vellet, jussit. Jam Romani ad spectaculum pugnae ejus frequentes exierant: et Campani, non vallum modo castrorum, sed moenia etiam urbis prospectantes repleverant. Quum jam ante ferocibus dictis rem nobilitassent, infestis hastis concitarunt equos<sup>8</sup>. Dein libero spatio inter se ludificantes, sine vulnere pugnam extrahebant. Tum Campanus Romano, 'Equorum,' inquit, 'hoc, non equi- tuin, erit certamen, nisi e campo in cavam hanc viam de- mittimus equos: ibi, nullo ad evagandum spatio cominus

the winter, and encamped at Suessula; and Marcellus retiring to Nola sent home all who could be spared from the garrison.

<sup>4</sup> *Civis indidem erat.*] "A (Roman) citizen from the same place;" i. e. a Campanian citizen of Rome.

<sup>6</sup> *Opima spolia.*] The question, whether this name can be properly applied to any trophy not won by and taken from a supreme commander, is discussed by Livy, (l. iv. c. 20.) From the use of the term here, it would appear that any superior officer might win *spolia opima* in single combat with an antagonist

of equal rank. It may not be generally remembered, that in addition to the three instances generally recorded, *spolia opima* were won, on a fourth occasion in Roman history, by the Emperor Heraclius from the Persian commander Rhazates; but the victor in this combat, being a Christian, could not perform the ceremony of dedication.

<sup>7</sup> *Extra ordinem.*] lit. "out of due course—irregularly;" i. e. "in single combat."

<sup>8</sup> *Infestis hastis concitârunt equos.*] "With lances in rest they put their horses to their speed."

'conserentur manus.' Dicto prope citius equum in viam U. C. 539. Claudius dejecit. Taurea, verbis ferocior, quam re, 'Minime A. C. 215. 'sis,' inquit, 'cantherium in fossam?.' Quæ vox in rusticum inde proverbium prodita. Claudius, quum ea via longe perequitasset<sup>1</sup>, nullo obvio hoste in campum rursum evectus, increpans ignaviam hostis, cum magno gaudio et gratulatione victor in castra redit. Huic pugnae equestri rem (quam vera sit, communis<sup>2</sup> existimatio est) mirabilem certe, adjiciunt quidam annales: quum refugientem ad urbem Tauream Claudius sequeretur, patenti hostium portæ invectum, per alteram, stupentibus miraculo hostibus, intactum evasisse<sup>3</sup>.

Quieta inde stativa fuere, ac retro etiam consul movit 48. castra, ut sementem Campani facerent: nec ante violavit agrum Campanum, quam jam altæ in segetibus herbæ pabulum præbere poterant. Id convexit in Claudiana castra super Suessulam; ibique hiberna ædificavit. M. Claudio proconsuli imperavit, ut, retento Nolæ necessario ad tuendam urbem præsidio, ceteros milites dimitteret Romam, ne oneri sociis, et sumptui reipublicæ essent. Et Ti. Gracchus a Cumis Luceriam in Apuliam legiones cum eo duxisset, M. Valerium inde prætorem Brundisium cum eo, quem Luceriæ habuerat, exercitu misit, tuerique oram agri Sallentini, et providere, quod ad Philippum bellumque Macedonicum attineret, jussit.

Exitu ætatis ejus, qua hæc gesta perscripsimus<sup>4</sup>, literæ a P. et Cn. Scipionibus venerunt, quantas, quamque prosperas in Hispania res gessissent: sed pecuniam in stipen-

<sup>1</sup> *Minime sis*,—*Cantherium in fossam*.] The first of these phrases, in which *sis* must be understood as *si vis*, signifies literally "by no means, if you please;" i. e. "you must excuse me." The other signifies "a stake in a trench," an obvious allusion to the position of Claudius just then. Taurea, then, means either to apply this name to his antagonist; or, if we take *minime* in connection with the latter phrase, and *sis* parenthetically, to decline making himself a *cantherium* in *fossa*.

<sup>2</sup> *Quum ea viâ longè perequitasset*.] "When he got clear of that road after riding a long distance."

<sup>3</sup> *Quam vera sit, communis &c.*] "To this equestrian combat some chronicles append an incident, of the

truth of which (lit. how true) there is a general (popular) belief; but, at least remarkable; that when," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Per alteram—intactum evasisse*.] This recalls a similar incident, though less accidental, in the history of Aristomenes the Messenian, who rode on one occasion into the town of Sparta, and after making an offering in the temple of Neptune, rode out again unmolested. Aristomenes, however, like Fabius Dorso, (see l. v. c. 46.) may have been protected by the *jus gentium*, according to which it was unlawful to interrupt an enemy in any religious ceremony.

<sup>5</sup> *Quâ hæc gesta perscripsimus*.] i. e. Quâ hæc gesta sunt, quæ perscripsimus.



- U. C. 539. dium, vestimenta<sup>que</sup>, et frumentum exercitui, et sociis navalibus omnia deesse. Quod ad stipendium attineat, si ærarium inops esset, se aliquam rationem inituros, quo modo ab Hispanis sumant: cetera utique<sup>5</sup> ab Roma mittenda esse: nec aliter aut exercitum aut provinciam retineri posse. Literis recitatis, nemo omnium erat, quin, et vera scribi, et postulari æqua<sup>6</sup>, fateretur: sed occurrebat animis, quantos exercitus terrestres navalesque tuerentur, quantaque nova classis mox paranda esset, si bellum Macedonicum moveretur. Siciliam ac Sardiniam, quæ ante bellum vectigales fuissent, vix præsidēs provinciarum<sup>7</sup> exercitus alere: tributo sumptus suppeditari<sup>8</sup>: quum ipsum tributum conferentium numerum tantis exercituum stragibus, et ad Trasimenum lacum, et ad Cannas, imminutum; tum, qui superessent pauci, si multiplici gravarentur stipendio, alia perituros peste. Itaque, nisi fide staret respublica, opibus non staturam. Prodeundum in concionem Fulvio prætori esse, indicandas populo publicas necessitates, cohortandosque, qui redempturis auxissent<sup>9</sup> patrimonium, ut reipublicæ, ex qua crevissent, ad tempus commodarent<sup>1</sup>; conducerentque ea lege præbenda, quæ ad exercitum Hispaniensem opus essent, ut, quum pecunia in ærario esset, iis primis solveretur<sup>2</sup>. Hæc prætor in concione edixit, et qua die vestimenta, frumentum Hispaniensi exercitui præbenda, quæque alia opus essent navalibus sociis, esset locaturus. Ubi ea dies venit, ad conducendum tres societates<sup>3</sup> aderant hominum undeviginti,
- 49.

<sup>5</sup> *Cetera utique.*] "The other supplies especially (in any case) must be sent from Rome."

<sup>6</sup> *Vera scribi et-æqua &c.*] "That the statement was true and the demand reasonable."

<sup>7</sup> *Præsidēs provinciarum.*] i. e. Qui præsidio essent provinciis—"The armies of occupation in those provinces."

<sup>8</sup> *Tributo sumptus suppeditari.*] "It was by taxation (of the citizens at home) that the expenses were met." This tax had been doubled during the past year, and found insufficient. The only expedient then was, that the government should appeal to the public creditors; and this appeal was made by the Prætor (urbanus) who personated the home government.

<sup>9</sup> *Qui redempturis auxissent &c.*] "Who had improved their fortunes by tax-farming."

<sup>1</sup> *Ad tempus commodarent.*] "Become creditors (or, lenders) for a time."

<sup>2</sup> *Ed lege-ut-iis primis solveretur.*] These loans were to bear no interest; but to be entitled to precedence of payment. It must be observed, however, that as many of the ordinary opportunities of investment had been precluded by the consequences of the war; and as the contractors would be, of course, entitled to a fair mercantile profit on the several transactions; the sacrifice was less real and, therefore, less disinterested, than it may, at first sight, appear. See l. xxiv. 18.

<sup>3</sup> *Tres societates.*] "Three companies, or, firms," each consisting of nineteen individuals; i. e. eighteen members and a chairman or president.

quorum duo postulata fuere: unum, ut militia vacarent, U. C. 539. dum in eo publico essent: alterum, ut, quæ in naves im- A. C. 215. posuissent, ab hostium tempestatisque<sup>4</sup> vi publico periculo essent. Utroque impetrato, conduxerunt, privataque pecunia respublica administrata est. Hi mores<sup>5</sup>, eaque caritas patriæ per omnes ordines velut tenore uno pertinebat. Quemadmodum conducta omnia magno animo<sup>6</sup> sunt, sic summa fide præbita, nec secus quam si ex opulento ærario, ut quondam, alerentur.

Quum hi commeatus venerunt, Illiturgi oppidum<sup>7</sup> ab Hasdrubale, ac Magone, et Hamilcare Bomilcaris filio, ob defectionem ad Romanos oppugnabatur. Inter hæc trina castra hostium Scipiones, quum in urbem sociorum magno certamine ac strage obsistentium pervenissent, frumentum, cujus inopia erat, advexerunt: cohortatique oppidanos, ut eodem animo mcenia tutarentur, quo pro se pugnantem Romanum exercitum vidissent, ad castra maxima oppugnanda, quibus Hasdrubal præerat, ducunt. Eodem et duo duces, et duo exercitus Carthaginiensium, ibi rem summam agi cernentes<sup>8</sup>, convenerunt. Itaque eruptione e castris pugnatum est. Sexaginta hostium millia eo die in pugna fuerunt, sexdecim circiter Romanis. Tamen adeo haud dubia<sup>9</sup> victoria fuit, ut plures numero, quam ipsi erant, Romani hostium occiderint: ceperint amplius tria millia hominum, paullo minus mille equorum, undesexaginta militaria signa, septem elephantos, quinque in prælio occisis: trinisque castris eo die potiti sunt. Illiturgi obsidione liberato, ad Intibili oppugnandum Punici exercitus ducti, suppletis copiis ex provincia, ut quæ maxime omnium<sup>1</sup> belli avida, modo præda aut merces esset, et tum juventute abundante. Iterum signis collatis, eadem for-

<sup>4</sup> *Ab hostium tempestatisque &c.*] "That, whatever they put on board ship, should be at the risk of government, respecting war and weather."

<sup>5</sup> *Hi mores &c.*] "These principles and this public spirit (patriotism) pervaded all classes, so to speak, in a uniform course." The metaphor is from the flight of a missile.

<sup>6</sup> *Conducta omnia magno animo &c.*] All contracts were as honourably fulfilled as they were generously undertaken." For a remarkable exception to this panegyric, see l. xxv. c. 4.

<sup>7</sup> *Illiturgi oppidum.*] This town

was situated on the northern bank of the Bætis, very nearly on the site of Andujar, and not far from Baylen, which has become memorable in our time as the scene of the exceptional success of the Spaniards against Napoleon I.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibi rem summam agi cernentes.*] "Perceiving that decisive operations were in progress there."

<sup>9</sup> *Adeo haud dubia.*] "So unquestionable."

<sup>1</sup> *Ut quæ maxime omnium &c.*] "As it was, of all others, the most anxious for war, if only pay or plunder formed an inducement, and, as young men were plenty."

U.C. 539. tuna utriusque partis pugnatum. Supra tredecim millia  
A.C. 215. hostium cæsa, supra duo capta, cum signis duobus et  
quadraginta, et novem elephantis. Tum vero omnes  
prope Hispaniæ populi ad Romanos defecerunt: mul-  
toque majores ea æstate in Hispania, quam in Italia, res  
gestæ.

## LIBER XXIV.

### EPITOME.

*Hieronymus, Syracusanorum rex, cujus avus Hiero amicus populi mani fuerat, ad Carthaginienses defecit; et propter crudelitatem perbiamque a suis interfectus est. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus proconsul prospere adversus Pænos et Hannonem ducem ad Beneventum gnavit, servorum maxime opera, quos liberos esse jussit. Claudius arcellus consul, in Sicilia, quæ prope tota ad Pænos defecerat, racusas obsedit. Philippo Macedonum regi bellum indictum est; i, ad Apolloniam nocturno prælio oppressus fugatusque, in Mace-  
niam cum prope inermi exercitu perfugit. Ad id bellum gerendum ilerius prætor missus est. Res præterea in Hispania a P. et Cn. ipionibus adversus Carthaginienses gestas continet. Syphax, rex umidarum, in amicitiam ascitus, et a Masinissa, rege Massylorum, o Carthaginiensibus pugnante, victus, in Maurusios cum magna anu transiit, contra Gades; ubi angusto freto Africa et Hispania irimuntur. Celtiberi quoque in amicitiam recepti sunt: quorum uxiliis ascitis, tunc primum mercenarium militem Romana castra abuerunt.*

UT ex Campania in Bruttios reditum est, Hanno, adju- U. C. 539.  
oribus et ducibus Bruttiis, Græcas urbes<sup>1</sup> tentavit, eo A. C. 215.  
acilius in societate manentes Romana, quod Bruttios, quos  
t oderant, et metuebant, Carthaginiensium partis factos  
ernebant. Rhegium primum tentatum est, diesque aliquot  
i nequicquam absumpti. Interim Locrenses<sup>2</sup> frumentum,  
gnaque, et cetera necessaria usibus ex agris in urbem ra-  
ere, etiam ne quid<sup>3</sup> relictum prædæ hostibus esset: et in  
es major omnibus portis multitudo effundi. Postremo ii  
odo relictis in urbe erant, qui reficere muros ac portas,  
laque in propugnacula congerere cogebantur. In permix-  
m omnium ætatum ordinumque multitudinem, et vagan-  
m in agris magna ex parte inermem, Hamilcar Pœnus  
uites emisit; qui, violare quemquam vetiti, tantum, ut  
cluderent<sup>4</sup> ab urbe fuga dissipatos, turmas objecere. Dux

<sup>1</sup> *Græcas urbes.*] Rhegium, Lo- c. 30.) as having revolted.  
Crotona, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Interim Locrenses.*] There is <sup>3</sup> *Etiam ne quid, &c.*] "With  
inconsistency here, so far as a the additional motive," &c.  
petition can effect it. Locri has <sup>4</sup> *Tantum, ut excluderent, &c.*  
en represented already (l. xxiii. "Only for the purpose of intercept-  
ing," &c.

U. C. 539. ipse, loco superiore capto, unde agros urbemque posset  
 A. C. 215. conspiciere, Bruttiorum cohortem adire muros, atque evocare principes Locrensi-um ad colloquium jussit, et, pollicentes amicitiam Hannibalis, adhortari ad urbem tradendam. Bruttiis in colloquio nullius rei primo fides est<sup>5</sup>: deinde ut Pœnus apparuit in collibus, et refugientes pauci aliam omnem multitudinem in potestate hostium esse afferebant; tum, metu victi, consulturos se populum responderunt: advocataque extemplo concione, quum et levissimus quisque<sup>6</sup> novas res novamque societatem mallent, et, quorum propinqui extra urbem interclusi ab hostibus erant, velut obsidibus datis, pigneratos haberent animos, pauci magis taciti probarent<sup>7</sup> constantem fidem, quam probatam tueri auderent; haud dubio in speciem consensu<sup>8</sup> fit ad Pœnos deditio. L. Atilio præfecto præsidii, quique cum eo milites Romani erant, clam in portum deductis, atque impositis in naves, ut Rhegium deveherentur, Hamilcarem Pœnosque ea conditione, ut fœdus extemplo æquis legibus fieret, in urbem acceperunt. Cujus rei prope non servata<sup>9</sup> fides deditis est, quum Pœnus dolo dimissum Romanum incusaret; Locrenses profugisse ipsum causarentur. Insecuti etiam equites sunt, si quo casu<sup>1</sup> in freto æstus morari, aut deferre naves in terram posset. Et eos quidem<sup>2</sup>, quos sequebantur, non sunt adepti: alias a Messana trajicientes freto Rhegium naves conspexerunt. Milites erant Romani, a Claudio prætore missi ad obtinendam urbem præsidio. Itaque Rhegio<sup>3</sup> extemplo abscessum est. Locrensis jussu Hannibalis data pax, 'ut liberi suis legibus viverent: urbs pate-ret Pœnis, portus in potestatem Locrensi-um esset: societas' eo jure staret, ut Pœnus Locrensem, Locrensisque Pœnum 'pace ac bello juvaret.'

2. Sic a freto Pœni reducti, frementibus Bruttiis, quod Rhegium ac Locros, quas urbes direpturos se destinaverant, intactas reliquissent. Itaque per se ipsi, conscriptis armatisque juventutis suæ quindecim millibus, ad Crotonem

<sup>5</sup> *Nullius rei—fides est.*] "Obtained no credit for any thing."

<sup>6</sup> *Quum et levissimus quisque, &c.*] "As all the most inconstant preferred revolution and a new alliance, while (at the same time that) they, whose relatives had been intercepted by the enemy from the city, had their affections in pledge," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Magis taciti probarent, &c.*] "Rather advocated by their silence their fidelity to their allegiance, than ventured to uphold what they approved."

<sup>8</sup> *Haud dubio in speciem consensu.*] "With an apparently unanimous voice."

<sup>9</sup> *Cujus rei prope non servata, &c.*] "But, in this arrangement, faith was nearly broken with," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Si quo casu.*] "In case that by some accident," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Et eos quidem.*] It will be observed, that *quidem* marks the antithesis between *eos* and *alias*.

<sup>3</sup> *Itaque Rhegio.*] "Rhegio was, therefore, immediately abandoned."

oppugnandum pergunt ire, Græcam et ipsam urbem, et U.C. 539.  
maritimam: plurimum accessurum opibus, si in ora maris A.C. 215.  
urbem portu ac mœnibus validam tenuissent, credentes.  
Ea cura angebat, quod neque non arcessere<sup>4</sup> ad auxilium  
Pœnos satis audebant, ne quid non pro sociis egisse viderentur: et, si Pœnus rursus magis arbiter pacis, quam  
adjutor belli, fuisset, ne in libertatem Crotonis, sicut ante  
Locrorum, frustra pugnaretur. Itaque optimum visum est,  
ad Hannibalem mitti legatos, caverique ab eo<sup>5</sup>, ut receptus  
Croto Bruttiorum esset. Hannibal quum præsentium eam  
consultationem<sup>6</sup> esse respondisset, et ad Hannonem eos  
rejecisset, ab Hannone nihil certi ablatum. Nec enim  
diripi volebant<sup>7</sup> nobilem atque opulentam urbem: et spera-  
bant, quum Bruttius oppugnaret, Pœnos nec probare, nec  
juvare eam oppugnationem appareret, eo maturius ad se  
defecturos. Crotone nec consilium unum inter populares,  
nec voluntas<sup>8</sup> erat. Unus velut morbus invaserat omnes  
Italiæ civitates, ut plebes ab optimatibus dissentirent: se-  
natus Romanis faveret, plebs ad Pœnos rem traheret. Eam  
dissensionem in urbe perfuga nuntiat Bruttiis; Aristoma-  
chum esse principem plebis, tradendæque auctorem urbis:  
et in vasta urbe lateque omnibus<sup>9</sup> disjectis mœnibus raras  
et stationes custodiasque senatorum esse: quacunque custo-  
diant plebis homines, ea patere aditum. Auctore ac duce  
perfuga, Bruttii corona cinxerunt urbem: acceptique a  
plebe primo impetu locos omnes, præter arcem, cepere.  
Arcem optimates tenebant, preparato jam ante ad talem  
casum perfugio. Eodem Aristomachus perfugit; tanquam  
Pœnis, non Bruttiis, auctor urbis tradendæ fuisset.

Urbs Croto<sup>1</sup> murum in circuitu patentem duodecim millia 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Quod neque non arcessere, &c.*] "That they could not venture to refuse (omit) inviting the Carthaginians to their aid, lest they should be supposed to have done any thing inconsistent with their character as allies, (inconsistent with the spirit of their alliance); and lest, in case the Carthaginian should, a second time, become rather a mediator for peace than a party in the war, a gratuitous attack would have been made on the independence of Crotona."

<sup>5</sup> *Caverique ab eo.*] "A security (an assurance) be exacted from him."

<sup>6</sup> *Præsentium eam consultationem, &c.*] "That was a question for those on the spot."

<sup>7</sup> *Nec enim diripi volebant, &c.*] "They (i. e. Hannibal and Hanno)

did not of course desire the destruction of a celebrated and wealthy town; and hoped, that, as the Bruttians were the assailants, and as it would be evident that the Carthaginians neither sanctioned nor assisted in the assault, they (i. e. the Crotonians) would the sooner come over to themselves."

<sup>8</sup> *Consilium unum—nec voluntas.*] "No agreement either of policy or sentiment."

<sup>9</sup> *In vastâ urbe lateque omnibus, &c.*] "In an empty (a thinly inhabited) city, and with all its walls extending to a great distance (enclosing a large space), the out-posts and stations of the Senators were far between."

<sup>1</sup> *Urbs Croto.*] This city had been one of the most flourishing of

U. C. 539. passuum habuit, ante Pyrrhi in Italiam adventum. Post A. C. 215. vastitatem eo bello factam vix pars dimidia habitabatur: flumen, quod medio oppido fluxerat<sup>2</sup>, extra frequentia tectis loca præterfluebat: et arx procul iis, quæ habitabantur. Sex millia aberat ab urbe nobili templum (ipsa urbe erat nobilius) Lacinia Junonis<sup>3</sup>, sanctum omnibus circa populis. Lucus ibi<sup>4</sup>, frequenti silva et proceris abietis arboribus sæptus, læta in medio pascua habuit, ubi omnis generis sacrum deæ pascabatur pecus sine ullo pastore: separatimque egressi cujusque generis<sup>5</sup> greges nocte remeabant ad stabula, nunquam insidiis ferarum, non fraude violati hominum. Magni igitur fructus ex eo pecore capti, columnaque inde aurea solida facta et sacrata est: inclutumque templum, divitiis etiam, non tantum sanctitate, fuit. Ac miracula aliqua affinguntur plerumque<sup>6</sup> tam insignibus locis. Fama est, aram esse in vestibulo templi; cujus cinerem nullo unquam moveri vento. Sed arx Crotonis, una parte imminens mari, altera vergente in agrum, situ tantum naturali quondam munita, postea et muro cincta est, qua per aversas rupes<sup>7</sup> ab Dionysio Sicilia tyranno per dolum fuerat capta. Eam tum arcem, satis, ut videbatur, tutam, Crotoniatum optimates tenebant, circumsedente cum Bruttiis eos etiam plebe sua. Postremo Bruttii, quum suis viribus in-

the Greek colonies, and especially distinguished for the proficiency of the natives in all athletic exercises, until they became enervated by the consequences of their victory over the Sybarites. It was the only Greek colony that, in the Persian war, assisted the parent country against the enemy. After the second Punic war it never recovered its former position, though colonized by the Romans.

<sup>2</sup> *Flumen, quod medio, &c. fluxerat, &c.*] Observe the change of tense. "The river, that had (formerly) flowed through the centre of the town, was (now) flowing outside the inhabited portion."

<sup>3</sup> *Templum Lacinia Junonis.*] This building stood on the Lacinian Promontory (*Capo delle Colonne*), near a small rocky island, supposed to have been the isle of Calypso. Livy (l. xliii. 3.) relates a legend, popular in his time, respecting this temple; that Fulvius Flaccus, the censor, wishing to complete the roof of a temple of Fortune in Rome, removed some marble flags from the

temple of Juno, which the Senate subsequently commanded him to restore; but that no artizan or artist could be found able to replace them. The distance from the town stated here to be six miles, is fixed by Strabo at 150 stadi (nineteen miles), but it is possible that he may have measured it by sea.

<sup>4</sup> *Lucus ibi.*] This is very like the description given by several writers (e.g. Q. Curtius) of the Oasis surrounding the temple of Jupiter Ammon. The *Lucus* which is described as being surrounded by forest (*septus silva*), must mean the consecrated domain in the centre; and such, in other places, is the proper signification of the term.

<sup>5</sup> *Separatimque—cujusque generis.*] i. e. Sui quisque generis.

<sup>6</sup> *Affinguntur plerumque.*] Some editions substitute *affingunt, ut plerumque*.

<sup>7</sup> *Per aversas rupes.*] "Up the back of the rocks"—the rocks behind—i. e. supposing the side overlooking the sea to be the front (*ad-versus*).

expugnabilem viderent arcem, coacti necessitate, Hannonis U. C. 539. auxilium implorant. Is, conditionibus ad deditionem com- A. C. 215. pellere Crotoniatis conatus, ut coloniam Bruttiorum eo deduci, antiquamque frequentiam eorum recipere<sup>8</sup> vastam ac desertam bellis urbem paterentur, omnium neminem, præter Aristomachum, movit. Morituros se affirmabant citius, quam, immixti Bruttiis, in alienos ritus, mores, legesque, ac mox linguam<sup>9</sup> etiam verterentur<sup>1</sup>. Aristomachus unus, quando nec suadendo ad deditionem satis valebat, nec, sicut urbem prodiderat, locum prodendæ arcis inveniebat, transfugit ad Hannonem. Locrenses brevi post legati, quum permissu Hannonis arcem intrassent, persuadent, ut traduci se in Locros paterentur, nec ultima experiri vellent. Jam hoc ut sibi liceret, impetraverant<sup>2</sup> et ab Hannibale, missis ad id ipsum legatis. Ita Crotone excessum est, deductique Crotoniatis ad mare naves conscendunt. Locros omnis multitudo abeunt.

In Apulia ne hiems quidem quieta inter Romanos atque Hannibalem erat. Luceriæ Sempronius consul, Hannibal haud procul Arpis hibernabat. Inter eos levia prælia ex occasione, aut<sup>3</sup> opportunitate hujus aut illius partis, oriebantur: meliorque iis Romanus, et in dies cautior tutiorque ab insidiis fiebat.

In Sicilia Romanis omnia mutaverat mors Hieronis, 4. regnumque ad Hieronymum nepotem ejus translatum: puerum, vixdum libertatem, nedum dominationem, modice laturum. Læte id ingenium tutores atque amici ad præcipitandum<sup>4</sup> in omnia vitia acceperunt: quæ ita futura cernens Hiero, ultima senecta voluisse dicitur liberas Syracusas relinquere, ne sub dominatu puerili, per ludibrium<sup>5</sup>, bonis artibus partum firmatumque interiret regnum. Huic consilio ejus summa ope obstitere filiæ, nomen regium penes puerum futurum ratæ, regimen rerum omnium penes se virosque suos, Andranodorum et Zoippum: nam ii tutorum primi relinquebantur. Non facile erat nonagesimum jam agenti annum, circum sesso dies noctesque

<sup>8</sup> *Antiquamque frequentiam eorum* (sc. Bruttiorum) *recipere.*] "To fill up with them the former number of the population."

<sup>9</sup> *Ac mox linguam.*] "And eventually, language."

<sup>1</sup> *Verterentur.*] (middle voice) "Revolutionise themselves."

<sup>2</sup> *Impetraverant.*] sc. Locrenses.

<sup>3</sup> *Ex occasione, aut, &c.*] "Or at the convenience of one party or the other, and the Romans were improved by them (*melior eis fiebat*)," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Lætè id ingenium—ad præcipitandum.*] "His guardians (governors) and friends gladly availed themselves of such a temper, in order to plunge him into," &c. Crevier reads *læti* and omits *ad*. With this reading *præcipitandum* must be taken immediately with *ingenium* and *acceperunt* in the sense of "perceived, became aware of."

<sup>5</sup> *Per ludibrium.*] "Through folly, or, in contempt."



U. C. 539. muliebribus blanditiis, liberare animum, et convertere<sup>6</sup> ad publicam privata curam. Itaque tutores modo quindecim puero reliquit: quos precatus est moriens, ut fidem erga populum Romanum, quinquaginta annos ab se cultam, in-violatam servarent, juvenemque suis potissimum vestigiis insistere vellent disciplinæque, in qua edoctus esset. Hæc mandata. Quum exspirasset, per tutores testamento pro-lato, pueroque in concionem producto, (erat autem quindecim tunc ferme annorum) paucis, qui per concionem ad excitandos clamores dispositi erant, approbantibus testam-entum, ceteris velut patre amisso in orba civitate omnia timentibus, funus fit regium, magis amore civium et caritate, quam cura suorum, celebre. Brevi deinde ceteros<sup>7</sup> tutores summovet Andranodorus, juvenem jam esse dictitans Hieronymum, ac regni potentem<sup>8</sup>: deponendoque tutelam ipse, quæ cum pluribus communis erat, in se unum omnium vires convertit.

5. Vix quidem ulli bono moderatoque regi facilis erat favor apud Syracusanos, succedenti tantæ caritati Hieronis. Verum enim vero<sup>9</sup> Hieronymus, velut suis vitiis desiderabilem efficere vellet avum<sup>10</sup>, primo statim conspectu, omnia quam disparia essent, ostendit. Nam qui per tot annos Hieronem filiumque ejus Gelonem, nec vestis habitu, nec

<sup>6</sup> *Liberare animum, et convertere*, &c.] "To assert his liberty of opinion, and adapt his domestic arrangements to the public interest."

<sup>7</sup> *Deinde ceteros*, &c.] "Eventually," &c. This must have taken place about two years after Hiero's death. To be called *juvenis*, in the special sense of the term, Hieronymus must have attained the age of seventeen.

<sup>8</sup> *Regni potentem*.] "Competent to the duties of royalty."

<sup>9</sup> *Verum enim vero*.] Emphatic transition, "but Hieronymus indeed." It will be found, throughout all history, that princes 'born in the purple,' and succeeding to power at an early age, have in most cases reigned during short and unquiet intervals, and met violent and tragical deaths. Accustomed from infancy to command, and receiving their only impressions of society from the unnatural servility of a Court, they naturally become the objects of selfish speculation, and the unconscious victims of intrigue, and eventually fall under the hasty retribution of

crimes and excesses committed by those who are really their worst enemies. They are first demoralized, and then punished for having become so. And if the accession to power of such unfortunate children does not produce immediate civil dissensions, as in the case of our Edward VI.; it must be followed by long, feeble, and vicious reigns, such as that of Louis XV. As it has been found that the founders of dynasties are the most able rulers; because, as Sallust says, "power is effectually retained by the same qualities that had in the first instance acquired it;" so it would appear that a mere hereditary claim, when unaccompanied by any qualifications suited to so great and solemn a responsibility, cannot really constitute a *right* to sovereign power.

<sup>10</sup> *Desiderabilem efficere—avum*.] "As though he designed to render his grandfather an object of regret, shewed, at the very first view, how wide was the contrast in every thing."

alio ullo insigni differentes a ceteris civibus vidissent, con- U. C. 539.  
spexere purpuram, ac diadema, ac satellites armatos: qua- A. C. 215.  
drigisque etiam alborum equorum interdum ex regia proce-  
dentem, more Dionysii tyranni<sup>1</sup>. Hunc tam superbum  
apparatum<sup>2</sup> habitumque convenientes sequebantur contemp-  
tus omnium hominum, superbæ aures, contumeliosa dicta,  
rari aditus, non alienis modo, sed tutoribus etiam, libidines  
novæ, inhumana crudelitas. Itaque tantus omnes terror  
invaserat, ut quidam ex tutoribus aut morte voluntaria, aut  
fuga præverterent metum suppliciorum. Tres ex iis, qui-  
bus solis aditus in domum familiarior erat, Andranodorus et  
Zoippus, generi Hieronis, et Thraso quidam, de aliis quidem  
rebus haud magnopere audiebantur: tendendo autem<sup>3</sup> duo  
ad Carthaginenses, Thraso ad societatem Romanam, certa-  
mine ac studiis interdum in se convertebant animum ado-  
lescentis: quum conjuratio, in tyranni caput facta, indicatur  
per Callonem quendam<sup>4</sup>, æqualem Hieronymi, et jam inde  
a puero in omnia familiaria jura assuetum. Index unum ex  
conjuratis Theodotum, a quo ipse appellatus erat, nominare  
potuit. Qui comprehensus extemplo, traditusque Andrano-  
doro torquendus, de se ipse haud cunctanter fassus, conscios  
celabat. Postremo, quum omnibus<sup>5</sup> intolerandis patientiæ  
humanæ cruciatibus laceraretur, victum malis re simulans,

<sup>1</sup> *Tyranni.*] This term does not convey, necessarily, the idea expressed by our word "tyrant;" for instance,

"The tyrant of the Chersonese  
Was freedom's best and bravest friend."

It signifies rather, one who rules without the restraint of constitutional securities; analogous, in general, to the Emperors of our time; and whose administration takes its tone and character from the temper and principles of the individual, whatever these may happen to be.

<sup>2</sup> *Hunc tam superbum apparatus &c.*] "This so ambitious pomp and manner there accompanied as its natural associations, a contempt of every body, a haughty presence, insulting language, a difficulty of access not for strangers only but even his governors, new forms of sensuality, and a heartless cruelty."

<sup>3</sup> *Tendendo autem, &c.*] "By advocating, however, (lit. "aiming at") the two others, a Carthaginian, and Thraso a Roman alliance, they sometimes interested the prince by their rivalry and zeal."

<sup>4</sup> *Callonem quendam.*] It is sug-

gested by the best commentators, that this was most probably the personal name of some young Sicilian of high rank; as it is not likely that a mere slave—for some editions read *calonem*—could have enjoyed the intimacy described. We know however that highly educated slaves frequently lived on very familiar and confidential terms with their masters; (e. g. Cicero's Tyro;) and we can easily understand how a slave might enjoy more opportunities of discovering a conspiracy, than a young patrician.

<sup>5</sup> *Postremo, quum omnibus &c.*] "At length when racked by every torture beyond the stretch of human endurance, affecting to be subdued by suffering, he pointed his evidence instead of the guilty, against the king's innocent acquaintances, whose lives were the most worthless that occurred to his invention amid &c. falsely representing Thraso as the originator of the plot, since they would not, except in reliance on so confidential a leader, attempt so desperate an enterprise."

U. C. 539. avertit ab consciis in insontes indicium, Thrasonem esse  
A. C. 215.

auctorem consilii mentitus, nec, nisi tam potenti duce confisos rem tantam ausuros, ab latere tyranni, quorum capita vilissima fingenti inter dolores gemitusque occurrere. Maxime animo tyranni credibile indicium Thraso nominatus fecit. Itaque extemplo traditur ad supplicium: adjectique pœnæ ceteri juxta insontes. Consociorum nemo<sup>6</sup>, quum diu socius consilii torqueretur, aut latuit, aut fugit. Tantum illis in virtute ac fide Theodoti fiducia fuit: tantumque ipsi Theodoto virium ad arcana occultanda.

6. Ita, quod unum vinculum cum Romanis societatis erat, Thrasone sublato e medio, extemplo haud dubie ad defectionem res spectabat: legatique ad Hannibalem missi, ac remissi ab eo cum<sup>7</sup> Hannibale, nobili adolescente, Hippocrates et Epicydes, nati Carthagine, sed oriundi ab Syracusis exsule avo, Pœni ipsi materno genere. Per hos juncta societas Hannibali ac Syracusano tyranno: nec invito Hannibale<sup>8</sup> apud tyrannum manserunt. Ap. Claudius prætor, cujus Sicilia provincia erat, ubi ea accepit, extemplo legatos ad Hieronymum misit: qui, quum sese ad renovandam societatem, quæ cum avo fuisset, venisse dicerent, per ludibrium auditi<sup>9</sup> dimissique sunt ab quærente per jocum Hieronymo, 'quæ fortuna iis pugnae ad Cannas fuisset? vix 'credibilia enim legatos Hannibalis narrare. Velle, quid 'veri sit, scire, ut ex eo, utram spem sequatur, consilium 'capiat.' Romani, 'quum serio legationes audire cœpisset, 'redituros se ad eum' dicentes 'esse,' monito magis eo, quam rogato, ne fidem temere mutaret, proficiscuntur. Hieronymus legatos Carthaginem misit ad fœdus ex societate cum Hannibale faciendum. Pacto convenit, ut, quum Romanos Sicilia expulissent, (id autem brevi fore, si naves atque exercitum misissent) Himera amnis<sup>1</sup>, qui ferme insu-

<sup>6</sup> *Consociorum nemo &c.*] "Of the real conspirators, not one, though their accomplice was undergoing protracted tortures, either concealed himself or took flight."

<sup>7</sup> *Ac remissi ab eo cum &c.*] There were sent back by him, together with Hannibal, a young man of high rank, Hippocrates and Epicydes, natives of Carthage, but of Syracusan origin, as their grandfather had been a refugee, and personally Carthaginians by the mother's side."

These two firebrands, whose ancestor had been banished by Agathocles, acted a very conspicuous part, and may be almost regarded

as the principal agents in all the tragical events that preceded the capture of Syracuse.

<sup>8</sup> *Nec invito Hannibale.*] "And with Hannibal's consent."

<sup>9</sup> *Per ludibrium auditi &c.*] "Were insultingly received and dismissed by Hieronymus with the sneering inquiry, 'what had been their success in the fight at Cannæ?'"

<sup>1</sup> *Himera amnis.*] There were two rivers of this name in Sicily. The one in question here, and which nearly bisected the island, is now called *Fiume Salso*. The other running by Palermo is now the *Fiume dei termini*.

lam dividit, finis regni Syracusani ac Punici imperii esset. U.C. 539.  
 Aliam deinde, inflatus assentationibus eorum, qui eum non A.C. 215.  
 Hieronis tantum, sed Pyrrhi etiam regis<sup>2</sup>, materni avi, jubebant meminisse, legationem misit, qua æquum censebat, Sicilia sibi omni cedi: Italiæ imperium proprium quæri Carthaginienſi populo. Hanc levitatem ac jactationem animi<sup>3</sup> neque mirabantur<sup>4</sup> in juvene furioso, neque arguebant, lummodo averterent eum ab Romanis.

Sed omnia in eo præcipitia<sup>5</sup> ad exitium fuerunt. Nam quum, præmissis Hippocrate atque Epicyde cum binis millibus armatorum ad tentandas urbes, quæ præſidiis tenebantur Romanis, et ipse in Leontinos cum cetero omni exercitu (erant autem ad quindecim millia peditum equitumque) profectus esset; liberæ ædes<sup>6</sup> conjurati (et omnes forte militabant<sup>7</sup>) imminentes viæ angustæ<sup>8</sup>, qua descendere ad forum rex solebat, sumpserunt. Ibi, quum instructi armatque ceteri transitum expectantes starent, uni ex iis, (Dinomeni fuit nomen) quia custos corporis erat, partes datæ sunt, ut, quum appropinquaret januæ rex, per causam aliquam<sup>9</sup> in angustis sustineret ab tergo agmen. Ita, ut convenerat, factum est. Tanquam laxaret elatum pedem ab stricto nodo, moratus turbam Dinomenes, tantum intervalli fecit, ut, quum in prætereuntem sine armatis regem impetus fieret, confoderetur aliquot prius vulneribus, quam succurri posset. Clamore et tumultu audito, in Dinomenem, jam haud dubie obstantem<sup>1</sup>, tela conjiciuntur: inter quæ tamen, duobus acceptis vulneribus, evasit. Fuga satellitum, ut jacentem videre regem, facta est. Interfectores

7.

<sup>2</sup> *Pyrrhi—regis &c.*] His father Gelon had married Nereïs, daughter of Pyrrhus.

<sup>3</sup> *Jactationem animi.*] "Inconstancy, or, arrogance."

<sup>4</sup> *Neque mirabantur &c.*] "They neither liked nor reprov'd," i. e. though they did not like, still they took no notice of it.

<sup>5</sup> *Omnia in eo præcipitia &c.*] "But every thing in him (his whole character) tended downward to (contained elements of) destruction."

<sup>6</sup> *Liberæ ædes.*] "A house exclusively to themselves."

<sup>7</sup> *Omnes fortè militabant.*] "All happened to be in the army;" and therefore it excited no suspicion that they should have accompanied the king.

<sup>8</sup> *Viæ angustæ.*] The town of Leontini (now *Lentini*, originally *Leontyrion*) is peculiarly situated,

lying immediately to the east of a range of hills. The road mentioned here was the main street, which was closely overhung by cliffs on each side. On one side stood a row of houses sheltered by the precipice, and overlooking the river (Lissus) which flowed eastward to the sea through a narrow defile between the town and the hills. The inhabitants of this place were the people who induced the Athenians, through the agency of their distinguished citizen Gorgias, to undertake their fatal expedition to Syracuse.

<sup>9</sup> *Per causam aliquam.*] "That he should, under some pretext, stop the way of the guard behind him."

<sup>1</sup> *Jam haud dubie obstantem.*] "Who was now unquestionably (now ascertained to be) the obstacle."

U. C. 539. pars in forum ad multitudinem lætam libertate, pars Syracusas pergunt, ad præoccupanda Andranodori regionumque aliorum consilia. Incerto rerum statu, Ap. Claudius, bellum oriens ex propinquo quum cerneret, senatum literis certiore fecit, Siciliam Carthaginensi populo et Hannibali conciliari: ipse adversus Syracusana consilia, provinciam, regnique fines<sup>2</sup> omnia convertit præsidia.

- Exitu anni ejus, Q. Fabius ex auctoritate senatus Puteolos<sup>3</sup>, per bellum cœptum frequentari emporium, communiit, præsidiumque imposuit. Inde Romam comitiorum causa veniens, in eum, quem primum diem<sup>4</sup> comitiale habuit, comitia edixit; atque ex itinere præter urbem<sup>5</sup> in campum descendit. Eo die quum sors prærogativæ Aniensi<sup>6</sup> juniorum exisset, eaque T. Otacilium, M. Æmilium Regillum consules diceret, tum Q. Fabius, silentio facto, tali oratione est usus: 'Si aut pacem in Italia, aut bellum cum eo hoste 'haberemus, in quo negligentia<sup>7</sup> laxior locus esset, qui 'vestris studiis, quæ in campum ad mandandos, quibus 'velitis, honores affertis, moram ullam offerret, is mihi 'parum meminisse videretur vestrae libertatis. Sed quum 'in hoc bello<sup>8</sup>, in hoc hoste, nunquam ab ullo duce sine ingenti nostra clade erratum sit, eadem vos cura, qua in 'aciem armati descenditis, inire suffragium ad creandos 'consules decet, et sibi sic quemque dicere: Hannibali 'imperatorii parem consulem nomino. Hoc anno ad Capuam Jubellio Taureæ Campano summo equiti provocanti 'summus Romanus eques Asellus Claudius est oppositus.

<sup>2</sup> *Provinciam, regnique fines.*] To make this intelligible, we must understand an omission of *ad* and read *provinciae*, i. e. concentrated all his means of defence on the frontier line, which separated the Roman province from the kingdom of Syracuse, and was laid down after the cession of the island to the Romans in the first Punic war. Doering suggests *omni confirmat præsidio*, which is a considerable improvement. As the text stands, the only possible construction is an apposition of the last accus. to the two preceding.

<sup>3</sup> *Puteolos.*] This town (now Puzzoli, originally Dicæarchia) commanded the small bay lying between it and Baïæ, and when communication over land became difficult, naturally rose to some importance as a depôt. It continued to be the great provision port down to the

time of the Emperor Claudius, who restored Ostia, in order to shorten the transit by land.

<sup>4</sup> *In eum, quem primum diem &c.*] "For the first available public day," i. e. without waiting for the usual interval of three weeks (*trinum nundinum*) after the proclamation.

<sup>5</sup> *Præter urbem.*] "Passing by (not entering) the city."

<sup>6</sup> *Sors prærogativæ Aniensi &c.*] "The lot of precedence fell on the century of Juniors of the tribe A."

<sup>7</sup> *In quo negligentia &c.*] "In whose case there might be a freer license for neglect."

<sup>8</sup> *Sed quum in hoc bello, &c.*] "But since, in the present war and with our present enemy, no mistake has been ever made without serious loss on our side, it becomes a duty to vote for the election of consuls with the same circumspection," &c.

'Adversus Gallum, quondam provocantem' in ponte Anienis, U. C. 539.  
 'T. Manlium, fidentem et animo et viribus, misere majores A. C. 215.  
 'nostri. Ob eandem causam' haud multis annis post fuisse  
 'non negaverim, cur M. Valerio non diffideretur, adversus  
 'similiter provocantem arma capienti Gallum ad certamen.  
 'Quemadmodum pedites equitesque optamus, ut validiores,  
 'si minus, ut pares hosti habeamus; ita duci hostium  
 'parem imperatorem quæramus. Quum, qui est summus'  
 'in civitate dux, eum legerimus; tamen repente lectus, in  
 'annum creatus, adversus veterem ac perpetuum imperato-  
 'rem comparabitur, nullis neque temporis, neque juris in-  
 'clusum angustiis, quo minus ita omnia gerat administretque,  
 'ut tempora postulabunt belli: nobis autem in apparatu  
 'ipso, ac tantum inchoantibus res, annus circumagitur.  
 'Quoniam, quales viros creare vos consules deceat, satis est  
 'dictum; restat, ut pauca de iis, in quos prærogativæ  
 'favor inclinavit, dicam. M. Æmilius Regillus flamen est  
 'Quirinalis<sup>2</sup>, quem neque mittere ab sacris, neque retinere  
 'possumus, ut non deum aut belli deseramus curam. Ota-  
 'cilius sororis meæ filiam uxorem atque ex ea liberos habet.  
 'Ceterum non ea vestra in me<sup>4</sup> majoresque meos merita  
 'sunt, ut non potiore privatis necessitudinibus rempubli-  
 'cam habeam. Quilibet nautarum vectorumque<sup>5</sup> tranquillo  
 'mari gubernare potest: ubi sæva orta tempestas est, ac  
 'turbato mari rapitur vento navis, tum viro et gubernatore  
 'opus est. Non tranquillo navigamus, sed jam aliquot pro-  
 'cellis submersi pæne sumus. Itaque, quis ad gubernacula  
 'sedeat, summa cura providendum ac præcavendum vobis

<sup>2</sup> *Adversus Gallum, quondam provocantem* &c.] "To meet the Gaul, who once delivered his challenge on the bridge of the Anio," &c. (l. vii. c. 20.) This combat, in which the cognomen *Torquatus* originated, and another in the same war, which gave rise to that of *Corvinus*, are compared by Dr. Arnold (ch. 27.) to the legendary account of the battle of Otterburne, known as "*Chevy Chase*."

<sup>1</sup> *Ob eandem causam* &c.] "I cannot deny that it was for the same cause that, not many years after, confidence was reposed in M. Valerius, when taking arms for a combat," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Quum, qui est summus* &c.] Even though we choose the most accomplished general in the nation; still chosen on the instant, and ap-

pointed but for a year, he will be pitted against an established and permanent commander, restricted by no limits of time or limitations of authority from conducting and arranging every thing," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *M. Æmilius Regillus flamen est Quirinalis*.] This same person, or a namesake, is mentioned below (l. xxix. c. ii. 38.) as being down to that time, *flamen Martialis*. This must be an oversight of the historian, if there were not two of the same name.

<sup>4</sup> *Non ea vestra in me* &c.] "Your favours to me and my ancestors have not been so slight," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Nautarum vectorumque*.] "Any sailor or commander." A *vector* (properly) was the proprietor of the cargo, and traded in his own ship.

U. C. 539. 'est. In minore te experti, T. Otacili, re sumus: haud  
 A. C. 215. 'sane, cur ad majora tibi fidamus, documenti<sup>6</sup> quicquam de-  
 'disti. Classem hoc anno, cui tu prae-fuisti, trium rerum  
 'causa paravimus: ut Africæ oram popularetur; ut tuta  
 'nobis Italiæ litora essent; ante omnia ne supplementum  
 'cum stipendio commeatuque ab Carthagine Hannibali  
 'transportaretur. Create consulem T. Otacilium, non dico,  
 'si omnia hæc, sed si aliquid eorum reipublicæ præstitit.  
 'Sin autem, te classem obtinente, etiam, velut pacato mari,  
 'quælibet<sup>7</sup> Hannibali tuta atque integra ab domo venerunt;  
 'si ora Italiæ infestior hoc anno, quam Africæ, fuit: quid  
 'dicere potes, cur te potissimum ducem Hannibali hosti op-  
 'ponant? Si consul esses, dictatorem dicendum exemplo  
 'majorum nostrorum censeremus: nec tu id indignari  
 'posses, aliquem in civitate Romana meliorem bello haberi,  
 'quam te. Magis nullius interest<sup>8</sup>, quam tua, T. Otacili,  
 'non imponi cervicibus tuis onus, sub quo concidas. Ego  
 'magnopere suadeo, eodem animo, quo, si stantibus vobis  
 'in aciem armatis repente deligendi duo imperatores essent,  
 'quorum ductu atque auspicio dimicaretis, hodie quoque  
 'consules creetis: quibus sacramento liberi nostri dicant,  
 'ad quorum edictum conveniant, sub quorum tutela atque  
 'cura militent. Lacus Trasimenus et Cannæ<sup>9</sup> tristitia ad  
 'recordationem exempla, sed ad præcavendum simile utili  
 'documento sunt. Præco, Aniensem juniorum in suffra-  
 'gium revoca.'

9. Quum T. Otacilius ferociter, eum continuare consulatum velle, vociferaretur atque obstreperet, lictores ad eum accedere consul jussit: et, quia in urbem non inierat, protinus in campum ex itinere profectus, admonuit, cum securibus sibi fasces præferri. Iterum prærogativa suffragium init; creatique in ea consules Q. Fabius Maximus quartum, M. Marcellus tertium. Eosdem consules ceteræ centuriæ sine variatione ulla dixerunt. Et prætor unus reffectus Q. Fulvius Flaccus: novi alii creati, T. Otacilius Crassus iterum, Q. Fabius consulis filius, qui tum ædiles curulis erat, P. Cornelius Lentulus. Comitibus prætorum perfectis, se-

<sup>6</sup> *Haud sanè—documenti* &c.] "You have not certainly given any security."

<sup>7</sup> *Etiam—quælibet* &c.] "Every thing actually, as though the sea were open."

<sup>8</sup> *Magis nullius interest* &c.] "There is no man whom it concerns more than yourself," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Trasimenus et Cannæ* &c.] "Tr. and C. are instances painful

to remember, but they are useful warnings, to guard against their recurrence." It is a curious coincidence, that this same T. Otacilius was, on a second occasion, disappointed of the consulship, after being similarly nominated, in consequence of the refusal of Manlius Torquatus, with whom he was named. See l. xxvi. 22.

natusconsultum factum est, 'ut Q. Fulvio extra ordinem <sup>U. C. 539.</sup>  
'urbana provincia' esset: isque potissimum, consulibus ad <sup>A. C. 215.</sup>  
'bellum profectis, urbi præesset.' Aquæ magnæ<sup>1</sup> bis eo  
anno fuerunt: Tiberisque agros inundavit cum magna  
strage tectorum, pecorumque et hominum pernicie.

Quinto anno secundi Pūnici belli, Q. Fabius Maximus <sup>U. C. 540.</sup>  
quartum, M. Claudius Marcellus tertium, consulatum in- <sup>A. C. 214.</sup>  
euntes, plus solito converterant in se civitatis animos.  
Multis enim annis tale consulum par non fuerat. Refere-  
bant senes<sup>2</sup>, sic Maximum Rullum cum P. Decio ad bellum  
Gallicum, sic postea Papirium Carviliūque adversus Sam-  
nites Bruttiosque, et Lucanum cum Tarentio populum,  
consules declaratos. Absens Marcellus consul creatus,  
quum ad exercitum esset; præsentī Fabio, atque ipso co-  
nitia habente, consulatus continuatus. Tempus ac neces-  
sitas belli, ac discrimen summæ rerum faciebant, ne quis  
aut in exemplum exquireret<sup>3</sup>, aut suspectum cupiditatis  
imperii consulem haberet. Quin laudabant potius magnitu-  
dinem animi, quod, quum summo imperatore esse opus  
reipublicæ sciret, seque eum haud dubie esse, minoris in-  
vidiam suam, si qua ex re oriretur, quam utilitatem rei-  
publicæ, fecisset.

Quo die magistratum inierunt consules, senatus in Capi- 10.  
tolio est habitus; decretumque omnium primum, ut con-  
sules sortirentur, compararentve inter se, uter censoribus  
creandis comitia haberet, priusquam ad exercitum proficis-  
ceretur. Prorogatum deinde imperium omnibus, qui ad  
exercitus erant, jussique in provinciis manere, Ti. Gracchus  
Luceriæ, ubi cum volonum exercitu erat, C. Terentius  
Varro in agro Piceno, M'. Pomponius in Gallico: et præ-  
toribus prioris anni pro prætore Q. Mucius obtineret Sar-  
diniam, M. Valerius ad Brundisium oræ maritimæ, inten-  
tus adversus omnes motus Philippi Macedonum regis, præ-  
esset. P. Cornelio Lentulo prætori Sicilia<sup>4</sup> decreta provin-  
cia; T. Otacilio classis eadem, quam adversus Carthagini-  
enses priore anno habuisset.

Prodigia eo anno multa nuntiata sunt. Quæ quo magis  
credebant simplices ac religiosi homines, eo plura nuntia-

<sup>1</sup> *Urbana provincia.*] "The Home department."

<sup>2</sup> *Aquæ magnæ.*] "Heavy falls of rain," "floods."

<sup>3</sup> *Referebant senes &c.*] "The elders were calling to mind," &c. The Samnite war, which had been preceded immediately by the great Gallic invasion, began in the year U. C. 411; so that both the events

mentioned in the text happened rather more than a century previously.

<sup>4</sup> *In exemplum exquireret.*] "Raise a question as to precedent."

<sup>5</sup> *Cornelio Lentulo prætori Sicilia.*] We read, however, (c. 27. below,) that App. Claudius still retained his command in Sicily.



U. C. 540. bantur: Lanuvii in æde intus Sospitæ Junonis corvos  
 A. C. 214. nidum fecisse; in Apulia palmam viridem arsisse: Mantuæ  
 stagnum effusum Mincio<sup>6</sup> amni cruentum visum: et Calibus  
 creta, et Romæ in foro boario sanguine pluisset: et in vico  
 Insteio<sup>7</sup> fontem sub terra tanta vi aquarum fluxisse, ut serias  
 doliaque, quæ in eo loco erant, provoluta velut impetus  
 torrentis tulerit: tacta de cœlo atrium publicum in Capi-  
 tolio<sup>8</sup>, ædem in campo Vulcani, arcem in Sabinis publicam-  
 que viam, murum ac portam Gabiis. Jam alia vulgata  
 miracula erant: hastam Martis Præneste sua sponte pro-  
 motam: bovem in Sicilia locutum: infantem in utero  
 matris in Marrucinis<sup>9</sup>, 'Io triumphe!' clamasse: ex muliere  
 Spoleti virum factum: Hadriæ<sup>1</sup> aram in cœlo, speciesque  
 hominum circum eam, cum candida veste, visas esse. Quin  
 Romæ quoque in ipsa urbe, secundum apum examen<sup>2</sup> in  
 foro visum, affirmantes quidam, legiones se armatas in Jani-  
 culo videre, concitaverunt civitatem ad arma: qui tum in  
 Janiculo essent, negarunt, quemquam ibi, præter assuetos  
 collis ejus cultores, apparuisse. Hæc prodigia hostiis ma-  
 joribus procurata sunt ex haruspicum responso: et suppli-  
 catio omnibus deis, quorum pulvinaria Romæ essent, indicta  
 est.

11. Perpetratis, quæ ad pacem deum pertinebant, de repu-  
 blica belloque gerendo, et quantum copiarum, et ubi quæque  
 essent, consules ad senatum retulerunt. Duodeviginti le-  
 gionibus bellum geri placuit: binas consules sibi sumere:  
 binis Galliam, Siciliamque, ac Sardiniam obtineri: duabus-  
 que Q. Fabium prætorem Apuliæ, duabus volonum Ti.

<sup>6</sup> *Stagnum effusum Mincio.*] "The lake formed by the floods of the Mincius."

<sup>7</sup> *In vico Insteio.*] For this name, Crevier reads *Istrico*, but observes, that neither occurs any where else. In each of the 14 arrondissements of Augustus were 22 *vici*, consisting each of about 230 houses.

<sup>8</sup> *Atrium publicum in Capitolio.*] The numerous and repeatedly decorated and enriched buildings on the Capitol have disappeared ever since their final destruction by Genseric; and even the old name has become scarcely recognizable in the barbarous corruption *Campidoglio*.

<sup>9</sup> *In Marrucinis.*] A district of Picenum.

<sup>1</sup> *Hadriæ.*] One of the Etruscan towns, from which the Mare Superum took its name. The phenomenon

described here was the *mirage* or *fata morgana*, of very frequent occurrence in southern Italy and Sicily, especially about the Faro, or Strait of Messina. "In the early dawn of a Sicilian morning," writes one of our popular authors, "the shepherds and watchers will sometimes, on the coast of the Messinese Strait, behold, in the clear unclouded blue of the sky, a splendid but delusive pageant. Towers and castles, domes and palaces, festivals and processions, arranged armies and contending hosts, pass for a moment in brilliant confusion, and then fade away, as if the scenes of another world were, for some special purpose, conjured up for a moment, and then withdrawn for ever."

<sup>2</sup> *Secundum apum examen &c.*] "After the appearance of," &c.

Gracchum circa Luceriam præesse: singulas C. Terentio U.C. 540. proconsuli ad Picenum, et M. Valerio ad classem circa A.C. 214. Brundisium relinqui, et duas urbi præsidio esse. Hic ut numerus legionum expleretur, sex novæ legiones erant scribendæ. Eas primo quoque tempore consules scribere jussi, et classem parare: ut cum iis navibus, quæ pro Calabriæ litoribus<sup>3</sup> in statione essent, centum quinquaginta longarum navium classis eo anno expleretur. Delectu habito et centum navibus novis deductis, Q. Fabius comitia censoribus creandis habuit. Creati M. Atilius Regulus et P. Furius Philus.

Quum increbesceret rumor, bellum in Sicilia esse, T. Otacilius eo cum classe proficisci jussus est. Quum deessent nautæ, consules ex senatusconsulto edixerunt, 'ut, qui, L. Æmilio, C. Flaminio censoribus, millibus æris quinquaginta<sup>4</sup> ipse aut pater ejus census fuisset, usque ad centum millia, aut cui postea res tanta esset facta, nautam unum cum sex mensium stipendio daret: qui supra centum millia, usque ad trecenta millia, tres nautas cum stipendio annuo: qui supra trecenta millia, usque ad decies æris<sup>5</sup>, quinque nautas: qui supra decies, septem: senatores octo nautas cum annuo stipendio darent.' Ex hoc edicto dati nautæ<sup>6</sup>, armati instructique ab dominis, cum triginta dierum coctis cibariis naves conscenderunt. Tum primum est factum, ut classis Romana sociis navalibus privata impensa paratis compleretur<sup>7</sup>.

Hic major solito apparatus præcipue conterruit Campanos, ne ab obsidione Capuæ bellum ejus anni Romani inciperent. Itaque legatos ad Hannibalem oratum miserunt, ut Capuam exercitum admoveret: 'ad eam oppugnandam novos exercitus scribi Romæ; nec ullius urbis defectioni magis infensos eorum animos esse.' Id quia tam trepidi nuntiabant, maturandum Hannibal ratus, ne prævenirent Romani, profectus Arpis, ad Tifata in veteribus castris super Capuam consedit. Inde, Numidis Hispanisque ad præsidium simul castrorum<sup>8</sup>, simul Capuæ relictis, cum

12.

<sup>3</sup> *Quæ pro Calabriæ litoribus.*] i. e. The fleet of fifty ships commanded, the year before, by Val. Flaccus. (l. xxiii. c. 38.)

<sup>4</sup> *Millibus æris L.*] i. e. 50,000 asses, ten of which were equal to a *denarius* (drachma) = about seven pence and three-fourths of our money.

<sup>5</sup> *Decies æris.*] i. e. With the usual ellipsis, decies centena millia seris. This arrangement constituted

a property tax on a sliding scale, the most equitable of all systems of taxation.

<sup>6</sup> *Dati nautæ.*] All these were, of course, slaves. (See l. xxvi. c. 36.)

<sup>7</sup> *Classis—compleretur.*] "The fleet was manned." Compare the Greek phrases, *πληροῦν* and *πληρωμα*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ad præsidium simul castrorum, &c.*] "To protect at the same time the camp and Capua."

U. C. 540. cetero exercitu ad lacum Averni<sup>9</sup> per speciem sacrificandi, re ipsa, ut tentaret Puteolos, quodque ibi præsidii erat, descendit. Maximus, postquam Hannibalem Arpis profectum, et regredi in Campaniam, allatum est, nec die nec nocte intermisso itinere, ad exercitum redit: et Ti. Gracchum ab Luceria Beneventum copias admovere, Q. Fabium prætorem (is filius consulis erat) Luceriam Graccho succedere jubet. In Siciliam eodem tempore duo prætores profecti, P. Cornelius ad exercitum, Otacilius, qui maritimæ oræ rei que navali præesset; et ceteri in suas quisque provincias profecti: et, quibus prorogatum imperium erat, easdem, quas priore anno, regiones obtinuerunt.

13. Ad Hannibalem, quum ad lacum Averni esset, quinque nobiles juvenes ab Tarento venerunt, partim ad Trasimenum lacum, partim ad Cannas capti, dimissique domos cum eadem comitate, qua usus adversus omnes Romanorum socios Pœnus fuerat. Ii, 'memores beneficiorum'<sup>1</sup> ejus per-  
'pulissem magnam partem se juventutis Tarentinæ,' referunt, 'ut Hannibalis amicitiam ac societatem, quam populi Romani, mallent; legatosque ab suis missos rogare'<sup>2</sup> Hannibalem, ut exercitum propius Tarentum admoveat. Si 'signa ejus, si castra conspecta a Tarento'<sup>3</sup> sint, haud ullam 'intercessuram moram, quin urbs dedatur. In potestate 'juniorum plebem, in manu plebis rem Tarentinam esse.' Hannibal collaudatos eos, oneratosque ingentibus promissis, domum ad cœpta maturanda redire jubet: se in tempore affuturum esse. Hac cum spe dimissi Tarentini. Ipsum ingens cupido incesserat Tarenti potiundi. Urbem esse videbat, quum opulentarum nobilemque, tum maritimam, et in Macedoniam opportune versam<sup>4</sup>: regemque Philippum hunc portum, si transiret in Italiam, quum Brundisium Romani haberent, petiturum. Sacro inde perpetrato, ad quod

<sup>9</sup> *Ad Lacum Averni.*] "That crater of an old volcano," writes Dr. Arnold, "where the soil seemed to breathe fire, while the unbroken rim of its basin was covered with the uncleared masses of the native woods, was the scene of a thousand mysterious stories, and one of the spots where the lower world most nearly approached the light of day, and where offerings to the dead were most acceptable." Ceremonies of this gloomy and mystic character formed a principal element in the religion of the Carthaginians; and were, on this occasion, undertaken by Hannibal most probably to mask

his design of attacking Puteoli, which had become so useful and important to the Romans.

<sup>1</sup> *Memores beneficiorum.*] "Through gratitude for his generosity."

<sup>2</sup> *Legatosque ab suis missos rogare.*] "They were sent as ambassadors (deputed) by their friends to ask him."

<sup>3</sup> *Si castra conspecta a Tarento &c.*] "As soon as his camp should be within view of Tarentum."

<sup>4</sup> *In Macedoniam opportune versam.*] It was also very conveniently situated for communication with Carthage.

renerat, et, dum ibi moratur, pervastato agro Cumano us- U. C. 540.  
 que ad Miseni promontorium, Puteolos repente agmen con- A. C. 214.  
 vertit, ad opprimendum præsidium Romanum. Sex millia  
 hominum erant, et locus munimento quoque, non natura  
 nodo, tutus. Triduum ibi moratus Pœnus, ab omni parte  
 tentato præsidio, deinde, ut nihil procedebat, ad populan-  
 lum agrum Neapolitanum, magis ira quam potiundæ urbis  
 spe, processit. Adventu ejus in propinquum agrum<sup>a</sup> Nolana  
 nota est plebs, jam diu aversa ab Romanis et infesta  
 senatui suo. Itaque legati ad arcessendum Hannibalem,  
 cum haud dubio promisso tradendæ urbis, venerunt.  
 Prævenit inceptum eorum Marcellus consul, a primoribus  
 accitus. Die uno Suessulam a Calibus, quum Vultur-  
 nensis trajicientem moratus esset, contenderat. Inde pro-  
 xima nocte sex millia peditum, equitesque trecentos, qui  
 præsidio senatui essent, Nolam intromisit: et, uti a consule  
 omnia impigre facta sunt ad præoccupandum Nolam, ita  
 Hannibal tempus terebat; bis jam ante nequicquam tentata  
 re, signior ad credendum Nolanis factus.

Iisdem diebus et Q. Fabius consul ad Casilinum tentan-  
 dum, quod præsidio Punico tenebatur, venit; et ad Bene-  
 ventum, velut ex composito, parte altera Hanno ex Bruttiiis  
 cum magna peditum equitumque manu, altera Ti. Gracchus  
 ab Luceria accessit: qui primo oppidum intravit. Deinde,  
 ut Hannonem tria millia ferme ab urbe ad Calorem fluvium  
 castra posuisset, et inde agrum populari audivit, et ipse,  
 egressus mœnibus, mille ferme passus ab hoste castra locat,  
 ibique concionem militum habuit. Legiones magna ex  
 parte volonum habebat, qui jam alterum annum<sup>b</sup> libertatem  
 tacite mereri, quam postulare palam, maluerant. Senserat  
 tamen hibernis egrediens murmur in agmine esse quæren-  
 tium, 'en unquam liberi militaturi essent?' scripseratque  
 senatui, non tam quid desiderarent, quam quid meruissent:  
 'bona fortique opera eorum se ad eam diem usum: neque  
 'ad exemplum' justi militis quicquam iis, præter libertatem,  
 'deesse.' De eo permissum ipsi erat, faceret, quod e re-  
 publica duceret esse. Itaque prius, quam cum hoste manum  
 consereret, pronuntiat, 'tempus venisse iis libertatis, quam  
 'diu sperassent, potiundæ. Postero die signis collatis  
 'dimicaturum puro ac patenti campo, ubi sine ullo insidia-  
 'rum metu vera virtute geri res posset. Qui caput hostis

14.

<sup>a</sup> *Adventu ejus in propinquum agrum.*] "By his arrival in the  
 adjacent territory of Nola, the populace  
 of Nola, long alienated from the  
 Romans, &c. were roused to activity."

<sup>b</sup> *Qui jam alterum annum, &c.*] "Who had chosen rather to earn

their liberty by another year's (i.e. the  
 past year's) uncomplaining service,  
 than demand it openly."

<sup>c</sup> *Neque ad exemplum, &c.*] "And  
 to be specimens (to attain the stand-  
 ard) of regular soldiers, they wanted  
 nothing but," &c.

U. C. 540. 'retulisset, eum se extemplo liberum jussurum esse: qui  
A. C. 214. 'loco cessisset, in eum servili supplicio<sup>8</sup> animadversurum.

- 'Suam cuique fortunam in manu esse: libertatis auctorem  
'iis non se fore solum, sed consulem M. Marcellum et uni-  
'versos Patres; quos, consultos ab se de libertate eorum,  
'sibi permisisse.' Literas inde consulis ac senatusconsultum  
recitavit. Ad quæ clamor cum ingenti assensu est sub-  
latus. Pugnam poscebant, signumque ut daret extemplo,  
ferociter instabant. Gracchus, prælio in posterum diem  
pronuntiato, concionem dimisit. Milites læti, præcipue  
15. quibus merces<sup>9</sup> navatæ in unum diem operæ libertas futura  
erat, armis expediendis quod reliquum consumunt. Postero  
die, ubi signa cœperunt canere, primi omnium parati in-  
structique ad prætorium conveniunt. Sole orto, Gracchus  
in aciem copias educit: nec hostes moram dimicandi fece-  
runt. Decem et septem millia peditum erant, maxima ex  
parte Bruttii ac Lucani: equites mille ducenti; inter quos  
pauci admodum Italici, ceteri Numidæ fere omnes Mauri-  
que. Pugnatum est et acriter, et diu. Quattuor horis  
neutro inclinata est pugna: nec alia magis Romanum<sup>1</sup> im-  
pediebat res, quam capita hostium pretia libertati facta.  
Nam ut quisque hostem impigre occiderat, primum capite  
ægre inter turbam tumultumque abscidendo<sup>2</sup> tempus terebat:  
deinde, occupata dextra tenendo caput, fortissimus quisque  
pugnator esse desierat: segnibus ac timidis tradita pugna  
erat. Quod ubi tribuni militum Graccho nuntiaverunt,  
'neminem stantem jam vulnerari hostem, carnificari jacentes,  
'et in dextris militum pro gladiis humana capita esse:' sig-  
num dari propere jussit, 'projicerent capita, invaderentque  
'hostem. Claram satis et insignem virtutem esse: nec  
'dubiam libertatem futuram strenuis viris.' Tum redinte-  
grata pugna est, et eques etiam in hostem emissus. Quibus  
quum impigre Numidæ occurrissent, nec segnior equitum,  
quam peditum, pugna esset, iterum in dubium adducta res;  
quum utrimque duces, Romanus Bruttium Lucanumque,  
toties a majoribus suis victos subactosque; Pœnus mancipia  
Romana et ex ergastulo militem verbis obtineret. Postremo  
pronuntiat Gracchus, 'esse nihil, quod de libertate spera-  
16. 'rent<sup>3</sup>, nisi eo die fusi fugatique hostes essent.' Ea demum

<sup>8</sup> *Servili supplicio.*] Such as could not by law be inflicted on a free man.

<sup>9</sup> *Præcipue quibus merces, &c.*] "Those especially whom freedom was to repay for one day's service."

<sup>1</sup> *Nec alia magis Romanum, &c.*] "But no circumstances proved a greater hindrance to the Romans than making the enemies' heads," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Abscidendo.*] This verb must be distinguished, though not differing very essentially in sense, from *abscidere*, which has a long penult. in the perf. and in the supine.

<sup>3</sup> *Esse nihil, quod—sperarent, &c.*] "There were no hopes to be entertained of liberty."

vox<sup>4</sup> ita animos accendit, atque renovato clamore, velut alii U.C. 540.  
 repente facti, tanta vi se in hostem intulerunt, ut sustineri A.C. 214.  
 ultra non possent. Primo antesignani Pœnorum, deinde  
 signa perturbata, postremo tota impulsæ acies; inde haud  
 dubie terga data, ruuntque fugientes in castra, adeo pavid  
 trepidique, ut ne in portis quidem aut vallo quisquam re-  
 stiterit, ac prope continenti agmine Romani insecuti, novum  
 de integro prœlium inclusi hostium vallo ediderint. Ibi  
 sicut pugna impeditior in angustiis, ita cædes atrocior fuit:  
 et adjuvere captivi, qui, rapto inter tumultum ferro, conglo-  
 bati et ab tergo ceciderunt Pœnos, et fugam impediunt.  
 Itaque minus duo millia hominum ex tanto exercitu, et ea  
 major pars equitum<sup>5</sup>, cum ipso duce effugerunt: alii omnes  
 cæsi aut capti. Capta et signa duodequadräginta. Ex  
 victoribus duo millia ferme cecidere. Præda omnis (præ-  
 terquam hominum captorum) militi concessa est: et pecus  
 exceptum est, quod intra dies triginta domini cognov-  
 issent.

Quum præda onusti in castra redissent, quattuor millia  
 ferme volonum militum, qui pugnaverant segnius, nec in  
 castra irruperant simul, metu pœnæ collem haud procul  
 castris ceperunt. Postero die per tribunos militum inde  
 deducti, concione militum advocata a Graccho, superven-  
 niunt. Ubi quum proconsul veteres milites primum, prout  
 cujusque virtus atque opera in ea pugna fuerat, militaribus  
 donis donasset, tunc, quod ad volones attineret, 'omnes,'  
 ait, 'malle laudatos a se, dignos indignosque, quam quem-  
 'quam eo die castigatum esse. Quod bonum, faustum,  
 'felixque reipublicæ ipsisque esset, omnes eos liberos esse  
 'jubere<sup>6</sup>.' Ad quam vocem quum clamor ingenti alacritate  
 sublatus esset, ac nunc complexi inter se gratulantesque,  
 nunc manus ad cælum tollentes, bona omnia populo Ro-  
 mano Gracchoque ipsi precarentur; tum Gracchus: 'Pri-

<sup>4</sup> *Ea demum vox, &c.*] "This declaration, especially, so kindled up their enthusiasm, and such was the impetuosity with which they renewed the war-cry and charged the enemy, as if they had suddenly become different men, that they could be no longer resisted."

<sup>5</sup> *Et ea major pars equitum.*] "And of these the greater portion were cavalry." This can scarcely have been literally true; for in the preceding chapter, but 1200 cavalry are said to have been engaged—except it means, that very few or none of them fell. The idea which the

historian most probably intended to convey is, that more of the cavalry, in proportion to their relative numbers, escaped; or, that they had taken flight directly from the field without delaying in the camp.

<sup>6</sup> *Omnes eos liberos esse jubere.*] "The whole scene," says Dr. Arnold, "delighted the generous and kind nature of Gracchus. To set free the slave, and to relieve the poor, were hereditary virtues in his family: to him not less than to his unfortunate descendants, beneficence seemed the highest glory."

U. C. 540. 'usquam omnes jure libertatis æquassem,' inquit, 'nemi-  
 A. C. 214. 'nem nota strenui aut ignavi militis notasse volui. Nunc,  
 'exsoluta jam fide publica, ne discrimen omne virtutis  
 'ignaviæque pereat, nomina eorum, qui, detrectatæ pugnae  
 'memores, secessionem paullo ante fecerunt, referri ad  
 'me jubebo: citatosque singulos jurejurando adigam, nisi  
 'quels morbus causa erit, non aliter, quam stantes', cibum  
 'potionemque, quoad stipendia facient, capturos esse.  
 'Hanc multam ita æquo animo feretis, si reputabitis, nulla  
 'ignaviæ nota leviori vos designari potuisse.' Signum  
 deinde colligendi vasa dedit: militesque prædam portantes  
 agentesque, per lasciviam ac jocum, ita ludibundi Bene-  
 ventum rediere, ut ab epulis per celebrem<sup>8</sup> festumque diem  
 actis, non ex acie, reverti viderentur. Beneventani omnes  
 turba effusa quum obviam ad portas exissent, complecti  
 milites, gratulari, vocare in hospitium. Apparata convivia  
 omnibus in propatulo ædium<sup>9</sup> fuerant: ad ea invitabant,  
 Gracchumque orabant, ut epulari permetteret militibus.  
 Et Gracchus ita permisit, in publico epularentur omnes.  
 Ante suas quibusque fores prolata omnia. Pileati<sup>1</sup>, aut  
 lana alba velatis capitibus volones epulati sunt; alii accu-  
 bantes, alii stantes, qui simul ministrabant vescebanturque.  
 Digna res visa, ut simulacrum celebrati ejus diei Gracchus,  
 postquam Romam rediit, pingi juberet in æde Libertatis,  
 quam pater ejus in Aventino ex multaticia pecunia faci-  
 endam curavit dedicavitque.

17. Dum hæc ad Beneventum geruntur, Hannibal, depopu-  
 latus agrum Neapolitanum, ad Nola castra movet. Quem  
 ubi adventare consul sensit, Pomponio proprætore cum eo  
 exercitu, qui super Suessulam in castris erat, accito, ire  
 obviam hosti parat, nec moram dimicandi facere. C. Clau-  
 dium Neronem<sup>2</sup> cum robore equitum silentio noctis per  
 aversam maxime ab hoste portam emittit: circumvectum-  
 que occulte subsequi sensim agmen hostium jubet, et, quum  
 coortum prælium videret, ab tergo se objicere<sup>3</sup>. Id errore  
 viarum, an exiguitate temporis, Nero exsequi non potuerit,  
 incertum est. Absente eo quum prælium commissum

<sup>7</sup> *Non aliter, quam stantes.*] Must relate especially to dinner, for the ancients generally breakfasted standing.

<sup>8</sup> *Ut ab epulis per celebrem, &c.*] "That they looked like men returning from a revel upon some festive and holy day."

<sup>9</sup> *In propatulo ædium.*] "In the open courts of the houses (*atria*)."  
*In publico*, below, signifies, "in the street."

<sup>1</sup> *Pileati.*] The Roman cap of liberty was white.

<sup>2</sup> *C. Claudium Neronem.*] The same Nero who had been condemned *e consulatu*, after the Illyrian war, when Paullus Æmilius was acquitted, and who afterwards in conjunction with M. Livius, defeated Hasdrubal on the Metaurus.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab tergo se objicere.*] "To shut them in on the rear."

esset, superior quidem haud dubie Romanus erat; sed, U. C. 540. quia equites non affuere in tempore, ratio compositæ rei<sup>5</sup> A. C. 214. turbata est. Non ausus insequi cedentes Marcellus, vincentibus suis signum receptui dedit. Plus tamen duo millia hostium eo die cæsa traduntur: Romani minus quadringentis. Solis fere occasu Nero, diem noctemque nequicquam fatigatis equis hominibusque, ne viso quidem hoste rediens, adeo graviter est<sup>6</sup> ab consule increpitus, ut per eum stetisse diceret, quo minus accepta ad Cannas redderetur hosti clades. Postero die Romanus in aciem descendit: Pœnus tacita etiam confessione victus<sup>7</sup>, castris se tenuit. Tertio die silentio noctis, omissa spe Nolæ potiundæ, rei nunquam prospere tentatæ, Tarentum ad certiorē spem proditiōis proficiscitur.

Nec minore animo res Romana domi, quam militiæ, 18. gerebatur. Censores, vacui ab operum<sup>8</sup> locandorum cura, propter inopiam ærarii, ad mores hominum regendos animum adverterunt, castigandaque vitia<sup>9</sup>, quæ, velut diutinis morbis ægra corpora ex se gignunt, nata bello erant. Primum eos citaverunt, qui post Cannensem pugnam rempublicam deseruisse, Italiaque excessisse velle<sup>1</sup> dicebantur. Princeps eorum L. Cæcilius Metellus quæstor tum forte erat. Jusso deinde eo ceterisque ejusdem noxæ reis causam dicere, quum purgari nequissent<sup>2</sup>, pronuntiarunt, verba orationemque<sup>3</sup> eos adversus rempublicam habuisse, quo conjuratio deserendæ Italiæ causa fieret. Secundum eos citati nimis callidi exsolvendi jurisjurandi interpretes<sup>4</sup>; qui captivorum, ex itinere regressi clam in castra Hannibalis,

<sup>5</sup> *Ratio compositæ rei &c.*] "The plan of the arrangement was disconcerted (defeated)."

<sup>6</sup> *Adeo graviter est &c.*] "Was so severely reprimanded by the consul, that he said it was his fault that the blow inflicted at Cannæ had not been paid back." Nero atoned for this mismanagement afterwards by his forced march from Bruttii, to take part in the battle of the Metaurus.

<sup>7</sup> *Tacitū — confessione victus.*] "With a virtual admission of defeat."

<sup>8</sup> *Vacui ab operum &c.*] "Relieved from the duty of accepting contracts."

<sup>9</sup> *Castigandaque vitia.*] "And the suppression of those excesses that had sprung from the war, like the maladies that bodies, affected

by chronic diseases, generate."

<sup>1</sup> *Excessisse velle.*] The general rule for the tenses of the infinitive would perhaps lead us to expect here *excedere voluisse*; but the peculiar sense of *excessisse*, ("to have left," i. e. "to be out of,") justifies the sequence of the verbs as they stand; sc. "they were represented as wishing (at that time) to be out of (to be after leaving) Italy."

<sup>2</sup> *Quum purgari* (mid. verb) *nequissent.*] "As they could not clear themselves (prove their innocence)."

<sup>3</sup> *Verba orationemque &c.*] "Uttered words and speeches against the state." *Oratio*, in a special sense, signifies "the style, or tone, or tendency," of spoken words.

<sup>4</sup> *Nimis callidi—interpretes.*] "Too ingenious casuists."



U. C. 540. solutum, quod juraverant<sup>5</sup>, redituros, rebantur. His superioribusque illis equi adempti<sup>6</sup>, qui publicum equum habebant: tribuque moti, ærarii omnes facti<sup>7</sup>. Neque senatu modo aut equestri ordine regendo cura se censorum tenuit. Nomina omnium ex juniorum tabulis excerpserunt, qui quadriennio non militassent, quibus neque vacatio justa<sup>8</sup> militiæ, neque morbus causa fuisset. Et ea supra duo millia nominum in ærarios relata, tribuque omnes moti. Additumque inerti censoriæ notæ<sup>9</sup> triste senatusconsultum: ut ii omnes, quos censores notassent, pedibus mererent, mitterenturque in Siciliam ad Cannensis exercitus reliquias, cui militum generi non prius, quam pulsus Italia hostis esset, finitum stipendiorum tempus erat.

Quum censores, ob inopiam ærarii, se jam locationibus abstinerent ædium sacrarum tuendarum, curuliumque equorum<sup>1</sup> præbendorum, ac similium his rerum; convenere ad eos frequentes, qui hastæ hujus generis<sup>2</sup> assueverant: hortatique censores, 'ut omnia perinde agerent, locarent, 'ac si pecunia in ærario esset. Neminem, nisi bello confecto, pecuniam ab ærario petiturum esse.' Convenere deinde domini eorum, quos T. Sempronius ad Beneventum manu emiserat: accessitosque se ab triumviris mensariis esse dixerunt, ut pretia servorum acciperent: ceterum non ante, quam bello confecto, accepturos esse. Quum hæc inclinatio animorum plebis ad sustinendam inopiam ærarii fieret; pecuniæ quoque pupillares primo, deinde viduarum, cœptæ conferri: nusquam eas tutius sanctiusque deponere credentibus, qui deferebant, quam in publica fide. Inde, si quid emptum paratumque pupillis ac viduis foret, a quæstore perscribatur<sup>3</sup>. Manavit ea privatorum be-

<sup>5</sup> *Solutum quod juraverant* &c.] "Thought they had fulfilled their sworn promise to return."

<sup>6</sup> *Equi adempti*.] This amounted to degradation from the equestrian rank, like the punishment in later times, of striking off the gold spurs of a knight.

<sup>7</sup> *Ærarii omnes facti*.] "Were all fined," lit. "made debtors," sc. to the Exchequer.

<sup>8</sup> *Vacatio justa*.] "Legitimate exemption."

<sup>9</sup> *Inerti censoriæ notæ*.] "Inoperative (nominal) stigma of the censors." *Truci* has been suggested, as a more probable reading, for *inerti*; because the penalties imposed by the censors were sufficiently actual and severe; as the

loss of rank (*diminutio capitis*) was far from being a merely formal or nominal punishment.

<sup>1</sup> *Curuliumque equorum*.] sc. Quadrigalium; the horses that drew the chariots in the public games, or, the cars of the curule magistrates.

<sup>2</sup> *Hastæ hujus generis*.] "This sort of competition."

<sup>3</sup> *A quæstore perscribatur*.] *Perscribere* signifies to pay money not actually in hand, but by a draft, or bill of exchange. "Consequently, whatever was purchased or provided for minors and widows, was paid by bills drawn on the quæstors." These were evidently on the principle of our exchequer bills, with the difference, that they

nignitas<sup>4</sup> ex urbe etiam in castra, ut non eques, non U. C. 540.  
centurio stipendium acciperent, mercenariumque increpantes A. C. 214.  
vocarent, qui acceperisset.

Q. Fabius consul ad Casilinum castra habebat, quod 19.  
duum millium Campanorum, et septingentorum militum  
Hannibalis tenebatur præsidio. Præerat Staius Metius,  
missus ab Cn. Magio Atellano: qui eo anno Medixtuticus  
erat, servitiaque et plebem promiscue amabat, ut castra  
Romana invaderet, intento consule ad Casilinum op-  
pugnandum. Nihil eorum Fabium fefellit. Itaque Nola  
ad collegam mittit, 'altero exercitu, dum Casilinum op-  
'pugnatur, opus esse, qui Campanis opponatur. Vel ipse,  
'relicto Nolæ præsidio modico, veniret: vel, si eum Nola  
'teneret, et necdum securæ res ab Hannibale essent, se  
'Ti. Gracchum proconsulem a Benevento accitutum.' Hoc  
nuntio Marcellus, duobus militum millibus Nolæ in præ-  
sidio relictis, cum cetero exercitu Casilinum venit, adven-  
tuque ejus Campani, jam moventes sese, quieverunt. Ita  
a duobus consulibus Casilinum oppugnari cœptum. Ubi  
quum multa, succedentes temere mœnibus, Romani milites  
acciperent vulnera, neque satis inceptis succederet<sup>5</sup>; Fabius,  
omittendam rem parvam ac juxta magnis difficilem, absce-  
dendumque inde censebat, quum res majores instarent.  
Marcellus, 'multa magnis ducibus sicut non aggredienda,  
'ita semel aggressis non dimittenda esse,' dicendo, 'quia  
'magna famæ momenta in utramque partem fierent,' tenuit,  
ne irritò incepto abiretur. Vineæ inde omniaque alia  
operum machinationumque genera quum admoventur,  
Campanique Fabium orarent, ut abire Capuam tuto liceret;  
paucis egressis, Marcellus portam, qua egrediebantur, occu-  
pavit, cædesque promiscue<sup>6</sup> omnium circa portam primo,

bore no interest, and were intended  
to be eventually 'taken up.'

<sup>4</sup> *Benignitas*.] "Liberality, mu-  
nificence."

<sup>5</sup> *Neque satis inceptis succederet*  
&c.] "And, as the success of the  
undertaking was not satisfactory,  
Fabius was beginning to think of  
abandoning an enterprise, which  
though trifling was as difficult as  
if it had been important, and retiring  
from the scene. But Marcellus,  
representing that there were many  
attempts that, though they should  
not be essayed by great commanders,  
ought not, however, to be abandoned  
when once begun—because the re-  
sults were powerful influences on  
both aspects of character—succeeded

in effecting that the attempt should  
not be given up as hopeless."

<sup>6</sup> *Cædesque promiscue*.] It is  
fortunately but seldom that the his-  
tories of nations, affecting to be  
civilized, or indeed of any nations,  
contain instances of this cruel and  
unprincipled treachery. Hannibal  
had certainly provoked it more than  
once, but no provocation justifies  
dishonourable retaliation. Retri-  
bution should be open and candid.  
The record of a similar act is one of  
those blots that stain the chivalrous  
character of Richard Cœur de Lion.  
After the capture of *Acre* (Ptole-  
maïs), he massacred in cold blood  
2000 of the brave defenders of the  
garrison, though negotiations for

U. C. 540. deinde, irruptione facta, etiam in urbe fieri cœpta est.

A. C. 214. Quinquaginta fere primo egressi Campanorum, quum ad Fabium confugissent, præsidio ejus Capuam pervenerunt. Casilinum, inter colloquia<sup>7</sup> cunctationemque petentium fidem, per occasionem captum est. Captivi, quique Campanorum, quique Hannibalis militum erant, Romam missi, atque ibi in carcere inclusi sunt: oppidanorum turba per finitimos populos in custodiam divisa.

20. Quibus diebus a Casilino, re bene gesta, recessum est, iis Gracchus in Lucanis aliquot cohortes, in ea regione conscriptas, cum præfecto sociorum in agros hostium prædatum misit. Eos effuse palatos Hanno adortus, haud multo minorem, quam ad Beneventum acceperat, reddidit hosti cladem, atque in Bruttios raptim, ne Gracchus assequeretur, concessit. Consules, Marcellus retro, unde venerat, Nolam redit; Fabius in Samnium ad populandos agros recipiendasque armis, quæ defecerant, urbes processit. Caudinus Samnis gravior devastatus; perusti late agri, prædæ pecudum hominumque actæ. Oppida vi capta, Compulteria, Telesia, Compsa, Melæ, Fulfulæ et Orbitanium. Ex Lucanis Blandæ: Apulorum Æcæ oppugnatae. Millia hostium in his urbibus viginti quinque capta, aut occisa: et recepti perfugæ trecenti septuaginta; quos quum Romam misisset consul, virgis in comitio cæsi omnes, ac de saxo dejecti. Hæc a Q. Fabio intra paucos dies gesta. Marcellum ab gerundis rebus valetudo adversa Nolæ tenuit. Et a prætore Q. Fabio, cui circa Luceriam provincia erat, Accua oppidum per eos dies vi captum: stativæque ad Ardoneas communita.

Dum hæc aliis locis<sup>8</sup> ab Romanis geruntur, jam Tarentum pervenerat Hannibal<sup>9</sup>, cum maxima omnium, quacunque ierat, clade. In Tarentino demum agro pacatum incedere agmen cœpit. Nihil ibi violatum, neque usquam via excessum est: apparebatque, non id modestia militum aut ducis, nisi ad conciliandos<sup>1</sup> Tarentinorum animos, fieri.

their ransom were actually in progress. After that day, Saladeen, who had always treated his prisoners with the kindness and courtesy of a noble mind, never spared a Christian.

<sup>7</sup> *Casilinum, inter colloquia &c.*] "During the negotiations and delay of their appeals to protection, Casilinum was taken by surprise."

<sup>8</sup> *Aliis locis.*] (i. e. aliis atque aliis,) "in several places."

<sup>9</sup> *Jam Tarentum pervenerat Hannibal.*] It appears that Hannibal's

devastating march, from Tifata to the south, had been altogether unmolested; and that Gracchus had purposely kept out of his way. He did not of course desolate the lands of his allies; but the Latin colony of Venusia, and the territories which the Romans had taken from the Samnites and Lucanians, and were now occupied by Publicani, must have suffered severely.

<sup>1</sup> *Nisi ad conciliandos.*] "But merely to conciliate," &c. *Nisi* has not in itself this adversative sense:

Ceterum quum propemodo muris accessisset<sup>2</sup>, nullo ad con- U. C. 540.  
spectum primi agminis, ut rebatur, motu facto, castra ab A. C. 214.  
urbe ferme passus mille locat. Tarenti, triduo ante, quam  
Hannibal ad mœnia accederet, a M. Valerio proprætore,  
qui classi ad Brundisium præerat, missus M. Livius, pri-  
more juventute<sup>3</sup> conscripta, dispositisque ad omnes portas,  
circaque muros, qua res postulabat, stationibus, die ac nocte  
plurimum intentus, neque hostibus, neque dubiis sociis loci  
quicquam præbuit ad tentandum. Quare diebus aliquot  
frustra ibi absumptis, Hannibal, quum eorum nemo, qui ad  
lacum Averni adissent, aut ipsi venirent, aut nuntium lite-  
rasve mitterent, vana promissa se temere secutum cernens,  
castra inde movit. Tum quoque, intacto agro Tarentino,  
quanquam simulata lenitas<sup>4</sup> nihil dum profuerat, tamen spe  
labefactandæ fidei haud absistens, Salapiam<sup>5</sup> ut venit, fru-  
mentum ex agris Metapontino atque Heracleensi<sup>6</sup> (jam  
media æstas exacta erat, et hibernis placebat locus) com-  
portat. Prædatum inde Numidæ Maurique per Sallenti-  
num agrum proximosque Apuliæ saltus dimissi: unde ce-  
teræ prædæ haud multum, equorum greges maxime  
abacti; e quibus ad quattuor millia domanda equitibus  
divisa.

Romani, quum bellum nequaquam contemnendum in 21.  
Sicilia oriretur, morsque tyranni<sup>7</sup> duces magis impigros de-

but the phrase implies an ellipsis,  
sc. *neo nisi* &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Muris accessisset.*] *Successisset*  
would perhaps be the more appro-  
priate phrase in connection with  
*propemodo*.

<sup>3</sup> *Primore juventute.*] i. e. pri-  
moribus juventutis. The whole of  
this intricate sentence may be thus  
translated. "At Tarentum, three days  
before Hannibal's approach to the  
walls, M. Livius, having been sent  
by M. Valerius, who was in command  
of the fleet at Brundisium, enrolling  
the young nobles, posting sentries  
at all the gates and along the walls  
where circumstances required them,  
and exerting the utmost vigilance  
by day and night, afforded no  
opportunity of attack, either to the  
enemy, or to his wavering  
allies."

<sup>4</sup> *Simulata lenitas* &c.] "His  
affectation (show) of indulgence had  
not yet produced any favourable re-  
sult."

<sup>5</sup> *Salapiam.*] (Now *Salpe*,) in

Apulia, near Cannæ and the Au-  
fidus.

<sup>6</sup> *Metapontino atque Heracleensi.*] In Lucania on the Tarentine gulf. Metapontum stood at the mouth of the river Casuentum (now *Basiento*), where an interview took place during the civil war between Antony and Octavian. All that now remains of Metapontum are a few (16) columns of coarse marble. The plain belonging to the city extended twenty-five miles, then level and fertile, now only a marsh. Heraclea was a colony from Tarentum, and stood between the rivers Aciris and Siris (now the *Agri* and *Sinno*). It was there that the deputies from the several Greek cities in Italy, forming an assembly like the Panionion of the Asiatic colonies, used to meet.

<sup>7</sup> *Morsque tyranni* &c.] "And as the king's death had rather given the Syracusans energetic leaders than changed their policy or senti-  
ments."

U. C. 540. disset Syracusanis, quam causam aut animos mutasset, M. A. C. 214. Marcello alteri consulum eam provinciam decernunt. Secundum Hieronymi cædem<sup>8</sup> primo tumultuatum in Leontinis apud milites fuerat, vociferatumque ferociter, parentandum regi sanguine conjuratorum esse. Deinde libertatis restitutæ<sup>9</sup> dulce auditu nomen crebro usurpatum, spes facta ex pecunia regia largitionis, militiæque fungendæ potioribus ducibus, et relata tyranni fœda scelera fœdioresque libidines, adeo mutavere animos, ut insepultum jacere corpus paullo ante desiderati regis paterentur. Quum ceteri ex conjuratis ad exercitum obtinendum<sup>1</sup> remansissent, Theodotus et Sosis regiis equis, quanto maximo cursu poterant, ut ignaros omnium regios opprimerent, Syracusas<sup>2</sup> contendunt. Ceterum prævenerat non fama solum, (qua nihil in talibus rebus est celerius) sed nuntius etiam ex regiis servis.

<sup>8</sup> *Secundum Hieronymi cædem.*] "In the first instance, a commotion had taken place among the troops in Leontini, after the assassination of Hieronymus, and angry exclamations were heard, that the king's death must be expiated," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Deinde libertatis restitutæ &c.*] "Afterwards, the frequent mention of reviving liberty, so welcome to the ear, the awakened hope of gain, and of serving under more competent leaders," &c. Gronovius and Drakenborch suggest *potioris* as an improvement; i. e. *spes facta ducibus militiæ potioris*; but the former reading agrees more closely with the context.

<sup>1</sup> *Ad exercitum obtinendum &c.*] "Remained with the army, to keep it in their power."

<sup>2</sup> *Syracusas.*] In order to understand the following chapters, it will be necessary to acquire a correct idea of the topography of Syracuse. The best description perhaps in existence is that by Cicero, in one of the speeches against Verres. (See in Verr iv. 52.) Of the four divisions mentioned in that description, Tyche and Neapolis had been added subsequently to the Athenian invasion; so that the dimensions of the original city were but little more extensive than those of its restoration on a comparatively small scale by Augustus. The two harbours, which are very disproportionate in size, would form one, but

for the projection of the island, Nasos, or Ortygia (now *Siracusa*). The smaller (*Porto Piccolo*) lying to the east of that partition, is said to have been originally paved (artificially) with marble; and the larger lying to the west of the island, is bounded on the other side by the promontory Plemmyrium, (*Massa Oliveri*), from which a chain extended across its mouth. It was of course round those harbours and on the island that the city originally grew, spreading itself inland afterwards, as wealth and population increased, until it filled a circumference of 22 miles. Acradina, the original citadel, was the quarter of the town nearest to the island, connected with it by a bridge, and lying round the promontory on the east of the small harbour. Immediately behind Acradina stood Neapolis and Epipolæ, and inside these and Tyche, the fortress of Euryalus, or Euryalus, (as all these Greek names are Doric,) now called the Belvedere. Inland from the centre of the great harbour, and considerably to the S. W. of the upper part of the city, stood the temple of Jupiter Olympius. Of this there are now standing but the broken shafts of two fluted Doric columns 6½ feet in diameter, which are a conspicuous object as seen from outside the harbour, and are now used as a sea-mark to guide mariners in through the narrow mouth between the Nasos and Plemmyrium.

Itaque Andranodorus et Insulam, et arcem, et alia, quæ U. C. 540. poterat, quæque opportuna erant, præsiidiis firmarat. Hex- A. C. 214. apylo Theodotus ac Sosis post solis occasum jam obscura luce invecti<sup>3</sup>, quum cruentam regiam vestem atque insigne capitis ostentarent, travecti per Tycham, simul ad libertatem, simul ad arma vocantes, in Achradinam convenire jubent. Multitudo pars<sup>4</sup> procurrit in vias, pars in vestibulis stat, pars ex tectis fenestrisque prospectant, et, quid rei sit, rogitant. Omnia luminibus collucent, strepituque vario complentur. Armati locis patentibus congregantur: inermes ex Olympii Jovis templo spolia Gallorum Illyriorumque, dono data Hieroni a populo Romano, fixaque ab eo, detrahunt, precantes Jovem, ut volens propitius præbeat sacra arma, pro patria, pro deum delubris, pro libertate sese armantibus. Hæc quoque multitudo, stationibus per principes regionum<sup>5</sup> urbis dispositis, adjungitur. In Insula<sup>6</sup> inter cetera Andranodorus præsiidiis firmat horrea publica. Locus, saxo quadrato sæptus, atque arcis in modum emunitus, capitur ab juventute, quæ præsidio ejus loci attributa erat, mittuntque nuntios in Achradinam, horrea frumentumque in senatus potestate esse.

Luce prima populus omnis armatus inermisque in Achradinam ad curiam convenit. Ibi pro Concordiæ ara, quæ in eo sita loco erat, ex principibus unus nomine Polyænus concionem et liberam et moderatam habuit: 'Servitudinis 'indignitatisque' homines expertos, adversus notum malum

22.

<sup>3</sup> *Herapylo—invecti.*] This was a strong work on the northern angle of the city, commanding the regular entrance from the land side. It was, apparently, so called from the number of barriers that must be passed before the lines could be fully entered.

<sup>4</sup> *Multitudo pars &c.*] "Of the multitude, some rushed out into the streets, some stood in the doorways; others looked down from the house-tops and windows, and anxiously inquired what was the matter."

<sup>5</sup> *Principes regionum.*] sc. præcipuas regiones.

<sup>6</sup> *In Insula &c.*] The island, as it commanded the entrance to the harbour and was so accessible from the sea, had been always very strongly fortified; and even during the reign of Hiero, its strength had been considerably improved. It was there that the celebrated temple of Minerva stood, and still stands, hav-

ing been converted, in the 12th century, into a Christian Church, and being now the Cathedral of Syracuse. Athenæus mentions that a tower was erected over the portico of that temple, on which was always suspended a burnished shield; and that mariners leaving the harbour used to cast their offerings into the sea, as soon as the horizon hid that glittering object from their view.

<sup>7</sup> *Servitudinis indignitatisque &c.*]

"That a people who had felt slavery and its degradations, had risen in anger against a notorious abuse." It has been suggested that this is apparently contradicted in the next sentence, which represents them as being personally unacquainted with those indignities; and that the text would be improved by reading *expertes* ("strangers to"); but there is really no contradiction between the two statements, as they may be said to feel now

U. C. 540. 'irritatos esse. Discordia civilis quas importet clades, au-  
 A. C. 214. 'disse magis a patribus Syracusanos, quam ipsos vidisse.  
 'Arma quod impigre ceperint, laudare: magis laudaturum,  
 'si non utantur, nisi ultima necessitate coacti. In præsentia  
 'legatos ad Andranodorum mitti placere, qui denuntient,  
 'ut<sup>8</sup> in potestate senatus ac populi sit: portas Insulæ pate-  
 'faciat, reddat præsidium. Si tutelam alieni regni<sup>9</sup> suum  
 'regnum velit facere, eundem se censere<sup>1</sup>, multo acrius ab  
 'Andranodoro, quam ab Hieronymo, repeti libertatem.  
 Ab hac concione legati missi sunt. Senatus inde haberi  
 coeptus est: quod sicut, regnante<sup>2</sup> Hierone, manserat pub-  
 licum consilium, ita post mortem ejus, ante eam diem,  
 nulla de re neque convocati, neque consulti fuerant. Ut  
 ventum ad Andranodorum est, ipsum quidem movebat et  
 civium consensus, et quum aliæ occupatæ urbis partes,  
 tum<sup>3</sup> pars Insulæ munitissima velut prodita atque alienata.  
 Sed evocatum eum ab legatis Damarata uxor, filia Hieronis,  
 inflata adhuc regiis animis<sup>4</sup> ac muliebri spiritu, admonet  
 sæpe usurpatæ Dionysii tyranni vocis: qua, 'pedibus tra-  
 'ctum, non insidentem equo, relinquere tyrannidem,' dixerit,  
 'debere. Facile esse momento, quo quis velit, cedere pos-  
 'sessione magnæ fortunæ: facere et parare eam difficile  
 'atque arduum esse. Paullum sumeret spatii ad consul-  
 'tandum ab legatis. Eo uteretur ad arcessendos ex Leon-  
 'tinis milites: quibus si pecuniam regiam pollicitus esset,  
 'omnia in potestate ejus futura.' Hæc muliebria consilia  
 Andranodorus neque tota aspernatus est, neque extemplo  
 accepit: tutiorem ad opes affectandas ratus esse viam, si in

what they had never known before. For the unusual and apparently un-  
 classical phrase *servitudinis*, some  
 commentators would substitute *ser-  
 vitutis*. Another emendation also  
 has been suggested by the irregular  
 syntax of *expertos* with a genitive;  
 sc. *servitii tedium indignitatisque*;  
 but Virgil (e. g. *expertos belli*) and  
 Livy frequently connect this par-  
 ticle, and *insuetus, insolitus*, &c.  
 with a genitive.

<sup>8</sup> *Qui denuntient, ut* &c.] "To  
 warn (or, to summon) him to sub-  
 mit to the senate."

<sup>9</sup> *Tutelam alieni regni* &c.] "To  
 turn a regency into a monarchy."

<sup>1</sup> *Eundem se censere* &c.] "That  
 even he (i. e. he who was advocating  
 gentle measures) was of opinion,"  
 &c. i. e. he thought nevertheless.

<sup>2</sup> *Quod sicut, regnante* &c.] "For

this, although it had continued,  
 during Hiero's reign, to be the  
 national council, had not, however,  
 since his death until that day, been  
 ever convened," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Et quum aliæ occupatæ* &c.—  
*tum*.] "The occupation of other  
 quarters of the city, as well as the  
 loss and transfer of that of the  
 island, which might be regarded as  
 the strongest."

<sup>4</sup> *Inflata adhuc regiis animis* &c.]  
 "Intoxicated still by despotic sen-  
 timents and feminine pride, called  
 him away from the deputation, and  
 reminded him of the often-repeated  
 maxim of Dionysius," &c. The  
 words here quoted, however, were  
 rather addressed—at least in the  
 first instance—by Philistus to Dio-  
 nysius, than used by the king  
 himself.

præsentia temporis cessisset. Itaque legatos renuntiare U. C. 540.  
jussit, futurum se in senatus ac populi potestate. Postero A. C. 214.  
die luce prima, patefactis Insulæ portis<sup>5</sup>, in forum Achradina  
venit. Ibi in aram Concordiæ, ex qua pridie Polyæ-  
nus concionatus erat, escendit: orationemque eam orsus  
est, qua primum cunctationis suæ veniam petivit. 'Se  
'enim clausas habuisse portas<sup>6</sup>, non separantem suas res a  
'publicis, sed strictis semel gladiis, timentem qui finis cæ-  
'dibus esset futurus: utrum, quod satis libertati foret, con-  
'tenti nece tyranni essent, an, quicumque aut propinquitate,  
'aut affinitate, aut aliquibus ministeriis regiam contigissent<sup>7</sup>,  
'alienæ culpæ rei trucidarentur. Postquam animadvertit,  
'eos, qui liberassent patriam, servare etiam liberatam velle,  
'atque undique consuli in medium<sup>8</sup>, non dubitasse, quin et  
'corpus suum, et cetera omnia, quæ suæ fidei tutelæque<sup>9</sup>  
'essent, quoniam eum, qui mandasset, suus furor absump-  
'sisset, patriæ restitueret.' Conversus deinde ad inter-  
fectores tyranni, ac nomine appellans Theodotum ac Sosim:  
'Facinus,' inquit, 'memorabile fecistis. Sed, mihi credite,  
'inchoata vestra gloria, nondum perfecta, est; periculum-  
'que ingens manet, nisi paci et concordiæ consulitis, ne  
'libera efferatur' respublica.'

Post hanc orationem claves portarum pecuniæque regiæ  
ante pedes eorum posuit. Atque illo quidem die dimissi  
ex concione læti, circa omnia fana deum supplicaverunt  
cum conjugibus ac liberis: postero die comitia prætoribus  
creandis habita. Creatus in primis Andranodorus; ceteri  
magna ex parte interfectores tyranni: duos etiam absentes,  
Sopatrum ac Dinomenem, fecerunt. Qui, auditis quæ  
Syracusis acta erant, pecuniam regiam, quæ in Leontinis  
erat, Syracusas devectam, quæstoribus ad id ipsum creatis  
tradiderunt: et ea, quæ in Insula erat et Achradina, tra-  
dita est; murique ea pars, quæ ab cetera urbe nimis firmo  
munimento intersæpiebat Insulam, consensu omnium de-  
jecta est. Secutæ et ceteræ res<sup>2</sup> hanc inclinationem ani-  
morum ad libertatem.

Hippocrates atque Epicydes, audita morte tyranni, quam  
Hippocrates, etiam nuntio interfecto, celare voluerat, de-

23.

<sup>5</sup> *Patefactis Insulæ portis.*] These were the works commanding the bridge which connected the Nasos with the Acradina.

<sup>6</sup> *Clausas habuisse portas.*] "Had been keeping the gates closed," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Regiam contigissent.*] "Had been connected with the Court."

<sup>8</sup> *Undique consuli in medium.*] "The measures of all parties were

directed to the general welfare."

<sup>9</sup> *Suæ fidei tutelaque.*] "Had been in his care and keeping."

<sup>1</sup> *Libera efferatur.*] "May be transported (intoxicated) by liberty."

<sup>2</sup> *Secutæ et ceteræ res &c.*] "Other events also occurred in accordance with this disposition in favour of liberty."



U.C. 540. *serti a militibus, quia id tutissimum ex præsentibus<sup>3</sup> vide-*  
 A.C. 214. *batur, Syracusas rediere. Ubi ne suspecti<sup>4</sup> obversarentur,*  
*tanquam novandi res aliquam occasionem quærentes, præ-*  
*tores primum, dein per eos senatum adeunt. 'Ab Hanni-*  
*'bale se missos' prædicant 'ad Hieronymum, tanquam*  
*'amicum ac socium. Paruisse imperio ejus, cujus impe-*  
*'rator<sup>5</sup> suus voluerit. Velle ad Hannibalem redire. Cete-*  
*'rum, quum iter tutum non sit, vagantibus passim per*  
*'totam Siciliam Romanis armis, petere, ut præsidiî dent*  
*'aliquid, quo Locros in Italiam perducantur. Gratiam*  
*'magnam eos parva opera<sup>6</sup> apud Hannibalem inituros.'*  
*Facile res impetrata: abire enim duces regiones, quum peri-*  
*tos militiæ, tum egentes eosdem atque audaces, cupiebant:*  
*sed, quod volebant, non, quam maturato<sup>7</sup> opus erat, naviter*  
*expediebant. Interim juvenes militares et assueti militibus,*  
*nunc apud eos ipsos, nunc apud transfugas<sup>8</sup>, quorum maxima*  
*pars ex navalibus sociis Romanorum erat, nunc etiam apud*  
*infimæ plebis homines, crimina serebant<sup>9</sup> in senatum opti-*  
*matesque: 'id moliri clam eos atque struere, ut Syracusæ*  
*'per speciem reconciliatæ societatis in ditione Romanorum*  
*'sint; dein factio et pauci auctores foederis renovati domi-*  
*'nentur.'*

24. His audiendis<sup>1</sup> credendisque opportuna multitudo, major in dies, Syracusas confluebat: nec Epicydi solum spem novandarum rerum, sed Andranodoro etiam, præbebat. Qui, fessus tandem uxoris vocibus, monentis, 'Nunc illud 'esse tempus<sup>2</sup> occupandi res, dum turbata omnia nova 'atque incondita libertate essent, dum regiis stipendiis 'pastus obversaretur miles, dum ab Hannibale missi duces

<sup>3</sup> *Tutissimum ex præsentibus.*] "The safest of all practicable courses, (the safest course under the circumstances.)"

<sup>4</sup> *Ubi ne suspecti.*] "And, lest their appearance there (or presence) might be suspected."

<sup>5</sup> *Paruisse imperio ejus, cujus* (imperio ut parerent) *imperator* &c.] "They had obeyed his orders whom their master wished them to obey."

<sup>6</sup> *Gratiam magnam—parvâ operâ* &c.] "By a slight service they would confer a great obligation," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Non, quam maturato* &c.] "They were not active in executing what they desired with the necessary expedition."

<sup>8</sup> *Apud transfugas.*] These were

most likely to listen favourably to their representations; because, if they fell into the hands of the Romans, their lives would be forfeited.

<sup>9</sup> *Crimina serebant.*] "Insinuated charges."

<sup>1</sup> *His audiendis* &c.] "A multitude, favourably disposed to hear and believe all this, was increasing every day, and flocking into Syracuse."

<sup>2</sup> *Nunc illud esse tempus* &c.] "Now was the fortunate (critical) moment for seizing on the government, while all was in the confusion of new and unorganized liberty, while troops maintained by the king's money were on the spot; and while the commanders sent by Hannibal," &c. &c.

'assueti militibus juvare possent incepta,' cum Themisto<sup>3</sup>, U. C. 540. cui Gelonis filia nupta, rem consociatam paucos post dies A. C. 214. Aristoni cuidam tragico actori, cui et alia arcana committere assuerat, incaute aperit. Huic et genus et fortuna honesta erant; nec ars, quia nihil tale apud Græcos<sup>4</sup> pudori est, ea deformabat. Itaque, fidem potiore<sup>5</sup>, quam patriæ debebat, indicium ad prætores defert. Qui, ubi rem haud vanam esse certis indiciiis compererunt, consultis senioribus, et auctoritate eorum præsidio ad fores posito, ingressos curiam Themistum atque Andranodorum interfecerunt: et, quum tumultus ab re in speciem atrocior<sup>6</sup>, causam aliis ignorantibus, ortus esset, silentio tandem facto, indicem in curiam introduxerunt. Qui quum ordine omnia edocuisset, et principium conjurationis<sup>7</sup> factum ab Harmoniæ Gelonis filiæ nuptiis, quibus Themisto juncta esset; Afrorum Hispanorumque auxiliares instructos ad cædem prætorum principumque aliorum; bonaque eorum prædæ futura interfecto<sup>8</sup> pronuntiatum; jam mercenariorum manum assuetam imperiis Andranodori paratam fuisse ad Insulam rursus occupandam; singula deinde, quæ per quosque<sup>9</sup> agerentur, totamque viris armisque instructam conjurationem ante oculos posuisset; senatui quidem tam jure cæsi, quam Hieronymus, videbantur. Ante curiam<sup>9</sup> variæ atque incertæ rerum multitudinis clamor erat: quam, ferociter minitantem in vestibulo curiæ, corpora conjuratorum eo metu compresserunt, ut silentes integram plebem in concionem sequerentur. Sopatro mandatum ab senatu

<sup>3</sup> *Cum Themisto &c.*] "Imprudently revealed to the tragic actor Ariston &c. the arrangement he had made with Themistus, to whom Gelon's daughter had been married."

<sup>4</sup> *Quia nihil tale apud Græcos &c.*] Among the æsthetic Greeks, an artist of any description occupied a much higher social rank than any modern community has ever accorded to the possessors of those great natural gifts. Actors were not unfrequently the representatives of the Athenian government at foreign courts.

<sup>5</sup> *Fidem, potiore, ratus &c.*] "Regarding the allegiance he owed his country as the stronger obligation."

<sup>6</sup> *Ab re in speciem atrocior &c.*] "By an act apparently more criminal than it was, as the rest were not aware of its meaning."

<sup>7</sup> *Principium conjurationis &c.*] "The origin of the conspiracy dating from the marriage of H." &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Singula—quæ per quosque &c.*] "Then, the details of all that was to be done and by whom, and the organization of the whole conspiracy with arms and men," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Ante curiam &c.*] "In front of the house, an outcry arose among the fickle and uninformed populace; but, while they threatened loudly at the doors, the view of the conspirators' bodies so subdued them, that they quietly followed the sensible (moderate) part of the people," &c.

The curia stood at one (the narrower) end of the Forum vetus. The space in front was called the *comitium*, and between these stood the *rostra*, from which popular assemblies were addressed."

U. C. 540. et ab collegis, ut verba faceret. Is, tanquam reos<sup>1</sup> ageret,  
 A. C. 214. ab anteacta vita orsus, quæcunque post Hieronis mortem  
 25. sceleste atque impie facta essent, Andranodorum ac Themistum arguit fecisse. 'Quid enim sua sponte<sup>2</sup> fecisse Hieronymum puerum, ac vixdum pubescentem facere potuisse? Tutores ac magistros ejus sub aliena invidia regnasse. Itaque aut ante Hieronymum, aut certe cum Hieronymo perire eos debuisse. At illos, debitos jam morti destinatosque, alia nova scelera post mortem tyranni molitos: palam primo, quum clausis Andranodorus Insulæ portis hereditatem regni creverit<sup>3</sup>, quæque procurator tenuerat<sup>4</sup>, pro domino possederit; proditus deinde ab iis, qui in Insula erant, circumsessus ab universa civitate, quæ Achradinam tenuerit, nequicquam palam atque aperte petitum regnum, clam et dolo affectare conatus sit, et ne beneficium quidem atque honore<sup>5</sup> potuerit vinci, quum inter liberatores patriæ insidiator ipse libertatis creatus esset prætor. Sed animos iis regiones regias conjuges fecisse, alteri Hieronis, alteri Gelonis, filias nuptas.' Sub hanc vocem ex omnibus partibus concionis clamor oritur, nullam earum vivere debere, nec quemquam superesse tyrannorum stirpis. Hæc natura multitudinis est<sup>6</sup>; aut servit humiliter, aut superbe dominatur: libertatem, quæ media est, nec spernere modice, nec habere sciunt: et non ferme desunt irarum indulgentes ministri, qui avidos atque intemperantes plebeiorum animos ad sanguinem et cædes irritent. Sicut tum extemplo prætores rogationem promulgarunt: acceptaque pæne prius, quam promulgata, est, ut omnis regia stirps interficeretur: missique a prætoribus Damaratam

<sup>1</sup> *Is, tanquam reos &c.*] "This man, as if arraigning criminals, began from a former period of their lives, and accused Andranodorus," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Quid enim sua sponte &c.*] "What had the boy Hieronymus done of himself? What could he have done? &c. It was his guardians and governors who had been reigning in the unpopular name of another."

<sup>3</sup> *Hæreditatem regni creverit.*] Hæreditatem cernere is one of the law phrases for taking possession of an inheritance.

<sup>4</sup> *Quæque procurator tenuerat &c.*] "And appropriated as an owner what he had held as an agent."

<sup>5</sup> *Ne beneficio quidem atque ho-*

*nore &c.*] "And could not be won over even by kindness and promotion, though," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Hæc natura multitudinis est &c.*] The truth of this maxim is attested by the events of every political revolution in history even to the present time. The bloody Saturnalia that have inaugurated every revival of liberty, from the expulsion of the Peisistratids to the French Revolution, prove that the general mass of mankind are still far below that elevation of sentiment, and that comprehensive generosity, to which philosophers believe they may eventually attain; and that they are still, if judged by their actions during occasional intermissions of restraint, either slaves, or tyrants, or both.

Hieronis, et Harmoniam Gelonis filias, conjuges Andrano-  
dori et Themisti, interfecerunt. U. C. 540.  
A. C. 214.

Heraclea erat filia Hieronis, uxor Zoippi; qui, legatus  
ab Hieronymo ad regem Ptolemæum missus, voluntarium 26.

Ch. xxvi. This chapter is one of the most favourable specimens of Livy's power in pathetic description. Though such passages must lose considerably in any translation from any language, a view of so remarkable an episode in the nearest English may supply some hints to the learner. "Heraclea was the daughter of Hiero and the wife of Zoippus, who had been sent on an embassy by Hieronymus to Ptolemy, and consigned himself to a voluntary exile. When she knew that they were on their way to her also, she fled to the private altar of the House-Gods, accompanied by her two maiden daughters, with their hair unbound, and other emblems of mourning; and further adjured them, by the memories of her father Hiero, and her brother Gelon alternately, not to suffer her who was innocent to perish in a flame of obloquy kindled by Hieronymus. She owed nothing to his reign but a husband's banishment. Her condition had not been as her sister's, while Hieronymus lived; nor, since his death, was her case the same. Why need she observe, that had the designs of Andranodorus succeeded, the other would share a husband's throne, and she must live in slavery with all the rest? If one were to tell Zoippus that Hieronymus had fallen and Syracuse was free, who could doubt that he would immediately take ship and return to his country?—How delusive were men's hopes! In his emancipated country, his wife and daughters were in danger of their lives! and how could they endanger liberty and law? What danger to any from her, alone and almost a widow, and her daughters living the life of orphans?—It may be said, that although no danger was apprehended from them, still the royal family were detested. Then, let them transport them away from Syracuse and Sicily, and order them

to be conveyed to Alexandria—a wife to her husband, his daughters to a father!—With ears and hearts unheeding, she perceived some of them drawing their swords, to save the unavailing loss of time. Then, ceasing her supplications for herself, she proceeded to entreat them at least to spare her children, at an age to which even exasperated enemies shew mercy; lest, in punishing tyranny, they should imitate the crimes which they abhorred. While thus addressing them, they forced her from the sanctuary, and put her to death, and then rushed upon the girls, who were sprinkled with their mother's blood; but these, distracted by fear and grief, and impelled by a sort of frenzy, ran from the sanctuary with such impetuosity, that, if an escape into the streets had been possible, they would have agitated the whole city. Even as it was (*tum quoque*), within the limited space of the house, and amid so many armed men, they passed for some time unwounded, and disengaged themselves from their grasp, though so many and so strong were the hands to be eluded. At last, mortally wounded, after flooding all the house with their blood, they fell and expired; and the massacre so pitiable in itself, was rendered more pitiable still by the circumstance, that a message arrived soon after—as their hearts had been moved to mercy—that they may not be put to death. Then, from pity arose a feeling of indignation, that the punishment had been so hasty, and no room left for second thought, or forbearance."

This is one of the remarkable instances in history of the cruel and unreasoning fanaticism of a democracy intoxicated by the sudden possession of absolute power, confounding the innocent and inoffensive with the guilty, and indemnifying itself for its customary servility by merci-

U. C. 540. consciverat exsilium. Ea quum ad se quoque venire præ-  
 A. C. 214. scisset, in sacrarium ad penates confugit, cum duabus filia-  
 bus virginibus, resolutis crinibus, miserabilique alio habitu:  
 et ad ea addidit preces, nunc per memoriam Hieronis pa-  
 tris, Gelonisque fratris; 'ne se innoxiam invidia Hieronymi  
 'conflagrare sinerent. Nihil se ex regno illius, præter ex-  
 'silium viri, habere: neque fortunam suam eandem vivo  
 'Hieronymo fuisse, quam sororis; neque interfecto eo  
 'causam eandem esse. Quid? quod, si Andranodoro con-  
 'silia processissent, illa cum viro fuerit regnatura; sibi cum  
 'ceteris serviendum. Si quis Zoippo nuntiet, interfectum  
 'Hieronymum, ac liberatas Syracusas, cui dubium esse,  
 'quin extemplo conscensurus sit navim, atque in patriam  
 'rediturus? Quantum spes hominum falli! In liberata  
 'patria conjugem ejus ac liberos de vita dimicare; quid  
 'obstantes libertati, aut legibus? Quod ab se cuiquam  
 'periculum, a sola ac prope vidua, et puellis in orbitate de-  
 'gentibus, esse? At enim periculi quidem nihil ab se  
 'timeri: invisam tamen regiam stirpem esse. Ablegarent  
 'ergo procul ab Syracusis Siciliaque, et asportari Alexan-  
 'driam juberent, ad virum uxorem, ad patrem filias.' Aver-  
 'sis auribus animisque, casse ne tempus tereretur, ferrum  
 quosdam expedientes cernebat. Tum, omissis pro se pre-  
 cibus, 'puellis ut saltem parcerent,' orare institit: 'a qua  
 'ætate etiam hostes iratos abstinere; ne, tyrannos ulcis-  
 'cendo, quæ odissent, scelera ipsi imitarentur.' Inter  
 hæc abstractam a penetralibus jugulant: in virgines deinde,  
 respersas matris cruore, impetum faciunt. Quæ, alienata  
 mente simul luctu metuque, velut captæ furore, eo cursu  
 se ex sacrario proripuerunt, ut, si effugium patuisset in  
 publicum, impleturæ urbem tumultu fuerint. Tum quoque  
 haud magno ædium spatio, inter medios tot armatos, ali-  
 quoties integro corpore evaserunt: tenentibusque, quum  
 tot ac tam validæ eluctandæ manus essent, sese eripu-  
 erunt: tandem, vulneribus confectæ, quum omnia reple-  
 sent sanguine, exanimis corruerunt; cædemque per se  
 miserabilem miserabiliorem casus fecit, quod paullo post  
 nuntius venit, mutatis repente ad misericordiam animis, ne  
 interficerentur. Ira deinde ex misericordia orta, quod adeo  
 festinatum ad supplicium, neque locus pœnitendi, aut re-  
 gressus ab ira relictus esset. Itaque fremere multitudo, et  
 in locum Andranodori ac Themisti (nam ambo prætores  
 fuerant) comitia poscere: quæ nequaquam ex sententia  
 prætorum futura essent.

less barbarity. A very close parallel leaders, *Barère*, that all the de-  
 may be traced in the proposition of scendants of the house of Capet  
 one of the French revolutionary should be exterminated.

Statutus est comitiis dies: quo, necopinantibus omnibus, U. C. 540.  
 unus ex ultima turba Epicydem nominavit, tum inde alius<sup>a</sup> A. C. 214.  
 Hippocratem. Crebrioris deinde eæ voces, et cum haud  
 lubio assensu multitudinis esse. Et erat confusa concio, 27.  
 non populari modo, sed militari quoque turba, magna ex  
 parte etiam<sup>b</sup> perfugis, qui omnia novare cupiebant, per-  
 nixtis. Prætores dissimulare primo, et trahenda re esse:  
 postremo victi consensu, et seditionem metuentes, pronun-  
 tiant eos prætores. Nec illi primo statim<sup>c</sup> creati nudare,  
 quid vellent: quanquam ægre ferebant, et de induitiis  
 dierum decem legatos isse ad Ap. Claudium, et, impetratis  
 iis, alios, qui de foedere antiquo renovando agerent, missos.  
 Ad Murgantiam<sup>d</sup> tum classem navium centum Romanus  
 habebat, quoniam evaderent motus ex cædibus tyrannorum  
 orti Syracusis, quove eos ageret nova atque insolita libertas,  
 opperiens. Per eosdem dies quum<sup>e</sup> ad Marcellum, veni-  
 entem in Siciliam, legati Syracusani missi ab Appio essent,  
 auditis conditionibus pacis, Marcellus, posse rem convenire<sup>f</sup>  
 ratus, et ipse legatos Syracusas, qui coram cum prætoribus  
 de renovando foedere agerent<sup>g</sup>, misit. Et jam ibi<sup>h</sup> nequa-  
 quam eadem quies et tranquillitas erat. Postquam Pu-  
 nicam classem accessisse Pachynum allatum est, dempto  
 timore Hippocrates et Epicydes, nunc apud mercenarios  
 milites, nunc apud transfugas, prodi Romano Syracusas,  
 criminabantur. Ut vero Appius naves ad ostium portus,  
 quo aliæ partis<sup>i</sup> hominibus animus accederet, in statione  
 habere cœpit, ingens in speciem<sup>j</sup> criminibus vanis acces-  
 serat fides: ac primo etiam tumultuose decurrerat multi-  
 tudo ad prohibendos, si in terram egrederentur.

In hac turbatione rerum in concionem vocari placuit. 28.  
 Ubi quum alii alio tenderent<sup>k</sup>, nec procul seditione res esset,  
 Apollonides principum unus orationem salutarem, ut in tali  
 tempore, habuit: 'Nec spem salutis, nec perniciem propi-

<sup>a</sup> *Tum inde alius.*] "Followed by another in the same direction."

<sup>b</sup> *Magna ex parte etiam, &c.*] "As the deserters who were anxious for a total revolution, formed a principal ingredient."

<sup>c</sup> *Nec illi primo statim, &c.*] "They did not, however, immediately on their election," &c.

<sup>d</sup> *Murgantium.*] This town (also called *Morgantium*) stood at the mouth of the river Simæthus (now the *Giaretta*), commanding a view of the wide and level *piana di Catania*; about thirty miles north from Syracuse.

<sup>e</sup> *Posse rem convenire.*] "That an arrangement might be effected."

<sup>f</sup> *Qui coram—agerent.*] "To negotiate in person," &c.

<sup>g</sup> *Et jam ibi, &c.*] "By this time, indeed, there was no longer," &c.

<sup>h</sup> *Aliæ partis.*] "Of the opposite faction." This form of genitive is once or twice used by Cicero.

<sup>i</sup> *Ingens in speciem, &c.*] "An apparently strong confirmation was given to," &c.

<sup>j</sup> *Quum alii alio tenderent.*] "When different parties maintained different views."

U. C. 540. 'orem unquam civitati ulli fuisse. Si enim<sup>9</sup> uno animo  
 A. C. 214. 'omnes vel ad Romanos, vel ad Carthaginienses inclinent,  
 'nullius civitatis statum fortunatiorem beatioremve fore.  
 'Si alii alio trahant res<sup>1</sup>, non inter Pœnos Romanosque bel-  
 'lum atrocius fore, quam inter ipsos Syracusanos: quum  
 'intra eosdem muros pars utraque suos exercitus, sua arma,  
 'suos habitura sit duces. Itaque, ut omnes idem sentiant,  
 'summa vi agendum esse: utra societas sit utilior, eam  
 'longe minorem ac levioris momenti<sup>2</sup> consultationem esse.  
 'Sed tamen<sup>3</sup> Hieronis potius, quam Hieronymi, auctoritatem  
 'sequendam in sociis legendis, vel quinquaginta annis feli-  
 'citer expertam amicitiam nunc incognitæ, quondam infi-  
 'deli, præferendam. Esse etiam momenti aliquid ad con-  
 'siliū, quod Carthaginiensibus ita pax negari possit, ut  
 'non utique in præsentia<sup>4</sup> bellum cum iis geratur: cum  
 'Romanis extemplo aut pacem, aut bellum habendum.  
 Quo minus cupiditatis<sup>5</sup> ac studii visa est oratio habere, eo  
 plus auctoritatis habuit. Adjectum est prætoribus ac de-  
 lectis senatorum militare etiam consiliū: jussi et duces  
 ordinum præfectique auxiliorum simul consulere. Quum  
 sæpe acta res esset magnis certaminibus, postremo, quia  
 belli cum Romanis gerendi ratio nulla apparebat, pacem  
 fieri placuit, mittique cum iis<sup>6</sup> legatos ad rem confir-  
 mandam.

29.

Dies haud ita multi intercesserunt, quum ex Leontinis  
 legati, præsidium finibus suis orantes, venerunt; quæ  
 legatio peropportuna visa ad multitudinem inconditam<sup>7</sup> ac  
 tumultuosam exonerandam, ducesque ejus ablegandos.  
 Hippocrates prætor ducere eo tranfugas jussus: secuti  
 multi ex mercenariis auxiliis quattuor millia armatorum  
 effecerunt. Et mittentibus et missis ea læta expeditio

<sup>9</sup> Si enim &c.] "If, for instance," &c.

<sup>1</sup> Si alii alio trahant res.] "If the several parties pulled different ways."

<sup>2</sup> Longè minorem ac levioris momenti &c.] "Was a much smaller and less important question."

<sup>3</sup> Sed tamen &c.] Still, the authority of Hiero, rather than of Hieronymus, deserved to be followed in the choice of allies; or, (i. e. to put the case in other words,) an alliance tried with happy results for fifty years ought to be preferred to one now unknown, and once insincere." Vel might be also taken in close connection with quinquaginta, to signify, "even fifty"—"full

fifty." Some editors read *et* for *vel*.

<sup>4</sup> Non utique in præsentia.] "It was also a consideration of some influence on the decision, that a peace might be refused to the Carthaginians in such a manner that war need not be, actually at present (exactly just then) waged with them; while, with the Romans," &c.

<sup>5</sup> Quo minus cupiditatis &c.] "The less of passion and partiality," &c.

<sup>6</sup> Cum iis.] To be taken after *confirmandam*.

<sup>7</sup> Ad multitudinem inconditam &c.] "To get rid of a disorderly and noisy rabble, and send their leaders out of the way."

fuit\*. Nam et illis, quod jam diu cupiebant, novandi res occasio data est; et hi, sentinam quandam urbis rati exhaustam, lætabantur. Ceterum levaverunt modo in præsentia velut corpus ægrum, quo mox in graviores morbum recideret. Hippocrates enim finitima provinciæ Romanæ primo furtivis excursionibus vastare cœpit: deinde, quum ad tuendos sociorum agros missum ab Appio præsidium esset, omnibus copiis impetum in oppositam stationem cum cæde multorum fecit. Quæ quum essent nuntiata Marcello, legatos extemplo Syracusas misit, qui pacis fidem ruptam esse dicerent: nec belli defuturam unquam causam, nisi Hippocrates atque Epicydes non ab Syracusis modo, sed tota procul Sicilia, ablegarentur. Epicydes, ne aut reus<sup>1</sup> criminis absentis fratris præsens esset, aut deesset pro parte sua concitando bello, profectus et ipse in Leontinos, quia satis eos adversus populum Romanum concitatos cernebat, avertere etiam ab Syracusis<sup>2</sup> cœpit. 'Nam ita eos<sup>3</sup> pacem pepigisse cum Romanis, ut, quicumque populi sub regibus fuissent, et suæ ditionis essent; nec jam libertate contentos esse, nisi etiam regnent ac dominantur. Renuntiandum igitur iis esse, Leontinos quoque æquum censere liberos esse; vel quod in solo urbis suæ tyrannus ceciderit, vel quod ibi primum conclamatum ad libertatem, relictisque regiis ducibus Syracusas sit concursus. Itaque

\* *Ea læta expeditio fuit* &c.] "Such an expedition was hailed with joy by the senders and those sent; because to the latter was opened an opportunity for the change which they had been long desiring; while the former rejoiced in the belief that the refuse of the city—so to speak—was drained away."

<sup>2</sup> *Quo mox in graviores* &c.] "Only that it should soon relapse into a more dangerous distemper."

<sup>1</sup> *Ne aut reus* &c.] "Lest, by remaining on the spot, he should be held accountable for, &c. or, be wanting, on his own part, to the provocation of a war."

<sup>2</sup> *Avertere etiam ab Syracusis*.] "To alienate them from Syracuse also."

<sup>3</sup> *Nam ita eos* &c.] "Because they (the Syracusans) had negotiated a peace with the Romans on the understanding that all such nations as had been under the monarchy, should continue subject to them (the Syracusans), &c. They

must therefore (i.e. the Syracusans still) be informed that the Leontini also considered it but fair that they should be free, either because &c. &c. That clause therefore, (i.e. relating to the subjection of the other cities to Syracuse) must be struck out of the treaty; or an alliance on such terms (*legem eam fœderis*, i.e. fœdus iis legibus) must not be accepted," (i.e. an alliance on other terms, or, no alliance at all.)

It would appear that Leontini was at this time the refuge of the popular party; as Samos was when the 400 seized the government of Athens. Accordingly Hippocrates and Epicydes now regarded their followers as the representatives of the Syracusan people, on the same principle, though with rather less justice, as Thrasybulus and Thrasyllus considered themselves and the Athenian fleet the people of Athens, during the usurpation of the oligarchy at home.



U. C. 540. 'aut eximendum id de fœdere esse, aut legem eam fœderis  
 A. C. 214. 'non accipiendam.' Facile multitudini persuasum: legatisque Syracusanorum, et de cæde stationis Romanæ querentibus, et Hippocratem atque Epicydem abire seu Locros, seu quo alio mallent, dummodo Sicilia cederent, jumentibus, ferociter responsum est: 'Neque mandasse sese Syracusanis, ut pacem pro se cum Romanis facerent: neque 'teneri alienis fœderibus.' Hæc ad Romanos Syracusani detulerunt, abnuentes, 'Leontinos in sua potestate esse. 'Itaque integro secum fœdere' bellum Romanos cum iis 'gesturos. Neque sese defuturos ei bello; ita ut in potestatem redacti suæ rursus ditionis essent, sicut pax convenisset.'

30. Marcellus cum omni exercitu profectus in Leontinos, Appio quoque accito, ut altera parte aggrediretur, tanto ardore militum<sup>5</sup> est usus ab ira inter conditiones pacis interceptæ stationis, ut primo impetu urbem expugnarent. Hippocrates atque Epicydes, postquam capi muros refringere portas videre, in arcem sese cum paucis recepere. Inde clam nocte Herbessum<sup>6</sup> perfugiunt. Syracusanis, octo millium armatorum agmine profectis domo, ad Mylam flumen<sup>7</sup> nuntius occurrit, captam urbem esse; cetera falsa mixta veris ferens: cædem promiscuam militum atque oppidanorum factam, nec quemquam puberem arbitrari superesse: direptam urbem: bona locupletium donata. Ad nuntium tam atrocem constitit agmen; concitatisque omnibus, duces, (erant autem Sosis ac Dinomenes) quid agerent, consultabant. Terroris speciem haud vanam<sup>8</sup> mendacio præbuerant verberati ac securi percussi transfugæ ad duo millia hominum. Ceterum Leontinorum militumque aliorum nemo, post captam urbem, violatus fuerat: suaque omnia iis, nisi quæ primus tumultus captæ urbis absumperat, restituebantur. Nec ut Leontinos irent, proditos ad cædem commilitones querentes, percelli potuere, nec ut eodem loco certiores nuntium exspectarent. Quum ad defectionem inclinatos animos cernerent prætores, sed eum motum haud diuturnum fore, si duces amentię sublati essent; exercitum ducunt Megaram: ipsi cum paucis

<sup>4</sup> *Integro secum fœdere.*] "The Romans might wage war on them (the Leontini) without any infraction of the treaty with themselves (the Syracusans); and that they would not fail to aid in such war, provided that," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Tanto ardore militum, &c.*] "Found such alacrity among the soldiers."

<sup>6</sup> *Herbessum.*] An inconsiderable

village lying between Leontini and Syracuse.

<sup>7</sup> *Mylam flumen.*] One of the streams running into the bay of Megara.

<sup>8</sup> *Terroris speciem haud vanam, &c.*] "The scourging and beheading of the deserters, to the number of 2000, lent a frightful character of reality to the falsehood."

equitibus Herbessum proficiscuntur, spe, territis omnibus, U. C. 540.  
 per prodicionem urbis potiundæ. Quod ubi frustra iis fuit A. C. 214.  
 inceptum, vi agendum rati, postero die Megaris castra  
 movent, ut Herbessum omnibus copiis oppugnarent. Hip-  
 pocrates et Epicydes, non tam tutum prima specie<sup>9</sup>, quam  
 unum, spe undique abscisa, consilium, esse rati, ut se militi-  
 bus permitterent, et assuetis magna ex parte sibi, et tum  
 fama cædis commilitonum accensis, obviam agmini proce-  
 dunt. Prima forte signa<sup>1</sup> sexcentorum Cretensium erant,  
 qui apud Hieronymum meruerant sub iis, et Hannibalis  
 beneficium habebant<sup>2</sup>, capti ad Trasimenum inter Romanor-  
 um auxilia, dimissique. Quos ubi ex signis armorumque  
 habitu cognovere Hippocrates atque Epicydes, ramos oleæ  
 ac velamenta alia supplicum porrigentes, orare, 'ut recipe-  
 rent sese, receptosque tutarentur, neu proderent Syracu-  
 sanis, a quibus mox ipsi trucidandi populo Romano dede-  
 rentur. Enimvero<sup>3</sup>, conclamant, 'bonum ut animum  
 'haberent: omnem se cum illis fortunam subituros.' Inter  
 hoc colloquium signa constiterant, tenebaturque agmen:  
 necdum, quæ moræ causa foret, pervenerat ad duces.  
 Postquam Hippocratem atque Epicydem adesse<sup>4</sup> pervasit  
 rumor, fremitusque toto agmine erat haud dubie approban-  
 tium adventum eorum; extemplo prætores citatis equis ad  
 prima signa perrexerunt, 'Qui mos ille, quæ licentia Cre-  
 tensium esset,' rogantes, 'colloquia serendi cum hoste,  
 'injussuque prætorum miscendi eos agmini suo<sup>5</sup>?' Compre-  
 hendi injicique catenas jusserunt Hippocrati. Ad quam  
 vocem tantus extemplo primum a Cretensibus clamor est  
 ortus, deinde exceptus ab aliis, ut facile, si ultra tenderent,

31.

<sup>9</sup> *Non tam tutum primâ specie,*  
 &c.] "Believing that it would be  
 not so much, at first sight, a safe  
 (an apparently safe) expedient, but  
 the only possible one after the re-  
 moval of all other hope, to give  
 themselves up to the soldiers," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Prima—signa,* &c.] "The van-  
 guard happened to consist of," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Hannibalis beneficium habebant.*  
 "Were enjoying the clemency of  
 Hannibal."

<sup>3</sup> *Enimvero,* &c.] "Of course,  
 they unanimously exclaimed," &c.  
 This conjunction is not always di-  
 rectly translatable, and must in  
 many instances be represented by a  
 strong emphasis upon the word or  
 phrase connected with it. Here it  
 is to be joined not with *conclamant*

but with *habeant*.

<sup>4</sup> *Hippocratem atque Epicydem*  
*adesse.*] Some commentators propose  
 to substitute *esse* (sc. *causam esse*)  
 for *adesse*. Observe the emphasis;  
 "that it was H. and E."

<sup>5</sup> *Miscendi eos agmini suo.*] "Ad-  
 mitting them into their ranks." Al-  
 though the first arrival of these two  
 men in Syracuse may be regarded as  
 the commencement of the series of  
 events that led to the destruction of  
 the city: the occurrences of this day  
 in particular must be recognised as  
 the proximate cause. Had the  
 Syracusan army but obeyed their  
 leaders, and gone forward to Leon-  
 tini, it is nearly certain that no sub-  
 sequent *casus belli* would have arisen  
 between Rome and Syracuse.

U. C. 540. appareret<sup>6</sup>, iis timendum esse. Solliciti incertique rerum  
 A. C. 214. suarum Megaram, unde profecti erant, referri signa jubent,  
 nuntiosque de statu præsenti Syracusas mittunt. Fraudem  
 quoque Hippocrates addit, inclinatis ad omnem suspicionem  
 animis: et, Cretensium quibusdam ad itinera insidenda<sup>7</sup>  
 missis, velut interceptas literas, quas ipse composuerat, re-  
 citat: 'Prætores Syracusani consuli Marcello.' Secundum  
 salutem, ut assolet, scriptum erat: 'Recte eum atque ordine'  
 'fecisse, quod in Leontinis nulli pepercisset. Sed omnium  
 'mercenariorum militum<sup>8</sup> eandem esse causam, nec unquam  
 'Syracusas quieturas, donec quicquam externorum auxilio-  
 'rum, aut in urbe, aut in exercitu suo, esset. Itaque daret  
 'operam, ut eos, qui cum suis prætoribus castra ad Mega-  
 'ram haberent, in suam potestatem redigeret, ac supplicio  
 'eorum liberaret tandem Syracusas.' Hæc quum recitata  
 essent, cum tanto clamore ad arma discursum esse, ut præ-  
 tores inter tumultum pavidi abequitaverint Syracusas. Et  
 ne fuga quidem eorum seditio compressa est, impetusque in  
 Syracusanos milites fiebant: nec ab ullo temperatum foret,  
 ni Epicydes atque Hippocrates iræ multitudinis obviam is-  
 sent: non a misericordia<sup>1</sup> aut humano consilio, sed ne spem  
 redditus præciderent sibi, et quum ipsos simul milites fidos  
 haberent, simul obsides; tum cognatos quoque eorum at-  
 que amicos tanto merito primum, dein pignore sibi concili-  
 arent: expertique, quam vana aut levi aura mobile vulgus  
 esset, militem nacti ex eo numero, qui in Leontinis circum-  
 sessi erant, subornant, ut Syracusas perferret nuntium con-  
 venientem iis, quæ ad Mylam falso nuntiata erant; aucto-  
 remque se exhibendo, ac velut visa, quæ dubia erant, nar-  
 rando, concitaret iras hominum. Huic non apud vulgum  
 modo fides fuit, sed senatum quoque in curiam introductus  
 movit. Haud vani<sup>2</sup> quidam homines palam ferre, 'perbene  
 'detectam in Leontinis esse avaritiam et crudelitatem Ro-

32.

<sup>6</sup> *Ut facile—appareret.*] "That it was clearly evident," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Ad itinera insidenda, &c.*] "To occupy the roads."

<sup>8</sup> *Rectè—atque ordine.*] "Regularly and constitutionally." This was a conventional phrase applied to all measures attended with proper and legal formalities. See Sallust, Catiline, ch. 51.

<sup>9</sup> *Mercenariorum militum.*] This part of the fabrication was of course designed to enlist the sympathies and justify the conduct of the Cre-  
 tans.

<sup>1</sup> *Non a misericordiâ, &c.*] "Not

through compassion or any feeling of humanity, but in order that they might not intercept their own prospect of returning, and (as they regarded the soldiers as at the same time friends and hostages) that they might also conciliate their (that is, the soldiers') relatives and friends, first by so important a service, and, secondly, by holding a security; and, because they knew also from experience, by how imaginary and slight an impulse a multitude is liable to be influenced." Three motives are here enumerated.

<sup>2</sup> *Haud vani.*] "Not credulously disposed."

'manorum. Eadem, si intrassent Syracusas, aut fœdiora U. C. 540.  
'etiam, quo majus ibi avaritiæ præmium esset, facturos A. C. 214.  
'fuisse.' Itaque claudendas cuncti portas, et custodiendam urbem censere. Sed non ab iisdem<sup>3</sup> omnes timere, nec eosdem odisse: ad militare<sup>4</sup> genus omne partemque magnam plebis invisum esse nomen Romanum. Prætores optimatiumque pauci, quanquam inflammati<sup>5</sup> vano nuntio erant, tamen ad propius præsentiusque malum cautiores esse. Et jam ad Hexapylum erant Hippocrates atque Epicycles: æreabanturque colloquia per propinquos popularium<sup>6</sup>, qui in exercitu erant, ut portas aperirent, sinerentque communem patriam defendi ab impetu Romanorum. Jam, unis foribus Hexapyli apertis, cœpti erant recipi, quum prætores inter-  
venerunt. Et primo imperio minisque<sup>7</sup>, deinde auctoritate, deterrendo, postremo, ut omnia vana erant, obliiti majestatis, precibus agebant, ne proderent patriam tyranni ante satellitibus, et tum corruptoribus exercitus. Sed surdæ ad hæc omnia aures concitatæ multitudinis erant, nec minore intus vi, quam foris, portæ effringebantur: effractisque omnibus, totum Hexapylo agmen<sup>8</sup> receptum est. Prætores in Achradinam cum juventute popularium confugiunt: mercenarii milites perfugæque, et quicquid regionum militum Syracusis erat, agmen hostium augent. Ita Achradina quoque primo impetu capitur, prætorumque, nisi qui inter tumultum effugerunt, omnes interficiuntur. Nox cædibus finem fecit. Postero die servi ad pileum vocati, et carcere vincti emissi: confusaque hæc omnis multitudo Hippocratem atque Epicyclidem creant prætores: Syracusæque, quum breve tempus libertas<sup>9</sup> affulsisset, in antiquam servitutem reciderunt.

Hæc nuntiata quum essent Romanis, ex Leontinis mota sunt extemplo castra ad Syracusas. Et ab Appio legati per portum missi forte in quinqueremi erant. Præmissa qua-

33.

<sup>3</sup> *Sed non ab iisdem* &c.] "They did not, however, all fear or hate the same parties."

<sup>4</sup> *Ad (apud) militare* &c.] "With all the military body," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Quanquam inflammati* &c.] "Though exasperated by the false report, were more disposed to guard against a nearer and more immediate danger."

<sup>6</sup> *Per propinquos popularium* &c.] The former of these words is the antecedent to *qui*: sc. "those friends of the national (patriotic) party who were in the army."

<sup>7</sup> *Et primo imperio minisque* &c.]

"At first by deterring them by means of commands, threats, and personal influence; and at length when all proved useless, forgetting their dignity, they sought to work upon them by entreaties." The cases immediately following *agebant* are *deterrendo* and *precibus*.

<sup>8</sup> *Totum Hexapylo agmen*.] Some commentators read *totum in Hexapylo*, which is an improvement.

<sup>9</sup> *Quum breve tempus libertas*.] "After liberty had dawned upon it for a moment." (After a passing gleam of the light of liberty.)

U. C. 540. *driremis, quum intrasset fauces portus, capitur: legati ægre effugerunt. Et jam non modo<sup>1</sup> pacis, sed ne belli quidem jura relicta erant: quum Romanus exercitus ad Olympium (Jovis id templum est) mille et quingentis passibus ab urbe castra posuit. Inde quoque legatos præmitti placuit: quibus, ne intrarent urbem, extra portam Hippocrates atque Epicydes obviam cum suis processerunt. Romanus orator 'non bellum se Syracusanis, sed opem auxiliumque afferre,' ait, 'et iis, qui, ex media cæde elapsi, perfugerint ad se, et iis, qui, metu oppressi, fœdiorem, non exsilio solum, sed etiam morte, servitutem patiantur. Nec cædem nefandam sociorum inultam Romanos passuros. Itaque si iis, qui ad se perfugerint, tutus in patriam reditus pateret, cædis auctores dedantur, et libertas legesque Syracusanis restituantur, nihil armis opus esse. Si ea non fiant, quicumque in mora sit, bello persecuturos.' Ad ea Epicydes, 'Si qua ad se mandata<sup>2</sup> haberent, responsum iis,' ait, 'se daturus fuisse: quum in eorum, ad quos venerint, manu res Syracusana esset, tum reverterentur. Si bello lacescant, ipsa re intellecturos, nequaquam idem esse Syracusas ac Leontinos oppugnare.' Ita legatis relictis, portas clausit. Inde terra marique simul cœptæ oppugnari Syracusæ: terra ab Hexapylo, mari ab Achradina, cujus murus fluctu alluitur. Et, quia, sicut Leontinos terrore ac primo impetu ceperant, non diffidebant, vastam disjectamque spatio urbem<sup>3</sup> parte aliqua se invasuros, omnem apparatus oppugnandarum urbium muris admoverunt.*

34. *Et habuisset tanto impetu<sup>4</sup> cœpta res fortunam, nisi unus homo Syracusis ea tempestate fuisset. Archimedes is erat, unicus spectator cœli<sup>5</sup> siderumque; mirabilior tamen*

<sup>1</sup> *Et jam non modo &c.*] "By this time, indeed, all conventional forms, not of peace only, but even of war, had been abandoned."

<sup>2</sup> *Si qua ad se mandata.*] "If they brought any message for them (sc. Hippocr. and Epicyd.) they would have given them an answer; and that as soon as the Syracusan government should be in the hands of that party to whom they came, they might come again."

<sup>3</sup> *Vastam disjectamque spatio urbem.*] A reference to a map will show that the ground-plan of Syracuse resembled a long irregular triangle; the base of which was the sea-wall of Acradina, and the apex the fortress of Euryalus. This was the third siege of Syracuse; it had

been previously invested by the Athenians and Carthaginians.

<sup>4</sup> *Et habuisset tanto impetu &c.*] "And indeed the enterprise so vigorously commenced would have been successful; but for the presence of one man, at that time, in Syracuse."

<sup>5</sup> *Unicus spectator cœli &c.*] "Preeminent as an observer (a reader) of the sky and stars; still more distinguished as an inventor and contriver of military engines and operations; so that, with slight exertion on his part, he frustrated all that the enemy did with considerable trouble. The wall, running over undulating hills—generally high ground and difficult of access, sometimes low and approachable from the flat valleys—he furnished with

inventor ac machinator bellicorum tormentorum operumque, U. C. 540.  
 quibus ea, quæ hostes ingenti mole agerent, ipse perlevi A. C. 214.  
 momento ludificaretur. Murum per inæquales ductum  
 colles, (pleraque alta et difficilia aditu, summissa quædam,  
 et quæ planis vallibus adiri possent) ut cuique aptum visum  
 est loco, ita omni genere tormentorum instruxit. Achra-  
 dinæ murum, qui, ut ante dictum est, mari alluitur, ex  
 quinqueremibus Marcellus oppugnabat. Ex ceteris navibus  
 sagittarii funditoresque, et velites etiam, quorum telum in-  
 habile<sup>6</sup> ad remittendum imperitis est, vix quemquam sine  
 vulnere consistere in muro patiebantur. Hi, quia<sup>7</sup> spatio  
 missilibus opus est, procul muro tenebant naves. Junctæ  
 aliæ binæ ad quinqueremes<sup>8</sup>, demptis interioribus remis, ut  
 latus lateri applicaretur, quum exteriore ordine remorum  
 velut una navis<sup>9</sup> agerentur, turres contabulatas machinamen-  
 taque alia quatiendis muris<sup>1</sup> portabant. Adversus hunc na-  
 valem apparatus Archimedes variæ magnitudinis tormenta  
 in muris disposuit. In eas, quæ procul erant, naves saxa  
 ingenti pondere emittebat: propiores levioribus, eoque  
 magis crebris, petebat telis: postremo, ut sui vulnere intacti  
 tela in hostem ingererent, murum ab imo ad summum<sup>2</sup> cre-  
 bris cubitalibus fere cavis aperuit; per quæ cava pars  
 sagittis, pars scorpionibus modicis ex occulto petebant ho-  
 stem. Quæ propius quædam subibant naves<sup>3</sup> quo interi-

engines of all sorts, as they seemed to suit the several localities." The wall mentioned here was that enclosing the city on the eastern side, and erected by the elder Dionysius. Diodorus says (xiv. 18.) that it was completed in twenty days to the length of thirty stadiæ (4½ miles) by the incessant labour of more than 60,000 men. Plutarch speaks of Archimedes as having devoted himself almost exclusively to pure and mixed mathematics, and says that his military engines were merely the toys of his idle hours. The circumstances of the discovery of his tomb by Cicero are, of course, too well known to need repetition.

<sup>6</sup> *Quorum telum inhabile* &c.] "Whose weapons were inconvenient for the unpractised to throw back."

<sup>7</sup> *Hi, quia* &c.] "These anchored at a distance from the wall, because missiles require a flight."

<sup>8</sup> *Junctæ aliæ binæ ad quinqueremes.*] "Two others lashed to each of the quinqueremes;" so as to make one float of three ships.

If, with some commentators, we omit *ad*, we must translate "others lashed together two by two (by twos, in pairs)." Polybius mentions eight as the number of galleys thus lashed together. It will, of course, be perceived, that the contrivance resembled that of our modern pontoons. The machine thus constructed was technically called a *Sambuca*.

<sup>9</sup> *Velut una navis.*] Or, in some editions, *velut naves*, "as so many single ships."

<sup>1</sup> *Quatiendis muris.*] "For loosening the walls."

<sup>2</sup> *Murum ab imo ad summum* &c.] He pierced the wall, from the base to the summit, with numerous loop-holes about a cubit long.

<sup>3</sup> *Quæ propius—subibant naves* &c.] "Such of the galleys as came nearer, in order to be inside the range of the engines, an iron grapple attached to a strong chain from a lever projecting over these, after taking hold on the prow, brought back to the ground by a heavy counterpoise of lead, used

U. C. 540. ores ictibus tormentorum essent, in eas tollenone super  
 A. C. 214. murum eminente ferrea manus firmæ catenæ illigata quum  
 injecta proræ esset, gravi libramento plumbi recellente ad  
 solum, suspensa prora, navim in puppim statuebat: dein,  
 remissa<sup>4</sup> subito, velut ex muro cadentem navim cum ingenti  
 trepidatione nautarum ita undæ affligebat, ut, etiamsi recta  
 reciderat, aliquantum aquæ acciperet. Ita maritima op-  
 pugnatio est elusa, omnisque vis est eo versa, ut totis viribus  
 terra aggrederentur. Sed ea quoque pars eodem omni  
 apparatu tormentorum instructa erat, Hieronis impensis  
 curaque per multos annos, Archimedis unica arte. Natura

to set the galley on the stern by elevating the prow." In this complicated sentence—if its present form be genuine—we have three ablatives abs.; and the only possible nom. to *statuebat* is *manus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Dein, remissa* &c.] "And then, being suddenly let fall, dashed the galley upon the water, to the great consternation of the crew, in such a manner that, even though it fell in its proper position, it must ship a quantity of water."

Livy makes no mention of a legend, to which subsequent historians make several allusions. Zonaras, writing in the 12th century, says, that "Archimedes, catching the sun's rays on a mirror, by the thickness (i. e. the convexity) and polish of which they were concentrated, kindled a flame in the air, and projected it with full force on the ships anchored within a certain range." Tzetzes also, who lived about the same time, says, that "when the Roman galleys were within bow-shot of the walls, Archimedes employed a sort of hexagonal speculum, with other smaller reflectors of twenty-four facettes each, set at proper distances, and moved on hinges and metal plates. The large reflector was so placed opposite the sun, that its plane was bisected by the meridian of summer and winter: and a great fire was kindled which consumed the Roman fleet." *A propos* of these statements, it is recorded, that a mathematician of the sixth century, named Proclus, at the siege of Constantinople, set the Thracian fleet on fire by means of brass reflectors. These feats of science

were pronounced impossible by philosophers, until their practicability was demonstrated by the experiments of Buffon. (Transactions of Academy of Paris, 1747.) On this subject Gibbon says; "A tradition has prevailed, that the Roman fleet was reduced to ashes in the port of Syracuse by the burning glasses of Archimedes; and it is asserted, that a similar expedient was employed by Proclus to destroy the Gothic vessels in the harbour of Constantinople. A machine was fixed on the walls of the city, consisting of a hexagon mirror of polished brass, with many smaller and moveable polygons to receive and reflect the rays of the meridian sun; and a consuming flame was darted to a distance of 200 feet. The truth of these two extraordinary facts is invalidated by the silence of the most authentic historians;" (i. e. of Polybius and Livy in the former case, and of Marcellinus in the latter); "yet, the admirable experiments of a French philosopher have demonstrated the possibility of such a mirror." All this notwithstanding, the existence of the tradition coupled with our present knowledge of the possibility of the fact, would seem to verify the remark of Schlegel, that "the great progress and the discoveries of which philosophy occasionally boasts, are no more than discoveries that had been already made by others, hundreds and thousands of years before, in other forms and other languages." It is recorded, that, when Famagusta was besieged by the Turks in 1571, an Italian, named Maggi, defended it in the same way.

etiam juvabat loci, quod saxum, cui imposita muri fundamenta sunt, magna ex parte ita proclive est, ut non solum missa tormento, sed etiam quæ pondere suo provoluta essent, graviter in hostem inciderent. Eadem causa ad subeundum arduum aditum instabilemque ingressum præbebat. Ita, consilio habito, quum omnis conatus<sup>5</sup> ludibrio esset, absistere oppugnatione, atque obsidendo tantum arceret terra marique commeatibus hostem placuit.

Interim Marcellus, cum tertia fere parte exercitus ad recipiendas urbes profectus, quæ in motu rerum ad Carthaginienses defecerant, Helorum<sup>6</sup> atque Herbessum, dedentibus ipsis, recipit. Megara<sup>7</sup> vi capta diruit ac diripuit ad reliquorum, ac maxime Syracusanorum, terrorem. Per idem fere tempus et Himilco, qui ad Pachyni promontorium classem diu tenuerat, ad Heracleam<sup>8</sup>, quam vocant Minoam, quinque et viginti millia peditum, tria equitum, duodecim elephantos exposuit: nequaquam cum quantis copiis<sup>9</sup> ante tenuerat ad Pachynum classem. Sed, postquam ab Hippocrate occupatæ Syracusæ erant, profectus Carthaginem, adjunctusque ibi et ab legatis Hippocratis, literisque Hannibalis, qui venisse tempus aiebat Siciliæ per summum decus repetendæ, et ipse haud vanus præsens monitor<sup>1</sup> facile perpulerat, ut, quantæ maximæ possent, peditum equitumque copiæ in Siciliam trajicerentur. Adveniens Heracleam, intra paucos dies inde Agrigentum recipit: aliarumque civitatum, quæ partis Carthaginiensium erant, adeo accensæ sunt spes ad pellendos Sicilia Romanos, ut postremo etiam, qui obsidebantur Syracusis, animos sustulerint; et, parte copiarum satis defendi urbem posse rati, ita inter se munera belli partiti sint, ut Epicydes præesset custodiæ urbis, Hippocrates, Himilconi conjunctus, bellum adversus consulem Romanum gereret. Cum decem millibus peditum, quingentis equitibus nocte per intermissa custodiis loca profectus, castra circa Acrillas urbem ponebat. Munitibus supervenit Marcellus, ab Agrigento<sup>2</sup> jam occupato,

35.

<sup>5</sup> *Quum omnis conatus* &c.] "As every attempt proved a failure."

<sup>6</sup> *Helorum*.] The ruins of this town, on the river from which it took its name, are now called *muri uoci*. They stand a short way inland from Cape Passaro.

<sup>7</sup> *Megara*.] Livy writes this name both singular and plural. The latter is the original form.

<sup>8</sup> *Heracleam*.] Stood on the coast between Agrigentum (Girgenti) and Selinus.

<sup>9</sup> *Nequaquam cum quantis copiis*

&c.] "A force by no means equal to (i. e. much larger than) that with which," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Ipse haud vanus præsens monitor*.] "By his own personal and impressive advice."

<sup>2</sup> *Ab Agrigento* &c.] "On his way back from Agrigentum which was now occupied, after being disappointed in a hasty march thither to anticipate the enemy." The present city of Girgenti stands on the height known as the *Monte Camico*, which formed the citadel



U. C. 540. quum frustra eo prævenire hostem festinans tetendisset,  
 A. C. 214. rediens; nihil minus ratus, quam illo tempore ac loco Syracusanum sibi exercitum obviam fore; sed tamen metu Himilconis Pœnorumque, ut quibus nequaquam iis copiis, quas habebat, par esset, quam poterat maxime intentus, atque agmine ad omnes casus composito ibat. Forte ea cura, quæ erat adversus Pœnos præparata, adversus Siculos usui fuit. Castris ponendis incompósitos ac dispersos nactus eos et plerosque inermes, quod peditum fuit, circumvenit: eques, levi certamine inito, cum Hippocrate Acras<sup>3</sup> per-fugit.

36.

Ea pugna deficientes ab Romanis<sup>4</sup> quum cohibuisset Siculos, Marcellus Syracusas rediit: et post paucos dies Himilco, adjuncto Hippocrate, ad flumen Anapum<sup>5</sup>, octo ferme inde millia, castra posuit. Sub idem fere tempus et naves longæ quinque et quinquaginta Carthaginiensium cum Bomilcare classis præfecto in magnum portum Syracusas ex alto decurrere; et Romana item classis, triginta quinqueremes, legionem primam Panormi exposuere; ver-sumque ab Italia bellum<sup>6</sup> (adeo uterque populus in Siciliam intentus) fuisse videri poterat. Legionem Romanam, quæ exposita Panormi erat, venientem Syracusas, prædæ haud dubie sibi futuram Himilco ratus, via decipitur. Mediter-raneo namque Pœnus itinere<sup>7</sup> duxit; legio maritimis locis, classe prosequente, ad Ap. Claudium, Pachynum cum parte copiarum obviam progressum, pervenit. Nec diutius Pœni<sup>8</sup>

of the ancient Agrigentum; about four miles from the sea, and between the rivers Agragas and Hypsa, (now, the *Drago* and *San Blazio*.) This eminence commands a view of the extensive ruins of the temples, palaces, and fortifications of the original city, and is approached by the steep and tortuous path-way which Dædalus is said to have excavated in the solid rock for Cocalus, and which Diodorus describes as being "tam arctum et flexuosum aditum, ut a trium aut quatuor hominum præsidio defendi posset." The plain on the east of the city, lying between the ruins of the old Greek town and the sea, where the Romans encamped, still bears the name *Campo Romano*.

<sup>3</sup> *Acras*.] Now called *Palazzolo*, was near the S. E. Promontory, and of course not far from Syracuse.

<sup>4</sup> *Deficientes ab Romanis* &c.] "Checked the revolt of the Sicilians

from the Romans."

<sup>5</sup> *Flumen Anapum*.] Now the *Anapo*, flowing by Syracuse.

<sup>6</sup> *Versumque ab Italid bellum* &c.] "And the scene of war might be supposed to have been transferred from Italy," &c. The last active operations in Italy were the defeat of Hanno by Gracchus on the Calor, and Hannibal's unsuccessful attempt upon Nola, after which he had left Campania for Tarentum. The reinforcements mentioned here had embarked at Ostia; because Hannibal commanded the usual line of communication through Lucania to Rhegium and across the strait.

<sup>7</sup> *Mediterraneo—itinere*.] "By an inland route."

<sup>8</sup> *Nec diutius Pœni* &c.—*et—et*.] "The Carthaginians, however, delayed no longer at Syracuse; in the first place Bomilcar &c.—Himilco also," &c.

ad Syracusas morati sunt. Et Bomilcar, simul parum fidens U. C. 540.  
navibus suis, duplici facile numero<sup>9</sup> classem habentibus Ro- A. C. 214.  
manis, simul inutili mora cernens nihil aliud ab suis quam  
inopiam aggravari sociorum, velis in altum datis, in Africam  
transmisit: et Himilco, secutus nequicquam Marcellum  
Syracusas, si qua, priusquam majoribus copiis jungeretur,  
occasio pugnandi esset, postquam ea nulla contigerat,  
tutumque ad Syracusas et munimento et viribus hostem  
cernebat, ne frustra assidendo spectandoque obsidionem  
sociorum tempus tereret, castra inde movit; ut, quocunque  
vocasset defectionis ab Romanis spes, admoveret exercitum,  
ac præsens suas res foveantibus<sup>1</sup> adderet animos. Murgan-  
tiam primum, prodito ab ipsis præsidio Romano, recepit;  
ubi frumenti magna vis commeatusque omnis generis con-  
vecti erant Romanis.

Ad hanc defectionem erecti sunt et aliarum civitatum 37.  
animi: præsidiaque Romana aut pellebantur arcibus, aut  
prodita per fraudem opprimebantur. Henna, excelso loco<sup>2</sup>  
ac prærupto undique sita, quum loco inexpugnabilis erat,  
tum præsidium in arce validum, præfectumque præsidii  
haud sane opportunum insidiantibus<sup>3</sup> habebat. L. Pinarius  
erat vir acer, et qui plus in eo, ne posset<sup>4</sup> decipi, quam in  
fide Siculorum, reponeret: et tum intenderant eum ad  
cavendi omnia curam tot auditæ proditiōnes defectionesque  
urbium, et clades præsidiorum. Itaque nocte dieque juxta  
parata instructaque omnia custodiis ac vigiliis erant: nec  
ab armis aut loco suo miles abscedebat. Quod ubi Hen-  
nensium principes, jam pacti cum Himilcone de proditiōne  
præsidii, animadverterunt, nulli occasione fraudis<sup>5</sup> Romanum  
patere, palam rentur agendum. 'Urbem arcemque suæ  
' potestatis,' aiunt, 'debere esse, si liberi in societatem, non  
' servi in custodiam, traditi essent Romanis. Itaque claves

<sup>9</sup> *Duplici facile numero &c.*] "A fleet of fully double the number." The Roman fleet consisted of 100 galleys, in which are to be included the thirty just mentioned.

<sup>1</sup> *Præsens suas res foveantibus &c.*] "And encourage his partizans by his presence."

<sup>2</sup> *Henna, excelso loco &c.*] This once consecrated and consequently very wealthy city has almost entirely disappeared. Its modern representative (*Castro Giovanni*) is a miserable village. The site however is still impregnable, standing at an elevation of 4000 feet above the sea-level, and supplying, on the platform where the city stood, several springs

of fresh water. Henna was as nearly as possible the central point of the island, and is spoken of by ancient writers as the *umbilicus Siciliae*.

<sup>3</sup> *Haud sanè opportunum insidiantibus.*] "Not very accessible to traitors."

<sup>4</sup> *Qui plus in eo, ne posset &c.*] "Who relied more upon that quality, as a security against deception, than on the sincerity, &c. And just then, the news of so many surrenders and revolts of cities had awakened him to the duty of," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Nulli occasione fraudis &c.*] "The Roman would expose himself to no opportunity of treachery."

U. C. 540. 'portarum reddi sibi' æquum censent. 'Bonis sociis fidem  
 A. C. 214. 'suam' maximum vinculum esse: et ita sibi populum Ro-  
 'manum senatumque gratias habiturum, si volentes, ac non  
 'coacti, mansissent in amicitia.' Ad ea Romanus, 'Se in  
 'præsidio impositum esse,' dicere, 'ab imperatore suo:  
 'clavesque portarum et custodiam arcis ab eo accepisse,  
 'quæ nec suo nec Hennensium arbitrio haberet, sed ejus,  
 'qui commisisset. Præsidio decedere apud Romanos ca-  
 'pitale esse: et nece liberorum etiam suorum' eam legem  
 'parentes sanxisse. Consulem Marcellum haud procul  
 'esse: ad eum mitterent legatos, cujus juris atque arbitrii  
 'esset.' Se vero negare illi missuros: testarique, si verbis  
 nihil agerent, vindictam aliquam libertatis<sup>8</sup> suæ quæsituros.  
 Tum Pinarius: 'At illi<sup>9</sup>, si ad consulem gravarentur mittere,  
 'sibi saltem darent populi concilium: ut sciretur, utrum  
 'paucorum ea denuntiata<sup>1</sup>, an universæ civitatis, essent.'  
 Consensu in posterum diem concio edicitur.

38. Postquam ab eo colloquio in arcem sese recepit, convo-  
 catis militibus, 'Credo ego vos audisse, milites,' inquit,  
 'quemadmodum præsidia Romana ab Siculis circumventa  
 'et oppressa sint per hos dies. Eam vos fraudem, deum  
 'primo benignitate, dein vestra ipsi virtute, dies noctesque  
 'perstando ac pervigilando in armis, vitastis. Utinam reli-  
 'quum tempus<sup>2</sup> nec patiando infanda, nec faciendo, traduci  
 'possit! Hæc occulta in fraude<sup>3</sup> cautio est, qua usi adhuc  
 'sumus: cui quoniam parum succedit, aperte ac propalam  
 'claves portarum reposcunt; quas simul tradiderimus,  
 'Carthaginiensium extemplo Henna erit, fœdiusque hic  
 'trucidabimur, quam Murgantiæ præsidium interfectum  
 'est. Noctem unam ægre ad consultandum sumpsi, qua  
 'vos certiores periculi instantis facerem. Orta luce con-  
 'cionem habituri sunt ad criminandum me concitandumque  
 'in vos populum. Itaque crastino die, aut vestro, aut  
 'Hennensium<sup>4</sup> sanguine Henna inundabitur. Nec præoc-  
 'cupati<sup>5</sup> spem ullam, nec occupantes periculi quicquam ha-

<sup>6</sup> *Bonis sociis fidem suam.*] "To sincere allies their own sense of honour was the strongest obligation."

<sup>7</sup> *Nece liberorum—suorum.*] sc. Manlius Torquatus.

<sup>8</sup> *Vindictam aliquam libertatis.*] "Some means of asserting," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *At illi.*] "Let them, then, (let them, at least.)"

<sup>1</sup> *Ea denuntiata.*] "Those remonstrances."

<sup>2</sup> *Utinam reliquum tempus.*] "I wish it were possible that the time to come might pass without," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Hæc occulta in fraude* &c.] "The precautions which we have hitherto adopted are for (have been designed to oppose) secret treachery; and since this (sc. *occulta fraus*) has not been successful."

<sup>4</sup> *Aut vestro, aut Hennensium.*] The massacre of the Hennenses was evidently a last and desperate resource: in addition to its necessity as a measure of self-defence, it was provoked and justified by the betrayal of the Roman garrison at Murgantia.

<sup>5</sup> *Nec præoccupati* &c.] "You have neither any hope if anticipated,

'bebitis. Qui prior strinxerit ferrum, ejus victoria erit. U. C. 540.  
 'Intenti ergo omnes armatique signum exspectabitis. Ego A. C. 214.  
 'in concione ero: et tempus, quoad omnia instructa sint,  
 'loquendo, altercandoque traham. Quum toga signum  
 'dederō, tum mihi undique clamore sublato turbam invadite<sup>6</sup>,  
 'ac sternite omnia ferro: et cavete, quisquam supersit, a  
 'quibus aut vis, aut fraus timeri possit. Vos, Ceres mater  
 'ac Proserpina, precor, ceteri superi infernique dii, qui  
 'hanc urbem, hos sacratos lacus lucosque colitis, ut ita nobis  
 'volentes propitii adsitis, si vitandæ, non ferendæ, fraudis  
 'causa hoc consilii capimus. Pluribus vos, milites, hortarer,  
 'si cum armatis dimicatio futura esset. Inermes, incautos  
 'ad satietatem trucidabitis. Et consulis castra in propinquo  
 'sunt, ne quid ab Himilcone et Carthaginiensibus timeri  
 'possit.'

Ab hac adhortatione dimissi corpora curant. Postero  
 die alii aliis locis, ad obsidenda itinera claudendosque oppo-  
 siti exitus, pars maxima super theatrum circaque<sup>7</sup>, assueti  
 et ante spectaculis concionum, consistunt. Productus ad  
 populum a magistratibus præfectus Romanus, quum con-  
 sulus ea de re jus ac potestatem esse, non suam, et pleraque  
 eadem, quæ pridie, dixisset; primo sensim, ac plures, red-  
 dere claves, dein jam una voce id omnes juberent, cunctan-  
 tique ac differenti ferociter minitarentur, nec viderentur  
 ultra vim ultimam dilaturi; tum præfectus toga signum, ut  
 convenerat, dedit: militesque intenti dudum ac parati, alii  
 superne in aversam concionem clamore sublato decurrunt<sup>8</sup>,  
 alii ad exitus theatri conferti obsistunt. Cæduntur Hen-  
 nenses cavæ inclusi, coacervanturque<sup>9</sup>, non cæde solum,  
 sed etiam fuga; quum alii super aliorum capita ruerent,  
 atque integri sauciis, vivi mortuis incidentes, cumulerentur.  
 Inde passim discurretur<sup>1</sup>, et urbis captæ modo fugaque et  
 cædes omnia tenet: nihilo remissione militum ira, quod  
 turbam inermem cædebant, quam si periculum par et ardor  
 certaminis eos irritaret. Ita Henna, aut malo, aut necessa-  
 rio<sup>2</sup> facinore retenta.

39.

nor any danger if you are the first to strike."

<sup>6</sup> *Tum mihi—invadite.*] "Then let me see you fall upon," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Theatrum circaque.*] All vestiges of ancient buildings have disappeared, except a castle supposed to be of Roman origin, and used in modern times as a prison. Of the great temple of Ceres, there now remains but one large square stone, supposed to have been a portion of the altar. (*Russet's Tour*, ch. 13.)

<sup>8</sup> *Superne in aversam concionem—decurrunt.*] "Ran down to attack the assembly from above and from behind."

<sup>9</sup> *Coacervanturque, &c.*] "Crushed together not merely by the deadly assault, but by their efforts to escape."

<sup>1</sup> *Inde passim discurretur.*] "Then (or thence) a general dispersion ensued."

<sup>2</sup> *Henna, aut malo, aut necessario, &c.*] "Henna was saved by a

U. C. 540. Marcellus nec factum improbavit, et prædam Hennesium militibus concessit, ratus, timore deterritos temperaturos prodicionibus præsidiorum Siculos. Atque ea clades, ut urbis in media Sicilia sitæ, claræque vel ob insignem munimento naturali locum, vel ob sacrata omnia vestigiis raptæ quondam Proserpinæ, prope uno die omnem Siciliam pervasit. Et quia cæde infanda rebantur, non hominum tantum, sed etiam deorum sedem violatam esse, tum vero, qui etiam ante dubii fuerant, defecere ad Pœnos. Hippocrates inde Murgantiam, Himilco Agrigentum sese recepit: quum acciti a proditoribus nequicquam ad Hennam exercitum admovissent. Marcellus retro in Leontinos redit: frumentoque et comæatibus aliis in castra convectis, præsidio modico ibi relicto, ad Syracusas obsidendas venit. Inde Ap. Claudio Romam ad consulatum petendum misso, T. Quinctium Crispinum<sup>3</sup> in ejus locum classi castrisque præficit veteribus. Ipse hibernacula quinque millia passuum Hexapylo<sup>4</sup> (Leonta vocant locum) communiit, ædificavitque. Hæc in Sicilia usque ad principium hiemis<sup>5</sup> gesta.

40. Eadem æstate et cum Philippo rege, quod jam ante suspectum fuerat, motum bellum est. Legati ab Orico ad M. Valerium prætorem<sup>6</sup> venerunt, præidentem<sup>7</sup> classi Brundisio Calabriæque circa litoribus, nuntiantes, Philippum primum Apolloniam<sup>8</sup> tentasse, lembis biremibus centum viginti flumine adverso<sup>9</sup> subvectum: deinde, ut ea res tar-

deed either criminal or inevitable;" i. e. which, if not recognised as inevitable, must be considered criminal.

<sup>3</sup> *T. Quinctium Crispinum.*] This name occurs below (l. xxv. c. 18.) as that of an officer commanding in Campania; and again (c. 26.) as commanding this camp in Sicily. There must have been either two men of the same name, or an error of the historian.

<sup>4</sup> *Quinque millia passuum Hexapylo, &c.*] Marcellus chose this position, in order to keep open his communication with Leontini.

<sup>5</sup> *Ad principium hiemis.*] Crevier suspects that Livy has condensed the events of two years into one. The chronology of these operations in Sicily is rather confused all through the narrative; for instance, it is almost impossible to ascertain at what particular time Marcellus left Italy, and how long exactly the siege of Syracuse continued.

<sup>6</sup> *Valerium prætorem.*] i. e. prætorem. He had been Prætor the year before.

<sup>7</sup> *Præidentem, &c.*] "Commanding Brundisium and the adjacent coast of Calabria by sea."

<sup>8</sup> *Apolloniam.*] This was the most distinguished of the many towns bearing the same name. It was originally a Corinthian colony, and eminent as a seat of learning. Octavian was sent by Julius Cæsar to pursue his studies at Apollonia, when the latter was setting out on his expedition to the East. This and the other places mentioned in this chapter were afterwards the scene of important operations in the wars of the first triumvirate. Oricum was the nearest point of the eastern coast to Brundisium; though the usual port of arrival was Dyrrachium, (now Durazzo, and originally Epidamnus.)

<sup>9</sup> *Flumine adverso.*] sc. the river Aous or Æas.

dior spe fuerit, ad Oricum clam nocte exercitum admovisse: U. C. 540.  
eamque urbem, sitam in plano, neque mœnibus, neque A. C. 214.  
viris atque armis validam, primo impetu oppressam esse.  
Hæc nuntiantes orabant, ut opem ferret, hostemque haud  
dubium Romanis<sup>1</sup> terra aut maritimis viribus arceret; qui  
ob nullam aliam causam, nisi quod imminerent Italiæ, pe-  
terentur. M. Valerius, præsidio loci ejus relicto P. Valerio  
legato, cum classe instructa parataque, et, quod longæ  
naves militum capere non poterant, in onerarias impositis,  
altero die Oricum pervenit: urbemque eam, levi tenente  
præsidio, quod recedens inde reliquerat Philippus, haud  
magno certamine recepit. Legati eo ab Apollonia venerunt,  
nuntiantes, in obsidione sese, quod deficere ab Romanis  
nollent, esse: neque sustinere ultra vim Macedonum posse,  
nisi præsidium mittatur Romanum. Facturum se, quæ  
vellent, pollicitus, duo millia delectorum militum navibus  
longis mittit ad ostium fluminis, cum præfecto socium, Q.  
Nævio Crista, viro impigro et perito militiæ. Is, expositis  
in terram militibus, navibusque Oricum retro, unde venerat,  
ad ceteram classem remissis, milites procul a flumine per  
viam minime ab regiis obsessam duxit, et nocte, ita ut nemo  
hostium sentiret, urbem est ingressus. Die insequenti qui-  
evere, dum præfectus juventutem Apolloniatiū, armaque  
et urbis vires inspiceret. Ubi ea visa inspectaque<sup>2</sup> satis ani-  
morum fecere, simulque ab exploratoribus comperit, quanta  
soccordia ac negligentia apud hostes esset; silentio noctis ab  
urbe sine ullo tumultu egressus, castra hostium adeo neg-  
lecta atque aperta intravit, ut satis constaret, prius mille  
hominum vallum intrasse, quam quisquam sentiret: ac, si  
cæde abstinuissent, pervenire ab tabernaculum regium po-  
tuisse. Cædes proximorum portæ excitavit hostes. Inde  
tantus terror pavorque omnes occupavit, ut non modo alius  
quisquam<sup>3</sup> arma caperet, aut castris pellere hostem conaretur;  
sed etiam ipse rex, sicut somno excitus erat, prope seminu-  
dus fugiens, militi quoque, nedum regi, vix decoro habitu,  
ad flumen navesque perfugerit. Eodem et alia turba effusa  
est. Paulo minus tria millia militum in castris aut capta,  
aut occisa: plus tamen hominum aliquanto captum, quam  
cæsum, est. Castris direptis, Apolloniatiæ catapultas, bal-

<sup>1</sup> *Hostemque haud dubium Romanis, &c.*] "And repel on land or sea (by armies or fleets) an undisguised enemy to the Romans." Some commentators prefer to read *urbibus arceret, quæ*, omit *aut*, and join *terrad* to *hostem*, sc. "And repel from the sea-coast towns an enemy certain to be formidable to the Ro-

mans on land." If we retain the text above, we shall translate *qui*, &c. thus: "As they (the petitioners) were attacked only because they were," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Ea visa inspectaque.*] "A review and inspection of these."

<sup>3</sup> *Alius quisquam.*] "Nobody else."

U. C. 540. listas, tormentaue alia, quæ oppugnandæ urbi comparata erant, ad tuenda mœnia, si quando similis fortuna venisset, Apolloniam devexere: cetera omnis præda castrorum Romanis concessa est. Hæc quum Oricum essent nuntiata, M. Valerius classem extemplo ad ostium fluminis duxit, ne navibus capessere fugam rex posset. Itaque Philippus, neque terrestri, neque navali certamine satis fore parem se fidens, subductis aut incensis navibus, terra Macedoniam petiit, magna ex parte inermi exercitu spoliatoque. Romana classis cum M. Valerio Orici hibernavit.

41. Eodem anno<sup>4</sup> in Hispania varie res gestæ. Nam, priusquam Romani amnem Iberum transirent, ingentes copias Hispanorum Mago et Hasdrubal fuderunt: defecissetque ab Romanis ulterior Hispania, ni P. Cornelius, raptim traducto exercitu Iberum, dubiis sociorum animis in tempore advenisset<sup>5</sup>. Primo ad Castrum Album<sup>6</sup> (locus est insignis cæde magni Hamilcaris) castra Romani habuere. Arx erat munita, et convexerant ante frumentum<sup>7</sup>. Tamen, quia omnia circa hostium plena erant, agmenque Romanum impune incursatum<sup>8</sup> ab equitibus hostium fuerat, et ad duo millia, aut moratorum aut palantium per agros, interfecta, cessere inde Romani propius pacata loca, et ad montem Victoriæ castra communivere. Eo Cn. Scipio cum omnibus copiis, et Hasdrubal Gisgonis filius, tertius Carthaginensium dux, cum exercitu justo advenit: contraque castra Romana trans fluvium omnes consedere. P. Scipio, cum expeditis clam profectus ad loca circa visenda, haud fefellit hostes: oppressissentque eum in patentibus campis, ni tumultum in propinquo cepisset. Ibi quoque circumsessus adventu fratris obsidione eximitur. Castulo urbs Hispaniæ valida ac nobilis, et adeo conjuncta societate Pœnis, ut uxor inde Hannibali esset, ad Romanos defecit. Carthaginenses Illiturgin oppugnare adorti, quia præsidium ibi Romanum erat: videbanturque inopia eum locum maxime expugnaturi<sup>9</sup>. Cn. Scipio, ut sociis præsidioque ferret opem, cum legione expedita profectus, inter bina castra<sup>1</sup> cum magna

<sup>4</sup> *Eodem anno*] According to Livy's computation, the 8th year of the war. See next chapter.

<sup>5</sup> *Dubiis sociorum animis in tempore advenisset.*] "Arrived opportunely to support (or confirm) the wavering courage of," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Castrum Album.*] This name is not mentioned by other historians. Diodorus Siculus states that Hamilcar Barca was assassinated at a place called ἄκρα λεύκη, built by himself; and it has been accordingly

suggested that Livy most probably wrote *Castrum Album*, and not *album*, which some editions read.

<sup>7</sup> *Convexerant—frumentum.*] *sc. Romani.*

<sup>8</sup> *Impune incursatum.*] "Attacked without retaliation."

<sup>9</sup> *Maximè expugnaturi.*] "On the point of storming—certain of storming."

<sup>1</sup> *Inter bina castra.*] Mago and Hasdrubal had encamped separately.

cæde hostium urbem est ingressus, et postero die eruptione æque felici pugnavit. Supra duodecim millia hominum cæsa duobus præliis: plus mille capti, cum sex et triginta militaribus signis. Ita ab Illiturgi recessum est. Bigerra inde urbs (socia et hæc Romanorum erat) a Carthaginien-sibus oppugnari cœpta est. Eam obsidionem sine certamine adveniens Cn. Scipio solvit. Ad Mundam<sup>3</sup> exinde castra Punica mota: et Romani eo confestim secuti sunt. Ibi signis collatis pugnatum per quattuor ferme horas: egregieque vincentibus Romanis signum receptui est datum, quod Cn. Scipionis femur tragula confixum erat: pavorque circa eum ceperat milites, ne mortiferum esset vulnus. Ceterum haud dubium fuit, quin, nisi ea mora intervenisset, castra eo die Punica capi potuerint. Jam non milites solum, sed elephanti etiam usque ad vallum acti erant, superque ipso novem et triginta elephanti pilis confixi. Hoc quoque prælio ad duodecim millia hominum dicuntur cæsa, prope tria capta, cum signis militaribus septem et quinquaginta. Ad Auringen inde urbem Poeni recessere; et, ut territis instaret, secutus Romanus. Ibi iterum Scipio lecticula in aciem illatus conflixit: nec dubia victoria fuit: minus tamen dimidio hostium, quam antea, quia pauciores superfuerant, qui pugnarent, occisum. Sed gens nata<sup>4</sup> instaurandis reparandisque bellis, Magone ad conquisitionem militum a fratre misso<sup>5</sup>, brevi replevit exercitum, animosque ad tentandum de integro certamen fecit. Alii plerique milites<sup>6</sup>, sicut pro parte toties intra paucos dies victa, iisdem animis, quibus prius, eodemque eventu pugnare. Plus octo millia hominum cæsa: haud multo minus quam mille captum, et signa militaria quinquaginta octo; et spolia plurima Gallica<sup>6</sup> fuere, aurei torques, armillæque, magnus numerus. Duo etiam insignes reguli Gallorum (Moenicapro et Civis-

42.

U. C. 540.  
A. C. 214.

<sup>3</sup> *Mundam.*] It was here, not far from the modern city Cordova, that Cæsar fought his last battle against Labienus and the sons of Pompey, A.U.C. 707. The victory was won almost exclusively by the personal intrepidity of Cæsar; for his veteran troops were now enervated by the long repose that had succeeded to long service. In the evening, the victors encamped behind a *rampart of dead bodies!*

<sup>4</sup> *Gens nata.*] "A people constitutionally adapted," &c. (Compare *Hispanorum inquieta ingenia* l. xxii. c. 21.) Some commentators, with less probability, understand

this as an allusion to the Carthaginians, and the Barcine faction in particular.

<sup>5</sup> *Fratre misso.*] i. e. Magone misso a fratre Hasdrubale.

<sup>6</sup> *Alii plerique milites* &c.] "Most of the troops being different men (i. e. a new levy); as they (nevertheless) represented that section which had been so often defeated within a few days, fought with the same spirit (i. e. with the same feeling of inferiority) as before." It will be observed that *alii* and *iisdem* are antithetic.

<sup>6</sup> *Et spolia plurima Gallica.*] "There were also very many Gallic trophies."



U. C. 540. maro nomina erant) eo prælio ceciderunt: octo elephantii capti, tres occisi.

Quum jam res prosperæ<sup>7</sup> in Hispania essent, verecundia Romanos tandem cepit, Saguntum oppidum, quæ causa belli esset, octavum jam annum sub hostium potestate esse. Itaque id oppidum, vi pulso præsidio Punico, receperunt, cultoribusque antiquis, quos vis reliquerat belli, restituerunt: et Turdetanos, qui contraxerant iis cum Carthaginiensibus bellum<sup>8</sup>, in potestatem redactos sub corona vendiderunt, urbemque eorum delevere.

43. Hæc in Hispania, Q. Fabio, M. Claudio consulibus, gesta. Romæ quum tribuni plebis novi magistratum inissent, ex templo censoribus, P. Furio et M. Atilio, a L. Metello tribuno plebis dies dicta ad populum est. Quæstorem eum proximo anno, adempto equo, tribu moverant, atque ærarium fecerant, propter conjurationem deserendæ Italiæ ad Cannas factam. Sed novem tribunorum auxilio vetiti causam in magistratu dicere<sup>9</sup>, dimissique fuerant. Ne lustrum perficerent, mors prohibuit<sup>1</sup> P. Furii. M. Atilius magistratu se abdicavit.

Consularia comitia habita a Q. Fabio Maximo consule. Creati consules ambo absentes, Q. Fabius Maximus consulis filius, et Ti. Sempronius Gracchus iterum. Prætores fiunt M. Atilius, et, qui tum ædiles curules erant, P. Sempronius Tuditanus, et Cn. Fulvius Centumalus, et M. Æmilius Lepidus. Ludos scenicos per quatrimum eo anno primum factos ab curulibus ædilibus, memoriæ proditur. Ædilis Tuditanus hic<sup>2</sup> erat, qui ad Cannas, pavore aliis in tanta clade torpentibus, per medios hostes evasit.

U. C. 541. Comitibus perfectis, auctore Q. Fabio consule, designati  
A. C. 213. consules Romam arcessiti magistratum inierunt: senatumque de bello, ac provinciis suis prætorumque, et de exercitibus, quibus quique<sup>3</sup> præessent, consuluerunt.

44. Itaque provinciæ atque exercitus divisi. Bellum cum Hannibale<sup>4</sup> consulibus mandatum, et exercituum unus, quem ipse Sempronius habuerat; alter, quem Fabius consul. Eæ binæ

<sup>7</sup> *Quum jam res prosperæ &c.*] "To be brought to trial while in office."  
"As success was now reviving in Spain."

<sup>8</sup> *Qui contraxerant iis cum Carthaginiensibus bellum.*] (See l. xxi. c. 6.) A quarrel with the Turdetani was the pretext under which Hannibal had approached Saguntum; and this people were rather unjustly regarded as the cause of the invasion; and as "having drawn upon them the arms of the Carthaginians."

<sup>9</sup> *Causam in magistratu dicere.*]

"To be brought to trial while in office."

<sup>1</sup> *Mors prohibuit.*] Because the surviving censor could not by law coopt a successor to his deceased colleague.

<sup>2</sup> *Ædilis Tuditanus hic &c.*] "The ædile was the same Tuditanus who," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Bellum cum Hannibale.*] sc. at Tarentum, or wherever else he might happen to be in the course of the year.

erant legiones<sup>4</sup>. M. Æmilius prætor, cujus peregrina sors U. C. 541. erat, jurisdictione M. Atilio collegæ, prætori urbano, man- A. C. 213. data, Luceriam provinciam haberet, legionesque duas, quibus Q. Fabius, qui tum consul erat, prætor præfuerat. P. Sempronio provincia Ariminum, Cn. Fulvio Suessula, cum binis item legionibus, evenerunt: ut Fulvius urbanas legiones duceret, Tuditanus a M'. Pomponio acciperet. Prorogata imperia provinciæque, M. Claudio Sicilia finibus iis, quibus regnum Hieronis fuisset: Lentulo proprætori provincia vetus: T. Otacilio classis. Exercitus nulli additi novi. M. Valerio Græcia Macedoniaque cum legione et classe, quam haberet<sup>5</sup>: Q. Mucio cum vetere exercitu (duæ autem legiones erant) Sardinia: C. Terentio legio una, cui jam præerat, et Picenum. Scribi præterea duæ legiones urbanæ<sup>6</sup> jussæ, et viginti millia sociorum. His ducibus, his copiis, adversus multa simul, aut mota aut suspecta<sup>7</sup>, bella munierunt Romanum imperium.

Consules, duabus urbanis legionibus scriptis, supplementoque in alias lecto, priusquam ab urbe moverent, prodigia procurarunt, quæ nuntiata erant. Murus ac portæ tactæ<sup>8</sup>: et Ariciæ etiam Jovis ædes de cœlo tacta fuerat. Et alia ludibria oculorum auriumque<sup>9</sup> credita pro veris. Navium longarum species in flumine Tarracinæ, quæ nullæ erant<sup>1</sup>, visæ; et in Jovis Vicilini templo, quod in Compsano agro est, arma concrepuisse: et flumen Amiterni cruentum fluxisse. His procuratis ex decreto pontificum, profecti consules, Sempronius in Lucanos, in Apuliam Fabius. Pater filio legatus ad Suessulam in castra venit. Quum obviam filius progrediretur, lictoresque verecundia majestatis ejus taciti anteirent<sup>2</sup>, præter undecim fasces equo prævectus senex, ut consul animadvertere proximum lictorem<sup>3</sup> jussit, et is, ut descenderet ex equo, inclamavit; tum demum desiliens, 'Experiri,' inquit, 'volui, fili, satin' scires, consulem 'te esse.'

In ea castra Dasius Altinius Arpinus<sup>4</sup> clam nocte cum 45.

<sup>4</sup> *Eæ binæ erant legiones.*] "These consisted of two legions each."

<sup>5</sup> *Cum legione et classe, quam haberet.*] "With the legion and fleet, which he was to keep."

<sup>6</sup> *Legiones urbanæ.*] sc. the troops retained at home for the protection of the city.

<sup>7</sup> *Aut mota aut suspecta.*] "Either in progress or anticipation."

<sup>8</sup> *Murus ac portæ tactæ.*] Gronovius rejects the participle, and suggests that its place was originally occupied by the name of some

town.

<sup>9</sup> *Ludibria oculorum auriumque.*] "Illusive sights and sounds."

<sup>1</sup> *Quæ nullæ erant.*] "Which had no existence."

<sup>2</sup> *Taciti anteirent.*] i e. Without commanding him to alight.

<sup>3</sup> *Proximum lictorem.*] "The last (or nearest) lictor." Lictors walked in single file in front of the magistrate.

<sup>4</sup> *Arpinus.*] Observe the distinction between this name and *Arpinas*: the former signifies a native

U. C. 541. tribus servis venit, promittens, si sibi præmio foret<sup>5</sup>, se Arpos proditurum esse. Quum eam rem ad consilium retulisset Fabius, aliis 'pro transfuga verberandus necandusque' videri, 'ancipitis animi communis hostis<sup>6</sup>: qui post Cannensem cladem, tanquam cum fortuna fidem stare oporteret, ad Hannibalem discessisset, traxissetque ad defectionem Arpos; quumque res Romana contra spem votaue ejus velut resurgeret, turpius videatur novam referre proditio-nem<sup>7</sup> proditis olim; qui aliunde stet semper<sup>8</sup>, aliunde sentiat, infidus socius, vanus hostis; ad Faleriorum Pyrrhive proditorem tertium transfugis documentum esset.' Contra ea consulis pater Fabius, 'Temporum oblitos homines in medio ardore belli, tanquam in pace, libera de quoque arbitria agere<sup>9</sup>, aiebat: 'qui, quum illud potius<sup>1</sup> agendum atque iis cogitandum sit, si qua modo fieri possit ne, qui socii a populo Romano desciscant, id non cogitent; documentum autem dicant statui oportere, si quis respiscat, et antiquam societatem respiciat. Quod si abire ab Romanis liceat, redire ad eos non liceat; cui dubium esse, quin brevi deserta ab sociis Romana res foederibus Punicis omnia in Italia juncta visura sit? Se tamen non eum esse, qui Altinio fidei quicquam censeat habendum, sed mediam consecuturum<sup>2</sup> consilii viam. Neque eum pro hoste, neque pro socio in præsentia habitum, libera custodia<sup>3</sup> haud procul a castris placere in aliqua fida civitate servari per belli tempus: perpetrato bello, tum consultandum, utrum defectio prior plus merita sit pœnæ, an hic reditus veniæ.'

of Arpi in Apulia; the latter, a native of Arpinum in *Volscis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Si sibi præmio foret.*] "If it were made advantageous to himself (worth his while)."

<sup>6</sup> *Ancipitis animi communis hostis.*] "A common enemy and of undecided views;" i. e. one whom his inconstancy rendered an enemy to both parties alternately.

<sup>7</sup> *Novam referre proditorem.*] "To repay by a new act of treason those whom he had formerly betrayed."

<sup>8</sup> *Qui aliunde stet semper &c.*] "Who always stood by one party and sympathized with another, a treacherous ally and an inconstant enemy, should be made a third example to deserters (traitors), in addition to the betrayers of Falerii and of Pyrrhus;" sc. the Faliscan schoolmaster and Nicias (or, Timochares) the physician.

<sup>9</sup> *Libera—arbitria agere.*] "Would make free estimates;" i. e. pro liberis arbitris se gerere.

<sup>1</sup> *Qui, quum illud potius &c.*] "Who, when the object of their acts and counsels should be to prevent, if at all possible, the defection of any allies from the Roman people, never had a thought of that duty; but on the contrary required that an example should be made of any who," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Mediam consecuturum &c.*] "Would take an intermediate line of policy."

<sup>3</sup> *Libera custodia.*] This was the term employed when either a magistrate or a private surety (*fidejussor*) undertook the custody of a person awaiting a trial, or other final decision. It appears to have been such custody as this to which St. Paul was, on one occasion, consigned. (See *Acta* xxviii.)

Fabio assensum est<sup>4</sup>; catenisque ligatus traditur et ipse et U. C. 541.  
comites: et auri satis magnum pondus, quod secum tum A. C. 213.  
attulerat, ei servari iussum. Calibus eum interdiu solutum  
custodes sequebantur: nocte clausum asservabant. Arpis  
domi primum desiderari quærique<sup>5</sup> est cœptus: dein fama,  
per totam urbem vulgata, tumultum, ut principe amisso,  
fecit: metuque rerum novarum extemplo nuntii ad Hanni-  
balem missi. Quibus nequaquam offensus Pœnus, quia et  
ipsum, ut ambiguae fidei virum, suspectum jam pridem  
habebat, et causam nactus erat tam ditis hominis bona pos-  
sidendi vendendique; ceterum ut iræ magis, quam avari-  
tiæ<sup>6</sup>, datum crederent homines, crudelitatem quoque gravi-  
tati<sup>7</sup> addidit, conjugemque ejus ac liberos in castra accitos,  
quæstione prius habita<sup>8</sup>, primum de fuga Altinii, dein  
quantum auri argentique domi relictum esset, satis cognitis  
omnibus, vivos combussit.

Fabius, ab Suessula profectus, Arpos primum institit 46.  
oppugnare. Ubi quum a quingentis fere passibus<sup>9</sup> castra  
posuisset, contemplatus ex propinquo situm urbis mœnia-  
que, quæ pars tutissima mœnibus erat, qua maxime neg-  
lectam custodiam vidit, ea potissimum aggredi statuit.  
Comparatis omnibus, quæ ad urbes oppugnandas usui sunt,  
centurionum robora<sup>1</sup> ex toto exercitu delegit, tribunosque  
viros fortes iis præfecit, et milites sexcentos, quantum satis  
visum est, attribuit: eosque, ubi quartæ vigiliæ signum  
cecinisset, ad eum locum scalis jussit ferre. Porta ibi hu-  
milis et angusta erat, via infrequenti per desertam partem  
urbis: eam portam scalis prius transgressos ad murum  
pergere<sup>2</sup>, et ex interiore parte vi claustra refringere jubet,  
et tenentes partem urbis cornu signum dare, ut ceteræ  
copiæ admoventur: parata omnia atque instructa sese

<sup>4</sup> *Fabio assensum est.*] "The vote (the decision) was with Fabius."

<sup>5</sup> *Desiderari quærique.*] "To be missed and sought for, (enquired after.)"

<sup>6</sup> *Ut iræ magis, quam avaritiæ &c.*] "To encourage the belief that it was resentment rather than rapacity that was gratified."

<sup>7</sup> *Crudelitatem — gravitati &c.*] "Added an impressive formality to his cruelty." Gronovius substitutes *crudelitatem rapacitati* or *aviditati*; but neither of these datives expresses the same idea as *avaritiæ*; and the first is scarcely classical.

<sup>8</sup> *Quæstione—habita.*] sc. By torture.

<sup>9</sup> *A quingentis—passibus.*] "At a distance of half a mile," lit. "after 500 paces." This use of *a*, as it is not directly translatable, is essentially idiomatic, and may be occasionally employed with very good effect in composition.

<sup>1</sup> *Centurionum robora.*] "Picked men of the centurions."

<sup>2</sup> *Eam portam scalis prius transgressos ad murum pergere.*] It is evident that in order to extract any meaning from these words, we must remove the prep. *ad* and place it before *eam portam*. They were, in the first instance, to scale the wall, and then to break away the fastenings of the gate on the inside.

- U. C. 541. habiturum. Ea impigre facta: et, quod impedimentum  
 A. C. 213. agentibus fore videbatur, id maxime<sup>3</sup> ad fallendum adjuvit.  
 Imber, ab nocte media coortus, custodes vigilesque, dilapsos  
 e stationibus, suffugere in tecta coegit: sonituque primo  
 largioris procellæ strepitum molientium portam exaudiri  
 prohibuit; lentior deinde æqualiorque<sup>4</sup> accidens auribus  
 magnam partem hominum sopivit. Postquam portam ten-  
 uerunt, cornicines in via paribus intervallis dispositos  
 canere jubent, ut consulem excirent. Id ubi factum ex  
 composito est, signa efferri consul jubet, ac paullo ante  
 47. lucem per effractam portam urbem ingreditur. Tum de-  
 mum<sup>5</sup> hostes excitati sunt, jam et imbre conquiescente, et  
 propinqua luce. Præsidium in urbe erat Hannibalis,  
 quinque millia ferme armatorum: et ipse Arpini tria millia  
 hominum armabant<sup>6</sup>. Eos primos Pœni, ne quid ab tergo<sup>7</sup>  
 fraudis esset, hosti opposuerunt. Pugnatum primo in te-  
 nebris angustisque viis est. Quum Romani non vias tan-  
 tum, sed tecta etiam proxima portæ, occupassent, ne peti  
 superne ac vulnerari possent: cogniti inter se quidam Ar-  
 pinique et Romani; atque inde colloquia cœpta fieri, per-  
 cunctantibus Romanis, quid sibi vellent Arpini? quam ob  
 noxam Romanorum, quod aut meritum<sup>8</sup> Pœnorum, pro  
 alienigenis ac barbaris, Italici adversus veteres socios Ro-  
 manos bellum gererent, et vectigalem ac stipendiariam<sup>9</sup>  
 Italiam Africæ facerent? Arpinis purgantibus<sup>1</sup>, ignaros  
 omnium se venum a principibus datos Pœno, captos op-  
 pressosque a paucis esse. Initio orto, plures cum pluribus<sup>2</sup>  
 colloqui. Postremo prætor Arpinus ab suis ad consulem

<sup>3</sup> *Quod impedimentum &c. id maxime* &c.] "What seemed likely to prove a hindrance to their proceedings, was that which aided them most." To those who have read the history of the Peninsular war, the thunder-storm that came on during the storming of San Sebastian will at once occur as a parallel.

<sup>4</sup> *Lentior deinde æqualiorque* &c.] "Afterwards, falling more softly and monotonously on the ear," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Tum demum.*] "It was only (not until) then, that the enemy," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Tria millia hominum armabant.*] "Had three thousand men under arms." Observe the force of the imperf. lit. "were keeping armed."

<sup>7</sup> *Ne quid ab tergo* &c.] "To prevent any danger (or, treachery)

on the rear." i. e. Lest there might be any danger in allowing them to form the rear.

<sup>8</sup> *Noxam—meritum.*] It will be observed that the prep. *ob* governs both these cases: some editors repeat the prep. and change *aut* to *autem*.

<sup>9</sup> *Vectigalem ac stipendiariam.*] The difference between these adjectives is, that the former implies the payment of a fixed sum (a tribute): the latter, of an *ad-valorem* tax.

<sup>1</sup> *Arpinis purgantibus, &c.*] "While the Arpini pleaded (urged as an excuse) that they had been sold," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Plures cum pluribus* &c.] "Numbers on both sides began to converse," i. e. the number on both sides began to increase.

deductus; fideque data inter signa aciesque, Arpini re- U. C. 541.  
 pente pro Romanis adversus Carthaginiensem arma ver- A. C. 213.  
 terunt. Hispani quoque, paullo minus mille homines,  
 nihil præterea cum consule pacti, quam ut sine fraude  
 Punicum emitteretur præsidium, ad consulem transtule-  
 runt signa. Carthaginiensibus portæ patefactæ<sup>3</sup>, emissique  
 cum fide incolumes ad Hannibalem Salapiam venerunt.  
 Arpi sine clade ullius, præterquam unius<sup>4</sup> veteris proditoris,  
 novi perfugæ, restituti ad Romanos. Hispanis duplicia  
 cibaria<sup>5</sup> dari iussa: operaque eorum forti ac fideli persæpe  
 respublica usa est.

Quum consul alter in Apulia, alter in Lucanis esset;  
 equites centum duodecim nobiles Campani, per speciem  
 prædandi ex hostium agro, permissu magistratum ab  
 Capua profecti, ad castra Romana, quæ super Suessulam  
 erant, venerunt. Stationi militum, qui essent, dixerunt;  
 colloqui sese cum prætore velle. Cn. Fulvius castris  
 præerat: cui ubi nuntiatum est, decem ex eo numero  
 jussis inermibus deduci ad se, ubi, quæ postulerent, au-  
 divit, (nihil autem aliud petebant, quam ut, Capua recepta,  
 bona sibi restituerentur) in fidem omnes accepti<sup>6</sup>. Et ab  
 altero prætore Sempronio Tuditano oppidum Aternum  
 expugnatum. Amplius septem millia hominum capta, et  
 æris argentique signati aliquantum. Romæ fœdum in-  
 cendium per duas noctes ac diem unum tenuit: solo  
 æquata omnia inter Salinas ac portam Carmentalem cum  
 Æquimælio Jugarioque<sup>7</sup> vico. In templis Fortunæ ac  
 matris Matutæ et Spei extra portam late vagatus ignis  
 sacra profanaque multa absumpsit.

Eodem anno P. et Cn. Cornelii, quum in Hispania res 48.  
 prosperæ essent, multosque et veteres reciperent socios, et  
 novos adjicerent, in Africam quoque spem extenderunt.  
 Syphax erat rex Numidarum<sup>8</sup>, subito Carthaginiensibus  
 hostis factus. Ad eum centuriones tres legatos miserunt,  
 qui cum eo amicitiam societatemque facerent; et pollice-

<sup>3</sup> *Portæ patefactæ.*] "The gates were thrown open for the Carthaginians, and they were all honourably suffered to depart, and made their way safely to Hannibal at Salapia." (Now *Salpe*, on the Aufidus, and not far from Cannæ.) It was said, by the Romans, that Hannibal was induced to spend the winter in Salapia, by the attractions of a lady, who became celebrated for her influence over him.

<sup>4</sup> *Præterquam unius.*] sc. Dasius Altinius.

<sup>5</sup> *Duplicia cibaria.*] As being the usual allowance to veterans (*duplicarii*).

<sup>6</sup> *In fidem—accepti.*] "Admitted to confidence," (taken under protection.)

<sup>7</sup> *Æquimælio Jugarioque.*] The former name indicates the site of the house of Sp. Mælius, which was razed (*æquatæ*); and the latter that of the temple of Juno Jaga.

<sup>8</sup> *Rex Numidarum.*] More properly of the Massæylæ. Massinissa was king of the Massylæ.

U. C. 541. rentur, si perseveraret urgere bello Carthaginienses, gratam  
 A. C. 213. eam rem fore senatui populoque Romano, et annisuros, ut  
 in tempore, et bene cumulatam gratiam referant. Grata  
 ea legatio barbaro fuit: collocutusque cum legatis de  
 ratione belli gerundi, ut veterum militum verba audivit,  
 quam multarum rerum ipse ignarus esset, ex comparatione  
 tam ordinatæ disciplinæ, animum advertit<sup>9</sup>. Tum, primum  
 ut pro bonis<sup>1</sup> ac fidelibus sociis facerent, oravit, 'ut duo le-  
 gationem referrent ad imperatores suos; unus apud sese  
 'magister rei militaris remaneret. Rudem ad pedestria  
 'bella Numidarum gentem esse, equis tantum habilem<sup>2</sup>.  
 'Ita jam inde a principiis gentis majores suos bella gessisse,  
 'ita se a pueris insuetos. Sed habere hostem pedestri  
 'fidentem Marte: cui si æquari robore virium velit<sup>3</sup>, et  
 'sibi pedites comparandos esse; et ad id multitudine ho-  
 'minum regnum abundare: sed armandi, ornandique, et  
 'instruendi eos artem ignorare. Omnia, velut forte con-  
 'gregata turba, vasta ac temeraria<sup>4</sup> esse.' Facturos se in  
 præsentia, quod vellet, legati responderunt: fide accepta,  
 ut remitteret extemplo eum, si imperatores sui non com-  
 probassent factum. Q. Statorio nomen fuit, qui ad regem  
 remansit. Cum duobus Romanis reliquis Numida legatos  
 in Hispaniam misit ad accipiendam fidem ab imperatoribus  
 Romanis. Iisdem mandavit, ut protinus Numidas, qui  
 intra præsidia Carthaginiensium auxiliares essent, ad  
 transitionem pellicerent. Et Statorius ex multa juventute  
 regi pedites conscripsit: ordinatosque proxime morem Ro-  
 manum, instruendo et decurrendo<sup>5</sup> signa sequi, et servare  
 ordines docuit: et operi aliisque justis militaribus<sup>6</sup> ita as-  
 suefecit, ut brevi rex non equiti magis fideret, quam pediti;  
 collatisque æquo campo signis, justo prælio Carthagini-  
 ensem hostem superaret. Romanis quoque in Hispania  
 legatorum regis adventus magno emolumento fuit. Namque  
 ad famam eorum transitiones crebræ ab Numidis cœptæ  
 fieri. Ita cum Syphace Romanis juncta amicitia est.

49. Quod ubi Carthaginienses acceperunt, extemplo ad  
 Galam, in parte altera Numidiæ (Massyli ea gens vocatur)  
 regnantem, legatos mittunt. Filium Gala Masinissam ha-  
 bebat, septem et decem annos natum, ceterum juvenem ea

<sup>9</sup> *Quam multarum rerum &c.*—  
*animum advertit.*] "Became aware,  
 how much he was ignorant of."

<sup>1</sup> *Pro bonis &c.*] "In the spirit  
 of kind and sincere allies."

<sup>2</sup> *Equis tantum habilem.*] "Ex-  
 pert only on horseback."

<sup>3</sup> *Si æquari—velit.*] (mid. voice.)  
 "If he meant to place himself on

an equality."

<sup>4</sup> *Vasta ac temeraria.*] "Wild  
 and irregular."

<sup>5</sup> *Instruendo et decurrendo.*] "Drill-  
 ing and exercising."

<sup>6</sup> *Aliisque justis militaribus.*] "Other military duties (departments  
 of discipline)."

ndole, ut jam tum appareret, latius regnum opulentiusque, U. C. 541.  
 quam quod accepisset, facturum. Legati 'quoniam Syphax se Romanis junxisset, ut potentior societate eorum A. C. 213.  
 adversus reges populosque Africæ esset,' docent; 'melius fore Galæ quoque, Carthaginiensibus jungi quam primum, antequam Syphax in Hispaniam, aut Romani in Africam transeant; opprimi Syphacem', nihil dum præter nomen ex fœdere Romano habentem, posse.' Facile persuasum Galæ, filio deposcente id bellum, ut exercitum mitteret: qui, Carthaginiensium legionibus conjunctis, magno prælio Syphacem devicit. Triginta millia eo prælio hominum cæsa dicuntur. Syphax cum paucis equitibus in Maurusios ex acie Numidas<sup>7</sup> (extremi prope Oceanum adversus Gades colunt) refugit: affluentibusque ad famam ejus undique barbaris, ingentes brevi copias armavit. Cum quibus antequam in Hispaniam angusto diremptam freto trajiceret, Masinissa cum victore exercitu advenit: isque ibi cum Syphace ingenti gloria per se, sine ullis Carthaginiensium opibus, gessit bellum. In Hispania nihil memorabile gestum, præterquam quod Celtiberum juventutem eadem mercede, qua pacta cum Carthaginiensibus erat, imperatores Romani ad se perduxerunt: et nobilissimos Hispanos supra trecentos in Italiam ad sollicitandos populares, qui inter auxilia Hannibalis erant, miserunt. Id modo ejus anni in Hispania ad memoriam insigne est, quod mercenarium militem in castris neminem ante, quam tum Celtiberos<sup>8</sup>, Romani habuerunt.

<sup>7</sup> *Opprimi Syphacem &c.*] "That Syphax could be crushed, while he yet enjoyed only the name of an alliance with Rome." It is unnecessary to remark, that Syphax and Massinissa afterwards mutually changed sides: for particulars, see Epilegomena.

<sup>8</sup> *Maurusios ex acie Numidas.*] The latter of these proper names is superfluous. It would appear to have been originally a marginal note,

intended to explain *Maurusios*; but these, however, were not Numidians.

<sup>9</sup> *Neminem ante, quam tum Celtiberos.*] This was, according to Livy, the first instance of the employment of foreign troops, as a part of the Roman army. Polybius, however, mentions—and so does Zonaras more recently—that some companies of Gauls were incorporated with the Roman troops in the first Punic war.



## LIBER XXV.

### EPITOME.

*P. Cornelius Scipio, postea Africanus, ante annos ædilis factus est. Hannibal urbem Tarentum, præter arcem, in quam præsidium Romanorum fugerat, per Tarentinos juvenes, qui se noctu venatum ire simulaverant, cepit. Ludi Apollinares ex Marcii carminibus, quibus Cannensis clades prædicta fuerat, instituti sunt. A Q. Fulvio et Ap. Claudio consulibus adversus Hannonem Pænorum ducem prospere pugnatum est. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus proconsul, ab hospite suo Lucano in insidias deductus, a Magone interfectus est. Centenius Penula, qui centurio militaverat, quum petisset a senatu, ut sibi exercitus daretur, pollicitusque esset, si hoc impetrasset, de Hannibale victoriam, octo millibus acceptis, militum duæ factus, conflixit acie cum Hannibale, et cum exercitu cæsus est. Cn. Fulvius prætor male adversus Hannibalem pugnavit. In quo prælio hominum sexdecim millia ceciderunt: ipse cum equitibus ducentis effugit. Capua obsessa est a Q. Fulvio et Ap. Claudio consulibus. Claudius Marcellus Syracusas expugnavit anno tertio, et ingentem se virum gessit. In eo tumultu urbis captæ Archimedes, intentus formis, quas in pulvere descripserat, interfectus est. P. et Cn. Scipiones in Hispania tot tantarumque rerum feliciter gestarum tristem exitum tulerunt; prope cum totis exercitibus cæsi anno octavo, quam in Hispaniam iverant: amissaque ejus provinciæ possessio foret, nisi L. Marcii equitis Romani virtute et industria, contractis exercituum reliquiis, ejusdem hortatu, bina castra hostium expugnata essent. Ad triginta septem millia cæsa, ad mille octingentos triginta capti, praeda ingens parta. Dux Marcius appellatus est.*

U. C. 541. DUM hæc in Africa atque in Hispania geruntur, Han-  
A. C. 213. nibal in agro Tarentino æstatem consumpsit, spe per pro-  
ditionem urbis Tarentinorum potiundæ. Ipsorum interim  
et Sallentinorum<sup>1</sup> ignobiles urbes ad eum defecerunt.  
Eodem tempore in Brutiis ex duodecim populis, qui anno  
priori<sup>2</sup> ad Pœnos desciverant, Consentini et Thurini in  
fidem populi Romani redierunt. Et plures rediissent, ni

<sup>1</sup> *Ipsorum—Sallentinorum.*] Between these words some commentators suggest the insertion of *et*, which is adopted above: so that the pronoun may refer to the Tarentines. This, however, is unnecessary, as

*ipse*, in an idiomatic usage, conveys sometimes the sense of "*also*."

<sup>2</sup> *Anno priori.*] The historian should rather have said, *two years* previously. See l. xxiv. 1; and xxiii. 30.

T. Pomponius Veientanus præfectus socium, prosperis ali-  
 quot populationibus in agro Bruttio justis ducis speciem  
 nactus<sup>3</sup>, tumultuario exercitu coacto, cum Hannone conflix-  
 isset. Magna ibi vis hominum, sed inconditæ turbæ agre-  
 stium servorumque, cæsa aut capta est: minimumque jac-  
 turæ fuit, quod præfectus inter ceteros est captus, et tum  
 temerariæ pugnæ auctor, et ante publicanus, omnibus  
 malis artibus et reipublicæ et societatibus<sup>4</sup> infidus damno-  
 susque. Sempronius consul in Lucanis multa prælia parva,  
 haud ullum dignum memoratu, fecit: et ignobilia oppida  
 Lucanorum aliquot expugnavit.

Quo diutius<sup>5</sup> trahebatur bellum, et variabant secundæ  
 adversæque res non fortunam magis, quam animos, homi-  
 num; tanta religio, et ea magna ex parte externa, civitatem  
 incessit, ut aut homines, aut dii repente alii viderentur  
 facti. Nec jam in secreto modo atque intra parietes abole-  
 bantur Romani ritus; sed in publico etiam ac foro Capi-  
 tolilioque mulierum turba erat, nec sacrificantium, nec pre-  
 cantium deos patrio more. Sacrificuli ac vates ceperant  
 hominum mentes<sup>6</sup>: quorum numerum auxit rustica plebs,  
 ex incultis diutino<sup>7</sup> bello infestisque agris egestate et metu  
 in urbem compulsæ; et quæstus<sup>8</sup> ex alieno errore facilis,  
 quem velut ex concessæ artis usu exercebant. Primo se-  
 cretæ bonorum indignationes exaudiebantur, deinde ad  
 Patres etiam et ad publicam querimoniam excessit res<sup>9</sup>.  
 Incusati graviter ab senatu ædiles triumvirique capitales<sup>1</sup>,

<sup>3</sup> *Justi ducis speciem nactus.*  
 "Having acquired the character of  
 a regular commander."

<sup>4</sup> *Et reipublicæ et societatibus.*  
 "Dishonest toward the government  
 and the companies;" i. e. defrauding  
 both the public exchequer, and the  
 joint-stock companies or firms usually  
 formed by the publicani.

<sup>5</sup> *Quo diutius.* This comparative  
 not being followed by any formal  
 apodosis, we are at liberty to choose  
 between *et variabant*, &c. and *tanta*  
*religio*, as introducing the second  
 clause. The latter is apparently the  
 preferable construction: sc. "the  
 longer the war continued, and the  
 more prosperity and adversity were  
 changing the sentiments as well as  
 the circumstances of the people, the  
 more did superstition—and that  
 principally foreign—pervade the com-  
 munity to such an extent, that," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Ceperant hominum mentes.*  
 "Enslaved the reason (or, capti-

vated the imagination)."

<sup>7</sup> *Ex incultis diutino*, &c.] The  
 preposition follows *egestate*, which,  
 together with *metu*, follows *com-*  
*pulsæ*; sc. "driven into the city by  
 destitution arising from the cessation  
 of cultivation during the long war,  
 and the insecurity of the country;  
 and by their fears."

<sup>8</sup> *Et quæstus.* (sc. auxit nume-  
 rum.)

<sup>9</sup> *Ad Patres—excessit res.* "The  
 case forced itself on the notice of  
 the Senate," &c. Similar instances  
 of the morbid influences of long suf-  
 fering, and anxiety, and terror on  
 the minds of large communities, may  
 be found in the histories of the great  
 plagues of London, Florence, and  
 Constantinople, and amid the horrors  
 of the French Revolution.

<sup>1</sup> *Triumvirique capitales.* "The  
 three commissioners of criminal law."  
 These officers adjudicated on minor  
 cases, and were subordinate to the

U. C. 541. quod non prohiberent, quum emovere eam multitudinem e foro, ac disjicere apparatus sacrorum conati essent, haud procul afuit, quin violarentur. Ubi potentius jam esse id malum<sup>2</sup> apparuit, quam ut minores per magistratus sedaretur, M. Atilio prætori urbis negotium ab senatu datum est, ut his religionibus populum liberaret. Is et in concione senatusconsultum recitavit, ex edixit, ' Ut, quicumque libros vaticinos precationesve, aut artem sacrificandi conscriptam haberet, eos libros omnes literasque ad se ante Kalendas Aprilis deferret: neu quis, in publico sacrove loco, novo aut externo ritu sacrificaret.'

2. Et aliquot publici sacerdotes mortui eo anno sunt: L. Cornelius Lentulus pontifex maximus, et C. Papirius C. F. Maso pontifex, et P. Furius Philus augur, et C. Papirius L. F. Maso decemvir sacrorum. In Lentuli locum M. Cornelius Cethegus, in Papirii Cn. Servilius Cæpio, pontifices suffecti sunt. Augur creatus L. Quinctius Flamininus, decemvir sacrorum L. Cornelius Lentulus.

Comitiorum consularium jam appetebat tempus; sed, quia consules a bello intentos<sup>3</sup> avocare non placebat, Ti. Sempronius consul comitiorum causa dictatorem dixit C. Claudium Centhonem: ab eo magister equitum est dictus Q. Fulvius Flaccus. Dictator primo comitali die creavit consules Q. Fulvium Flaccum, magistrum equitum, et Ap. Claudium Pulchrum, cui Sicilia provincia in prætura fuerat. Tum prætores creati Cn. Fulvius Flaccus, C. Claudius Nero, M. Junius Silanus, P. Cornelius Sulla. Comitii perfectis, dictator magistratu abiit. Ædilis curulis fuit eo anno cum M. Cornelio Cethego P. Cornelius Scipio, cui post Africano fuit cognomen. Huic petenti ædilitatem quum obsisterent tribuni plebis, negantes rationem ejus habendam esse, quod nondum ad petendum legitima ætas<sup>4</sup> esset: ' Si me,' inquit, ' omnes Quirites ædilem facere volunt, satis annorum habeo.' Tanto inde favore ad suffragium ferendum in tribus discursum est, ut tribuni repente incepto destiterint. Ædilia largitio<sup>5</sup> hæc fuit: ludi Romani pro temporis illius copiis magnifice facti, et diem unum instaurati, et congii olei in vicos singulos dati. L. Villius Tappulus et M. Fundanius Fundulus, ædiles plebei, aliquot matronas apud populum probri accusarunt: quas

Prætors, though presiding in a distinct court at the Columna Mœnia. Their functions were superseded in a great measure by the *Quæstiones perpetuæ*, "the permanent courts," instituted, A. U. C. 608.

<sup>2</sup> *Potentius—malum*, &c.] "The evil was discovered to be too well

established," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *A bello intentos*.] "From the war in which they were engaged."

<sup>4</sup> *Nondum—legitima ætas*.] Scipio was at this time but twenty-one years of age.

<sup>5</sup> *Ædilia largitio*.] "The Ædiles' entertainment."

dam ex iis damnatas in exsilium egerunt. Ludi plebei U. C. 541.  
per biduum instaurati: et Jovis epulum fuit ludorum A. C. 213.  
causa.

Q. Fulvius Flaccus tertium, Ap. Claudius consulatum 3.  
ineunt. Et prætores provincias sortiti sunt; P. Cornelius C. C. 542.  
Sulla urbanam et peregrinam, quæ duorum ante sors fue- A. C. 212.  
rat, Cn. Fulvius Flaccus Apuliam, C. Claudius Nero Sues-  
sulam, M. Junius Silanus Tuscos. Consulibus bellum cum  
Hannibale et binæ legiones decretæ: alter a Q. Fabio  
superioris anni consule, alter a Fulvio Centumalo acciperet.  
Prætorum, Fulvii Flacci<sup>6</sup>, quæ Luceriæ sub Æmilio præ-  
tore; Neronis Claudii, quæ in Piceno sub C. Terentio  
fuissent, legiones essent: supplementum in eas quisque scri-  
beret sibi. M. Junio in Tuscos legiones urbanæ prioris  
anni datæ. Ti. Sempronio Graccho et P. Sempronio  
Tuditano imperium provinciæque Lucani et Gallia<sup>7</sup> cum  
suis exercitibus prorogatæ: item P. Lentulo, qua vetus  
provincia in Sicilia esset; M. Marcello Syracusæ, et qua  
Hieronis regnum fuisset: T. Otacilio classis: Græcia M.  
Valerio: Sardinia Q. Mucio Scævola; Hispaniæ P. et  
Cn. Corneliis. Ad veteres exercitus duæ urbanæ legiones  
a consulibus scriptæ, summaque trium et viginti legionum  
eo anno effecta est.

Delectum consulum M. Postumii Pyrgensis cum magno  
prope motu rerum factum<sup>8</sup> impediit. Publicanus erat Po-  
stumius, qui multis annis parem fraude avaritiæque neminem  
in civitate habuerat, præter T. Pomponium Veientanum,  
quem, populantem temere<sup>9</sup> agros in Lucanis, ductu Hanno-  
nis priore anno ceperant Carthaginienses. Hi, quia publi-  
cum periculum erat<sup>1</sup> a vi tempestatis in iis, quæ portarentur  
ad exercitus, et ementiti erant falsa naufragia, et ea ipsa,  
quæ vera renuntiaverant, fraude ipsorum facta erant, non

<sup>6</sup> *Prætorum, Fulvii Flacci, &c.*] "That the prætors, Fulvius Flac-  
cus should take command of the  
legions that were in Lucania under  
Æmilius; and Nero Claudius of  
those in Picenum with Terentius,"  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> *Gallia.*] This reading is adopted  
in preference to the plural form,  
which appears in other editions;  
because, as the Romans had not yet  
advanced into Transalpine Gaul,  
there was yet but one province of  
that name.

<sup>8</sup> *M. Postumii—factum.*] "The  
conduct (the act, the proceedings)  
of Posthumius." The frauds of

this man and Pomponius form a  
strange exception to the public  
spirit and disinterestedness that cha-  
racterized the Romans generally  
throughout the Punic wars. The  
details resemble rather those of  
some of the 'jobbing' of our gene-  
ration, than any thing likely to oc-  
cur in the 6th century of Rome.

<sup>9</sup> *Populantem temerè.*] "Boldly  
(recklessly, indiscriminately) de-  
vastating," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Publicum periculum erat &c.*] "As  
government was liable (ex-  
posed) to the risk of weather,"  
&c.

U. C. 542. casu. In veteres quassasque<sup>2</sup> naves paucis et parvi pretii  
 A. C. 212. rebus impositis, quum mersissent eas in alto, exceptis in  
 præparatas scaphas nautis, multiplices fuisse merces emen-  
 tiebantur. Ea fraus indicata M. Atilio prætori priore anno  
 fuerat, ac per eum ad senatum delata, nec tamen ullo sena-  
 tusconsulto notata: quia Patres ordinem publicanorum in  
 tali tempore offensum nolebant. Populus severior vindex  
 fraudis erat; excitatique tandem duo tribuni plebis Sp. et  
 L. Carvillii, quum rem invisam infamemque<sup>3</sup> cernerent, du-  
 centum millium æris multam M. Postumio dixerunt. Cui  
 certandæ<sup>4</sup> quum dies advenisset, conciliumque tam frequens  
 plebis adesset, ut multitudinem area Capitolii vix caperet;  
 perorata causa, spes una videbatur esse, si C. Servilius Casca  
 tribunus plebis, qui propinquus cognatusque Postumio erat,  
 prius, quam ad suffragium tribus vocarentur, intercessisset.  
 Testibus datis<sup>5</sup>, tribuni populum summovertunt; sitellaque<sup>6</sup>  
 allata est, ut sortirentur, ubi Latini<sup>7</sup> suffragium ferrent. In-  
 terim publicani Cascæ instare, ut concilio diem eximeret<sup>8</sup>.  
 Populus reclamare: et forte in cornu primus<sup>9</sup> sedebat Casca,  
 cui simul metus pudorque animum versabat. Quum in eo  
 parum præsidii esset, turbandæ rei causa publicani per  
 vacuum in summoto locum<sup>1</sup> cuneo irruerunt, jurgantes simul

<sup>2</sup> *In veteres quassasque* &c.] "Having freighted old and shattered vessels with a few worthless," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Rem invisam infamemque* ] "That the system was unpopular and notorious."

<sup>4</sup> *Cui certandæ* &c.] "And when the day for arguing (pleading in mitigation of) this arrived," &c. This proceeding was rendered necessary by the fact, that a magistrate had only the power of naming a fine; while it remained for 'the people' to confirm and impose it. In this case, it will be perceived, that every expedient possible under the forms of the law was employed by the aristocratic and monied interest to screen the guilty; but that justice eventually triumphed over personal influence and the power of wealth.

<sup>5</sup> *Testibus datis.*] "When evidence was put in"

<sup>6</sup> *Sitella.*] "The urn."

<sup>7</sup> *Ut sortirentur, ubi Latini* &c.] This reading must be corrupt, for none but Roman citizens could vote in such cases: every citizen was

enrolled in some one of the thirty-five tribes; and the Latins who were citizens of course knew their own tribes, so that there could have been no occasion for any *sortitio*. The emendation proposed by Gronovius is, *ut sortirentur tribus* (sc. quæ esset prærogativa) *ac dein suffragium ferrent*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ut concilio diem eximeret.*] Either, "to occupy the day of the meeting" (byspeaking against time), or, "to intercept the day's proceedings" (by a *veto*).

<sup>9</sup> *In cornu primus.*] "Foremost on the tribunal," the ends of which were called *cornua*.

<sup>1</sup> *Per vacuum in summoto locum.*] "Forced their way in a wedge through the opening into the empty space." This is the sense that can with the least violence be extracted from the text as it stands. The phrase *in summoto*, however, can scarcely signify "in the place from which others had been removed, (in the place cleared by removal;)" and it is accordingly suggested by Strohmann, that we should read *in vacuum*

cum populo tribunisque. Nec procul dimicatione res erat, U. C. 542.  
 quum Fulvius consul tribunis, 'Nonne videtis,' inquit, 'vos A. C. 212.  
 'in ordinem coactos esse, et rem ad seditionem spectare, ni  
 'propere dimittitis plebis concilium?' Plebe dimissa, senatus vocatur, et consules referunt de concilio plebis turbato vi atque audacia publicanorum. 'M. Furium Camillum, cujus exsilium ruina urbis secuta fuerit, damnari se ab iratis civibus passum esse. Decemviros ante eum, quorum legibus ad eam diem viverent, multos postea principes civitatis, judicium de se populi passos. Postumium Pyrgensem suffragium populo Romano extorsisse, concilium plebis sustulisse, tribunos in ordinem coegisse, contra populum Romanum aciem instruxisse, locum occupasse, ut tribunos a plebe intercluderet, tribus in suffragium vocari prohiberet. Nihil aliud a cæde ac dimicatione continuisse homines, nisi patientiam magistratum, quod cesserint in præsentia furori atque audaciæ paucorum, vincique se ac populum Romanum passi sint: et comitia, quæ reus vi atque armis prohibitorum erat, ne causa quærentibus dimicationem daretur, voluntate ipsius sustulerint<sup>2</sup>.' Hæc quum ab optimo quoque pro atrocitate rei<sup>3</sup> acta essent, vimque eam contra rempublicam et pernicioso exemplo factam, senatus decreset; confestim Carvili tribuni plebis, ommissa multæ certatione, rei capitalis<sup>4</sup> diem Postumio dixerunt: ac, ni vades daret, prehendi a viatore, atque in carcerem duci jusserunt. Postumius, vadibus datis, non affuit. Tribuni plebem rogaverunt, plebesque ita scivit: 'Si M. Postumius ante Kalendas Maias non prodisset, citatusque eo die non respondisset, neque excusatus esset, videri eum in exilio esse: bonaque ejus venire, ipsi aqua et igni placere interdici<sup>5</sup>.' Singulis deinde eorum, qui turbæ ac tumultus concitatores fuerant, rei capitalis diem dicere, ac vades poscere cœperunt. Primo non dantes, deinde etiam eos,

4.

*per summos locum.* This would improve the sentence considerably; but a better emendation would be effected by reading *summotorum*, which is better Latin, and more likely to have been originally written; as the termination *um* was generally elided in Mss.

<sup>2</sup> *Voluntate ipsius sustulerint.*] i. e. At the pleasure of the accused (*reus*): a better reading would be *voluntate ipsi*, i. e. "had of their own free will (thus uniting *sustulerint* to *cesserint* and *passi sint*) dismissed the assembly (adjourned the court.)"

<sup>3</sup> *Pro atrocitate rei.*] "As the

enormity of the case suggested."

<sup>4</sup> *Rei capitalis.*] "A capital indictment" did not, as in our time, involve the forfeiture of life, which became a question only in aggravated cases of high treason, and even then required a special decree of the Senate. The term *capitalis* merely signifies that the case involved some form of *capitis diminutio*; such as banishment, the penalty inflicted in this instance.

<sup>5</sup> *Aquâ et igni—interdict.*] There was no direct sentence of banishment pronounced by a Roman tribunal.

U. C. 542. qui dare possent, in carcerem conjiciebant: cujus rei periculum vitantes perique in exsilium abierunt.

5. Hunc fraus publicanorum, deinde fraudem audacia protegens, exitum habuit<sup>6</sup>. Comititia inde pontifici maximo creando<sup>7</sup> sunt habita. Ea comitia novus pontifex M. Cornelius Cethegus habuit. Tres ingenti certamine petierunt: Q. Fulvius Flaccus consul, qui et ante bis consul et censor fuerat: et T. Manlius Torquatus, et ipse duobus consulatibus et censura insignis: et P. Licinius Crassus, qui et ædilitatem curulem petiturus erat. Hic senes honoratosque juvenis in eo certamine vicit. Ante hunc, intra centum annos et viginti, nemo, præter P. Corneliū Calussam, pontifex maximus creatus fuerat, qui sella curuli non sedisset.

Consules quum ægre delectum conficerent, quod inopia juniorum<sup>8</sup> non facile in utrumque, ut et novæ urbanæ legiones, et supplementum veteribus scriberetur, sufficiebat; senatus 'absistere eos incepto' vetuit, 'et triumviros binos' 'creari' jussit: 'alteros, qui citra, alteros, qui ultra quinquagesimum lapidem in pagis, forisque<sup>1</sup>, et conciliabulis<sup>2</sup> omnem 'copiam ingenuorum inspicerent: et, si qui roboris satis ad 'ferenda arma habere viderentur, etiamsi nondum militari 'ætate essent, milites facerent. Tribuni plebis, si iis videretur, ad populum ferrent, ut, qui minores septem et decem 'annis sacramento dixissent, iis perinde stipendia proce- 'derent<sup>3</sup>, ac si septem et decem annorum, aut majores, milites facti essent.' Ex hoc senatusconsulto creati triumviri bini conquisitionem ingenuorum per agros habuerunt.

6. Eodem tempore ex Sicilia literæ M. Marcelli de postulatis militum, qui cum P. Lentulo militabant, in senatu recitatae sunt. Cannensis reliquæ cladis hic exercitus erat, relegatus in Siciliam, sicut ante dictum est, ne ante Punici belli finem in Italiam reportaretur. Hi permissu Lentuli primores equitum centurionumque, et robora ex legionibus peditum, legatos in hiberna ad M. Marcellum miserunt, e quibus unus, potestate dicendi facta, 'Consulem,' inquit, 'te, M. Marcelle, in Italiam adissemus, quum primum de

<sup>6</sup> *Hunc fraus—exitum habuit.*] "Such was the end (success, result) of," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Pontifici maximo creando.*] His successor was not appointed directly; a new *pontifex* was elected to fill up the *collegium* of eight; and, out of the body thus completed, the *comitia trib.* elected the new *maximus*.

<sup>8</sup> *Quod inopia juniorum &c.*] "Because the diminished supply of

young men was scarcely sufficient for the double purpose of raising new legions, and at the same time of recruiting the old."

<sup>9</sup> *Triumviros binos.*] "Two boards of three commissioners each."

<sup>1</sup> *Foris.*] "Market towns."

<sup>2</sup> *Conciliabulis.*] "Assize or sessions towns."

<sup>3</sup> *Iis perinde stipendia proce-derent, &c.*] "Their length (duration) of service should be counted," &c.

'nobis, etsi non iniquum, certe triste senatusconsultum fac- U. C. 542.  
tum est; nisi hoc sperassemus, in provinciam nos morte A. C. 212.  
'regum turbatam ad grave bellum adversus Siculos simul  
'Pœnosque mitti: et sanguine nostro vulneribusque nos  
'senatui satisfacturos esse: sicut patrum memoria, qui capti  
'a Pyrrho ad Heracleam<sup>4</sup> erant, adversus Pyrrhum ipsum  
'pugnantes satisfecerunt. Quanquam quod ob meritum<sup>5</sup>  
'nostrum succensuistis, Patres conscripti, nobis, aut succen-  
'setis? Ambo mihi consules et universum senatum<sup>6</sup> intueri  
'videor, quum te, M. Marcelle, intueor: quem si ad Cannas  
'consulem habuissimus, melior et reipublica et nostra for-  
'tuna esset. Sine, quæso, priusquam de conditione nostra  
'queror, noxam, cujus arguimur, nos purgare. Si non  
'deum ira, nec fato, cujus lege<sup>7</sup> immobilis rerum humana-  
'rum ordo seritur, sed culpa periimus ad Cannas, cujus  
'tandem ea culpa<sup>8</sup> fuit? militum, an imperatorum? equi-  
'dem miles nihil unquam dicam de imperatore meo, cui  
'præsertim gratias<sup>9</sup> sciam ab senatu actas, quod non despe-  
'raverit de reipublica; cui post fugam ab Cannis per omnes  
'annos<sup>1</sup> prorogatum imperium. Ceteros item ex reliquiis<sup>2</sup>  
'cladis ejus, quos tribunos militum habuimus, honores pe-  
'tere et gerere, et provincias obtinere audivimus. An vobis  
'vestrisque liberis ignoscitis facile, Patres conscripti, in  
'hæc vilia capita sævitis? Et consuli primoribusque aliis  
'civitatis fugere, quum spes alia nulla esset, turpe non fuit;  
'milites utique morituros in aciem misistis? Ad Alliam  
'prope omnis exercitus fugit: ad Furculas Caudinas, ne  
'expertus quidem certamen, arma tradidit hosti, ut alias  
'pudendas clades exercituum taceam: tamen tantum afit  
'ab eo, ut<sup>3</sup> ulla ignominia iis exercitibus quæreretur,

<sup>4</sup> *Capti a Pyrrho ad Heracleam.*] It was of this victory, won principally by the dread of his elephants, that Pyrrhus said that another such would ruin him. After that victory he marched upon Rome, as Hannibal afterwards did, and, like him, looked down into the city from the hills, and then retreated.

<sup>5</sup> *Quanquam quod ob meritum &c.*] "And yet, for what offence on our part," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Ambo—consules et—senatum &c.*] This explains the apostrophe to *Patres Conscripti* in the preceding sentence.

<sup>7</sup> *Cujus lege &c.*] "By whose law the course of human life is irrevocably fixed" (lit. "planted"). The original arrangement of Fate is de-

scribed as a seed from which subsequent events grow up.

<sup>8</sup> *Cujus tandem ea culpa.*] "Whose fault, we ask, was that?"

<sup>9</sup> *Cui præsertim gratias &c.*] (resolution of the relative) "Especially when I know that thanks," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Post fugam ab Cannis per omnes annos.*] "Through every year since the defeat at Cannæ."

<sup>2</sup> *Ex reliquiis.*] "Of the survivors." These were not included in the sentence; of course, because they were generally young patri- cians. The following sentence describes the invariable policy of an oligarchy.

<sup>3</sup> *Tantum afit ab eo, ut.*] The usual form of this idiom omits *ab*



U. C. 542. 'ut et urbs Roma per eum exercitum, qui ab Allia Veios  
 A. C. 212. 'transfugerat, recuperaretur; et Caudinæ legiones, quæ  
 'sine armis redierant Romam, armatæ remissæ in Sam-  
 'nium, eundem illum hostem sub jugum miserint, qui hac  
 'sua ignominia lætatus fuerat. Cannensem vero quisquam  
 'exercitum fugæ aut pavoris insimulare potest, ubi plus  
 'quingenta millia hominum ceciderunt? unde consul  
 'cum equitibus septuaginta fugit? unde nemo superest,  
 'nisi quem hostis cædendo fessus reliquit? Quum captivis  
 'redemptio negabatur, nos vulgo homines laudabant, quod  
 'reipublicæ nos reservassemus: quod ad consulem Venu-  
 'siam redissemus, et speciem justi exercitus fecissemus.  
 'Nunc deteriore conditione sumus, quam apud patres nostros  
 'fuerant captivi. Quippe illis arma tantum<sup>4</sup> atque ordo  
 'militandi, locusque, in quo tenderent<sup>5</sup> in castris, est muta-  
 'tus: quæ tamen, semel<sup>6</sup> navata reipublicæ opera, et uno  
 'felici prælio, recuperarunt. Nemo eorum relegatus in  
 'exsilium est: nemini spes emerendi stipendia adempta:  
 'hostis denique est datus, cum quo dimicantes, aut vitam  
 'semel, aut ignominiam finirent. Nos, quibus, nisi quod  
 'commisimus<sup>7</sup>, ut quisquam ex Cannensi acie miles Roma-  
 'nus superesset, nihil objici potest, non solum a patria pro-  
 'cul Italiaque, sed ab hoste etiam, relegati sumus: ubi se-  
 'nescamus in exsilio, ne qua spes, ne qua occasio abolendæ  
 'ignominia, ne qua placandæ civium iræ, ne qua denique  
 'bene moriendi sit. Neque ignominia finem, nec virtutis  
 'præmium petimus; modo experiri animum, et virtutem  
 'exercere liceat. Laborem et periculum petimus, ut viro-  
 'rum, ut militum officio fungamur. Bellum in Sicilia jam  
 'alterum annum ingenti dimicatione geritur: urbes alias  
 'Pœnus, alias Romanus expugnat: peditum, equitum acies  
 'concurrent: ad Syracusas terra marique res geritur: cla-  
 'morem pugnantium crepitumque armorum exaudimus re-  
 'sides ipsi ac segnes, tanquam nec manus, nec arma habea-  
 'mus. Servorum legionibus Ti. Sempronius consul toties  
 'jam cum hoste signis collatis pugnavit. Operæ pretium  
 'habent, libertatem civitatemque. Pro servis saltem ad  
 'hoc bellum emptis vobis simus<sup>8</sup>: congredi cum hoste liceat,  
 'et pugnando quærere libertatem. Vis tu mari, vis terra,

eo, which here fills up the ellipsis.  
 "Any disgrace was so far from  
 being incurred, that," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Quippe illis arma tantum &c.*] This was the penalty inflicted, by the Senate, on the prisoners recovered from Pyrrhus.

<sup>5</sup> *Locusque, in quo tenderent.*] sc. Outside the lines of the camp, ac-

cording to Valerius.

<sup>6</sup> *Semel.*] "Once for all; de-  
 finitely."

<sup>7</sup> *Nisi quod commisimus.*] "Ex-  
 cept that we were the cause," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Pro servis saltem—simus.*] "Let  
 us at least be placed on the footing  
 of the slaves whom you have pur-  
 chased for this war."

'vis acie, vis urbibus oppugnandis experiri virtutem? As-U. C. 542.  
'perrima quæque ad laborem periculumque deposcimus, ut, A. C. 212.  
'quod ad Cannas faciundum' fuit, quam primum fiat; quo-  
'niam, quicquid postea viximus, id omne destinatum igno-  
'miniæ est.' Sub hæc dicta ad genua Marcelli procubue- 7.  
runt. Marcellus id nec juris, nec potestatis<sup>1</sup> suæ esse  
dixit. Senatui scripturum se, omniaque de sententia Pa-  
trum facturum esse. Hæ literæ ad novos consules allatæ,  
ac per eos in senatu recitatæ sunt: consultusque de his  
literis ita decrevit senatus: 'Militibus, qui ad Cannas com-  
'miliones suos pugnantes deseruissent, senatum nihil  
'videre, cur<sup>2</sup> respublica committenda sit. Si M. Claudio  
'proconsuli aliter videretur, faceret, quod e republica fide-  
'que sua duceret: dum ne quis eorum munere vacaret<sup>3</sup>, neu  
'dono militari virtutis ergo donaretur, neu in Italiam repor-  
'taretur, donec hostis in terra Italia esset.'

Comitia deinde a prætore urbano de senatus sententia  
plebisque scitu sunt habita: quibus creati sunt quinque-  
viri muris turribusque reficiendis: et triumviri bini; uni  
sacris conquirendis<sup>4</sup> donisque persignandis<sup>5</sup>; alteri reficiendis  
ædibus Fortunæ et matris Matutæ intra portam Carmen-  
talem, sed et Spei extra portam, quæ priore anno incendio  
consumptæ fuerant.

Tempestates fœdæ fuere. In Albano monte biduum  
continenter lapidibus pluit. Tacta de cælo multa: duæ  
in Capitolio ædes: vallum in castris multis locis supra  
Suessulam, et duo vigiles exanimati. Murus turresque  
quædam Cumis non ictæ modo fulminibus, sed etiam de-  
cussæ. Reate saxum ingens visum volitare: sol rubere  
solito magis, sanguineoque similis. Horum prodigiorum  
causa diem unum supplicatio fuit, et per aliquot dies con-  
sules rebus divinis operam dederunt: et per eosdem dies  
sacrum novendiale fuit. Quum Tarentinorum defectio  
jam diu et in spe Hannibali, et in suspitione Romanis<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ut, quod ad Cannas faciundum,*  
&c.] "So that, what should have  
been done at Cannæ, may be effected  
as soon as possible; since our whole  
existence, since then, has been con-  
demned to," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Nec juris, nec potestatis.*] "Nei-  
ther authority nor means."

<sup>3</sup> *Nihil videre, cur.*] "Saw no  
reason why," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Munere vacaret.*] "Enjoyed  
any exemption from work;" i. e. ex-  
emption from non-military labour  
(drawing wood and water, &c.), such  
as was sometimes made a reward for

distinguished services in action.

<sup>5</sup> *Sacris conquirendis.*] i. e. search-  
ing for and collecting the consecrated  
property and objects of worship in  
the burned temples.

<sup>6</sup> *Donisque persignandis.*] Re-  
cording (registering) donations, be-  
longing to the same.

<sup>7</sup> *In spe Hannibali, et in suspi-  
cione Romanis.*] "A matter of hope  
to Hannibal, and of apprehension to  
the Romans." Hannibal was so  
situated at this time, that he could  
not leave Tarentum while it held  
out. There were four armies ready

U. C. 542. esset, causa forte extrinsecus<sup>7</sup> maturandæ ejus intervenit.  
 A. C. 212. Phileas Tarentinus, diu jam per speciem legationis Romæ quum esset, vir inquieti animi, et minime otium, quo tum diutino senescere videbatur, patientis, aditum sibi ad ob- sides Tarentinos invenit. Custodiebantur in atrio Liber- tatis minore cura, quia nec ipsis, nec civitati eorum fallere Romanos expediebat. Hos, crebris colloquiis sollicitatos, corruptis ædituis duobus, quum primis tenebris custodia eduxisset, ipse comes occulti itineris factus profugit. Luce prima vulgata per urbem fuga est: missique, qui sequen- tur, ab Tarracina comprehensos omnes retraxerunt. De- ducti in comitio<sup>8</sup>, virgisque, approbante populo, cæsi de saxo dejiciuntur. Hujus atrocitas poenæ duarum nobilissimarum in Italia Græcarum civitatum<sup>9</sup> animos irritavit, quum publice, tum etiam singulos<sup>1</sup> privatim, ut quisque tam fœde interemptos aut propinquitatem, aut amicitia con- tingebat. Ex iis tredecim fere nobiles juvenes Tarentini conjuraverunt, quorum principes Nico et Philemenus erant. Hi, prius, quam aliquid moverent, colloquendum cum Han- nibale rati, nocte per speciem venandi urbem egressi, ad eum proficiscuntur. Et, quum haud procul castris abes- sent, ceteri silva prope viam sese occuluerunt: Nico et Philemenus, progressi ad stationes comprehensique, ultro id petentes, ad Hannibalem deducti sunt. Qui quum et causas consilii sui, et quid pararent, exposuissent;

to intercept any movement: the two Consuls, the two Prætors, Cl. Nero, and Gracchus.

<sup>7</sup> *Causa—extrinsecus, &c.*] “A cause operating externally (i. e. not in Tarentum) to precipitate it, hap- pened to occur.”

<sup>8</sup> *Deducti in comitio.*] “Publicly exhibited,” (paraded.) A better reading would be, *reducti, virgisque in comitio, &c.* This is one of the very few instances of vindictive haste recorded of the Roman government. As a general rule, they never struck until they could strike safely; and then they did so with a severity pro- portioned to the patience with which they had waited for the opportunity. Their policy in this case was particularly short-sighted; because the punishment of the hostages, at the same time that it exasperated them, released the Tarentines from all obligations; and exhibited a re- markable contrast to the treatment

of the Italians by Hannibal.

<sup>9</sup> *Duarum—civitatum, &c.*] The Tarentines and Thurini. Thurium stood on the site of the more ancient and celebrated Sybaris. The wealth and strength and grandeur of those old Doric cities, are almost mytho- logical. Sybaris, the possession of whose shore is now divided, as M. Michelet says, between sharks and wild oxen, was able to bring 300,000 men into the field against the Crotoniats; and the soil, around where Tarentum stood, when upturned, dis- closes a red stratum of the frag- ments of Grecian vases. Sybaris was so utterly destroyed, that the Crotoniats turned the streams of two rivers to flow over the plain where it had stood.

<sup>1</sup> *Quum publice, tum—singulos, &c.*] “As well politically as per- sonally and individually; accord- ingly as they were severally con- nected with,” &c.

collaudati, oneratique promissis, jubentur, ut fidem<sup>2</sup> popu- U. C. 542.  
laribus facerent, prædandi causa se urbe egressos, pecora A. C. 212.  
Carthaginiensium, quæ pastum propulsa essent, ad urbem  
agere. Tuto ac sine certamine id facturos, promissum est.  
Conspecta ea præda juvenum est: minusque, iterum<sup>3</sup> ac  
sæpius id eos audere, miraculo fuit. Congressi cum Han-  
nibale rursus, fide sanxerunt, liberos Tarentinos leges  
suaque omnia habituros, neque ullum vectigal Pœno pen-  
suros, præsidiumve invitos recepturos: prodita præsidia<sup>4</sup>  
Carthaginiensium fore. Hæc ubi convenerunt, tunc vero  
Philemenus consuetudinem nocte egrediundi redeundique  
in urbem frequentiore facere. Et erat venandi studio  
insignis, canesque et alius apparatus sequebatur; captum-  
que ferme aliquid<sup>5</sup>, aut ab hoste ex præparato ablatum re-  
portando, donabat aut præfecto, aut custodibus portarum.  
Nocte maxime commeare propter metum hostium, crede-  
bant. Ubi jam eo consuetudinis<sup>6</sup> adducta res est, ut, quo-  
cunque noctis tempore sibilo dedisset signum, porta aperi-  
retur, tempus agendæ rei Hannibali visum est. Tridui  
viam aberat: ubi, quo minus mirum esset, uno eodemque  
loco stativa eum tam diu habere, ægrum simulabat. Ro-  
manis quoque, qui in præsidio Tarenti erant, suspecta  
esse jam segnis mora ejus desierat. Ceterum postquam 9.  
Tarentum ire constituit, decem millibus peditum atque  
equitum, quos in expeditione<sup>7</sup> velocitate corporum ac le-  
vitate armorum aptissimos esse ratus est, electis, quarta  
vigilia noctis signa movit: præmissisque octoginta fere  
Numidis equitibus præcepit, ut discurrerent circa vias,  
perlustrarentque omnia oculis, ne quis agrestium procul  
spectator agminis falleret<sup>8</sup>; prægressos retraherent, obvios  
occiderent, ut prædonum magis, quam exercitus, accolis  
species esset. Ipse, raptim agmine acto, quindecim ferme  
millium spatio castra ab Tarento posuit: et, ne ibi quidem  
nuntiatio<sup>9</sup>, quo pergerent, tantum convocatos milites monuit,

<sup>2</sup> *Jubentur, ut fidem, &c.*] "Were commanded (in order to make their fellow-townsmen believe that they had left the city for the purpose of marauding) to drive to the city the cattle," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Minusque, iterum, &c.*] "It excited less wonder, that they made the attempt again and repeatedly."

<sup>4</sup> *Prodita præsidia, &c.*] "The garrisons (i. e. the Roman troops), when betrayed, were to be at the mercy of the Carthaginians."

<sup>5</sup> *Captumque ferme aliquid, &c.*] "And generally presented to the

governor or the sentries something either taken in the chase, or captured, according to arrangement, from the enemy."

<sup>6</sup> *Ubi jam eo consuetudinis, &c.*] "When it had now become so much a matter of custom," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *In expeditione.*] The accus. would be so much the better construction, that a final *m* appears to have been lost.

<sup>8</sup> *Procul spectator agminis falleret.*] "Might be a distant and unobserved spectator," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Ne ibi quidem nuntiatio.*] The

U. C. 542. via omnes irent<sup>1</sup>; nec deverti quemquam, aut excedere  
 A. C. 212. ordinem agminis paterentur, et in primis intenti ad imperia  
 accipienda essent; neu quid nisi ducum jussu facerent: se  
 in tempore editurum, quæ vellet agi. Eadem ferme hora  
 Tarentum fama pervenerat, Numidas equites paucos popu-  
 lari agros, terroremque late agrestibus injecisse. Ad quem  
 nuntium nihil ultra motus<sup>2</sup> præfectus Romanus, quam ut  
 partem equitum postero die luce prima juberet exire ad  
 arcendum populationibus hostem. In cetera adeo nihil ob  
 id intenta cura est, ut contra pro argumento fuerit illa pro-  
 cursatio Numidarum, Hannibalem exercitumque castris non  
 movisse. Hannibal concubia nocte<sup>3</sup> movit. Dux Phile-  
 menus erat, cum solito captæ venationis<sup>4</sup> onere: ceteri pro-  
 ditores ea, quæ composita erant, exspectabant. Convenerat  
 autem, ut Philemenus, portula assueta venationem inferens,  
 armatos induceret: parte alia portam Temenida<sup>5</sup> adiret  
 Hannibal. Ea mediterranea regione<sup>6</sup> orientem spectabat:  
 aliquantum intra mœnia includuntur<sup>7</sup>. Quum portæ ap-

reading *enuntiatio* has been sug-  
 gested as an improvement, the force  
 of the preposition being to imply a  
 secret.

<sup>1</sup> *Vid omnes irent.*] "All to  
 march straight on."

<sup>2</sup> *Nihil ultra motus, &c.*] "Made  
 no movement beyond that of order-  
 ing," &c.—"farther than this, his  
 attention was so little awakened by  
 the circumstance, that," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Concubid nocte.*] "Early in the  
 night;" (lit. "at bed-time.") *κνέ-  
 φατος ἔρτι γενομένου. Polybius.*

<sup>4</sup> *Cum solito captæ venationis, &c.*]  
 "With his customary load of game."

<sup>5</sup> *Portam Temenida.*] Lit. "the  
 gate of the *τέμενος*; or, city domain."

<sup>6</sup> *Ea mediterraneæ regione, &c.*]  
 "That gate looked inland toward  
 the east."

<sup>7</sup> *Aliquantum intra mœnia in-  
 cluduntur.*] The text here is either  
 corrupt or defective. It has been  
 proposed to render it intelligible by  
 reading, *orientem spectat ad lustra  
 quæ Tarenti intra mœnia inclu-  
 duntur*. This would be obviously  
 suggested by the form of the cor-  
 responding sentence in Polybius: *sc.*  
*τὸ γὰρ πρὸς ἑω μέρος τῆς τῶν Ταραν-  
 τίνων πόλεως μνημάτων ἐστὶ πλήρες,  
 διὰ τοὺς τελευτήσαντας θάπτεσθαι ἐν  
 καὶ νῦν ἐντός* (viii. 23.) i.e. near and  
 inside the gate was a cemetery, where

Nico was to wait for Hannibal.  
 The whole operation of the capture  
 of the town will perhaps be made  
 more intelligible, by a brief de-  
 scription of its topography. The  
 ground plan of the town formed an  
 irregular triangle. Two sides of  
 this were bounded by water; on  
 the west by the Mediterranean, and  
 on the east (or rather north-east)  
 by a peculiarly shaped harbour, en-  
 tered by a narrow mouth, and form-  
 ing inside a calm and unruffled  
 sheet of water. The mouth of this  
 harbour was commanded by a small  
 rock forming the apex of the triangle  
 and the site of the citadel. On the  
 inland side, the south-eastern wall,  
 which formed the base of the tri-  
 angle, ran across from the harbour  
 to the sea; and the cemetery (or  
 street of tombs) lay between that  
 wall and the inhabited portion of  
 the town. Thus it will be seen,  
 that the only access by sea, on either  
 side, would be commanded by the  
 citadel: and that an attack on the  
 inland side would be favoured, in  
 some measure, by the solitude of the  
 quarter lying immediately inside the  
 wall in that direction.

Before the Tarentines had on this  
 occasion cast off their allegiance to  
 Rome, they should have remem-  
 bered—and it was sufficiently recent

propinquaret, editus ex composito ignis ab Hannibale est, U. C. 542.  
 refulsitque. Idem redditum ab Nicone signum: extinctæ A. C. 212.  
 deinde utrimque flammæ sunt. Hannibal silentio ducebat  
 ad portam. Nico ex improvise adortus sopitos vigiles in  
 cubilibus suis obruncat, portamque aperit. Hannibal cum  
 peditum agmine ingreditur, equites subsistere jubet: ut,  
 quo res postulet, occurrere<sup>8</sup> libero campo possent. Et Phi-  
 lemenus portulæ parte alia, qua commeare assuerat, appro-  
 pinquabat. Nota vox ejus et familiare jam signum quum  
 excitasset vigilem, dicenti, vix sustinere grandis bestię onus,  
 portula aperitur. Inferentes aprum duos juvenes secutus  
 ipse cum expedito venatore, vigilem, incautus miraculo  
 magnitudinis<sup>9</sup> in eos, qui ferebant, versum, venabulo trajicit.  
 Ingressi deinde triginta fere armati, ceteros vigiles obrun-  
 cant, refringuntque portam proximam: et agmen sub signis  
 confestim irrupit. Inde cum silentio in forum ducti, Han-  
 nibali sese conjunxerunt. Cum duobus millibus Gallorum  
 Pœnus, in tres divisas partes, per urbem dimittit Tarenti-  
 nos<sup>1</sup>, et itinera quam maxime frequentia occupare jubet:  
 tumultu orto, Romanos passim cædi, oppidanis parci<sup>2</sup>.  
 Sed, ut fieri id posset, præcipit juvenibus Tarentinis, ut,  
 ubi quem suorum procul vidissent, quiescere et silere, ac  
 bono animo esse juberent. Jam tumultus erat clamorque,  
 qualis esse in capta urbe solet: sed, quid rei esset, nemo  
 satis pro certo scire. Tarentini Romanos ad diripiendam  
 urbem credere coortos: Romanis seditio aliqua cum fraude  
 videri ab oppidanis mota. Præfectus, primo<sup>3</sup> excitatus  
 tumultu, in portum effugit: inde, acceptus scapha, in arcem  
 circumvehitur. Errorem et tuba audita ex theatro faciebat.  
 Nam et Romana erat, a proditoribus ad hoc ipsum præpa-  
 rata: et inscien-ter a Græco inflata<sup>4</sup>, quis, aut quibus signum

10.

to be fresh in their memories—the penalty of having previously accepted the capricious protection of a stranger. It is told, that when their Macedonian ally was expected, one of the citizens, blending wisdom with his folly, presented himself to public view, with a garland and a torch, and other emblems of revelry, and replied, to some one who asked him in derision to sing, "You are right, men of Tarentum, let us have dancing and music while we can; we shall have other cares when Pyrrhus comes." Pyrrhus came accordingly, and closed the gymnasia and theatres, imprisoned the citizens in the town, and, one by one, sent them away to be assassinated.

<sup>8</sup> *Ut, quo res postulet, occurrere, &c.*] "So that they might form an obstacle on the open plain, wherever circumstances should require," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Incautius miraculo magnitudinis, &c.*] "Looking rather heedlessly, in his amazement at its bulk, toward those who bore the beast."

<sup>1</sup> *Dimittit Tarentinos.*] sc. The conspirators.

<sup>2</sup> *Cædi—parci.*] sc. Jubet.

<sup>3</sup> *Præfectus, primo &c.*] Polybius mentions, that the surprise was equally startling to the governor, who had been indulging too freely at table the night before.

<sup>4</sup> *Inscien-ter—inflata, &c.*] "Blown unscientifically by a Greek, rendered it uncertain who was giving a signal,

U. C. 542. daret, incertum efficiebat. Ubi illuxit, et Romanis Punica  
 A. C. 212. et Gallica arma cognita tum dubitationem exemerunt<sup>5</sup>; et  
 Græci, Romanos passim cæde stratos cernentes, ab Hanni-  
 biale captam urbem senserunt. Postquam lux certior<sup>6</sup> erat,  
 et Romani, qui cædibus superfuerant, in arcem confugerant,  
 conticescebatque paullatim tumultus; tum Hannibal Ta-  
 rentinos sine armis convocare jubet. Convenere omnes,  
 præterquam qui cedentes in arcem Romanos ad omnem  
 adeundam simul fortunam persecuti fuerant. Ibi Hannibal,  
 benigne allocutos Tarentinos, testatusque, quæ præstitisset  
 civibus eorum, quos ad Trasimenum aut ad Cannas cepisset,  
 simul in dominationem superbam Romanorum invectus,  
 recipere se in domos suas quemque jussit, et foribus nomen  
 suum inscribere: se domos eas, quæ inscriptæ non essent,  
 signo extemplo dato, diripi jussurum. Si quis in hospitio  
 civis Romani (vacuas autem tenebant domos<sup>7</sup>) nomen in-  
 scripsisset, eum se pro hoste habiturum. Concione dimissa,  
 quum titulis notatæ fores discrimen pacatæ ab hostili domo  
 fecissent, signo dato, ad diripienda hospitia Romana passim  
 discursus est: et fuit prædæ aliquantum.

11. Postero die ad oppugnandam arcem ducit: quam quum  
 et a mari, quo in pæninsulæ modum pars major circum-  
 luitur, præaltis rupibus, et ab ipsa urbe<sup>8</sup> muro et fossa in-  
 genti sæptam videret, eoque nec vi, nec operibus expugna-  
 bilem esse; ne aut se ipsum cura<sup>9</sup> tuendi Tarentinos a ma-  
 joribus rebus moraretur; aut in relictos sine valido præsidio  
 Tarentinos impetum ex arce, quum vellent, Romani face-  
 rent, vallo urbem ab arce intersæpire statuit: non sine illa  
 etiam spe, cum prohibentibus opus Romanis manum posse  
 conseri; et, si ferocius procucurrissent, magna cæde ita  
 attenuari<sup>1</sup> præsidii vires, ut facile per se ipsi Tarentini  
 urbem ab iis tueri possent. Ubi cœptum opus est, pate-  
 facta repente porta, in munientes impetum fecerunt Ro-  
 mani: pellicque se statio passa est, quæ pro opere erat<sup>2</sup>, ut  
 successu cresceret audacia, pluresque et longius pulsos per-  
 sequerentur. Tum signo dato coorti undique Pœni sunt,  
 quos instructos ad hoc Hannibal tenuerat; nec sustinere

or for whom," (i. e. by whom, or for whom, &c.)

<sup>5</sup> Tum (or rather eam) dubitationem (Romanis) exemerunt.

<sup>6</sup> Postquam lux certior, &c.] "When the light became broader," (lit. "more visible.")

<sup>7</sup> Vacuas—domos.] "Houses exclusively to themselves;" i. e. (not lodgings, but whole houses.)

<sup>8</sup> Et (a) mari—et ab urbe.]

"Both in the direction of the sea—and on the side of the city."

<sup>9</sup> Ne aut—ipsum cura &c.] "Lest the duty of protecting the Tarentines should detain him from," &c.

<sup>1</sup> Ita attenuari &c.] "The strength of the garrison would be so reduced, that," &c.

<sup>2</sup> Statio—quæ pro opere erat.] "The guard in front of the work."

impetum Romani, sed ab effusa fuga loci angustiae eos, U. C. 542. impeditaque alia<sup>3</sup> opere jam cœpto, alia apparatu operis, A. C. 212. morabantur. Plurimi in fossam præcipitavere, occisique sunt plures in fuga, quam in pugna. Inde et opus nullo prohibente fieri cœptum. Fossa ingens ducta, et vallum intra eam erigitur: modicoque post intervallo murum etiam eadem regione addere parat, ut vel sine præsidio tueri se adversus Romanos possent. Reliquit tamen modicum præsidium, ut simul<sup>4</sup> in faciendo muro adjuvaret: ipse, profectus cum ceteris copiis, ad Galæsum flumen (quinque millia ab urbe abest) posuit castra. Ex iis stativis regressus ad inspiciendum opus, quod aliquantum opinione ejus celerius creverat, spem cepit, etiam arcem expugnari posse. Et est<sup>5</sup> non altitudine, ut cetera, tuta, sed loco plano posita, et ab urbe muro tantum ac fossa divisa. Quum jam machinationum omni genere et operibus oppugnaretur, missum a Metaponto præsidium Romanis fecit animum, ut nocte ex improviso opera hostium invaderent<sup>6</sup>. Alia disjecerunt, alia igni corruerunt: isque finis Hannibali fuit ea parte arcem oppugnandi. Reliqua erat in obsidione spes, nec ea satis efficax<sup>7</sup>, quia arcem tenentes, quæ in pæninsula posita imminet faucibus portus, mare liberum habebant: urbs contra exclusa maritimis com meatibus, propiusque inopiam erant obsidentes, quam obsessi. Hannibal, convocatis principibus Tarentinorum, omnes præsentis difficultates exposuit: 'neque arcis tam munitæ expugnandæ viam cernere, neque in obsidione quicquam habere spei, donec mari potiantur hostes. Quod si naves sint, quibus com meatus invehi prohibeant, extemplo aut abscessuros, aut dedituros se hostes.' Assentiebantur Tarentini; ceterum ei, qui consilium afferret, opem quoque in eam rem afferendam esse, censebant. 'Punicas enim naves ex Sicilia accitas id posse facere: suas, quæ sinu exiguo intus inclusæ essent, quum claustra portus hostis haberet, ecquem ad modum inde in apertum mare evasuras? Evadent,' inquit Hannibal. 'Multa, quæ impedita natura<sup>8</sup> sunt, consilio expediuntur. Urbem in campo sitam habetis: planæ et satis latæ viæ patent in

<sup>3</sup> *Impeditaque alia.*] "The obstruction of some places."

<sup>4</sup> *Ut simul.*] (sc. *simul ut.*) "For the additional purpose of assisting," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Et est.*] "It is, besides, not secured by an elevation, like other citadels," (*ut cætera*, sc. *ut cæteræ aries.*)

<sup>6</sup> *Fecit animum—ut—invaderent.*] "Gave them courage to attack."

<sup>7</sup> *Nec ea satis efficax.*] "And that not very practicable."

<sup>8</sup> *Multa, quæ impedita natura* &c.] "Many obstructions raised by nature, are removed by ingenuity."



U. C. 542. 'omnes partes. Via, quæ in portum<sup>9</sup> per mediam<sup>1</sup> urbem  
 A. C. 212. 'ad mare transmissa est, plaustis transveham naves haud  
 'magna mole. Et mare nostrum erit, quo nunc hostes  
 'potiuntur: et illinc mari, hinc terra circumsidebimus  
 'arcem. Imo brevi, aut relictam ab hostibus, aut cum  
 'ipsis hostibus capiemus.' Hæc oratio non spem modo  
 effectus, sed ingentem etiam ducis admirationem fecit.  
 Contracta extemplo undique plaustra, junctaque inter se:  
 et machinæ ad subducendas naves admotæ, munitumque  
 iter<sup>2</sup>, quo faciliora plaustra minorque moles in transitu esset.  
 Jumenta inde et homines contracti, et opus impigre cœ-  
 ptum: paucosque post dies classis instructa ac parata cir-  
 cumvehitur arcem, et ante os ipsum portus ancoras jact.  
 Hunc statum rerum Hannibal Tarenti reliquit, regressus  
 ipse in hiberna. Ceterum, defectio Tarentinorum utrum  
 priore anno, an hoc, facta sit, in diversum auctores tra-  
 hunt: plures propioresque ætate memoriæ rerum<sup>3</sup> hoc  
 anno tradunt factam.

12. Romæ consules prætoresque usque ante diem quin-  
 tum Kalendas Maias Latinæ<sup>4</sup> tenuerunt. Eo die per-  
 petrato sacro in monte<sup>5</sup>, in suas quisque provincias profi-  
 ciscuntur. Religio deinde nova objecta est ex carminibus  
 Marcianis. Vates hic Marcius illustris fuerat, et quum  
 conquisitio priore anno ex senatusconsulto talium librorum  
 fieret, in M. Atilii prætoris urbani, qui eam rem agebat,  
 manus venerant. Is protinus novo prætori Sullæ<sup>6</sup> tradide-  
 rat. Ex hujus Marcii duobus carminibus, alterius post rem  
 actam<sup>7</sup> editi cum rato auctoritas eventu, alteri quoque, cujus

<sup>9</sup> *Via, quæ in portum.*] (Rather *ex portu*, for Polybius wrote ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος.)

<sup>1</sup> *Per mediam &c.*] "Along the street, which runs from the harbour, through the centre (heart) of the city to the sea."

<sup>2</sup> *Munitumque iter.*] "A cause-way built (or laid down)."

<sup>3</sup> *Propioresque ætate memoriæ rerum.*] "Nearer in time to the date of the events." The uncertainty alluded to here is rendered still more obscure by the paucity of recorded events in other parts of Italy during this year, (U. C. 541.) notwithstanding the existence of large consular armies in places which Hannibal had seduced from their allegiance. It is still further aggravated by the statement of Polybius, that the following year (the consulship of Fabius and Ap-

pius) was the time of the capture of Tarentum. The appearance of inactivity on the part of the Romans is only to be accounted for by the supposition, that they were detained by some operations in Apulia from the siege of Capua. Of Hannibal, on the other hand, it may be observed, that, although his only ostensible action was the surprise of Tarentum, he was agitating Macedonia and Sicily against the Romans.

<sup>4</sup> *Latinæ.*] (sc. feriæ.)

<sup>5</sup> *In monte.*] (sc. Albano.)

<sup>6</sup> *Sullæ.*] This name (*al. Sylla*) is said to have originated in a contraction of the name *Sibylla*, given in consequence of his agency in establishing the Ludi Apollinares, (*ex libris Sibyllinis.*)

<sup>7</sup> *Alterius post rem actam &c.*] "The authority of the one, pub-

nondum tempus venerat, afferebat fidem. Priore carmine U.C. 542. Cannensis prædicta clades in hæc ferme verba erat: 'Am- A.C. 212.  
'nem Trojugena Cannam<sup>1</sup> Romane fuge: ne te alienigenæ  
'cogant in campo Diomedis conserere manus. Sed neque  
'credes tu mihi, donec compleris sanguine campum; mul-  
'taque millia occisa tua deferat amnis in pontum magnum  
'ex terra frugifera; piscibus atque avibus ferisque, quæ  
'incolunt terras, iis fuit esca caro tua: nam mihi ita Jupiter  
'fatus est.' Et Diomedis Argivi campos et Cannam flumen,  
qui militaverant in iis locis, juxta atque ipsam cladem  
agnoscebant. Tum alterum carmen recitatum, non eo  
tantum obscurius, quia incertiora futura præteritis sunt, sed  
perplexius etiam scripturæ genere<sup>2</sup>. 'Hostem, Romani, si  
'expellere vultis, vomicamque, quæ gentium venit longe<sup>3</sup>,  
'Apollini vovendos censeo ludos, qui quotannis comiter  
'Apollini fiant: quum populus dederit ex publico partem,  
'privati uti conferant pro se suisque. Iis ludis faciendis  
'præerit prætor is, qui jus populo plebeique dabit summum.  
'Decemviri Græco ritu hostiis sacra faciant. Hæc si recte  
'faxitis, gaudebitis semper, fietque res vestra melior. Nam  
'is divus exstinguet perduelles vestros, qui vestros campos  
'pascunt placide<sup>3</sup>.' Ad id carmen explanandum diem unum  
sumpserunt. Postero die senatusconsultum factum est, ut  
decemviri libros, de ludis Apollini reque divina faciunda,  
inspicerent. Ea quum inspecta relataque ad senatum  
essent, censuerunt Patres: 'Apollini ludos vovendos faci-  
'undosque: et, quando ludi facti essent, duodecim millia  
'æris prætori ad rem divinam et duas hostias majores  
'dandas.' Alterum senatusconsultum factum est, 'Ut de-  
'cemviri sacra Græco ritu facerent, hisque hostiis: Apollini  
'bove aurato et capris duabus albis auratis, Latonæ bove  
'femina aurata.' Ludos prætor in circo maximo quum fac-  
turus esset, edixit, ut populus per eos ludos stipem Apollini,  
quantam commodum esset, conferret. Hæc est origo lud-  
dorum Apollinarium, victoriæ, non valetudinis, ergo, ut  
plerique rentur, votorum factorumque<sup>3</sup>. Populus coronatus

lished after the event with its fulfilment, established the credit of the other, the time of which had not yet arrived."

<sup>1</sup> *Amnem — Cānnam.*] Either the Aufidus, or some insignificant streamlet at Cannæ. The words of this prediction sound like *disjecta membra* of old hexameters; and one commentator has even taken the trouble of attempting to reconstruct them.

<sup>2</sup> *Perplexius etiam scripturæ ge-*

*nere.*] This must be an allusion to some difficulty in deciphering the Ms.; for the words recorded by the historian contain nothing very mysterious.

<sup>1</sup> *Gentium—longè.*] "From a far country."

<sup>2</sup> *Pascunt placidè.*] "Prey unmolested upon," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Votorum factorumque.*] "Promised (dedicated) and instituted." The other tradition to which Livy alludes is, that they were instituted

U. C. 542. spectavit: matronæ supplicavere: vulgo apertis januis in  
A. C. 212. propatulo epulati sunt, celeberrque dies omni cærimoniarum  
genere fuit.

13. Quum Hannibal<sup>4</sup> circa Tarentum, consules ambo in Samnio essent, sed circumsessuri Capuam viderentur; quod malum diuturnæ obsidionis esse solet, jam famem Campani sentiebant; quia sementem facere prohibuerant eos Romani exercitus. Itaque legatos ad Hannibalem miserunt, orantes, ut prius, quam consules in agros suos educerent legiones, viæque omnes hostium præsiidiis insiderentur, frumentum ex propinquis locis conveyi juberet Capuam. Hannibal, Hannonem ex Bruttiiis cum exercitu in Campaniam transire, et dare operam, ut frumenti copia fieret Campanis, jussit. Hanno, ex Bruttiiis profectus cum exercitu, vitabundus castra hostium consulesque, qui in Samnio erant, quum Benevento jam appropinquaret, tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe loco edito castra posuit. Inde ex sociis circa populis, quo æstate comportatum erat, devehi frumentum in castra jussit; præsiidiis datis<sup>5</sup>, quæ commeatus eos prosequerentur. Capuam inde nuntium misit, qua die in castris ad accipiendum frumentum præsto essent, omni undique genere vehiculorum jumentorumque ex agris contracto. Id pro cetera socordia<sup>6</sup> negligentiaque a Campanis actum. Paullo plus quadringenta vehicula missa, et pauca præterea jumenta. Ob id castigatis ab Hannone, quod ne fames quidem, quæ mutas accenderet bestias, curam eorum stimulare posset, alia predicta dies<sup>7</sup> ad frumentum majore apparatu petendum. Ea omnia, sicut acta erant, quum enuntiata Beneventanis essent, legatos decem extemplo ad consules (circa Bovianum<sup>8</sup> castra Romanorum erant) miserunt. Qui quum, auditis, quæ ad Capuam agerentur, inter se comparassent, ut alter in Campaniam exercitum duceret; Fulvius, cui ea provincia obvenerat, profectus, nocte Beneventi mœnia est ingressus. Ex propinquo cognoscit, Hannonem cum exercitus parte profectum frumentatum: per quæstorem Campanis datum frumentum: duo millia plaustorum, inconditam inermemque aliam turbam, advenisse: per tumultum ac trepidationem omnia agi, castrorumque formam<sup>9</sup> et militarem or-

for the purpose of staying a pestilence.

<sup>4</sup> *Quum Hannibal &c.*] "While Hannibal was at Tarentum, and both the consuls, though they were in Samnium, seemed likely to invest Capua; the Campanians were beginning to feel a famine, the usual inconvenience of a long blockade."

<sup>5</sup> *Præsiidiis datis &c.*] "Furnish-ing escorts to accompany the stores."

<sup>6</sup> *Pro ceterâ socordia.*] "In the spirit of their usual apathy."

<sup>7</sup> *Alia predicta dies.*] "Another day named by adjournment."

<sup>8</sup> *Bovianum.*] The capital of the Samnites Pentrones.

<sup>9</sup> *Castrorum formam &c.*] "That all the regularity of a camp and military discipline, was destroyed by the concourse of rustics from those districts."

dinem, immixtis agrestibus iis ex terris, sublatum. His U.C. 542. satis compertis, consul militibus edicit, signa tantum arma- A.C. 212. que in proximam noctem expedirent: castra Punica oppugnanda esse. Quarta vigilia profecti, sarcinis omnibus impedimentisque Beneventi relictis, paullo ante lucem quum ad castra pervenissent, tantum pavoris injecerunt, ut, si in plano castra posita essent, haud dubie primo impetu capi potuerint. Altitudo loci et munimenta defenderunt, quæ nulla ex parte adiri, nisi arduo ac difficili ascensu, poterant. Luce prima proelium ingens accensum est: nec vallum modo tutantur Pœni, sed, ut quibus locus æquior esset<sup>1</sup>, deturbant nitentes per ardua hostes. Vicit tamen omnia 14. pertinax virtus, et aliquot simul partibus<sup>2</sup> ad vallum ac fossas perventum est; sed cum multis vulneribus ac militum perniciæ. Itaque convocatis tribunis militum consul, ‘absi-<sup>3</sup> tendum temerario incepto,’ ait: ‘tutius sibi videri, reduci<sup>4</sup> eo die exercitum<sup>5</sup> Beneventum: dein postero castris se hostium jungi<sup>6</sup>, ne exire inde Campani, neve Hanno regredi posset. Id quo facilius obtineatur, collegam quoque et exercitum ejus se acciturum, totumque eo versuros bellum.’ Hæc consilia ducis<sup>6</sup>, quum jam receptui caneret, clamor militum aspernantium tam segne imperium disjecit. Proxima portæ hostium erat cohors Peligna: cujus præfectus Vibius Accuæus<sup>6</sup> arreptum vexillum trans vallum hostium trajecit. Exsecratus inde seque et cohortem, si ejus vexilli hostes potiti essent, princeps ipse per fossam vallumque in castra irrumpit. Jamque intra vallum Peligni pugnabant, quum altera parte, Valerio Flacco tribuno militum tertiæ legionis exprobrante Romanis ignaviam, qui sociis captorum castrorum concederent decus, T. Pedanius, princeps primus

<sup>1</sup> *Ut quibus locus æquior esset.*] “Being the party who had the advantage of the ground.”

<sup>2</sup> *Aliquot simul partibus.*] “The rampart and trench were gained, at the same moment, at several points.”

<sup>3</sup> *Reduci eo die exercitum.*] Crevier observes, that this movement would be injudicious; because, on the removal of the Roman army, the Campanians would be at liberty to leave their entrenchments; or, Hanno to return; but, on the other hand, Beneventum was only three miles distant, and the enemy would scarcely venture any movement, almost within view.

<sup>4</sup> *Castris se hostium jungi.*] (mid. voice) “Would encamp beside the

enemy;” lit. “would join himself to,” &c.—*castra sua se castris hostium collaturum.*

<sup>5</sup> *Hæc consilia ducis, &c.*] “The shouts of the men, rejecting these plans of their leader, when he signalled a retreat, nullified so spiritless an order.”

<sup>6</sup> *Vibius Accuæus.*] Accua was in Apulia; and it may be asked, why a native of that place should command a cohort of Peligni? The Italian allies generally supplied officers to their own contingents; but Polybius states, that in addition to and over these, twelve præfects of allies were nominated by the Consuls.

U. C. 542. centurio<sup>7</sup>, quum signifero signum ademisset, 'Jam hac signum, et hic centurio,' inquit, 'intra vallum hostium erit.

A. C. 212. 'Sequantur, qui capi signum ab hoste prohibebantur sunt.' Manipulares sui<sup>8</sup> primum transcendentem fossam, dein legio tota secuta est. Jam et consul, ad conspectum transgredientium vallum mutato consilio, ab revocando ad incitandos hortandosque versus milites, ostendere, in quanto discrimine ac periculo fortissima cohors sociorum et civium legio esset. Itaque pro se quisque omnes per æqua atque iniqua loca<sup>9</sup>, quum undique tela conjicerentur, armaque et corpora hostes objicerent, pervadunt, irrumpuntque. Multi vulnerati, etiam quos vires sanguisque desereret, ut intra vallum hostium caderent, nitebantur. Capta itaque momento temporis, velut in plano sita, nec permunita castra. Cædes inde, non jam pugna erat, omnibus intra vallum permixtis. Supra sex millia hostium occisa, supra septem millia capitum, cum frumentatoribus Campanis omniique plaustorum et jumentorum apparatu, capta. Et alia ingens præda fuit, quam Hanno, populabundus passim quum isset, ex sociorum populi Romani agris traxerat. Inde, dejectis hostium castris, Beneventum reditum est, prædamque ibi ambo consules (nam et Ap. Claudius eo post paucos dies venit) vendiderunt, divideruntque. Et donati, quorum opera castra hostium capta erant: ante alios Accuæus Pelignus, et T. Pedanius princeps tertiæ legionis. Hanno ab Cominio Cerito<sup>1</sup>, quo nuntiata castrorum clades est, cum paucis frumentatoribus, quos forte secum habuerat, fugæ magis, quam itineris, modo in Bruttios rediit. Et Campani, audita sua pariter sociorumque clade, legatos ad Hannibalem miserunt, qui nuntiarent, 'duos consules ad Beneventum esse, dii iter a Capua; tantum non ad portas et muros bellum esse: ni propere subveniat, celerius Capuam, quam Arpos, in potestatem hostium venturam. Ne Tarentum quidem, non modo arcem<sup>2</sup>, tanti debere esse, ut Capuam, quam Carthagini æquare sit solitus, desertam indefensamque populo Romano tradat.' Hannibal, curæ sibi fore rem

15.

<sup>7</sup> *Princeps primus centurio.*] "The senior centurion of principes." Of the two centuries in each manipulus, the right was the higher in rank.

<sup>8</sup> *Manipulares sui.*] "His own company."

<sup>9</sup> *Per æqua atque iniqua loca.*] "Over all facilities and difficulties of ground," i. e. over all ground, no matter whether easy or difficult.

<sup>1</sup> *Ab Cominio Cerito.*] Of this place nothing more is known, than that a town of the Volsci was called

Cominium.

<sup>2</sup> *Ne Tarentum quidem, non modo arcem.*] "That not even Tarentum itself, much less the citadel." The phrase would be more usually transposed thus, *non modo (non) arcem, sed ne Tarentum quidem*. Cicero sometimes uses a similar inversion of the order of this idiom, e. g. *nunquam, ne mediocri quidem, non modo prudenti, probata sunt*. De Divin. ii. 55.

Campanam pollicitus, in præsentia duo millia equitum cum U. C. 542.  
legatis mittit, quo præsidio agros populationibus possent A. C. 212.  
prohibere.

Romanis interim, sicut aliarum rerum, arcis Tarentinæ, præsidiique, quod ibi obsideretur, cura esse. C. Servilius legatus, ex auctoritate Patrum a P. Cornelio prætore in Etruriam ad frumentum coemendum missus, cum aliquot navibus onustis in portum Tarentinum<sup>3</sup> inter hostium custodias pervenit. Cujus adventu, qui ante, in exigua spe, vocati sæpe ad transitionem ab hostibus per colloquia erant, ultro<sup>4</sup> ad transeundum hostes vocabant sollicitabantque. Et erat satis validum præsidium, traductis ad arcem Tarenti tuendam, qui Metaponti erant, militibus. Itaque Metapontini extemplo, metu, quo tenebantur, liberati, ad Hannibalem defecere.

Hoc idem eadem ora maris et Thurini fecerunt. Movit eos non Tarentinorum magis defectio Metapontinorumque, quibus, indidem ex Achaia<sup>5</sup> oriundi, etiam cognatione juncti erant, quam ira in Romanos propter obsides nuper interfectos. Eorum amici cognatique literas ac nuntios ad Hannonem Magonemque, qui in propinquo in Bruttiiis erant, miserunt, 'si exercitum ad mœnia admovissent, se in potestatem eorum urbem tradituros esse.' M. Atinius Thuriiis cum modico præsidio præerat: quem facile elici ad certamen temere ineundum rebantur posse; non militum<sup>6</sup>, quos perpaucos habebat, fiducia, quam juventutis Thurinæ. Eam ex industria centuriaverat armaveratque ad tales casus. Divisis copiis inter se, duces Pœni quum agrum Thurinum ingressi essent, Hanno cum peditum agmine infestis signis ire ad urbem pergit. Mago cum equitatu, tectus collibus, ad tegendas insidias oppositis, subsistit. Atinius, peditum tantum agmine per exploratores comperto, in aciem copias educit, et fraudis intestinæ, et hostium insidiarum ignarus. Pedestre proelium fuit persegne, paucis in prima acie pugnantibus Romanis; Thurinis expectantibus magis, quam adjuvantibus, eventum: et Carthaginensium acies de industria pedem referebat, ut ad terga collis ab equite suo insessi hostem incautum pertraheret. Quo ubi ventum est, coorti cum clamore equites, prope inconditam Thurinorum<sup>7</sup>

<sup>3</sup> *In portum Tarentinum &c.*] "Broke through the enemy's blockade into the harbour of," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Ultro.*] "On the contrary," i. e. inverting their positions.

<sup>5</sup> *Indidem ex Achaia.*] "Having the same (like them, their) origin from Achaia."

<sup>6</sup> *Non (tam) militum &c.*] "Through

confidence not so much in his soldiers, of whom he had very few, as in the young men of Thurii; for, these he had purposely disciplined (organized) and armed against such contingencies."

<sup>7</sup> *Prope inconditam Thurinorum &c.*] "Immediately routed the almost undisciplined crowd of Thurians,

U.C. 542. turbam, nec satis fido animo, unde pugnabat, stantem, ex templo in fugam averterunt. Romani, quanquam circumventos hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat, tamen aliquamdiu pugnam traxere. Postremo et ipsi terga vertunt, atque ad urbem fugiunt. Ibi proditores conglobati, quum popularium agmen patentibus portis accepissent, ubi Romanos fusos ad urbem ferri viderunt, conclamant, 'instare Pœnum, per mixtosque et hostes urbem invasuros, ni propere portas claudant.' Ita exclusos Romanos præbuere hosti ad cædem. Atinius tamen cum paucis receptus. Seditio inde paullisper tenuit; quum alii urbem tuendam, inde alii cedendum fortunæ, et tradendam urbem victoribus censerent. Ceterum, ut plerumque, fortuna et consilia mala<sup>8</sup> vicerunt: Atinio cum suis ad mare ac naves deducto, magis quia ipsi, ob imperium in se mite ac justum, consultum volebant, quam respectu Romanorum, Carthaginienses in urbem accipiunt.

16. Consules a Benevento in Campanum agrum legiones ducunt, non ad frumenta modo, quæ jam in herbis<sup>9</sup> erant, corrumpenda, sed ad Capuam oppugnandam; nobilem se consulatum tam opulentæ urbis excidio rati facturos, simul et ingens flagitium imperio<sup>1</sup> dempturos, quod urbi tam propinquæ tertium annum<sup>2</sup> impunita defectio esset. Ceterum, ne Beneventum sine præsidio esset, et ut ad subita belli<sup>3</sup>, si Hannibal (quod facturum haud dubitabant) ad opem ferendam sociis Capuam venisset, equites vim sustinere possent, Ti. Gracchum ex Lucanis cum equitatu ac levi armatura Beneventum venire jubent: legionibus stativisque ad obtinendas res<sup>4</sup> in Lucanis aliquem præficeret. Graccho, priusquam ex Lucanis moveret, sacrificanti triste prodigium factum est. Ad exta, sacrificio perpetrato, angues duo ex occulto allapsi, edere jecur, conspectique repente ex oculis abierunt. Id quum haruspicum monitu sacrificium instauraretur, atque intentius exta resecta servarentur<sup>5</sup>: iterum ac

who did not even stand very faithfully by the party, on whose side they were fighting." For *prope, propere* has been suggested, "the hastily and imperfectly disciplined," &c.]

<sup>8</sup> *Fortuna et consilia mala* &c.] "Success, however, (*i. e.* the successful party) and treachery prevailed."

<sup>9</sup> *Frumenta—quæ jam in herbis* &c.] The reading which Gronovius proposes to substitute for *in hibernis*, (adhuc tua messis in herbâ est, *Ovid. Ep. 17, 263.*) The number of operations undertaken be-

tween this time and the end of the campaign, proving that the early part of the summer was not yet past, supports this emendation.

<sup>1</sup> *Ingens agitium flimperio* &c.] "The great national disgrace."

<sup>2</sup> *Tertium annum.*] The time was three whole years, together with the portions of two other incomplete years.

<sup>3</sup> *Ad subita belli.*] "In the emergencies of the campaign."

<sup>4</sup> *Ad obtinendas res.*] "To keep possession."

<sup>5</sup> *Extâ resecta servarentur.*]

tertium venisse tradunt, libatoque jecinore intactos angues U. C. 542. abisse. Quum haruspices, ad imperatorem id pertinere A. C. 212. prodigium, præmonuissent, et ab occultis cavendum hominibus consultisque<sup>6</sup>; nulla tamen providentia fatum imminens moveri potuit. Flavius Lucanus fuit, caput partis ejus Lucanorum, quum pars ad Hannibalem defecisset, quæ cum Romanis stabat: et jam anno in magistratu erat; ad iisdem illis creatus prætor. Is, mutata repente voluntate, locum gratiæ apud Pœnum quærens, neque transire ipse, neque trahere ad defectionem Lucanos satis habuit, nisi imperatoris et ejusdem hospitis<sup>7</sup> proditi capite ac sanguine fœdus cum hostibus sanxisset. Ad Magonem, qui in Brutiis præerat, clam in colloquium venit: fideque ab eo accepta, si Romanum iis imperatorem tradidisset, liberos cum suis legibus venturos in amicitiam Lucanos; deducit Pœnum in locum, quo erat cum paucis Gracchum adducturus<sup>8</sup>. Magonem ibi pedites equitesque armare, et capere eas latebras, ubi ingentem numerum occuleret, jubet. Loco satis inspecto atque undique explorato, dies composita gerendæ rei est. Flavius ad Romanum imperatorem venit: 'Rem se,' ait, 'magnam inchoasse, ad quam perficiendam ipsius Gracchi opera opus esse. Omnium populorum<sup>9</sup> prætoribus, qui ad Pœnum in illo communi Italiæ motu descissent, persuasisse, ut redirent in amicitiam Romanorum: quando res quoque Romana, quæ prope exitium clade Cannensi venisset, in dies melior atque auctior fieret; Hannibalis vis senesceret, ac prope ad nihilum venisset. Veteri delicto<sup>1</sup> haud implacabiles fore Romanos: nullam unquam gentem magis exorabilem, promptioremque veniæ dandæ fuisse. Quoties rebellioni etiam majorum suorum ignotum? Hæc ab se,' ait, 'dicta: ceterum ab ipso Graccho eadem hæc audire malle eos, præsentisque contingere dextram: id pignus fidei secum ferre. Locum se consiliis dixisse a conspectu amotum, haud procul a castris Romanis. Ibi paucis verbis transigi rem posse, ut omne nomen Lucanum in fide ac

"Though the opened victims were carefully guarded." Gronovius would read *extiores ollæ servarentur*, "the sacrificial dishes."

<sup>6</sup> *Occultis—hominibus consultisque.*] "Treacherous men and measures."

<sup>7</sup> *Et ejusdem hospitis.*] "Who was also even his guest."

<sup>8</sup> *Deducit Pœnum in locum,—paucis Gracchum adducturus.*] "Conducted the Carthaginian to the place where he intended to bring Gracchus," &c. The emendation

proposed by Gronovius, in order to remove the harshness of this construction, is, *deducit Pœnum, quo cum paucis Gracchum ait ducturum*, which makes much clearer sense. Another suggestion is, *in locum pacis Gracchum adducturus*, i. e. "to the scene of a treaty."

<sup>9</sup> *Omnium populorum.*] i. e. Of the Lucanians.

<sup>1</sup> *Veteri delicto.*] "Their late offence;" or, "their usual and customary offence;" sc. *cujus jam apud Lucanos inveterârat consuetudo.*



U. C. 542. 'societate Romana sit.' Gracchus, fraudem et sermoni et rei abesse ratus, ac similitudine veri captus, cum lictoribus ac turma equitum e castris profectus, duce hospite in insidias præcipitatur. Hostes subito exorti: et, ne dubia proditio esset, Flavius his se adjungit. Tela undique in Gracchum atque equites conjiciuntur. Gracchus ex equo desilit: idem ceteros facere jubet, hortaturque, 'Ut, quod unum reliquum fortuna fecerit, id cohonestent<sup>2</sup> virtute. Reliquum autem 'quid esse paucis, a multitudine in valle silva ac montibus 'sæpta circumventis, præter mortem? Id referre, utrum 'præbentes corpora pecorum modo inulti trucidentur, an, 'toto animo a patiando expectandoque eventu in impetum 'atque iram verso, agentes audentesque, perfusi hostium 'cruore, inter expirantium inimicorum cumulata armaque 'et corpora cadant. Lucanum proditorem ac transfugam 'omnes peterent. Qui eam victimam præ se ad inferos 'misisset, eum decus eximium<sup>3</sup> egregiumque solatium suæ 'morti inventurum.' Inter hæc dicta, paludamento circum lævum brachium intorto, (nam ne scuta quidem secum extulerant) in hostes impetum fecit. Major, quam pro numero hominum, editur pugna. Jaculis maxime aperta corpora Romanorum, et quum undique<sup>4</sup> ex altioribus locis in cavam vallem coniectus esset, transfiguntur. Gracchum, jam nudatum præsidio, vivum capere Poeni nituntur. Ceterum ille, conspicatus Lucanum hospitem inter hostes, adeo infestus confertos invasit, ut parci ei sine multorum perniciæ non posset. Exanimem eum Mago extemplo ad Hannibalem misit, ponique cum captis simul fascibus ante tribunal imperatoris jussit.

17. Hæc vera fama est<sup>5</sup>. Gracchus in Lucanis ad campos, qui Veteres vocantur, periit. Sunt, qui in agro Beneventano, prope Calorem fluvium, ostendant<sup>6</sup> a castris cum lictoribus ac tribus servis lavandi causa progressum, quum forte inter salicta innata ripis laterent hostes, nudum atque inermem, saxisque, quæ volvit amnis, propugnantem<sup>7</sup>, inter-

<sup>2</sup> *Quod unum reliquum &c.*—*cohonestent.*] "To signalise by their heroism the only alternative that fortune now allowed them," sc. their death.

<sup>3</sup> *Eum decus eximium &c.*] "He would impart to his own death a peculiar honour and consolation."

<sup>4</sup> *Et quum undique.*] "And also, because," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Hæc vera fama est.*] Whichever of the accounts here given of the death and interment of Gracchus be true; it is certain that his

death at this particular juncture was an event of some importance to the course of the war: as it gave Capua a respite; and Capua the Romans were determined not to spare, not only for its reception of Hannibal, but for its presumption in aspiring to become, by Carthaginian influence, the metropolis of Italy.

<sup>6</sup> *Ostendant.*] "Prove, demonstrate." Some editors suggest *contendant.*

<sup>7</sup> *Saxisque—propugnantem.*] "Defending himself with the stones," &c.

fectum. Sunt, qui haruspicum monitu quingentos passus a U. C. 542. castris progressum, uti loco puro<sup>a</sup> ea, quæ ante dicta pro- A. C. 212. digia sunt, procuraret, ab insidentibus forte locum duabus turmis Numidarum circumventum scribant. Adeo nec locus, nec ratio<sup>b</sup> mortis in viro tam claro et insigni constat. Funeris quoque Gracchi varia est fama. Alii in castris Romanis sepultum ab suis, alii ab Hannibale (et ea vulgatio<sup>c</sup> fama est) tradunt in vestibulo Punicorum castrorum rogum exstructum esse: armatum exercitum decucurrisse cum tripudiis Hispanorum, motibusque armorum et corporum<sup>d</sup> suæ cuique genti assuetis, ipso Hannibale omni rerum verborumque<sup>e</sup> honore exsequias celebrante. Hæc tradunt, qui in Lucanis rei gestæ auctores sunt. Si illis, qui ad Calorem fluvium interfectum memorant, credere velis, capitis tantum Gracchi hostes potiti sunt. Eo delato ad Hannibalem, missus ab eo confestim Carthalo, qui in castra Romana ad Cn. Cornelium quæstorem deferret. Is funus imperatoris in castris, celebrantibus cum exercitu Beneventanis, fecit.

Consules, agrum Campanum ingressi, quum passim popularentur, eruptione oppidanorum et Magonis cum equitatu territi et trepidi<sup>f</sup>, ad signa milites palatos passim revocarunt: et, vixdum instructa acie fusi, supra mille et quingentos milites amiserunt. Inde ingens ferocia<sup>g</sup> superbæ suopte ingenio genti crevit, multisque præliis lacescebant Romanos: sed intentiores ad cavendum consules una pugna fecerat, incaute atque inconsulte inita. Restituit tamen his animos, et illis minuit audaciam, parva una res. Sed in bello nihil tam leve<sup>h</sup> est, quod non magnæ interdum rei momentum faciat. T. Quintio Crispino Badius Campanus hospes erat, perfamiliari hospitio junctus. Creverat consuetudo, quod<sup>i</sup> æger Romæ apud Crispinum Badius ante defectionem Campanam liberaliter comiterque curatus fue-

18.

<sup>a</sup> *Loco puro.*] sc. From snakes, "unpolluted ground."

<sup>b</sup> *Adeo nec locus, nec ratio &c.*] So uncertain are both the place and manner of death, in the case of," &c.

<sup>c</sup> *Motibusque armorum et corporum &c.*] "With the customary clashing of arms and gestures of the several tribes." For *cuique*, *quemque* has been proposed as an emendation; i. e. "each with his national," &c. but the original reading is more consecutive.

<sup>d</sup> *Omnium rerum verborumque &c.*] "With all the honours of ceremony and speech."

<sup>f</sup> *Territi et trepidi.*] "Alarmed and disconcerted."

<sup>g</sup> *Inde ingens ferocia, &c.*] "In consequence of this, the arrogance of a people constitutionally vain rose to a great height; and they began to harass the Romans," &c.

<sup>h</sup> *Sed in bello nihil tam leve, &c.*] "But, in war, nothing is so unimportant that it may not exercise an influence of serious moment."

<sup>i</sup> *Creverat consuetudo, quod.*] (sc. ex eo quod.) "Their intimacy had grown from the fact, that Badius, having fallen sick in Rome, had been generously and courteously nursed in the house of Crispinus."

U. C. 542. rat. Tum Badius, progressus ante stationes, quæ pro  
 A. C. 212. porta stabant, vocari Crispinum jussit. Quod ubi est  
 Crispino nuntiatum, ratus colloquium amicum ac familiare  
 quæri, manente memoria<sup>7</sup>, etiam in discidio publicorum  
 fœderum, privati juris, paullum a ceteris processit. Post-  
 quam in conspectum venere, 'Provoco te,' inquit, 'ad pug-  
 'nam, Crispine,' Badius: 'conscendamus equos, summotis-  
 'que aliis, uter bello melior sit, decernamus.' Ad ea Cris-  
 pinus, 'Nec sibi, nec illi,' ait, 'hostes deesse, in quibus vir-  
 'tutem ostendant: se, etiamsi in acie<sup>8</sup> occurrat, declinatu-  
 'rum, ne hospitali cæde dextram violet;' conversusque  
 abibat. Enimvero ferocius tum Campanus increpare mol-  
 litiem ignaviamque, et se digna<sup>9</sup> probra in insontem jacere,  
 'hospitalem hostem' appellans, 'simulantemque parcere,  
 'cui sciat parem se non esse. Si parum publicis fœderibus  
 'ruptis dirempta simul et privata jura esse putet, Badium  
 'Campanum T. Quinctio Crispino Romano palam, duobus  
 'exercitibus audientibus, renuntiare hospitium. Nihil sibi  
 'cum eo consociatum<sup>2</sup>, nihil fœderatum hosti cum hoste,  
 'cujus patriam ac penates publicos privatosque oppugnatum  
 'venisset. Si vir esset, congregaretur.' Diu cunctantem  
 Crispinum perpulere turmales, ne impune insultare Cam-  
 panum pateretur. Itaque tantum moratus, dum impera-  
 tores consuleret, permitterentne sibi extra ordinem in pro-  
 vocantem hostem pugnare, permissu eorum arma cepit,  
 equumque conscendit, et Badium, nomine compellans, ad  
 pugnam evocavit. Nulla mora a Campano facta est: in-  
 festis equis concurrerunt. Crispinus supra scutum sini-  
 strum humerum Badio hasta transfixit, superque delapsus  
 cum vulnere ex equo desiluit, ut pedes jacentem conficeret.  
 Badius, priusquam opprimeretur, parma atque equo relicto,  
 ad suos aufugit. Crispinus, equum, armaque capta, et  
 cruentam cuspidem insignis spoliis ostentans, cum magna  
 laude et gratulatione militum, ad consules est deductus,  
 laudatusque ibi magnifice, et donis donatus.

19. Hannibal ex agro Beneventano castra ad Capuam quum  
 movisset, tertio post die, quam venit, copias in aciem  
 eduxit: haudquaquam dubius, quod<sup>3</sup> Campanis, absente se,

<sup>7</sup> *Manente memoriâ*, &c.] "As the remembrance of the personal tie was still alive, even after the disruption of political relations."

<sup>8</sup> *Se, etiamsi in acie*, &c.] "That, for his own part, even if he were to meet him in battle, he would turn aside, not to stain his hand," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Se digna*.] "Applicable to himself;" or, "suited to his character;"

i. e. such as might be expected from him.

<sup>1</sup> *Hospitalem hostem*.] "A friendly enemy." The term appears to convey a sneer, explained by the words following.

<sup>2</sup> *Nihil sibi cum eo consociatum*, &c.] "No reciprocity of interest or obligation."

<sup>3</sup> *Haudquaquam dubius, quod*, &c.]

paucos ante dies secunda fuisset pugna, quin multo minus se suumque toties victorem exercitum sustinere Romani possent. Ceterum, postquam pugnari cœptum est, equitum maxime incursu<sup>4</sup>, quum jaculis obrueretur, laborabat Romana acies: donec signum equitibus datum est, ut in hostem admitterent equos. Ita equestre prælium erat; quum procul visus Sempronianus exercitus, cui Cn. Cornelius quæstor præerat, utrique parti parem metum præbuit, ne hostes novi adventarent. Velut ex composito utrimque signum receptui datum: reductique in castra prope æquo Marte discesserunt. Plures tamen ab Romanis primo incursu equitum ceciderunt.

Inde consules, ut averterent Capua Hannibalem, nocte, quæ secuta est, diversi, Fulvius in agrum Cumanum, Claudius in Lucanos abiit. Postero die, quum vacua castra esse Romanorum nuntiatum Hannibali esset, et duobus agminibus diversos abiisse; incertus primo, utrum sequeretur, Appium institit sequi. Ille, circumducto hoste, quæ voluit, alio itinere ad Capuam rediit. Hannibali alia in his locis bene gerendæ rei fortuna oblata est. M. Centenius fuit<sup>5</sup> cognomine Penula, insignis inter primi pili centuriones et magnitudine corporis et animo. Is, perfunctus militia, per P. Cornelium Sullam prætorem in senatum introductus, petit a Patribus, uti sibi quinque millia militum darentur. 'Se, peritum et hostis et regionum, brevi operæ pretium facturum; et, quibus artibus ad id locorum nostri et duces et exercitus capti forent, iis adversus inventorem usurum.' Id non promissum magis stolidè, quam stolidè creditum: tanquam eadem<sup>6</sup> militares et imperatoriæ artes essent. Data, pro quinque, octo millia militum; pars dimidia cives, pars socii: et ipse aliquantum voluntariorum itinere in agris concivit, ac, prope duplicato exercitu, in Lucanos pervenit; ubi Hannibal, nequicquam secutus Claudium, substiterat. Haud dubia res est<sup>7</sup>, quippe inter Hannibalem ducem et centurionem, exercitusque, alterum vincendo veteranum, alterum novum totum, magna ex parte etiam tumultuarium ac semiermem. Ut conspecta inter se

Here *dubius* is followed immediately by *quin*, the words from *quod* to *pugna* inclusive being parenthetic.

"Feeling no doubt that, as the engagement a few days before, in his absence, had been favourable to the Campanians, the Romans would be far less able to," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Equitum maxime incursu*, &c.] "It was by the assault of the cavalry especially," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *M. Centenius fuit*, &c.] "There

was a M. Centenius, surnamed Penula."

<sup>6</sup> *Tanquam eadem*, &c.] "As if the talents of the soldier and of the commander were identical."

<sup>7</sup> *Haud dubia res est*, &c.] "There could be no doubt of the difference between Hannibal and the Centurion as leaders; and between their armies, the one grown old in winning victories, the other," &c.

U. C. 542. agmina sunt, et neutra pars detrectavit pugnam, extemplo  
 A. C. 212. instructæ acies. Pugnatum tamen, ut in nulla pari re<sup>8</sup>,  
 duas amplius horas, concitata et, donec dux stetisset, Ro-  
 mana acie. Postquam is, non pro vetere fama solum, sed  
 etiam metu futuri dedecoris, si sua temeritate contractæ  
 cladi superesset, objectans se hostium telis, cecidit; fusa  
 extemplo est Romana acies. Sed adeo ne fugæ quidem<sup>9</sup>  
 iter patuit, omnibus viis ab equite insessis, ut ex tanta mul-  
 titudine vix mille evaserint; ceteri passim, alii alia peste,  
 absumpti sint.

20. Capua a consulibus iterum summa vi obsideri cœpta est:  
 quæque in eam rem opus erant, comportabantur paraban-  
 turque. Casilinum frumentum convectum: ad Vulturni  
 ostium, ubi nunc urbs est<sup>1</sup>, castellum communium: (ante  
 Fabius Maximus munierat) præsidium impositum, ut mare  
 proximum et flumen in potestate essent. In ea duo mari-  
 tima castella frumentum, quod ex Sardinia nuper missum  
 erat, quodque M. Junius prætor ex Etruria coemerat, ab  
 Ostia convectum est, ut exercitui per hiemem copia esset.  
 Ceterum super eam cladem, quæ in Lucanis accepta erat,  
 volonum quoque exercitus, qui, vivo Graccho, summa fide  
 stipendia fecerat, velut exauctoratus<sup>2</sup> morte ducis, ab signis  
 discessit.

Hannibal non Capuam neglectam, neque, ut tanto dis-  
 crimine, desertos volebat socios: sed, prospero ex temeri-  
 tate unius Romani ducis successu, in alterius ducis exerci-  
 tusque opprimendi occasionem imminebat<sup>3</sup>. Cn. Fulvium  
 prætorem Apuli legati nuntiabant, primo, dum urbes quas-  
 dam Apulorum, quæ ad Hannibalem descivissent, oppug-  
 naret, intentius rem egisse: postea nimio successu et ip-  
 sum et milites, præda impletos, in tantam licentiam<sup>4</sup> socor-  
 diamque effusos, ut nulla disciplina militiæ esset. Quum  
 sæpe alias, tum paucis diebus ante expertus, qualis sub

<sup>8</sup> *Pugnatum tamen, ut in nullâ pari re, &c.*] "The engagement, however,—such as it was, in the absence of all circumstances of equality, —lasted during two hours; the Roman front having even advanced, so long as their leader survived."

<sup>9</sup> *Adeo ne fugæ quidem, &c.*] "So little egress was practicable, even for flight," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Ad Vulturni ostium, ubi nunc urbs est, &c.*] The city here alluded to must be Puteoli, the site of which derived its importance from the circumstances of the war in Campania. As long as the Romans commanded

the sea, and carried on hostilities against Capua, a port, at the mouth of the Vulturnus, must have been desirable. (See l. xxiv. c. 7.) Some editors accordingly insert *Puteolis* before the parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> *Velut exauctoratus.*] "Supposing themselves released," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *In — occasionem imminebat.*] "Was watching an opportunity." The dative is the more usual case after *imminere*.

<sup>4</sup> *In tantam licentiam, &c.*] "Had broken loose into such a degree of insubordination and carelessness."

inscio duce exercitus esset, in Apuliam castra movit. Circa U. C. 542.  
 Herdoneam Romanæ legiones et prætor Fulvius erant. A. C. 212.  
 Quo ubi allatum est, hostes adventare, prope est factum, ut 21.  
 injussu prætoris signis convulsis in aciem exirent. Nec res  
 ulla magis tenuit, quam spes haud dubia, suo id arbitrio,  
 ubi vellent, acturos. Nocte insequenti Hannibal, quum  
 tumultuatum in castris, et plerosque ferociter, signum ut  
 daret, instituisse duci ad arma vocantes sciret, haud dubius  
 prosperæ pugnæ occasionem dari, tria millia expeditorum  
 militum in villis circa, vepribusque et silvis disponit, qui,  
 signo dato, simul omnes e latebris existerent<sup>6</sup>: et Magonem  
 ac duo ferme millia equitum, qua fugam inclinaturam cre-  
 debat, omnia itinera insidere jubet. His nocte præparatis,  
 prima luce in aciem copias educit. Nec Fulvius est cunc-  
 tatus, non tam sua ulla spe<sup>7</sup>, quam militum impetu fortuito  
 tractus. Itaque eadem temeritate, qua processum in aciem  
 est, instruitur ipsa acies ad libidinem militum<sup>7</sup> forte procur-  
 rentium consistentiumque, quo loco ipsorum tulisset animus,  
 deinde per libidinem aut metum deserentium locum. Prima  
 legio et sinistra ala in primo instructæ, et in longitudinem  
 porrecta acies. Clamantibus tribunis, 'nihil introrsus ro-  
 boris ac virum esse, et, quacunq[ue] impetum fecisset hostis,  
 'perrupturos:' nihil, quod salutare esset, non modo ad  
 animum, sed ne ad aures quidem admittebant. Et Hanni-  
 bal, haudquaquam similis dux, neque simili exercitu, neque  
 ita instructo aderat. Ergo ne clamorem quidem atque im-  
 petum primum eorum Romani sustinuerunt. Dux, stultitia  
 et temeritate Centenio par, animo nequaquam comparandus,  
 ubi rem inclinatam ac trepidantes suos vidit, equo arrepto  
 cum ducentis ferme equitibus effugit: cetera a fronte pulsa,  
 a tergo atque alis circumventa acies, eo usque est cæsa, ut  
 ex duodeviginti millibus hominum, duo millia haud amplius  
 evaserint. Castris hostes potiti sunt.

Hæ clades, super aliam alia, Romam quum essent nun-  
 tiatæ, ingens quidem et luctus et pavor civitatem cepit:  
 sed tamen, quia consules, ubi summa rerum<sup>8</sup> esset, ad id  
 locorum prospere rem gererent, minus his cladibus commo-  
 vebantur. Legatos ad consules mittunt C. Lætorium, M. 22.

<sup>6</sup> *Simul omnes—existerent.*] "Were to start up suddenly, all at the same moment." This meaning of *existerent* is aptly illustrated by Cicero; "Qua Ditem patrem ferent repente exstitisse." *Verr.* iv. 48.

<sup>7</sup> *Non tam sud ulla spe, &c.*] "Urged, not so much by any hope of his own, as by the blind eagerness of the troops."

<sup>7</sup> *Ad libidinem militum, &c.*] "According to the caprice of the soldiers, who hurried forward promiscuously, and took their places &c. and who afterwards, through caprice or fear, forsook," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Ubi summa rerum, &c.*] "At the principal scene of operations;" sc. the siege of Capua.

U. C. 542. Metilium, qui nuntiarent, ut reliquias duorum exercituum  
A. C. 212. cum cura colligerent: darentque operam, ne per metum ac desperationem hosti se dederent, id quod post Cannensem accidisset cladem, et ut desertores de exercitu volonum conquirent. Idem negotii P. Cornelio datum, cui et delectus mandatus erat: isque per fora conciliabulaque edixit, ut conquisitio volonum fieret, iique ad signa reducerentur. Hæc omnia intentissima cura acta.

Ap. Claudius consul, D. Junio ad ostium Vulturii, M. Aurelio Cotta Puteolis præposito, qui, ut quæque naves ex Etruria ac Sardinia accessissent, extemplo in castra mitterent frumentum; ipse ad Capuam regressus Q. Fulvium collegam invenit Casilini, omnia inde portantem molientemque ad oppugnandam Capuam. Tum ambo circumsederunt urbem, et Claudium Neronem prætorem ab Suesula ex Claudianis castris<sup>9</sup> exciverunt. Is quoque, modico ibi præsidio ad tenendum locum relicto, ceteris omnibus copiis ad Capuam descendit. Ita tria prætoria circa Capuam erecta, tres et exercitus, diversis partibus opus aggressi, fossa valloque circumdare urbem parant, et castella excitant modicis intervallis: multisque simul locis cum prohibentibus opera Campanis eo eventu pugnant, ut postremo portis muroque se contineret Campanus. Prius tamen, quam hæc continuarentur opera<sup>1</sup>, legati ad Hannibalem missi, qui quererentur, desertam ab eo Capuam, ac prope redditam Romanis: obtestarenturque, ut tunc saltem opem non circumsessis modo, sed etiam circumvallatis, ferret. Consulibus literæ a P. Cornelio prætore missæ, 'Ut, priusquam clauderent Capuam operibus, potestatem Campanis facerent, ut, qui eorum vellent, exirent ab Capua, suasque res secum auferrent. Liberos fore suaque omnia habituros, qui ante Idus Martias exissent: post eam diem quique exissent, quique ibi mansissent, hostium futuros numero.' Ea pronuntiata Campanis, atque ita sprete, ut ultro dicerent contumelias, minarenturque. Hannibal ab Herdonea Tarentum duxerat legiones; spe, aut vi, aut dolo, arcis Tarentinæ potiundæ. Quod ubi parum processit, ad Brundisium flexit iter, prodi id oppidum ratus. Ibi quoque quum frustra tereret tempus, legati Campani ad eum venerunt, querentes simul, orantesque: quibus Hannibal magnifice respondit<sup>2</sup>, et antea solvisse obsidionem, et nunc adventum suum consules non laturos. Cum hac spe dimissi legati, vix regredi Capuam, jam duplici fossa valloque cinctam, potuerunt.

<sup>9</sup> *Claudianis castris.*] The camp circumvallation could be completed." of Marcellus.

<sup>2</sup> *Magnificè respondit.*] "Made

<sup>1</sup> *Continuerentur opera.*] "The an ostentatious reply."

Quum maxime<sup>3</sup> Capua circumvallaretur, Syracusarum U. C. 542.  
 oppugnatio ad finem venit, præterquam vi ac virtute ducis A. C. 212.  
 exercitusque, intestina etiam proditione adjuncta. Namque 23.  
 Marcellus initio veris incertus, utrum Agrigentum ad  
 Himilconem et Hippocratem verteret bellum, an obsidione  
 Syracusas premeret, quanquam nec vi<sup>4</sup> capi videbat posse  
 inexpugnabilem terrestri ac maritimo situ urbem, nec fame,  
 quam prope liberi ab Carthagine commeatus alerent, tamen,  
 ne quid inexpertum relinqueret, tranfugas Syracusanos  
 (erant autem apud Romanos aliqui nobilissimi viri, inter  
 defectionem ab Romanis, quia ab novis consiliis abhorrebant,  
 pulsi) colloquiis suæ partis tentare hominum animos jussit,  
 et fidem dare, si traditæ forent Syracusæ, liberos eos ac  
 suis legibus victuros esse. Non erat colloquii copia, quia  
 multorum animi suspecti<sup>5</sup> omnium curam oculosque conver-  
 terant, ne quid falleret tale admissum. Servus unus exsu-  
 lum, pro transfuga intromissus in urbem, conventis paucis,  
 initium colloquendi de tali re fecit. Deinde in piscatoria  
 quidam navi, retibus operti, circumvectique ita ad castra  
 Romana, collocutique cum transfugis: et idem sæpius  
 eodem modo alii atque alii. Postremo ad octoginta facti.  
 Et, quum jam composita omnia ad proditionem essent, in-  
 dicio delato ad Epicydem per Attalum quendam, indignan-  
 tem sibi rem creditam non esse, necati omnes cum cruciatu  
 sunt. Alia subinde spes, postquam hæc vana evaserat,  
 excepit. Damippus quidam Lacedæmonius, missus ab  
 Syracusis ad Philippum regem, captus ab Romanis navibus  
 erat. Hujus utique redimendi et Epicydæ cura erat  
 ingens; nec abnu<sup>6</sup>it Marcellus, jam tum Ætolorum, cujus  
 gentis socii Lacedæmonii erant, amicitiam affectantibus  
 Romanis. Ad colloquium de<sup>7</sup> redemptione ejus missis,  
 medius maxime atque utrisque opportunus locus, ad portum

<sup>3</sup> *Quum maxime.*] "Just at the time when."

<sup>4</sup> *Quanquam nec vi.*] From these words to *tamen* inclusive, is a parenthesis. The following clause also is rather intricate: sc. "Still, in order to have no expedient untried, he desired the Syracusan refugees (for there were, at that time, some men of the highest rank with the Romans, having been banished, during the revolt from the Roman interest, because they were averse from revolutionary views) to sound the inclinations," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Quia multorum animi suspecti.*] "Because a suspicion of the senti-

ments of many persons, had awakened the attention and vigilance," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Et Epicydæ cura &c.—nec abnu<sup>it</sup>.*] In order to maintain the sequence of *et* and *nec*, the latter must be resolved in translation; sc. "The release of this man in particular was a matter of considerable anxiety to Epicydes, and not refused by Marcellus."

<sup>7</sup> *Ad colloquium de &c.*] "To the parties deputed to a conference respecting his ransom, the most neutral and mutually convenient place appeared to be at the harbour," &c.



U. C. 542.; Trogiliorum, propter turrim, quam vocant Galeagram<sup>8</sup>, est  
 A. C. 212. visus. Quo quum sæpius commearent<sup>9</sup>, unus ex Romanis,  
 ex propinquo murum contemplatus, numerando lapides,  
 æstimandoque ipse secum, quid in fronte paterent singuli<sup>1</sup>,  
 altitudinem muri, quantum proxime conjectura poterat,  
 permensus, humilioremque aliquanto pristina opinione sua  
 et ceterorum omnium ratus esse, et vel mediocribus scalis  
 superabilem, ad Marcellum rem defert. Haud spernenda  
 visa. Sed, quum adiri locus, qui ob id ipsum intentius  
 custodiebatur, non posset, occasio quærebatur: quam ob-  
 tulit transfuga, nuntians, diem festum Dianæ per triduum  
 agi, et, quia alia in obsidione desint, vino largius epulas  
 celebrari, et ab Epicyde præbito universæ plebei, et per  
 tribus a principibus diviso. Id ubi accepit Marcellus, cum  
 paucis tribunorum militum collocutus, electisque per eos  
 ad rem tantam agendam audendamque idoneis centurioni-  
 bus militibusque, et scalis in occulto comparatis, ceteris  
 signum dari jubet, ut mature corpora curarent, quietique  
 darent: nocte in expeditionem eundum esse. Inde ubi id  
 temporis visum, quo de die epulatis<sup>2</sup> jam vini satias prin-  
 cipiumque somni esset, signi unius milites<sup>3</sup> ferre scalas  
 jussit; et ad mille fere armati tenui agmine per silentium  
 eo deducti. Ubi sine strepitu ac tumultu primi evaserunt  
 in murum, secuti ordine alii; quum priorum audacia  
 24. dubiis etiam animum faceret. Jam mille armatorum<sup>4</sup> cepe-  
 rant partem, quum ceteræ admotæ, pluribusque scalis in  
 murum evadebant, signo ab Hexapylo dato; quo per in-  
 gentem solitudinem erat perventum, quia magna pars, in  
 turribus epulati, aut sopiti vino erant, aut semigraves po-  
 tabant. Paucos tamen eorum oppressos in cubilibus inter-  
 fecerunt. Prope Hexapylon est portula magna vi refringi  
 cœpta; et e muro ex composito tuba datum signum erat.  
 Et jam undique, non furtim, sed vi aperta, gerebatur res:  
 quippe ad Epipolas<sup>5</sup>, frequentem custodiis locum, perventum

<sup>8</sup> *Portum Trogiliorum—Galea-*  
*gram.*] This harbour lay to the  
 east of Tyche, and south of the  
 point where the Athenians had  
 made their second landing. The  
 tower, Galeagra, stood on the wall  
 of Dionysius, just inside the har-  
 bour. Its site is covered at present  
 by a heap of stones.

<sup>9</sup> *Quo quum sæpius commearent.*  
 "And, as they frequently repaired  
 thither."

<sup>1</sup> *Quid in fronte paterent singuli.*  
 "The breadth of each across the

surface."

<sup>2</sup> *De die epulatis.*] "After feast-  
 ing from an early hour."

<sup>3</sup> *Signi unius milites.*] "The  
 men of one company," or, manipulus,  
 (*σημῶνα*.)

<sup>4</sup> *Jam mille armatorum &c.*  
 "The thousand men" (mentioned  
 above) "had already effected a  
 partial capture, when the rest of the  
 ladders were applied; and they be-  
 gan to step on the walls," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Ad Epipolas.*] The eminence—  
 so called, according to Thucydides,

erat, terrendique magis hostes erant, quam fallendi; sicut U. C. 542. territi sunt. Nam simul ac tubarum est auditus cantus, A. C. 212. clamorque tenentium muros partemque urbis; omnia teneri custodes rati, alii per murum fugere, alii salire de muro, præcipitarique turba paventium. Magna pars tamen ignara tanti mali erat, et gravatis omnibus vino somnoque, et, in vastæ magnitudinis urbe, partium sensu non satis pertinente in omnia. Sub luce, Hexapylo effracto, Marcellus, omnibus copiis urbem ingressus, excitavit convertitque omnes ad arma capienda, opemque, si quam possent, jam captæ prope urbi ferendam. Epicydes, ab Insula, quam ipsi Nason vocant, citato profectus agmine, haud dubius, quin paucos, per negligentiam custodum transgressos murum, expulsurus foret, occurrentibus pavidis<sup>6</sup>, tumultum augere eos, dictitans, et majora ac terribiliora vero afferre, postquam conspexit omnia circa Epipolas armis completa, lacescito tantum hoste paucis missilibus, retro in Achradinam agmen convertit, non tam vim multitudinēque hostium metuens, quam ne qua intestina fraus per occasionem oriretur, clausasque inter tumultum Achradinæ atque Insulæ inveniret portas. Marcellus, ut, mœnia<sup>7</sup> ingressus, ex superioribus locis urbem, omnium ferme illa tempestate pulcherrimam, subjectam oculis vidit, illacrimasse dicitur, partim gaudio tantæ perpetratæ rei, partim

διὰ τὸ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐπίπιδος (above the level) τοῦ ἑλλοῦ εἶναι—originally stood outside the city, but was included within the eastern wall erected by Dionysius.

<sup>6</sup> *Occurrentibus pavidis* &c.] "Asserting, when the fugitives met him, that they were aggravating the alarm and exaggerating the danger; on seeing, however," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Marcellus, ut, mœnia* &c.] "When Marcellus, having passed within the walls, saw from the higher ground all the city, the most magnificent of that time, spread out beneath his view; it is said that he was moved to tears, partly through joy at the success of so great an enterprise, partly for the ancient glories of the city. The sinking of the Athenian fleets, the extermination of two mighty armies with their two most eminent commanders, arose before his mental view; and all the wars waged against Carthage, with all their vicissitudes; all its monarchs and kings with all their

power; Hiero especially, the most recently renowned, and, above all else, that his merit and good fortune had given him, distinguished by his generosity to the Roman people. When all this passed in review before him; and the reflection suggested itself, that all, in the course of an hour, would be on fire and reduced to ashes; before moving his troops toward Acradina, he sent forward the Syracusans, who were, as already stated, in the Roman camp, to prevail upon the enemy, by gentle remonstrances, to surrender the city."

This last statement agrees only with the account of the transaction furnished by Marcellus himself; for, the Syracusan ambassadors subsequently represented to the Senate (l. xxvi. 30.) that he had refused repeated offers, of their own nobility, to surrender the city; in order that an assault might afford a pretext for plunder and bloodshed.

U. C. 542. vetusta gloria urbis. Atheniensium classes demersæ, et A. C. 212. duo ingentes exercitus cum duobus clarissimis ducibus deleti, occurrebant, et tot bella cum Carthaginensibus tanto cum discrimine gesta; tot tam opulenti tyranni regesque; præter ceteros Hiero, quum recentissimæ memoriæ rex, tum ante omnia, quæ virtus ei fortunaque sua dederat, beneficiis in populum Romanum insignis. Ea quum universa occurrerent animo, subiretque cogitatio, jam illa momento horæ arsura omnia, et ad cineres reditura; priusquam signa Achradinam admoveret, præmittit Syracusanos, qui intra præsidia Romana, ut ante dictum est, fuerant, ut alloquio leni pellicerent hostes ad dedendam urbem.

25. Tenebant Achradinæ portas murosque maxime transfugæ, quibus nulla erat per conditiones veniæ spes: ii nec adire muros, nec alloqui quemquam passi. Itaque Marcellus, postquam id inceptum irritum fuit, ad Euryalum signa referri<sup>8</sup> jussit. Tumulus est in extrema parte urbis versus a mari<sup>9</sup>, viæque imminens ferenti in agros mediterraneæque insulæ, percommode situs ad commeatus excipendos. Præerat huic arcis<sup>1</sup> Philodemus Argivus, ab Epicyde impositus. Ad quem missus a Marcello Sosis, unus ex interfectoribus tyranni, quum, longo sermone habito, dilatus per frustrationem esset, retulit Marcello, tempus eum ad deliberandum sumpsisse. Quum is diem de die differret, dum Hippocrates atque Himilco admoverent castra legionesque, haud dubius, si in arcem accepisset eos, deleri Romanum exercitum inclusum muris posse; Marcellus, ut Euryalum neque tradi<sup>2</sup>, neque capi vidit posse, inter Neapolim et Tycham (nomina partium urbis, et instar urbium<sup>3</sup> sunt) posuit castra, timens, ne, si frequentia intrasset loca,

<sup>8</sup> *Ad Euryalum signa referri* &c.] It will be remembered, that the assailants had made their first entrance over the wall of Dionysius which runs on the east side of the city, from the sea to the Hexapylon, which is the apex of the triangle formed by the ancient city. It appears that they now followed the line of the wall, up the inclination of the hill, until they reached the northern point, which commanded the entrance to Syracuse on the land side. It will be very desirable to refer to a Map of Syracuse, when studying these movements. (See also Thucydides, vi. 97.)

<sup>9</sup> *Versus a mari* &c.] "Looking from the sea, and commanding the

road leading to," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Præerat huic arci.*] "The commander of this fortress was Philodemus, appointed by Epicydes. And Sosis, one of the regicides, sent to him by Marcellus, after a long interview, and having lost time in successive disappointments, brought word to Marcellus that he (sc. Philodemus) had taken time to consider."

<sup>2</sup> *Ut Euryalum neque tradi* &c.] "Finding that the Eur. neither would be surrendered nor could be taken," lit. was undergoing neither a surrender nor a capture.

<sup>3</sup> *Instar urbium.*] "On the scale of cities."

containeri ab discursu miles avidus prædæ non posset. U. C. 542. Legati eo ab Tycha et Neapoli cum infulis et velamentis A. C. 212. venerunt, precantes, ut a cædibus et ab incendiis parceretur. De quorum precibus, quam postulatis, magis consilio habito, Marcellus ex omnium sententia edixit militibus, 'ne quis liberum corpus violaret: cetera prædæ futura.' Castraque tectis parietum pro muro sæpta<sup>4</sup>. Portis regione platearum patentibus stationes præsidiaque disposuit, ne quis in discursu militum impetus in castra fieri posset. Inde, signo dato, milites discurrerunt: refractisque foribus, quum omnia terrore ac tumultu streperent, a cædibus tamen temperatum est. Rapinis nullus ante modus fuit, quam omnia diuturna felicitate cumulata<sup>5</sup> bona egressere. Inter hæc et Philodemus, quum spes auxilii nulla esset, fide accepta ut inviolatus ad Epicydem rediret, deducto præsidio, tradidit tumultum Romanis. Aversis omnibus ad tumultum<sup>6</sup> ex parte captæ urbis, Bomilcar, noctem eam nactus, qua propter vim tempestatis stare ad ancoram in salo Romana classis non posset, cum triginta quinque navibus ex portu Syracusano profectus, libero mari vela in altum dedit, quinque et quinquaginta navibus Epicydæ et Syracusanis relictis: edoctisque Carthaginiensibus, in quanto res Syracusana discrimine esset, cum centum navibus post paucos dies redit, multis, ut fama est, donis ex Hieronis gaza ab Epicyde donatus.

Marcellus, Euryalo recepto præsidioque addito, una cura erat liber, ne qua ab tergo vis hostium in arcem accepta inclusos impeditosque mœnibus suos turbaret.

26.

<sup>4</sup> *Castraque tectis parietum pro muro sæpta.*] The obvious meaning is, that the camp, instead of being surrounded by the usual entrenchment, was enclosed and defended by the adjacent buildings; but the difficulty lies in the syntax. If *castra sæpta* could be regarded as a nom. absolute (anacoluthon), the difficulty would be partially removed: but, as this view would scarcely accord with the Latin idiom, various emendations have been proposed. Gronovius would understand *tecta parietum* in the sense of *paviles tegentes*, or substitute *tectorum parietibus*. The latter phrase is the more suitable in prose; but neither removes the difficulty in the construction, which can be evaded only by reading, with some other editors, *castris septis*; or, under-

standing *sunt* after *sæpta*.

<sup>5</sup> *Diuturna felicitate cumulata* &c.] "The accumulated treasures of a long prosperity."

<sup>6</sup> *Aversis omnibus ad tumultum* &c.] "While all had their attention engrossed by the uproar of the partly-taken (half-taken) city; taking advantage of a night, in which," &c. One can scarcely suppress the feeling, that there was a harshness, amounting to ingratitude, in the devastation and plundering of Syracuse. The fact that it was the city of Hiero, and that it owed much of its power and magnificence to the wisdom of the man who had been so faithful and so generous an ally, should have suggested to the conquerors, if not the justice, at least the good taste, of sparing its decorations and public property.

U. C. 542. Achradinam inde, trinis castris per idonea dispositis loca, spe ad inopiam omnium rerum inclusos redacturum, circumsegit. Quum per aliquot dies quietæ stationes utrimque fuissent, repente adventus Hippocratis et Himilconis, ut ultro undique oppugnarentur Romani<sup>7</sup>, fecit. Nam et Hippocrates, castris ad magnum portum communitis, signoque iis dato, qui Achradinam tenebant, castra vetera Romanorum<sup>8</sup> adortus est, quibus Crispinus præerat; et Epicydes eruptionem in stationes Marcelli fecit: et classis Punica litori, quod inter urbem et castro Romana erat, apulsa est; ne quid præsidii Crispino summitti a Marcello posset. Tumultum tamen majorem hostes præbuerunt, quam certamen. Nam et Crispinus Hippocratem non repulit tantum munimentis, sed insecutus etiam est trepide fugientem; et Epicydem Marcellus in urbem compulit: satisque jam etiam in posterum videbatur provium, ne quid ab repentinis eorum excursionibus periculi foret. Accessit et pestilentia, commune malum, quod facile utrumque animos averteret<sup>9</sup> a belli consiliis. Nam tempore auctumni, et locis natura gravibus, multo tamen magis extra urbem<sup>1</sup>, quam in urbe, intoleranda vis æstus per utraque castra omnium ferme corpora movit. Et primo temporis ac loci vitio<sup>2</sup> et ægri erant, et moriebantur: postea curatio ipsa et contactus ægrorum vulgabat morbos: ut aut neglecti desertique<sup>3</sup>, qui incidissent, morerentur, aut assidentes curantesque eadem vi morbi repletos secum traherent: quotidianaque funera et mors ob oculos esset, et undique dies noctesque ploratus audirentur. Postremo ita assuetudine mali<sup>4</sup> efferaverant animos, ut non modo lacrimis

<sup>7</sup> *Ut ultro undique oppugnarentur Romani, &c.*] "Had the effect, that, by an inversion of their positions, the Romans were," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Castra vetera Romanorum*] i. e. the camp occupied at the commencement of the siege by Marcellus, and resigned by him to Crispinus after the expedition to Leontini. (See l. xxiv. 39.)

<sup>9</sup> *Quod facile—animos averteret* &c.] "Such as might easily direct the attention," &c. In English we would say, "to divert their attention, as it was well calculated to do, from," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Magis extra urbem.*] It would appear that the malaria fever was always less felt in ancient cities than immediately outside; because the narrow streets were so shaded

by the high houses, that the air was cooler than in the suburbs.

<sup>2</sup> *Temporis ac loci vitio.*] "The unhealthiness of the season and the place."

<sup>3</sup> *Ut aut neglecti desertique.*] "That they, who fell sick, either died neglected and forsaken, or, involved with themselves those who visited and nursed them, by the infection," &c. (See Thucyd. ii. 52.)

<sup>4</sup> *Postremo, ita assuetudine mali* &c.] "At length, by familiarity with suffering, they had so hardened their hearts, that they not only ceased to follow the dead with tears and the usual expressions of sorrow, but even to remove or bury them; while the lifeless bodies lay extended within view of those who anticipated,

justoque comploratu prosequerentur mortuos, sed ne effer- U. C. 542.  
rent quidem, aut sepelirent, jacerentque strata exanimata. C. 212.  
corpora in conspectu similem mortem exspectantium; mor-  
tuique ægros, ægri validos, quum metu, tum tabe ac pe-  
stifero odore corporum, conficerent: et, ut ferro potius  
morerentur, quidam invadebant soli hostium stationes.  
Multo tamen vis major pestis Pœnorum castra, quam Ro-  
mana, (diu circumsedendo Syracusas, cœlo aquisque as-  
suerant magis) affecerat. Ex hostium exercitu Siculi, ut  
primum videre ex gravitate loci vulgari morbos, in suas  
quisque propinquas urbes dilapsi sunt. At Carthagini-  
enses, quibus nusquam receptus erat, cum ipsis ducibus  
Hippocrate atque Himilcone, ad internecionem omnes per-  
ierunt. Marcellus, ut tanta vis ingruebat<sup>7</sup> mali, traduxerat  
in urbem suos: infirmaque corpora tecta et umbræ<sup>8</sup> re-  
creaverant. Multi tamen ex Romano exercitu eadem peste  
absumpti sunt.

Deleto terrestri Punico exercitu, Siculi, qui Hippocratis 27.  
milites fuerant, in haud magna oppida, ceterum et situ et  
munimentis tuta, (tria millia alterum ab Syracusis, alterum  
quindecim abest) eo<sup>7</sup> et commeatus e civitatibus suis com-  
portabant, et auxilia arcessebant. Interea Bomilcar, iterum  
cum classe profectus Carthaginem, ita exposita fortuna  
sociorum, ut spem faceret, non ipsis modo salutarem opem  
ferri posse, sed Romanos quoque in capta quodammodo  
urbe<sup>8</sup> capi, perpulit, ut onerarias naves quam plurimas omni  
copia rerum onustas secum mitterent, classemque suam  
augerent. Igitur, centum triginta navibus longis et sep-  
tingentis onerariis profectus a Carthagine, satis prosperos  
ventos ad trajiciendum in Siciliam habuit. Sed iidem  
venti superare eum<sup>9</sup> Pachynum prohibebant. Bomilcaris

&c. and the dead were destroying the sick; and the sick the healthy, first by terror, and then by the pestilential exhalations of decay."

<sup>7</sup> *Ut tanta vis ingruebat* &c.] Mark the force of the adverb and the imperfect; sc. "as soon as ever (from the moment when) the virulence of the distemper began to assail them so violently." It was a remarkable coincidence, that, when the Carthaginians, under Himilco, were besieging Syracuse, in the time of Dionysius, their army was exterminated by a similiar pestilence.

<sup>8</sup> *Tecta et umbræ.*] "The shelter and coolness;" sc. of the houses.

<sup>7</sup> *In oppida—eò.*] This is, in technical language, an epanalepsis: the sentence is commenced again after the parenthesis.

<sup>8</sup> *In captâ quodammodo urbe.*] "But that the Romans even might be made prisoners in a city which was to some extent (which might be said to be) taken."

<sup>9</sup> *Sed iidem venti superare eum* &c.] "The same winds were still preventing him from doubling Pachynus." The position of Bomilcar was peculiarly affected by that of Hannibal, who was just then in haste to reduce the citadel of Tarentum. Bomilcar had been sent expressly to throw succours

U. C. 542. adventus, fama primo, dein præter spem mora, quum  
 A. C. 212. gaudium et metum in vicem<sup>1</sup> Romanis Syracusanisque  
 præbuisset; Epicydes metuens, ne, si pergerent iidem,  
 qui tum tenebant, ab ortu solis flare per dies plures venti<sup>2</sup>,  
 classis Punica Africam repeteret, tradita Achradina merce-  
 nariorum militum ducibus, ad Bomilcarem navigat. Clas-  
 sem in statione versa in Africam habentem, atque timentem  
 navale prælium, non tam quod impar viribus aut numero  
 navium esset, (quippe etiam plures habebat) quam quod  
 venti aptiores Romanæ, quam suæ, classi flarent, perpulit  
 tandem, ut fortunam navalis certaminis experiri vellet. Et  
 Marcellus, quum et Siculum exercitum ex tota insula con-  
 ciri videret, et cum ingenti commeatu classem Punicam  
 adventare, ne simul terra marique inclusus urbe hostium  
 urgeretur, quanquam impar numero navium erat, prohibere  
 aditu Syracusarum Bomilcarem constituit. Duæ classes  
 infestæ<sup>3</sup> circa promontorium Pachynum stabant, ubi prima  
 tranquillitas maris in altum evexisset, concursuræ. Itaque,  
 cadente jam Euro, qui per dies aliquot sævierat, prior  
 Bomilcar movit: cujus prima classis<sup>4</sup> petere altum visa est,  
 quo facilius superaret promontorium. Ceterum, postquam  
 tendere ad se Romanas naves vidit, incertum quia subita  
 territus<sup>5</sup> re, Bomilcar vela in altum dedit, missisque nuntiis  
 Heracleam, qui onerarias retro in Africam repetere<sup>6</sup> jube-  
 rent, ipse, Siciliam prætervectus, Tarentum petit. Epi-  
 cydes, a tanta repente destitutus spe, ne in obsidionem  
 magna ex parte captæ urbis<sup>7</sup> rediret, Agrigentum navigat,

into Syracuse; but if the east-  
 erly winds continued, it would  
 be better to return to Tarentum  
 where the service was urgent, than  
 to remain at Heraclea. On arriving  
 from Carthage at the south of Cape  
 Passaro, he should have turned  
 round to the north to get up to  
 Syracuse.

<sup>1</sup> *Gaudium et metum in vicem.*] “Exultation and alarm to the Syracusans and Romans respectively.”

<sup>2</sup> *Idem, qui tum tenebant—venti.*] The wind must, apparently, have come round to the east after Bomilcar’s arrival below the Cape, because it lies due east from the port of Carthage, and none but a westerly wind could have answered the description of “*satis prosperos ventos ad trahendum in Siciliam.*” Even had the westerly wind continued, he would have been sheltered by

the land on his way round to Syracuse.

<sup>3</sup> *Duæ classes infestæ &c.*] “The two hostile fleets were riding at the Cape (sc. one above and one below) ready to engage (*conkursuræ*), as soon as ever (*ubi prima*) a calm at sea,” &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Cujus prima classis &c.*] “And, though the foremost of the fleet seemed to be putting out to sea, in order to double (to weather) the promontory more easily; still (*cæterum*) when he saw,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Incertain quid subitâ territus &c.*] “Alarmed by some sudden and incomprehensible cause.”

<sup>6</sup> *In Africam repetere.*] sc. cursum. It has been proposed to avoid the ellipsis by omitting *in*.

<sup>7</sup> *Obsidionem—urbis.*] i. e. Obsessam urbem.

expectaturus magis eventum, quam inde quicquam moturus<sup>2</sup>. U. C. 542.  
A. C. 212.

Quæ ubi in castra Siculorum sunt nuntiata, Epicydem Syracusis excessisse, a Carthaginiensibus relictam insulam, et prope iterum Romanis traditam<sup>3</sup>; legatos de conditionibus dedendæ urbis, explorata prius per colloquia voluntate eorum, qui obsidebantur, ad Marcellum mittunt. Quum haud ferme discreparet, quin, quæ ubique regum fuissent, Romanorum essent; Siculis cetera cum libertate ac legibus suis servarentur; evocatis ad colloquium his, quibus ab Epicyde creditæ res erant, 'missos se simul ad Marcellum, 'simul ad eos ab exercitu Siculorum,' aiunt, 'ut una omnium, qui obsiderentur, quique extra obsidionem essent, 'fortuna esset: neve alteri propriæ sibi paciscerentur quicquam.' Recepti deinde ab iis<sup>4</sup>, ut necessarios hospitesque alloquerentur, expositis, quæ pacta jam cum Marcello haberent, oblata spe salutis perpulere eos, ut secum præfectos Epicydis, Polyclitum, et Philistionem, et Epicydem, cui Sindon cognomen erat, aggrederentur. Interfectis iis, et multitudine ad concionem vocata, et inopiam, qua ipsi inter se fremere occulte soliti erant, conquesti, 'quanquam 'tot mala urgerent,' negarunt, 'fortunam accusandam esse, 'quod in ipsorum esset potestate, quam diu ea paterentur. 'Romanis causam oppugnandi Syracusas fuisse caritatem 'Syracusanorum, non odium: nam, ut occupatas res ab 'satellitibus Hannibalis, deinde Hieronymi, Hippocrate 'atque Epicyde, audierint, tum bellum movisse, et obsidere 'urbem cœpisse, ut crudeles tyrannos ejus, non ut ipsam 'urbem, expugnarent. Hippocrate vero interempto, Epicyde intercluso ab Syracusis, et præfectis ejus occisis, 'Carthaginiensibus omni possessione Siciliæ terra marique 'pulsis, quam superesse causam Romanis<sup>5</sup>, cur non, perinde 'ac si Hiero ipse viveret, unicus Romanæ amicitiae cultor, 'incolumes Syracusas esse velint? Itaque nec urbi nec 'hominibus aliud periculum, quam ab semet ipsis, esse, si 'occasionem reconciliandi se Romanis prætermisissent, 'eam autem, qualis illo momento<sup>6</sup> horæ sit, nullam deinde

28.

<sup>2</sup> *Inde quicquam moturus.*] "To make any further movement."

<sup>3</sup> *Iterum Romanis traditam.*] The Punic possessions in Sicily had been previously surrendered by the treaty of the Ægates.

<sup>4</sup> *Neve alteri propriæ.*] "And that neither party should make any special (exclusive) terms," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Ab iis.*] sc. By the defenders of the Acradina.

<sup>6</sup> *Quam superesse causam Romanis &c.*] "As Hippocrates had fallen,

as Epicydes was, &c. &c.; what further motive could the Romans have for not desiring," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Eam autem, qualis illo momento, &c.*] "And such an opportunity as they had at that moment, would never come again." These words, from *eam* to *fore* inclusive, must of course be regarded as a parenthesis; unless we suppose the address to conclude at *fore*, and the next chapter to begin with *simul*.



U. C. 542. 'fore) simul libertas ab impotentibus tyrannis apparu-  
A. C. 212. 'isset.'

29. Omnium ingenti assensu audita ea oratio est. Prætores tamen prius creari, quam legatos nominari, placuit. Ex ipsorum deinde prætorum numero missi oratores ad Marcellum. Quorum princeps, 'Neque primo<sup>5</sup>,' inquit, 'Syracusani a vobis defecimus, sed Hieronymus, nequaquam tam in vos impius, quam in nos: nec postea pacem, tyranni cæde compositam, Syracusanus quisquam, sed satellites regii, Hippocrates atque Epicydes, oppressis nobis hinc metu, hinc fraude, turbaverunt. Nec quisquam dicere potest, aliquando nobis libertatis tempus<sup>6</sup> fuisse, quod pacis vobiscum non fuerit. Nunc certe cæde eorum, qui oppressas tenebant Syracusas, quum primum nostri arbitrii esse cœpimus, extemplo venimus ad tradenda arma; dedendos nos, urbem, mœnia: nullam recusandam fortunam, quæ imposita a vobis fuerit. Gloriam captæ nobilissimæ pulcherrimæque urbis Græcarum dei tibi dederunt, Marcellæ. Quicquid unquam terra marique memorandum gessimus, id tui triumphi titulo accedit. Famæne credi velis<sup>7</sup>, quanta urbs a te capta sit, quam posteris quoque eam spectaculo esse? Quo quisque terra, quisque mari venerit, nunc nostra de Atheniensibus Carthaginiensibusque tropæa, nunc tua de nobis ostendat; incolumesque Syracusas familiæ vestræ sub clientela nominis Marcelorum tutelaque habendas tradas. Ne plus apud vos Hieronymi, quam Hieronis, memoria momenti faciat. Diutius ille multo amicus fuit, quam hic hostis: et illius etiam benefacta persensistis; hujus amentia ad perniciem tantum ipsius valuit.'

Omnia et impetrabilia et tuta<sup>8</sup> erant apud Romanos: inter ipsos plus belli ac periculi erat. Namque transfugæ, tradi se Romanis rati, mercenariorum quoque militum auxilia in eundem compulere metum: arreptisque armis prætores primum obtruncant, inde ad cædem Syracusanorum discurrunt: quosque fors obtulit, irati interfecere, atque omnia, quæ in promptu erant, diripuerunt. Tum, ne sine ducibus essent, sex præfectos creavere, ut terni

<sup>5</sup> *Neque primò*, &c.] "It was not we, the Syracusans, that, in the first instance, revolted from you, &c.; nor, subsequently, was it any Syracusan that," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Aliquando nobis libertatis tempus*, &c.] "That we ever enjoyed any interval of liberty, that was not also a period of peace with you. In the present instance, at least," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Famæne credi velis*, &c.] "Is

it your wish that it should be believed from tradition, how great a city has been taken by you, rather than that the city itself should be a visible proof," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Omnia et impetrabilia et tuta*, &c.] "There was every concession, every assurance, on the part of the Romans: it was among themselves," &c.

Achradinæ ac Naso præessent. Sedato tandem tumultu, U. C. 543.  
 exsequentibus sciscitando<sup>9</sup> mercenariis, quæ acta cum Ro- A. C. 219.  
 manis essent, dilucere id, quod erat, cœpit; aliam suam ac  
 perfugarum causam esse. In tempore legati a Marcello 30.  
 redierunt, falsa eos suspicione incitatos memorantes, nec  
 causam expetendæ pœnæ eorum ullam Romanis esse.  
 Erat ex tribus Achradinæ præfectis Hispanus, Mericus  
 nomine. Ad eum inter comites<sup>1</sup> legatorum de industria  
 unus ex Hispanorum auxiliariis est missus: qui, sine ar-  
 bitris Mericum nactus, primum, quo in statu reliquisset  
 Hispaniam, (et nuper inde venerat) exponit. 'Omnia Ro-  
 manis ibi obtineri armis. Posse eum, si operæ pretium  
 'faciat<sup>2</sup>, principem popularium esse: seu militare cum Ro-  
 manis, seu in patriam reverti libeat. Contra, si malle  
 'obsideri pergat, quam spem esse terra marique clauso?'  
 Motus his Mericus, quum legatos ad Marcellum mitti pla-  
 cuisset, fratrem inter eos mittit: qui per eundem illum His-  
 panum secretus ab aliis ad Marcellum deductus, quum  
 fidem accepisset, composuissetque agendæ rei ordinem,  
 Achradinam redit. Tum Mericus, ut ab suspicione pro-  
 ditionis averteret omnium animos, negat, 'sibi placere, le-  
 'gatos commeare ultro citroque, neque recipiendum quem-  
 'quam, neque mittendum: et, quo intentius custodiæ ser-  
 'ventur, opportuna loca<sup>3</sup> dividenda præfectis esse, ut suæ  
 'quisque partis tutandæ reus sit.' Omnes assensi sunt  
 partibus dividendis: ipsi regio evenit ab Arethusa fonte<sup>4</sup>  
 usque ad ostium magni portus. Id ut scirent Romani,  
 fecit. Itaque Marcellus nocte navem onerariam cum arma-  
 tis remulco quadriremis trahi ad Achradinam<sup>5</sup> jussit, expo-

<sup>9</sup> *Exsequentibus sciscitando.*] 'Were persevering in their enquiries,' (sc. were obtaining full information;) 'The real state of the case began to shew itself.'

<sup>1</sup> *Ad eum inter comites, &c.*] "To this man one of the Spanish auxiliaries was especially sent among the attachés (in the suite) of the embassy."

<sup>2</sup> *Si operæ pretium faciat.*] "If he would only earn it by his services."

<sup>3</sup> *Opportuna loca, &c.*] "That the accessible (exposed) places should be separately assigned, &c.; so that each might be accountable for the defence of his own," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Ab Arethusâ fonte, &c.*] "It has been remarked, that Livy is guilty of an oversight here, as the island lay at some distance from the

citadel; but the statement really involves no contradiction; because it does not follow from the fact, that Mericus was originally posted on the Acradina, that in the new distribution of posts, the defence of the island should not have been assigned to him. The words in the text, however, do seem to indicate some error in another respect; for the distance, "from the fountain to the harbour's mouth," was very considerable. The island (Ortygia) now bears the name of *Siracusa*; and the fountain which flows on the northern side, and is now daily desecrated by the laundresses of the town, is called *Occhio della Zilica*.

<sup>5</sup> *Trahi ad Achradinam.*] It is evident, notwithstanding the foregoing attempt to reconcile the contradiction, that the historian is con-

U. C. 542. nique milites regione portæ, quæ prope fontem Arethusam est. Hoc quum quarta vigilia factum esset, expositosque milites porta, ut convenerat, recepisset Mericus; luce prima Marcellus omnibus copiis mœnia Achradinæ aggreditur: ita ut non eos solum, qui Achradinam tenebant, in se converteret, sed ab Naso etiam agmina armatorum concurrerent, relictis stationibus suis, ad vim et impetum Romanorum arcendum. In hoc tumultu actuariæ naves<sup>6</sup>, instructæ jam ante circumvectæque, ad Nasum armatos exponunt, qui, improvise adorti semiplenas stationes et adapertas fores portæ, qua paullo ante excurrerant armati, haud magno certamine Nasum cepere, desertam trepidatione et fuga custodum. Neque ullis minus præsidii aut pertinaciæ<sup>7</sup> ad manendum, quam transfugis, fuit: quia, ne suis quidem satis credentes se, medio certamine effugerunt. Marcellus ut captam esse Nasum didicit, et Achradinæ regionem unam teneri, Mericumque cum præsidio suis adjunctum, receptui cecinit: ne regiæ opes, quarum fama major, quam res<sup>8</sup>, erat, diriperentur.

31. Suppresso impetu militum, et iis, qui in Achradina erant, transfugis spatium locusque fugæ datus est; et Syracusani, tandem liberi metu, portis Achradinæ apertis, oratores ad Marcellum mittunt, nihil petentes aliud, quam incolumitatem sibi liberisque suis. Marcellus, consilio advocato, et adhibitis etiam Syracusanis, qui per seditiones pulsati ab domo intra præsidia Romana erant, respondit: 'Non plura per annos quinquaginta benefacta Hieronis, quam paucis his annis maleficia eorum, qui Syracusas tenuerint, erga populum Romanum esse. Sed pleraque eorum, quo debuerint, recidissee<sup>9</sup>; foederumque ruptorum ipsos ab se graviores multo, quam populus Romanus voluerit, pœnas exegisse. Se quidem tertium annum circumsedere Syracusas: non ut populus Romanus servam civitatem haberet, sed ne transfugarum duces captam et oppressam tenerent. Quid potuerint Syracusani<sup>1</sup> facere, exemplo vel eos

founding the Acradina (which stood on the main land at some distance from the island) with the strong fortress on the latter; or, that the island and Acradina together had been assigned to Mericus; and that the Roman troops landed, as described, near the fountain, and passed into the Acradina by the bridge, and the communication opened (l. xxiv. 23.) between the two quarters of the city. This is perhaps the most plausible explanation; as the Nasos and Acra-

dina are mentioned immediately below as two distinct regions.

<sup>6</sup> *Actuariæ naves.*] Ships impelled by oars and sails were thus called "sailing galleys."

<sup>7</sup> *Minus præsidii aut pertinaciæ.*] "Less confidence" (for themselves, or "strength" to protect others) "or perseverance."

<sup>8</sup> *Fama major, quam res.*] "The reputation exceeded the reality."

<sup>9</sup> *Quo debuerint, recidissee.*] "Had recoiled upon the proper persons."

<sup>1</sup> *Quid potuerint Syracusani, &c.*]

'Syracusanorum esse, qui intra præsidia Romana fuerint, U. C. 542. 'vel Hispanum ducem Mericum, qui præsidium tradide- A. C. 212. rit, vel ipsorum Syracusanorum postremo, serum quidem, sed forte consilium. Omnium sibi laborum periculorum- que, circa mœnia Syracusana terra marique tam diu ex- haustorum, nequaquam tantum fructum<sup>3</sup> esse, quam capere 'Syracusas potuisse.' Inde quæstor cum præsidio ad Na- sum ad accipiendam pecuniam regiam custodiendamque missus. Urbs diripienda militi data est, custodibus divis- per domos eorum, qui intra præsidia Romana fuerant. Quum multa iræ, multa avaritiæ, foeda exempla ederentur, Archimedes, memoriæ proditum est, in tanto tumultu, quantum capta urbs in discursu diripientium militum ciere poterat, intentum formis, quas in pulvere descripserat, ab ignaro milite, quis esset, interfectum<sup>2</sup>. Ægre id Marcellum tulisse, sepulturæque curam habitam: et propinquis etiam<sup>4</sup> inquisitis honori præsidioque nomen ac memoriam ejus fuisse. Hoc maxime modo<sup>5</sup> Syracusæ captæ: in quibus prædæ tantum fuit, quantum vix capta Carthagine tum fuisset, cum qua viribus æquis certabatur.

Paucis ante diebus, quam Syracusæ caperentur, T. Otacilius cum quinquere milibus octoginta Uticam ab Lilybæo<sup>6</sup>

"What the Syracusans might have done, was demonstrated by such of the Syr." &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Nequaquam tantum fructum* &c.] "The advantage was far from being equal to what Syracuse itself might have realized;" sc. by continuing friendly to Rome. This interpretation is rejected by Crevier, who proposes to alter the text to *nequaquam dignum fructum esse quod capere Syracusas potuisset*; i. e. "it was but a small (by no means an adequate) compensation for all his toils and dangers, &c. that he had merely succeeded in taking the city." This would look like an intimation that the deficiency must be made good by plunder; and does not accord, so well as the first interpretation, with the general tenor of the reply. There is still another reading, supported by several Mss.; *tantum fructum esse, quod*, &c. In this case, *tantum* must be understood absolutely, in the sense of "equivalent," and as synonymous with *dignum*, the general inference and meaning of the sentence remaining the same.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab ignaro milite, quis esset,*

*interfectum.*] If this page were a proper place for moralizing, these six words would furnish a text for melancholy reflections. It will be enough to say, that if the name of this illiterate savage had been recorded, it would add one to the long catalogue of the names of men who are immortalized, only by being associated with the memories of the men of genius whom they persecuted, *ignari qui essent*. It was unfortunate that, in this case, there was nothing to appeal to the outer senses of the barbarian; as in the case of Stradella, who disarmed his assassin by his organ-playing; and of Parmigiano, one of whose pictures saved him from the soldiers of Bourbon, during the sack of Rome.

<sup>4</sup> *Et propinquis etiam* &c.] "And that, even to his relatives who were carefully sought, his name and memory were a distinction and a protection." Archimedes was related by blood to the family of Hiero.

<sup>5</sup> *Hoc maxime modo.*] "As nearly as possible, in this way."

<sup>6</sup> *Uticam ab Lilybæo.*] The shortest passage between Sicily and

U. C. 542. transmisit: et quum ante lucem portum intrasset, onerarias  
 A. C. 212. frumento onustas cepit; egressusque in terram, depopulatus est aliquantum agri circa Uticam, prædamque omnis generis retro ad naves egit. Lilybæum tertio die, quam inde profectus erat, cum centum triginta onerariis navibus frumento prædaque onustis rediit: idque frumentum extemplo Syracusas misit. Quod ni tam in tempore subvenisset, victoribus victisque pariter perniciosa fames instabat.

32. Eadem æstate in Hispania, quum biennio ferme nihil admodum memorabile factum esset, consiliisque magis, quam armis, bellum gereretur, Romani imperatores egressi hibernis copias conjunxerunt. Ibi consilium advocatum, omniumque in unum congruerunt sententiæ; quando ad id locorum id modo actum esset, ut Hasdrubalem tendentem in Italiam retinerent; tempus esse id jam agi, ut bellum in Hispania finiretur<sup>7</sup>: et satis ad id virium credebant accessisse, viginti millia Celtiberorum ea hieme ad arma excitata. Tres exercitus erant. Hasdrubal Gisgonis filius et Mago, conjunctis castris quinque ferme dierum iter ab Romanis aberant. Propior erat Hamilcaris filius Hasdrubal, vetus in Hispania imperator. Ad urbem nomine Anitorgin exercitum habebat. Eum volebant prius opprimi duces Romani: et spes erat, satis superque ad id virium esse. Illa restabat cura, ne, fuso eo perculsi, alter Hasdrubal et Mago, in avios saltus montesque recipientes sese, bellum extraherent. Optimum igitur rati, divisis bifariam copiis, totius simul Hispaniæ amplecti bellum, ita inter se diviserunt, ut P. Cornelius duas partes exercitus Romanorum sociorumque adversus Magonem duceret atque Hasdrubalem; Cn. Cornelius cum tertia parte veteris exercitus, Celtiberis adjunctis, cum Hasdrubale Barcino bellum gereret. Una profecti ambo duces exercitusque, Celtiberis prægredientibus, ad urbem Anitorgin in conspectu hostium, dirimente amni<sup>8</sup>, ponunt castra. Ibi Cn. Scipio, cum quibus ante dictum est copiis, substitit, et P. Scipio profectus ad destinatam belli partem.

33. Hasdrubal postquam animadvertit, exiguum Romanum

Africa was from Lilybæum to Hermæum (*Cape Bon*), which enclosed the port of Carthage on the N. E. From this latter point was a direct run across the harbour to Utica.

<sup>7</sup> *Ut bellum in Hispaniâ finiretur.*] It is not improbable that the Scipios might have effected this, had they only remembered that concentration is the safest principle of tactics against a guerilla. Many long years, however, were destined

to pass in unintermitting war before the spirit of Viriathes and Caranius, the last defenders of Spain, was broken.

<sup>8</sup> *Urbem Anitorgin — dirimente amni.*] Of the situation of this town and river no knowledge has been transmitted. They must, however, have been on some part of the coast between the Pyrenees and Carthagera.

exercitum in castris, et spem omnem in Celtiberorum auxiliis esse; peritus omnis barbaricæ<sup>2</sup>, et præcipue omnium earum gentium, in quibus per tot annos militabat, perfidiæ, facili linguæ commercio, quum utraque castra plena Hispanorum essent, per occulta colloquia paciscitur magna mercede cum Celtiberorum principibus, ut copias inde abducant. Nec atrox visum facinus. Non enim, ut in Romanos verterent arma, agebatur: et merces, quanta vel pro bello satis esset, dabatur, ne bellum gererent: et quum quies ipsa, tum<sup>1</sup> reditus domum fructusque videndi suos suaque, grata vulgo erant. Itaque non ducibus facilius, quam multitudini, persuasum est: simul ne metus quidem ab Romanis erat, quippe tam paucis, si vi retinerent. Id quidem cavendum semper<sup>3</sup> Romanis ducibus erit, exemplaque hæc vere pro documentis habenda, ne ita externis credant auxiliis, ut non plus sui roboris suarumque proprie virium in castris habeant. Signis repente sublati, Celtiberi abeunt, nihil aliud quærentibus causam obtestantibusque, ut manerent, Romanis respondentes<sup>4</sup>, quam domestico se avocari bello. Scipio, postquam socii nec precibus, nec vi retineri poterant, nec se aut parem sine illis hosti esse, aut fratri rursus conjungi vidit posse, nec ullum aliud salutare consilium in promptu esse, retro, quantum posset, cedere statuit; in id omni cura intentus, necubi hosti æquo se committeret loco; qui, transgressus flumen<sup>5</sup>, prope vestigiis abeuntium insistebat.

Per eosdem dies P. Scipionem par terror, periculum majus ab novo hoste, urgebat. Masinissa<sup>6</sup> erat juvenis, eo tempore socius Carthaginiensium, quem deinde clarum potentemque Romana fecit amicitia. Is tum cum equitatu Numidarum et advenienti P. Scipioni occurrit, et deinde assidue dies noctesque infestus aderat<sup>6</sup>, ut non vagos tan-

34.

<sup>2</sup> *Peritus omnis barbaricæ &c.*] "Acquainted with the treachery of barbarians in general, and especially of those nations," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Et quum quies ipsa, tum &c.*] "As well the mere repose, as the revisiting home, and the satisfaction of seeing their families and properties, were welcome to the multitude."

<sup>3</sup> *Id quidem cavendum semper &c.*] "It will be always, indeed, a necessary precaution for Roman generals—and these instances should be justly regarded as warnings—not to rely so far upon foreign aid, as not to keep in camp a majority

of their own proper forces."

<sup>4</sup> *Nihil aliud quærentibus—respondentes.*] "Giving no further answer to the Romans, when inquiring the reason and requesting them to remain, than that they were called away by a private quarrel."

<sup>5</sup> *Qui, transgressus flumen, &c.*] "Who crossed the river, and hung close upon their retreating steps."

<sup>6</sup> *Masinissa.*] "There was a young prince, Masinissa, at that time," &c. This is the Latinized form of the original name, *Masanases*.

<sup>6</sup> *Assidue dies noctesque infestus aderat, &c.*] "And harassed them

U. C. 542. tum, procul a castris lignatum pabulatumque progressos,  
 A. C. 212. exciperet, sed ipsis obequitaret castris, invectusque in medias sæpe stationes, omnia ingenti tumultu turbaret. Noctibus quoque<sup>7</sup> sæpe incursu repentino in portis valloque trepidatum est: nec aut locus, aut tempus ullum vacuum a metu ac sollicitudine erat Romanis: compulsisque intra vallum, adempto rerum omnium usu, quum prope justa obsidio esset, futuramque artiore eam appareret, si se Indibilis, quem cum septem millibus et quingentis Suessestanorum adventare fama erat, Poenis conjunxisset; dux cautus et providens Scipio<sup>8</sup>, victus necessitatibus, temerarium capit consilium, ut nocte Indibili obviam iret: et, quocunque occurrisset loco, prælium consereret. Relicto igitur modico præsidio in castris, præpositoque, T. Fonteio legato, media nocte profectus, cum obviis hostibus manus conseruit. Agmina magis, quam acies<sup>9</sup>, pugnant: superior tamen, ut in tumultuaria pugna, Romanus erat. Ceterum et equites Numidæ repente, quos fefellisse se dux ratus erat, ab lateribus circumfusi, magnum terrorem intulere. Contracto adversus Numidas certamine<sup>1</sup> novo, tertius insuper advenit hostis, duces Poeni, assecuti ab tergo jam pugnant: ancepsque prælium Romanos circumsteterat, incertos in quem potissimum hostem, quamve in partem conferti eruptionem facerent. Pugnantique hortantique imperatori et offerenti se, ubi plurimus labor erat, latus dextrum lancea trajicitur: cuneusque is hostium, qui in confertos circa ducem impetum fecerat, ut exanimem labentem ex equo Scipionem vidit, alacres gaudio cum clamore per totam aciem nuntiantes discurrunt, imperatorem Romanum cecidisse. Hæc pervagata passim<sup>2</sup> vox, ut et hostes haud dubie pro victoribus, et Romani pro victis essent, fecit. Fuga confestim ex acie, duce amisso, fieri cœpta est. Ceterum ut ad erumpendum<sup>3</sup> inter Numidas leviumque armorum alia auxilia haud difficilis res erat; ita

so incessantly and so closely, day and night, that he not only," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Noctibus quoque* &c.] "Even by night, frequent alarms were given by sudden assaults," &c.

<sup>8</sup> *Dux cautus et providens Scipio*, &c.] "Though a circumspect and long-headed commander, was driven by circumstances to adopt the hazardous enterprise of," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Agmina magis, quam acies*.] "Lines of march rather than of battle."

<sup>1</sup> *Contracto adversus Numidas certamine* &c.] "A second struggle

with the Numidians having been now provoked, a third enemy also came on."

<sup>2</sup> *Hæc pervagata passim* &c.] "This cry, spreading every where, unequivocally placed the enemy in the position of conquerors."

<sup>3</sup> *Ceterum ut ad erumpendum*.] "Still, although it was no difficult matter to force a passage through, &c. yet they could scarcely effect their escape from such a body of cavalry, and of infantry who rivalled horses in speed."

effugere tantum equitum, æquantiumque equos velocitate peditum, vix poterant: cæsique prope plures in fuga, quam in pugna, sunt. Nec superfuisset quisquam, ni præcipiti jam ad vesperum die nox intervenisset. U. C. 542.  
A. C. 212.

Haud segniter inde duces Poeni fortuna usi, confestim e proelio, vix necessaria quiete data militibus, ad Hasdrubalem Hamilcaris citatum agmen rapiunt, non dubia spe<sup>4</sup>, quum juncti essent, debellari posse. Quo ubi est ventum, inter exercitus ducesque, victoria recenti lætos, gratulatio ingens facta, imperatore tanto cum omni exercitu deleta, et alteram pro haud dubia<sup>5</sup> parem victoriam exspectantes. Ad Romanos nondum quidem fama tantæ cladis pervenerat, sed mæstum quoddam silentium<sup>6</sup> erat, et tacita divination; qualis jam præsagientibus animis imminenti mali esse solet. Imperator ipse, præterquam quod ab sociis se desertum, hostium tantum auctas copias sentiebat, conjectura etiam et ratione ad suspicionem acceptæ cladis, quam ad ullam bonam spem, pronior erat. ‘Quonam modo enim ‘Hasdrubalem ac Magonem, nisi defunctos suo bello’, sine ‘certamine adducere exercitum potuisse? Quomodo autem<sup>7</sup> non obstitisse, aut ab tergo secutum fratrem? ut, si ‘prohibere, quo minus in unum coirent et duces et exercitus hostium, non posset, ipse certe cum fratre conjungeret copias.’ His anxius curis id modo esse salutare in præsens credebatur, cedere inde, quantum posset: et inde una nocte, ignaris hostibus, et ob id quietis, aliquantum emensus est iter. Luce, ut senserunt profectos hostes, præmissis Numidis, quam poterant maxime citato agmine sequi cœperunt: ante noctem assecuti Numidæ, nunc ab

35.

<sup>4</sup> *Non dubiâ spe* &c.] “In the confident expectation that, as soon as they should effect a junction, the war would be concluded.”

<sup>5</sup> *Alteram pro haud dubia* &c.] “Looking forward to another similar victory as a certainty.”

<sup>6</sup> *Sed mæstum quoddam silentium* &c.] “But a melancholy silence, and that untold presentiment of approaching evil, that hangs over the foreboding mind. The general, too, in addition to the reflection that he was forsaken by his allies, and that the enemy’s force had received an accession to that amount, was more disposed, by his suspicions and calculations, to the apprehension that a defeat had been received, than to any encouraging hope.”

<sup>7</sup> *Nisi defunctos suo bello.*] “If

not successful in (unless they had got rid of) their own share of the war.” It was a calculation similar to this that dejected the spirit of Asdrubal at the Metaurus. Cl. Nero had come by a forced march from the south of Italy, and encamped with his colleague; and Hasdrubal, seeing the standards of the two Consuls in the Roman camp, and supposing that Nero could have left Lucania only after defeating Hannibal, lost courage, and suffered himself to be beaten.

<sup>8</sup> *Quomodo autem* &c.] “How was it, too, that his brother had not stopped their way, or followed them; so as—if he failed to prevent the junction of, &c.—at least to unite his forces,” &c.



U. C. 542. tergo, nunc in latera incursantes. Consistere cœperunt,  
 A. C. 212. ac tutari agmen, quantum possent; tamen, tuto ut simul  
 pugnarent<sup>9</sup> procederentque, Scipio hortabatur, priusquam  
 pedestres copiæ assequerentur. Ceterum nunc agendo,  
 36. nunc<sup>1</sup> sustinendo agmen, quum aliquamdiu haud multum  
 procederetur, et nox jam instaret, revocat e proelio suos  
 Scipio: et collectos in tumultum quendam, non quidem  
 satis tutum, (præsertim agmini perculso) editiorem tamen,  
 quam cetera circa erant, subducit. Ibi primo, impedimen-  
 tis et equitatu in medium receptis, circumdati pedites haud  
 difficulter impetus incursantium Numidarum arcebant:  
 dein, postquam toto agmine tres imperatores cum tribus  
 justis exercitibus aderant, apparebatque, parum armis ad  
 tuendum locum sine munimento valituros esse; circum-  
 spectare atque agitare dux cœpit, si quo modo posset val-  
 lum circumjicere. Sed erat adeo nudus tumultus et asperi  
 soli, ut nec virgulta vallo cædendo, nec terra cespiti fa-  
 ciendo, aut ducendæ fossæ, aliivæ ulli operi apta inveniri  
 posset: nec natura quicquam satis arduum aut abscisum  
 erat, quod hosti aditum ascensumve difficilem præberet;  
 omnia fastigio leni subvexa<sup>2</sup>. Ut tamen aliquam imaginem  
 valli objicerent, clitellas illigatas oneribus<sup>3</sup>, velut struentes  
 ad altitudinem solitam, circumdabant; cumulo sarcinarum  
 omnis generis objecto, ubi ad moliendum clitellæ defue-  
 rant. Punici exercitus postquam advenere, in tumultum  
 quidem perfacile agmen erexere: munitionis vero facies  
 nova primo eos velut miraculo quodam tenuit, quum duces  
 undique vociferarentur, 'Quid starent? et non ludibrium  
 'illud', vix feminis puerisque morandis satis validum, distra-  
 'herent diriperentque? Captum hostem teneri, latentem  
 'post sarcinas.' Hæc contemptim duces increpabant. Ce-  
 terum, neque transilire, neque moliri onera objecta, nec  
 cædere stipatas clitellas, ipsisque obrutas sarcinis, facile erat.  
 Tardatis diu quum amolita objecta onera armatis dedissent  
 viam, pluribusque idem partibus fieret, capta jam undique  
 castra erant: pauci ab multis, perculsi a victoribus,  
 passim cædebantur. Magna pars tamen militum, quum in

<sup>9</sup> *Tuto ut simul pugnarent.*] The adverb appears to be superfluous; as the sentence would be more intelligible without it, unless it be connected with *simul*, thus, "to advance while fighting, as a measure of safety."

<sup>1</sup> *Nunc agendo, nunc &c.*] "When, by moving on and halting alternately, some short distance was gained in a considerable time."

<sup>2</sup> *Omnia fastigio leni subvexa.*] "All was a gently sloping acclivity."

<sup>3</sup> *Clitellas illigatas oneribus, &c.*] "They surrounded themselves with a line of paniers attached to the burdens, (i. e. to their contents,) building them up in a manner (i. e. with the arrangement usual in building) to the customary height."

<sup>4</sup> *Ludibrium illud.*] "Such a mockery as that."

propinquas refugisset silvas, in castra P. Scipionis, quibus T. Fonteius legatus præerat, perfugerunt. Cn. Scipionem alii in tumultu primo impetu hostium cæsum tradunt: alii cum paucis in propinquam castris turrim perfugisse. Hanc igni circumdatam, atque ita exustis foribus, quas nulla moliri potuerunt vi, captam; omnesque intus cum ipso imperatore occisos. Anno octavo<sup>5</sup>, postquam in Hispaniam venerat, Cn. Scipio, undetrigesimo die post fratris mortem, est interfectus. Luctus ex morte eorum non Romæ major, quam per totam Hispaniam, fuit. Quin apud cives<sup>6</sup> partem doloris et exercitus amissi, et alienata provincia, et publica trahebat clades. Hispaniæ ipsos lugebant desiderabantque duces<sup>7</sup>: Cnæum tamen magis, quo diutius præfuerat iis, priorque et favorem occupaverat, et speciem justitiæ<sup>8</sup> temperantiæque Romanæ primus dederat.

Quum deletus exercitus<sup>9</sup> amissæque Hispaniæ viderentur, vir unus res perditas restituit. Erat in exercitu L. Marcius Septimi filius, eques Romanus, impiger juvenis, animique et ingenii aliquanto, quam pro fortuna<sup>1</sup>, in qua erat natus, majoris. Ad summam indolem accesserat Cn. Scipionis disciplina: sub qua per tot annos omnes militiæ artes edoctus fuerat. Hic, et ex fuga collectis militibus, et quibusdam de præsidiis deductis, haud contemnendum exercitum fecerat, junxeratque cum T. Fonteio P. Scipionis legato. Sed tantum præstitit eques Romanus auctoritate inter milites atque honore, ut, castris citra Iberum communitis, quum ducem exercituum comitiis militaribus creari placuisset, subeuntes alii aliis<sup>2</sup> in custodiam valli stationesque, donec per omnes suffragium iret, ad L. Marcium cuncti summam imperii detulerint. Omne inde tempus (exiguum id fuit) muniendis castris convehendisque com meatibus consumptum: et omnia imperia milites, quum impigre, tum haudquaquam abjecto animo, exsequebantur. Ceterum postquam Hasdrubalem Gisgonis, venientem ad reliquias belli delendas, transisse Iberum, et appropinquare allatum est, signumque pugnæ propositum ad novo duce milites viderunt; recordati, quos paullo ante imperatores habuissent,

37.

<sup>5</sup> *Anno octavo.*] P. Scipio had been sent to Spain immediately after the siege of Saguntum, accompanied by his brother, whom he left in command of his army when hastening to oppose Hannibal at the Ticinus.

<sup>6</sup> *Quin apud cives, &c.*] "Besides, among the citizens the loss of the armies, the estrangement of the province, &c. claimed a share in their regret."

<sup>7</sup> *Ipsos—duces.*] "The generals

personally;" i. e. for their own sakes.

<sup>8</sup> *Speciem justitiæ, &c.*] See l. xxi. 60.

<sup>9</sup> *Quum deletus exercitus, &c.*] "At a time when (or although) it seemed that the armies were," &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Quam pro fortunâ.*] "Than might be expected from the rank," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Subeuntes alii aliis.*] "Relieving each other in succession."

U. C. 542. quibusque et ducibus et copiis freti prodire ad pugnam  
 A. C. 212. soliti essent, flere omnes repente<sup>3</sup> et offensare capita: et alii  
 manus ad cœlum tendere, deos incusantes: alii, strati humi,  
 suum quisque nominatim ducem implorare: neque sedari  
 lamentatio poterat, excitantibus centurionibus manipulares,  
 et ipso mulcente et increpante Marcio, 'quid in muliebres  
 'et inutiles se projecissent fletus potius, quam ad tutandos  
 'semet ipsos et rempublicam secum acuerent animos?' et,  
 'ne inultos imperatores suos jacere sinerent:' quum subito  
 clamor tubarumque sonus (jam enim prope vallum hostes  
 erant) exauditur. Inde, verso repente in iram luctu, dis-  
 currere ad arma: ac, velut accensi rabie, discurrunt ad  
 portas, et in hostem, negligenter atque incomposite veni-  
 entem, incurrunt. Extemplo improvisa res pavorem incutit  
 Pœnis: mirabundique, unde tot hostes tam subito exorti  
 prope deleti exercitu forent, unde tanta audacia, tanta  
 fiducia sui victis ac fugatis, quis imperator duobus Scipioni-  
 bus cæsis exstittisset, quis castris præesset, quis signum de-  
 disset pugnæ, ad hæc tot tam necopinata<sup>4</sup> primo omnium  
 incerti stupentesque referunt pedem: dein, valida impres-  
 sione pulsi, terga vertunt. Et aut fugientium cædes fœda  
 fuisset, aut temerarius periculosusque sequentium impetus,  
 nî Marcus propere receptui dedisset signum, obsistensque  
 ad prima signa, quosdam et ipse retinens, concitatam re-  
 pressisset aciem. Inde in castra avidos adhuc cædisque et  
 sanguinis reduxit. Carthaginienses, trepide primo ab ho-  
 stium vallo acti, postquam neminem insequi viderunt, metu  
 substitisse rati, contemptim rursus et sedato gradu in castra  
 abeunt.

Par negligentia in castris custodiendis fuit. Nam, etsi  
 propinquus hostis erat, tamen reliquias eum esse duorum  
 exercituum ante paucos dies deletorum succurrebat. Ob  
 hoc quum omnia neglecta apud hostes essent, exploratis iis,  
 Marcus ad consilium, prima specie temerarium magis,  
 quam audax, animum adjecit, ut ultro castra hostium op-  
 pugnaret: facilius esse ratus<sup>5</sup>, unius Hasdrubalis expugnari  
 castra, quam, si se rursus tres exercitus ac tres duces junx-  
 issent, sua defendi: simul aut, si successisset cœptis, recep-  
 turum se afflictas res: aut, si pulsus esset, tamen ultro in-  
 ferendo arma, contemptum sui dempturum. Ne tamen

38.

<sup>3</sup> *Flere omnes repente, &c.*] "All began suddenly to weep and beat their heads; some stretched their hands to heaven, and blamed the Gods; others casting themselves on the earth, called severally upon their leader's names; and their sorrow continued irrepressible," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Hæc tot tam necopinata.*] "All these so unexpected appearances."

<sup>5</sup> *Facilius esse ratus, &c.*] "Calculating that the capture of a single camp would be more easy than the defence of his own, in case the three armies," &c.

subita res et nocturnus terror etiam non suæ fortunæ<sup>6</sup> con- U. C. 542.  
silium perturbaret, alloquendos adhortandosque sibi milites A. C. 212.  
ratus, concione advocata ita disseruit: 'Vel mea erga im-  
'peratores nostros vivos mortuosque pietas, vel præsens  
'omnium nostrum, milites, fortuna fidem cuivis facere po-  
'test, mihi hoc imperium, ut amplum iudicio vestro<sup>7</sup>, ita re  
'ipsa grave ac sollicitum esse. Quo enim tempore, nisi  
'metus mœrorem obstupesceret, vix ita compos mei essem,  
'ut aliqua solatia invenire ægro animo possem; cogor  
'vestram omnium vicem, quod difficillimum in luctu est,  
'unus consulere: et ne tum quidem<sup>8</sup>, ubi, quonam modo has  
'reliquias duorum exercituum patriæ conservare possim,  
'cogitandum est, avertere animum ab assiduo mœrore libet.  
'Præsto est enim acerba memoria, et Scipiones me ambo  
'dies noctesque curis insomniisque agitant, et excitant sæpe  
'somno: neu se, neu invictos per octo annos in his terris  
'milites suos, commilitones vestros, neu rempublicam  
'patiar inultam, et suam disciplinam suaque instituta sequi  
'jubent: et, ut imperiis vivorum nemo obedientior me uno  
'fuerit, ita post mortem<sup>9</sup> suam, quod quaque in re facturos  
'illos fuisse maxime censeam, id optimum ducere. Vos  
'quoque velim, milites, non lamenti lacrimisque tanquam  
'extinctos prosequi, (vivunt vigentque fama rerum gesta-  
'rum) sed, quotiescunque occurret memoria illorum, velut  
'si adhortantes signumque dantes videatis eos, ita prælio  
'inire. Nec alia profecto species, hesterno die oculis ani-  
'misque vestris oblata, memorabile illud edidit prælium:  
'quo documentum dedistis hostibus, non cum Scipionibus  
'extinctum esse nomen Romanum: et, cujus populi vis  
'atque virtus non obruta sit Cannensi clade, ex omni pro-  
'fecto sævitia fortunæ emersuram esse. Nunc, quia tan-  
'tum ausi estis sponte vestra, experiri libet, quantum aude-  
'atis duce vestro auctore. Non enim hesterno die, quum  
'signum receptui dedi sequentibus effuse vobis turbatum  
'hostem, frangere audaciam vestram, sed differre in maiorem  
'gloriam atque opportunitatem, volui: ut postmodo præpa-  
'rati incautos, armati inermes, atque etiam sopitos, per

<sup>6</sup> *Etiam non suæ fortunæ.*] and a responsibility (an anxiety)."  
"Which was, moreover, inconsistent  
with (too bold for) his circum-  
stances." The reading *et jam*  
suggests another construction, in  
which *consilium* stands as another  
nom. to *perturbaret*: sc. "and (lest)  
also a measure inconsistent &c.  
might disconcert him."

<sup>7</sup> *Ut amplum iudicio vestro.*] "Though honourable, as the result  
of your choice, is, in itself, a burden

<sup>8</sup> *Et ne tum quidem* &c.] "And  
not even at a time when I have to  
consider how I am to save for my  
country the wrecks of these two  
armies, am I at liberty to divert my  
thoughts from," &c.

<sup>9</sup> *Ita post mortem* &c.] "So,  
after their death, to consider that  
best which I believe they would be  
most likely to do."

U. C. 542. 'occasionem aggredi possetis. Nec hujus occasionis spem,  
 A. C. 212. 'milites, forte temere, sed ex re ipsa conceptam habeo. A  
 'vobis quoque profecto si quis quærat, quonam modo pauci  
 'a multis, victi a victoribus castra tutati sitis; nihil aliud  
 'respondeatis<sup>1</sup>, quam id ipsum timentes vos omnia et operi-  
 'bus firmata habuisse, et ipsos paratos instructosque fuisse.  
 'Et ita se res habet<sup>2</sup>. Ad id, quod, ne timeatur, fortuna  
 'facit, minime tuti sunt homines: quia, quod neglexeris,  
 'incautum atque apertum habeas. Nihil omnium nunc  
 'minus metuunt hostes, quam ne obsessi modo ipsi atque  
 'oppugnati castra sua ultro oppugnemus. Audeamus, quod  
 'credi non potest ausuros nos. Eo ipso, quod difficillimum<sup>3</sup>  
 'videtur, facillimum erit. Tertia vigilia noctis silenti ag-  
 'mine ducam vos. Exploratum habeo, non vigiliarum  
 'ordinem, non stationes justas esse. Clamor in portis au-  
 'ditus et primus impetus castra ceperit. Tum inter torpi-  
 'dos somno, paventesque ad necopinatum tumultum, et in-  
 'ermes in cubilibus suis oppressos, illa cædes edatur, a qua  
 'vos hesterno die revocatos ægre ferebatis. Scio, audax  
 'videri consilium: sed in rebus asperis et tenui spe fortis-  
 'sima quæque consilia tutissima sunt: quia, si in occa-  
 'sionis momento<sup>4</sup>, cujus prætervolat opportunitas, cunctatus  
 'paullum fueris, nequicquam mox omissam quæras. Unus  
 'exercitus in propinquo est: duo haud procul absunt.  
 'Nunc aggredientibus spes aliqua est: et jam tentastis vestras  
 'atque illorum vires. Si diem proferimus, et hesternæ  
 'eruptionis fama contemni desierimus, periculum est, ne  
 'omnes duces, omnes copiarum convenient. Tres deinde  
 'duces, tres exercitus sustinebimus hostium, quos Cn. Scipio  
 'incolumi exercitu non sustinuit? Ut dividendo copias per-  
 'iere duces nostri, ita separati ac divisi opprimi possunt  
 'hostes. Alia belli gerendi via nulla est. Proinde nihil,  
 'præter noctis proximæ opportunitatem, exspectemus.  
 'Ite, deis bene juvantibus, corpora curate, ut integri vigen-  
 'tesque eodem animo in castra hostium irrumpatis, quo  
 'vestra tutati estis.'

Læti et audire ab novo duce novum consilium, et, quo  
 audacius erat, magis placebat. Reliquum diei expediendis

<sup>1</sup> *Nihil aliud respondeatis &c.*] "It was nothing else, you would reply, than that under such an apprehension (i. e. dreading the fact of your inequality) you had," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Et ita se res habet &c.*] "And such is really the case. It is in that which Fortune places above apprehension, that men are least safe."

<sup>3</sup> *Eo ipso quod difficillimum &c.*]

"It is in the very fact of its great apparent difficulty, that its facility consists."

<sup>4</sup> *Quia, si in occasionis momento, &c.*] "Because if one linger but a little at the crisis of an opportunity while the favourable moment is flying past, it is idle to look for it afterwards when lost."

armis et curatione corporum consumptum: et major pars U. C. 542.  
 noctis quieti data est. Quarta vigilia movere. Erant A. C. 212.  
 ultra proxima castra sex millium intervallo distantes 39.  
 aliæ copię Pœnorum. Vallis cava intererat, condensa  
 arboribus. In hujus silvæ medio ferme spatio cohors Ro-  
 mana arte Punica abditur, et equites. Ita medio itinere  
 intercepto<sup>6</sup>, ceteræ copię silenti agmine ad proximos hostes  
 ductæ. Et, quum statio nulla pro portis, neque in vallo  
 custodiæ essent, velut in sua castra, nullo usquam obsis-  
 tente, penetravere. Inde signa canunt, et tollitur clamor.  
 Pars semisomnos hostes cædunt: pars ignes casis, stramento  
 arido tectis, injiciunt: pars portas occupant, ut fugam  
 intercludant. Hostes simul ignis, clamor, cædes, velut  
 alienatos sensibus, nec audire, nec providere quicquam si-  
 nunt. Incidunt inermes inter catervas armatorum; alii  
 ruunt ad portas, alii obsæptis itineribus super vallum  
 saliunt: et, ut quisque evaserat, protinus ad castra altera  
 fugiunt: ubi ab cohorte et equitibus ex occulto procurren-  
 tibus circumventi, cæsique ad unum omnes sunt. Quan-  
 quam, etiam si quis<sup>6</sup> ex ea cæde effugisset, adeo raptim  
 captis propioribus castris in altera transcursum castra ab  
 Romanis est, ut prævenire nuntius cladis non posset. Ibi  
 vero, quo longius ab hoste aberant, et quia sub lucem pabu-  
 latum, lignatum, et prædatum quidam dilapsi fuerant, neg-  
 lecta magis omnia ac soluta invenerunt; arma tantum in  
 stationibus posita: milites inermes, aut humi sedentes ac-  
 cubantesque, aut obambulantes ante vallum portasque.  
 Cum his tam securis solutisque Romani, calentes adhuc ab  
 recenti pugna, ferocesque victoria, prælium ineunt. Itaque  
 nequaquam resisti in portis potuit. Intra portas, concursu  
 ex totis castris ad primum clamorem et tumultum facto,  
 atrox prælium oritur: diuque tenuisset, ni cruenta scuta  
 Romanorum visa<sup>7</sup>, indicium alterius cladis Pœnis, atque  
 inde pavorem injecissent. Hic terror in fugam avertit  
 omnes: effusique, qua iter est, nisi quos cædes oppressit,  
 exuuntur castris<sup>8</sup>. Ita nocte ac die bina castra hostium ex-  
 pugmata ductu L. Marcii. Ad triginta septem millia hos-

<sup>6</sup> *Medio itinere intercepto.*] "The passage between them thus occupied, (communication cut off.)"

<sup>6</sup> *Quantquam, etiam si quis.*] "Although, even if any of them had escaped from the massacre, so expeditiously was a passage effected by the Romans from the taken camp to the other, that no bearer of the fatal tidings could have an-

ticipated them."

<sup>7</sup> *Ni cruenta scuta Romanorum visa, &c.*] "Had not the sight of the blood-stained shields of the Romans impressed the Carthaginians with the evidence of the other massacre, and the consequent terror."

<sup>8</sup> *Exuuntur castris.*] (mid. voice.) "Evacuated (abandoned the shelter of) the camp."

U. C. 542. tium cæsa, auctor est Claudius, qui annales Acilianos<sup>9</sup> ex  
 A. C. 212. Græco in Latinum sermonem vertit: captos ad mille  
 octingentos triginta: prædam ingentem partam: in ea  
 fuisse clipeum argenteum pondo centum triginta octo, cum  
 imagine Barcini Hasdrubalis. Valerius Antias una castra  
 Magonis capta tradit, septem millia cæsa hostium: altero  
 prælio, eruptione pugnatum cum Hasdrubale: decem millia  
 occisa, quattuor millia trecentos triginta captos. Piso quin-  
 que millia hominum, quum Mago cedentes nostros effuse  
 sequeretur, cæsa ex insidiis scribit. Apud omnes magnum  
 nomen Marcii ducis est. Et veræ gloriæ ejus etiam mira-  
 cula addunt: flammam ei concionanti fusam e capite,  
 sine ipsius sensu, cum magno pavore circumstantium mili-  
 tum: monumentumque victoriæ ejus de Pœnis, usque ad  
 incensum Capitolium<sup>1</sup>, fuisse in templo clipeum, Marcium  
 appellatum, cum imagine Hasdrubalis. Quietæ deinde  
 aliquamdiu in Hispania res fuere, utrisque, post tantas ac-  
 ceptas in vicem illatasque clades, cunctantibus periculum  
 summæ rerum facere.

40. Dum hæc in Hispania geruntur, Marcellus captis Syra-  
 censis, quum cetera in Sicilia tanta fide atque integritate  
 composuisset, ut non modo suam gloriam, sed etiam ma-  
 jestatem populi Romani, augeret; ornamenta urbs, signa,  
 tabulasque, quibus abundabant Syracusæ, Romam devexit.  
 Hostium quidem illa spolia<sup>2</sup>, et parta belli jure: ceterum

<sup>9</sup> *Claudius—annales Acilianos.*] This was either Clodius Licinius, (mentioned again l. xxix. 22.) or Claudius Quadrigarius (l. xxxv. 14.) The author of the annals mentioned here, is the same Acilius who, according to Plutarch, acted as interpreter between the Greek ambassadors and the Senate, in the Macedonian war; A. U. C. 597.

<sup>1</sup> *Ad incensum Capitolium.*] In the first civil war, Scipione et Norbano coss. A. U. C. 699. Pliny mentions this shield, (l. xxxv. 3.) and describes it as being of gold.

<sup>2</sup> *Hostium quidem illa spolia &c.*] "These were, it is true, spoils of an enemy, and won by right of conquest; but from this circumstance resulted the origin of admiration for works of art, and of the existing licence to rifle indiscriminately all consecrated," &c. This act of desecration—the more gratuitous, as the Romans had, neither then nor at

any subsequent time, any true feeling for art—was imitated afterwards by Memmius, who removed the pictures of Apelles and the statues of Pheidias from Corinth; and, still more recently, by the republican armies of France, who brought away from the places, in which alone they were hallowed by memories and associations, such of the artistic treasures of the Italian cities as they did not destroy. The taste of Memmius for works of art may be measured by the facts, that, when he observed the king of Pergamus offering a hundred talents for a picture, he could account for it only on the supposition that the tablet must have some magical virtue; and that, when shipping it for Rome, he warned the commander of the vessel, that if he suffered it to be injured, he should paint such another.

inde primum initium mirandi Græcarum artium opera, U. C. 542.  
 licentiæque huic sacra profanaque omnia vulgo spoliandi A. C. 212.  
 factum est: quæ postremo in Romanos deos, templum id  
 ipsum primum, quod a Marcello eximie ornatum est, vertit.  
 Visebantur enim ab externis ad portam Capenam dedicata  
 a Marcello templa, propter excellentia ejus generis orna-  
 menta, quorum perexigua pars comparet<sup>3</sup>. Legationes om-  
 nium ferme civitatum Siciliæ ad eum conveniebant. Dis-  
 par ut causa earum, ita conditio<sup>4</sup> erat. Qui ante captas  
 Syracusas aut non desciverant, aut redierant in amicitiam,  
 ut socii fideles accepti cultique: quos metus post captas  
 Syracusas dediderat, ut victi a victore leges acceperunt.

Erant tamen haud parvæ reliquiæ belli circa Agrigentum  
 Romanis: Epicydes et Hanno duces reliqui prioris belli, et  
 tertius novus ab Hannibale in locum Hippocratis missus,  
 Libyphœnicum generis Hipponiates<sup>5</sup>, (Mutinem populares  
 vocabant) vir impiger, et sub Hannibale magistro omnes  
 belli artes edoctus. Huic ab Epicyde et Hannone Nu-  
 midæ dati auxiliares: cum quibus ita pervagatus est hos-  
 tium agros, ita socios ad retinendos in fide animos eorum,  
 ferendoque in tempore cuique auxilium, adiit, ut brevi  
 tempore totam Siciliam impleret nominis sui, nec spes alia  
 major apud faventes rebus Carthaginiensium esset. Itaque  
 inclusi ad tempus<sup>6</sup> mœnibus Agrigenti dux Pœnus Syra-  
 cusanusque, non consilio Mutinis, quam fiducia, magis ausi  
 egredi extra muros, ad Himeram amnem posuerunt castra.  
 Quod ubi perlatum ad Marcellum est, extemplo copias  
 movit; et ab hoste quattuor ferme millium intervallo con-  
 sedit, quid agerent pararentve expectaturus. Sed nullum  
 neque locum, neque tempus cunctationi consiliove dedit  
 Mutines, transgressus amnem, ac stationibus hostium cum  
 ingenti terrore ac tumultu invectus. Postero die prope  
 justo proelio compulit hostem intra munimenta. Inde re-  
 vocatus seditione Numidarum in castris facta, quum tre-  
 centi ferme eorum Heracleam Minoam concessissent, ad  
 mitigandos revocandosque eos profectus, magnopere monu-  
 isse duces dicitur, ne absente se cum hoste manus con-  
 sererent. Id ambo ægre passi duces, magis Hanno, jam  
 ante anxius gloria ejus: 'Mutinem sibi modum facere',

<sup>3</sup> *Quorum perexigua pars com-  
 paret.*] "Of which but a very  
 small portion is extant." They  
 were plundered and destroyed in  
 the civil wars.

<sup>4</sup> *Dispar ut causa—ita conditio.*] "As their cases (relations) were  
 different, so were their claims."

<sup>5</sup> *Hipponiates.*] lit. "A native

of Hippo." There were two towns  
 of this name; Diarrhytus, near  
 Utica; and Regius, in Numidia,  
 the residence of the native kings."

<sup>6</sup> *Inclusi ad tempus.*] "Who  
 had, until then, shut themselves  
 up," &c.

<sup>7</sup> *Sibi modum facere.*] "Was  
 laying a restraint upon him."



U. C. 542. 'degenerem Afrum<sup>8</sup> imperatori Carthaginienſi, miſſo ab A. C. 212. 'ſenatu populoque.' Is perpulit cunctantem Epicydem, ut, transgreſſi flumen, in aciem exirent. Nam ſi Mutinem opperirentur et ſecunda pugnae fortuna eveniſſet, haud dubie Mutinis gloriam fore. Enimvero indignum ratus Marcellus ſe, qui Hannibalem ſubniſum victoria Cannenſi<sup>9</sup> ab Nola repuliſſet, his terra marique victis ab ſe hoſtibus cedere, arma propere capere milites, et efferri ſigna jubet. Inſtruenti exercitum decem effuſis equis advolant ex hoſtium acie Numidæ, nuntiantes, populares ſuos, primum<sup>1</sup> ea ſeditione motos, qua trecenti ex numero ſuo conceſſerint Heracleam, dein quod præfectum ſuum ab obtrectantibus ducibus gloriæ ejus, ſub ipſam certaminis diem, ablegatum videant, quieturos in pugna. Gens fallax promiſſi fidem<sup>2</sup> præſtitit. Itaque et Romanis crevit animus, nuntio celeri per ordines miſſo, deſtitutum ab equite hoſtem eſſe, quem maxime timuerant: et terriſti hoſtes, præterquam quod maxima parte virium ſuarum non juvabantur, timore etiam incuſſo, ne ab ſuo et ipſi equite oppugnarentur. Itaque haud magni certaminis fuit: primus clamor atque impetus rem decrevit. Numidæ, quum in concuſſu quieti ſtetiſſent in cornibus, ut terga dantes ſuos viderunt, fugæ tantum parumper comites facti, poſtquam omnes Agrigentum trepido agmine petentes viderunt, ipſi metu obſidionis paſſim in civitates proximas dilapſi. Multa millia hominum cæſa captaque, et octo elephanti. Hæc ultima in Sicilia Marcelli pugna fuit: victor inde Syracuſas rediit.

Jam ferme in exitu annus erat. Itaque ſenatus Romæ decrevit, ut P. Cornelius prætor literas Capuam ad conſules mitteret; dum Hannibal procul abeſſet, nec ulla magni diſcriminis res ad Capuam gereretur, alter eorum, ſi ita videretur, ad magiſtratus ſubrogandos Romam veniret. Literis acceptis, inter ſe conſules compararunt, ut Claudius comitia perficeret, Fulvius ad Capuam maneret. Conſules Claudius creavit Cn. Fulvium Centumalum et P. Sulpicium Servii filium Galbam, qui nullum antea curulem magiſtratum geſſiſſet. Prætores deinde creati, L. Cornelius Len-

<sup>8</sup> *Degenerem Afrum.*] "A mongrel African." Mutines was a half caſte, and therefore excluded from civil honours and offices at home. He was afterwards made a Roman citizen, on the reduction of the iſland, (l. xxvii. 5.)

<sup>9</sup> *Subniſum victoriæ Cannenſi.*] "Backed by his ſucceſs at Cannæ."

<sup>1</sup> *Populares ſuos, primum* &c.] "That their countrymen, influenced,

in the firſt place, by that mutiny in which three hundred of their number had retired to Heraclea; and ſecondly, by ſeeing their own commander ſent out of the way by the traducers of," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Gens fallax promiſſi fidem* &c.] "A (habitually) treacherous people made good (on this occaſion) the ſincerity of their engagements."

tulus, M. Cornelius Cethegus, C. Sulpicius, C. Calpurnius U.C. 542.  
 Piso. Pisoni jurisdictio urbana<sup>3</sup>, Sulpicio Sicilia<sup>4</sup>, Cethego A.C. 212.  
 Apulia<sup>5</sup>, Lentulo Sardinia evenit. Consulibus prorogatum  
 in annum imperium est.

<sup>3</sup> *Jurisdictio urbana.*] "The the Carthaginians.  
 home department." It appears that <sup>5</sup> *Cethego Apulia.*] He appears  
 he had also the *peregrina*. to have exchanged afterwards, and

<sup>4</sup> *Sulpicio Sicilia.*] i.e. the *vetus* to have succeeded Marcellus in  
*provincia*, originally surrendered by Sicily.

1

## EPILEGOMENA.

---

THE leading facts of the history of the Punic wars, from the point to which it is brought down by Livy, at the close of l. xxv, may be concisely stated as follows. The last important event recorded in l. xxv, is the defeat and death of the two Scipios, and the reorganization of the wreck of the divided army by Marcius, who assumed a provisional command. The next book opens with an account of Hannibal's daring march upon Rome; undertaken rather for the purpose of reviving the courage of his Italian friends, than with any reasonable hope of intimidating the city. This is followed by the reduction of Capua, and the defeat of Hasdrubal at the Metaurus. In the mean time, in the absence of any more experienced General willing to accept the province of Spain, young Scipio (son of Publius) had offered himself as the successor and avenger of his father and uncle. And here it may be remarked, as an interesting historical parallel, that at the same age, and under very similar circumstances, Scipio was appointed to the command of the Roman army in Spain, and General Buonaparte (Napoleon I.) was appointed, in 1796, to take the command of the French army in Italy. Scipio's startling proposal to carry the war into Africa, after he had permitted Hasdrubal to escape towards the Alps, was so coldly received by the Senate—principally, it is supposed, in consequence of the opposition of old Fabius, who had always dreaded the ambitious and mysterious youth—that he found it necessary to submit it to the popular assembly. The Senate acquiesced ungracefully in their approval, giving him but thirty—some say but ten—galleys, and forbidding him to levy troops. The Italian towns, however, those of Etruria especially, in their anxiety to see the war, by which they had been so long impoverished, removed to a safe distance,

liberally compensated the deficiency with contributions of men, provisions, and transports; so that, after some inconsiderable delay, he landed in Africa, while the Carthaginians were still questioning travellers respecting the movements and intentions of the Consul.

Here he met Syphax, with whom it will be remembered that he had on a former occasion, during a short visit to Africa, held a conference; but the impression left on the mind of the Numidian by that interview had been in the mean time effaced, by his marriage with the beautiful and ambitious Sophonisba, the daughter of Hasdrubal Gisco; one of those fair and insinuating Phœnicians, who had so often drawn away the kings of Judah into the sensual and captivating idolatry of their nation. At her instigation, Syphax aspired to the position of mediator between the hostile parties, and in that character entered into negotiations with Scipio. These conferences the Consul protracted with all the usual artifices of diplomacy, until he had obtained full and particular information respecting the united camp of the enemy; and then suddenly cut short all negotiation, by destroying in one night the huts in which 93,000 of the forces of Carthage were encamped. Of all their inhabitants, not more than 2000 escaped alive.

Scipio had brought back with him from Spain the young Numidian, Masinissa, originally the ally of Carthage, whom Syphax had not only expelled from his kingdom, but had also supplanted in the affections of Sophonisba, to whom he had, at an early age, been affianced; and the time was now come when, after many adventures and many escapes, he was to enjoy a retaliation, which, however, he had scarcely tasted, when it recoiled upon himself. While flying from the pursuit of Syphax, he had been often—like Mohammed in the cave of Thor—unseen and unheard, within sight and hearing of his enemies: he was now to enjoy the exciting revenge of possessing himself of the capital, the wife, and even the person of his rival. Sophonisba's peace, it may be supposed, was easily made. The plea, that her own inclinations had been overruled by political exigencies, was sufficient to satisfy her first lover; and they were immediately united. The Roman, however,

feared the dangerous power of Sophonisba: probably, those fears were prompted by Syphax, who made, through them, a last and dying blow at his enemy and the woman to whom he attributed all his errors and misfortunes. Scipio claimed her as a portion of the forfeited property of Syphax. Masinissa withdrew to his tent, and, after giving vent to a burst of sorrow, which, though unseen, was not unheard by his attendants, summoned a faithful domestic, who had charge of the poison usually kept for emergencies, and sent the fatal cup to Sophonisba. "Tell her," said he, "that I have ever been true to her from the first; never more true than now, when I would save her from the hands of the Romans." She drank the poison calmly, saying only, "It is my bridal gift; and not unwelcome, if he can send nothing better!" Such was the price paid by Masinissa for that alliance with Rome, to which, during his life, he proved sincere.

In this position, deprived of the aid of Syphax, and of the vast army that perished in the camp, and maintaining an unsuccessful struggle almost at their gates, the Carthaginian government recalled Hannibal and Mago from Italy, in the sixteenth year of the war. Their departure (still commemorated by the name *Torre di Annibale*, given to the spot, between Catanzara and Cortona, on which they last stood) was marked by circumstances of such horror and cruelty, as falsified all past pretensions to clemency. The properties of many persons in the revolted towns were confiscated. The Italian soldiers in the Carthaginian army were either massacred, or presented as slaves to their African comrades.

In a few days after his arrival, Hannibal encamped at the hot wells of Zama; and, after an ineffectual attempt to negotiate with Scipio, prepared for action. His foreign mercenaries he opposed, as usual, to the first assault of the enemy, placing them immediately behind his formidable line of eighty elephants, and keeping his own more personal comrades, among whom were many of the veterans of Hamilcar, in reserve. When his front line gave way—after a harmless charge of the elephants through the open intervals of the Roman manipuli—and fell back upon the second, by whom they were thrust forward again upon the

Romans, so frightful a carnage ensued, that the mere heaps of dead prevented Scipio from reaching the Carthaginian reserve; and the latter would have escaped untouched, had not the same African cavalry, by whose desperate charge the field of Cannæ had been decided, and who were now on the Roman side, and led by the fiery Masinissa, fallen upon the Carthaginian rear, and made Zama one of the most decisive battles in history; a battle which, as Michelet says, decided the question, whether the world should, for some centuries following, be subject to an Indo-Germanic, or a Shemitic race.

There was nothing in the intrinsic circumstances of the battles of Cannæ and Zama to render one more decisive than the other; but the Roman government understood the secret of never yielding to a defeat, and never suffering a victory to be thrown away; they never "assumed diplomatic attitudes;" they never entered into "complications," or sought "solutions:" when they were beaten in the field, they merely marked the day in the calendar as being unlucky for serious enterprises, and went on as before: when they were successful, they always followed up their blow promptly and sternly; and never permitted a diplomatist to undo in the cabinet, what their soldiers had done in the field. In short, they left in history many lessons which modern politicians would do wisely to bear in mind.

Carthage was spared, for the present, on the conditions dictated by Scipio; that she should surrender all that she had ever won from Rome; all her elephants, and all her war-galleys except ten; that she should reinstate Masinissa in all the rights of his ancestors, with the addition of the dominions of Syphax; pay an indemnity of ten thousand talents, to be distributed over fifty years; and undertake to engage in no hostilities without the permission of the Roman people. Thus ended the second Punic war.

When Hannibal entered Carthage after an absence of thirty-six years, he found that the presence of his army, beaten as it had been, was an influence sufficient to place him at the head of the civil government. He found also every department of the administration—especially the financial—overlaid with those corruptions which an irre-

sponsible oligarchy had naturally encouraged; and prepared to exert his personal authority for their removal, in order to pay the indemnity promised to Rome without imposing any additional taxation, and so make preparations for resuming, at a favourable opportunity, the struggle in which he still hoped to organize a large and formidable confederacy against Rome.

After an interval, during which the Romans had successfully concluded wars with Philip, Perseus, and Antiochus, proved their ingratitude to the Scipios, and hunted Hannibal to the death, Carthage fell on the same day with Corinth; and was followed immediately by Numantia. The Romans became thus the masters of the western world, and soon began to quarrel with each other for the spoil. They had taken care, on the conclusion of the second act of the war, to establish in Africa a vigilant and implacable enemy of Carthage. Masinissa was the great and incessant plague of the Carthaginians; and when they found him living beyond the average duration of human life, and still retaining the activity and vigour of his youth, they became superstitious, and began to fear that an evil genius had come in a human body to dwell beside them for ever. The repeated remonstrances with the Roman senate, which his encroachments provoked, resulted at last in the mission of Scipio, and subsequently of Cato; but from these, as might be expected, the sufferers obtained but slight redress. Still, during all this time, the Punic government adhered with a servile and scrupulous fidelity to the terms of their oppressive treaty. When Hannibal effected his sudden and well-contrived escape, under apprehension of the combined intrigues of the Roman ambassadors and his old enemies the Hannos; and when he sent a trusty agent from Ephesus to his friends at home, to arrange a cooperation with Antiochus, they forwarded intelligence, on both occasions, to the Roman senate.

It may be easily supposed, however, that, under all the wrongs and indignities to which Carthage was helplessly exposed, and the restrictions imposed by the treaty, her patience was sorely tried during this interval of seeming peace. The immediate provocation of the third Punic



war was the rivalry of three factions within the city. These were, the Roman party headed by a Hanno; the Numidian, in the interest of Masinissa, and led by Hannibal Passer; and the patriotic or democratic party, of which the chief was Hamilcar Samnis. This last faction, eventually predominating, succeeded in expelling a number of the second, who naturally took refuge with Masinissa, and employed his influence to effect their restoration. The result was a battle in which the Carthaginians were defeated, in presence of a Roman embassy, who had been instructed to insist upon a peace in case Masinissa should be worsted, and to encourage a continuation of hostilities, if his success should render that course desirable. This engagement amounted to a violation of that clause in the treaty, by which Carthage had bound herself to engage in no war without the consent of Rome; and the Punic senate, becoming conscious of the danger thus incurred, sent an embassy to Rome, to ascertain what penalty would be sufficient to atone for the irregularity. The answer, though brief and mysterious, was significant; but even the laconic reply, "*You must know*," was not spoken until preparations had been very nearly completed for an invasion of Africa.

As soon as the Roman fleet, with 84,000 men, had taken possession of Utica, the first instalment of the penalty—the surrender of three hundred hostages of noble birth—was demanded; and, as if to render the sacrifice more painful and humiliating, it was stipulated that they should be children. The parting of their parents with those hostages was a scene upon which historians dwell with tenderness and indignation; but it failed to arouse the broken spirit of their countrymen. The next demand was the surrender of their arms. These also—the security from which brave men part only with their lives, which the "ten thousand" Greeks, on the defeat of Cyrus at Cunaxa, proved their right to retain with an unanswerable dilemma—even these were sent into the Roman camp; and, last and hardest of all, the now defenceless citizens were commanded to leave their stately city, enriched and decorated by the industry of seven centuries and a half, and take

a new residence at a distance of nine miles from the sea, where their commerce could not follow them, and where they must soon degenerate to the level of the Numidian and the Massylian. It was only then that the long-suppressed indignation of the injured and insulted broke forth into resistance. The city resounded, day and night, with the manufacture of new arms and engines; and the women, high-born and low, cut off their long hair, and spun it into bow-strings. The result of this sudden enthusiasm was the defeat of the Romans, under Manilius Nepos and Marcius Censorinus, in two unimportant engagements, and the commencement of an obstinate defence of the city, which those consuls had invested by land and sea. After some alternations of success, in the course of which the Roman fleet was burned, and the army was saved from extermination by the address of Scipio Æmilianus; that young commander, holding at that time only a tribune's commission, was raised to the consulate, and operations then began with a fresh and unintermitting activity. The first operation of the new consul was to cut off the communication of the city from the sea by a dyke; and from the land, by a wall constructed across the isthmus which joined it to the continent.

These works were counteracted by others, indicating still more the desperate obstinacy of the struggle. The incessant labour of 700,000 men, women, and children, opened a new passage to the harbour through the solid rock; and the Romans were startled from their confident security by the sudden apparition of a new fleet built of the timbers of the ruined houses. That fleet, after having for some time supplied the city with provisions, was destroyed by Scipio; while the barrier on the isthmus was made so strong, that Bythias, who arrived at this crisis with supplies for its relief, abandoned in despair the attempt to open a communication\*. Distressed by famine, and closely con-

\* To make these allusions intelligible, it may be necessary to observe, that Carthage stood on a peninsula, joined to the main land by an isthmus, rather more than three miles across—a most eligible

position for a mercantile city. It was built on three hills, and divided into three regions; Byrsa, or "the castle," surmounted by the temple of Æsculapius; Megaria, or "the huts;" and Cothon, or "the exca-

finied within their walls, which Scipio had now outbuilt on the land side; while Lælius, at the head of Gulussa's Massylian cavalry, cut to pieces their army of 48,000 men; their last hope disappeared before the presence of the Roman troops, whom they found one morning occupying the great Agora of the city. Scipio had taken possession of the eastern port during the night, and entered the town in silence. The citadel, Byrsa, covering the ground originally purchased by the Tyrian settlers, still held out; but this also, after an obstinate and bloody resistance, was overpowered. Hasdrubal, who had been, throughout the siege, the chief hope and dependence of Carthage, now placed himself in the hands of the Romans; and the war was ended.

The closing scene of the capture was marked by one memorable incident. The wife of Hasdrubal, having identified her fate with that of the last defenders of the citadel, who still occupied the temple of Æsculapius, appeared upon the roof, arrayed for the last time in her richest attire, and accompanied by her children. There, after venting upon her husband all the imprecations prompted by indignation and contempt, she stabbed her children, and with their bodies threw herself into the flames, which she had kindled immediately before with her own hands.

It is said, that, like Marcellus over the ruins of Syracuse, Scipio wept over the desolate grave of so much power and magnificence, and repeated a line from Homer, dimly prophetic of the ruin that should one day engulf Rome itself. About twenty-four years afterwards, a Roman colony, the first that was planted out of Italy, was led to the site of Carthage by the tribune Gracchus; but, terrified by the omens and portents that seemed to recall the solemn curse pronounced at its destruction upon any attempt to restore it, the colonists erected only a few humble and temporary residences, to which they gave the name Junonia; the same

vation." This latter portion stood over the eastern harbour which bore its name, and was embellished with the golden Colossus of Apollo, removed by Scipio. The other harbour on the western side, and lying N. E. from Utica, has been long since filled up by the alluvium of the river Bagrada (*Megerda*), and covered with gardens.

huts, among which the exiled Marius afterwards moralized upon the vanity of human greatness. The natural effect of the destruction of Carthage, was the ruin of the commerce of the ancient world, which Augustus endeavoured to restore by the equipment of two fleets, for protecting navigation, and opening a trade with India, through the Red Sea, the Nile, and the Indian Ocean.

The historian Appian mentions, that Julius Cæsar, on landing in Africa, was visited by a dream, in consequence of which he resolved to rebuild Corinth and Carthage; and that his intentions respecting the latter, which he did not himself live to fulfil, were carried into effect by Augustus, who erected a new city at some short distance from the site of the old. Pliny alludes to it as being, in his time, the principal city in Africa, but considerably inferior to the old Phœnician settlement. During some centuries after the Christian era, it ranked as the metropolis of Africa; and, after having been taken and destroyed by Maxentius, in the reign of Constantine, and subsequently restored, it was again taken by Genseric, (A. D. 439.) and became a very considerable stronghold of the Vandal kings.

The last contest between Rome and Carthage was the expedition of Belisarius, in the reign of Justinian, against Gelimer the Vandal. At his approach, in the words of Gibbon, "Carthage blazed with innumerable torches, the signals of public joy; the chain was removed that guarded the entrance of the Port; the gates were thrown open; and the people, with acclamations of gratitude, hailed and invited their Roman deliverers." A strange contrast this to the entrance of Scipio! Belisarius returned to Constantinople in triumph—the last triumph ever celebrated by a Roman general; if we except the entrance of Narses into Rome, after his victory over the Goths and Franks.

At last, however, the Saracens so completely destroyed it in the seventh century, that scarcely a trace of its existence remains, but the ruins of the sewers and public cisterns.

The relation, in which Hannibal stood toward the Carthaginian Government, resembled in many respects rather the position of an independent captain of Condottieri,

than of a commander owing a regular allegiance to his country. He may be, perhaps, not incorrectly compared to Julius Cæsar in Gaul, or to Wallenstein in his camp, or to some of the "free lances" of the middle ages. With the exception of a comparatively small number of veterans who had served under his father and brother, and whom he spared and reserved upon all occasions, his troops were raised by his own personal influence, maintained by his individual prudence and resources, and considered themselves bound by a merely personal and mercenary allegiance to him alone. Removed from home at an early age, and passing all the most useful and energetic years of his life in constant warfare and in a foreign land, he became by long habit, in sentiment and almost in nature, a mere soldier, and retained nothing of the mercantile spirit and industrial tendencies of his race. It may be said, indeed, that the war with Rome—especially the second war—was forced upon Carthage by the restless and ambitious spirit of the Barcine family; (see Livy, l. xxx. 21.) and that the Government lent it their sanction, as much for the purpose of keeping that dangerous family occupied abroad, as in the hope or with the desire of political aggrandisement. They argued, probably, that if the Barcæ perished in the field, their loss would cost the country no regret; and that, if they founded a new dynasty abroad, their nominal provinces would at least be profitable customers. The great mass of the inhabitants of Carthage—like the wealthy Venetians of later times—considered the life of a prosperous merchant too valuable to be risked in battle, so long as mercenaries were ready to fight for less money than they could themselves realize in the time by remaining at home: and war, as a general rule, they regarded as involving a certain expense, and resulting, at best, in a distant and very problematical advantage.

This view of the position of Hannibal will account satisfactorily for the slowness and insufficiency of the subsidies from home. It will also suggest a reason why he may have chosen to encounter the inclemency of the Alps, rather than ask for a fleet of transports to take his army across the gulf of Genoa to Italy; if

we do not prefer to attribute to him the bold and original design—subsequently effected by Alaric and Attila—of overwhelming the rich and sunny plains of the south with a deluge of fierce and needy barbarians. It will also explain his otherwise unaccountable reluctance to march upon Rome directly from the field of Cannæ. Knowing that he would not be adequately supported at home in an enterprise, which must appear at a distance so wild and desperate; he naturally fell back upon the surer, though slower, policy of isolating Rome amid her own revolted allies.

It was, however, when he revisited Carthage, after an absence of half a life, in order to urge an acquiescence in the terms proposed by Scipio after the battle of Zama, that his estrangement from all national habits and feelings exhibited itself most plainly. When the Senate gave way to tears on the payment of the first instalment of the indemnity, the veteran soldier, in bitter contempt of their cowardly avarice, mocked them with a laugh: "You have seen," said he, "your country humbled, your fleet burned in your own harbour before your eyes, your very functions as a government circumscribed, and you have borne all patiently and humbly: but, when you come to part with *your money*, you burst into tears!" A man accustomed to the sudden and opposite vicissitudes of a warrior's life—the quick alternations of triumph and defeat, of abundance and privation—and to regard money only as one of the several means to an end, was but ill-prepared to sympathise with men, who considered its accumulation as the great end and purpose of human life.

It was after this unpromising introduction to his fellow-citizens, that Hannibal first began to take part in the civil administration, and in this sphere of action he succeeded so creditably, that in the twelfth year after the treaty, the Punic ambassadors offered in the Roman Senate the full and immediate payment of the remaining balance of the ten thousand talents named by Scipio. In the mean time, however, the old aristocratic party, who had lost much of their patronage and other emoluments in the sweeping reforms which he had introduced, incited each other to the blind

and suicidal policy of sacrificing him to the Romans. In pursuance of a secret understanding to this effect, a Roman embassy, consisting of C. Servilius, Cl. Marcellus, and Ter. Culleo, arrived in Carthage, ostensibly for the purpose of accommodating some differences with Masinissa, but in reality to contrive the ruin of their old enemy.

The means chosen was an accusation—which was most probably true—of a secret correspondence with Antiochus, with a view to consolidating an alliance, and commencing hostilities against Rome. The disguise in which this scheme was enveloped, was too thin to deceive the practised eye of Hannibal. He showed himself abroad through the city, during the day, in all the apparent unconsciousness of an unsuspecting victim; and, under the shade of nightfall, passing the gates in a foreign dress, mounted the first of a relay of horses which he had prepared along the road, and travelling all night, arrived at a castle of his own, near Thapsus. Crossing thence to Cercina, and representing himself there as an ambassador to Tyre, he embarked immediately for that city; and, after a short sojourn, set out for Antioch, where he met the son of Antiochus. Arriving at length in Ephesus, he was received with much distinction by the king himself.

The advice which he uniformly impressed upon Antiochus was, to regard Italy as the proper and legitimate seat of war: and, accordingly, he volunteered, if the king would place a fleet and an army at his disposal, to return to Carthage, and obtain the cooperation of his country. Had this suggestion been adopted, the Syrian war would have proved a more obstinate struggle than it eventually did; but the magnitude of the project exceeded the comprehension of Antiochus: he hesitated, and wasted time in timid expedients, until he was anticipated by the quick and intuitive sense of danger that always guided the movements of Rome. By the king's advice, however, Hannibal sent a confidential envoy to Carthage, to communicate with such friends as still continued sincere. Aristo was suspected, and brought before the Senate; but, while they were deliberating whether they should regard him as a spy, or as a harmless visitor, the prudent

Tyrian decided the question by making his escape in the night, after placarding in the Agora a statement of his mission.

The result of the announcement of these events in Rome was the arrival of an embassy in Ephesus, who held many and apparently confidential interviews with Hannibal. It is said, that his late antagonist Scipio was of the number; and even the substance of an interesting conversation between them, on the relative merits of themselves and other eminent commanders, is recorded. The object of these conferences, into which Hannibal was too easily ensnared, was—if not to allay his own suspicions—to impress Antiochus with a doubt of his sincerity. Such at least was the result; and there arose, in consequence, a temporary estrangement, reconciled only by an earnest and solemn explanation, in the course of which Hannibal appealed to the oath which his father had dictated at the altar. Confidence being thus restored, he was entrusted with the command of some forces, with which he was able to achieve only some partial success. Antiochus, drawn into Greece by the promises and representations of the Ætolians, and defeated at Thermopylæ and Magnesia, eventually submitted to the Scipios—Asiaticus and Africanus—and signed a treaty of peace, one of the conditions of which was the extradition of Hannibal. Escaping into Crete, the Carthaginian relieved his host from the alternative of exasperating the now universally victorious Romans, or, violating the sanctity of hospitality. Here he was compelled to resort to stratagem, in order to save the small remainder of his personal property from the hands of his greedy protectors, and feeling himself insecure among men of such principles, took sanctuary with the king of Bithynia. But the enmity of Rome was too implacable to be disarmed by any degree of helplessness to which an enemy could be reduced. The arm of her power was now too long to allow a hope of safety any where on earth. There was but one desperate expedient for placing himself beyond her reach, and that—as Paullus Æmilius reminded Perseus—was “in his own power.” Seeing, then, no further prospect of attaining the great object of his life, or of preserving life itself, even without



any thing that could make that life endurable, he cast it away with his own hand. He died by poison, at the age of seventy; an age at which his enemies could have had neither much to fear, nor long to wait.

## INDEX TO NOTES, &c.

---

- Acradina, 258.  
 Acræ, 278.  
 Actuariæ naves, 336.  
 Æmilius Paullus, impeached and acquitted, 137. killed at Cannæ, 154.  
 Æquimælium, 291.  
 African (civil) war, 14.  
 Agrigentum, 278.  
 Alliterations, Introd. 3.  
 Alps, modern roads through, 63, 64.  
 Ambuscades, 131.  
 Ambustus, (metaphorical sense of,) 137.  
 Apollonia, 282.  
 Aquæ Sinuessanæ, 112.  
 Archimedes, 274. defends Syracuse, 276. his death, 337.  
 Arno, valley of, 97.  
 Arpinus and Arpinas, 287.  
 Artists, rank of in Greece, 263.  
 Avernus, 248.  
  
 Balistæ, 29.  
 Barcine faction, 15.  
 Bigati (nummi), 100.  
 Brixiani, 46.  
 Boii, 44.  
  
 Cælius Antipater, 63.  
 Cannæ, position of the armies, 148. movements of the battle, 152. date of battle, 155. not decisive, 160, 161. conduct of Hiero on the occasion, 163.  
 Capitol, 246, 348.  
 Campus Martius, 52.  
 Capua, 111. effect on the Carthaginian troops, 195.  
 Carales, 221.  
 Carthagera, 18.  
 Carthago, foreign dependencies, 14. magistrates, 17. first treaty with Rome, 28. senate of, 186. treatment of generals, 171. description of, 359. destruction of, 360. restored by Augustus, &c. 361. taken by Genseric and by Belisarius, 361.  
 Carteia, 18.  
 Casilinum, (massacre at,) 103.  
  
 Castrum Album, 284.  
 Castulo, 121.  
 Catapultæ and other engines, 29.  
 Cavalry, light and heavy, 89.  
 Celoces, 35.  
 Celtiberi, 86.  
 Celtiberia, 70.  
 Cincius Alimentus, 62.  
 Classici milites, 91.  
 Comparative degree (idiom), 125.  
 Courtrai, battle of, 185.  
 Cremona, 44.  
 Croton, 236.  
 Curia, 263.  
 Cyrenaica, 183.  
  
 Decius, in Samnite war, 168.  
 Demetrius Pharius, 135.  
 Democracy, character of, 264.  
 Denarius, 247.  
 Dictator, not permitted to mount a horse, 188.  
 Dreams and clairvoyance, 41.  
 Dubitare (Syntax), 161.  
  
 Edero (special meaning), 92.  
 Elephants used in war, 19.  
 Emphasis, Introd. 8.  
 Emporium, 86.  
 Enimvero (idiom), 271.  
 Epipolæ, 326.  
 Euryalus, 258.  
 Excidere, 115.  
 Exigere, (meaning of,) 155.  
 Exsistere, (meaning of,) 323.  
  
 Fabius Maximus (name), 106. his tactics, 115.  
 Fæsulæ, 99.  
 Falarica, 25.  
 Financial effects of war, 109.  
 Foreigners in Roman armies, 140, 293.  
  
 Galeagra, 326.  
 Generalship, ancient and modern, 74.  
 Genius, 93.  
 Gracchus, character of, 251. death of, 318.  
 Græcism in Syntax, 127.

- Grumentum**, 219.  
**Gunpowder**, invention of, 22. effects of in warfare, 21, 75.  
**Hamilcar**, three of the name, 15.  
**Hannibal**, character of, 17. crosses the Alps, 41—53. the Apennines, 87. his demeanour at Cannæ, 149. his reluctance to march upon Rome, 362. treatment of Roman generals, 158. in Tarentum, 180. in Carthage, 357. in the Senate, 363. with Antiochus and Prusias, 365. his death, 365.  
**Hannibal Monomachus**, 177.  
**Hasdrubal**, Barca, crosses the Alps, 206. Calvus, 212. Gisco, 354.  
**Henna**, 281.  
**Helorus**, 277.  
**Heraclitus Scoticus**, 220.  
**Hexapylum**, 259.  
**Hiero**, 163, 236.  
**Hieronymus**, character of, 239. his death, 241.  
**Himera**, 240.  
**Hippo**, 249.  
**Hippocrates**, and Epicydes, 240.  
**Hospes**, 44.  
**Idioms in Livy**, *Introd.* 4.  
**Illiberi**, 43.  
**Illiturgi**, 231.  
**Infantry**, light and heavy, 75.  
**Invasions**, results of, *Introd.* 11, 12. policy of, 143. of Italy by Totila, 125. by Alaric and Attila, 362.  
**Italian allies**, as soldiers, 46. their officers, 313.  
**Javelin**, use of, 39.  
**Judicem dare**, 175.  
**Jugarium**, 291.  
**Jus gentium**, protection of, 229.  
**Lacinia (Juno)**, temple of, 236.  
**Laborare**, metaphorical sense of, 143.  
**Latin war**, cause of, 178.  
**Leontini**, 241.  
**Libera Custodia**, 288.  
**Libyphœnices**, 40.  
**Lilybœum**, 78.  
**Loans**, public, 230. fraudulent, 297.  
**Locri**, 209.  
**Lusitania**, 70.  
**Manlius Torquatus**, his speech on the ransom of prisoners, 167.  
**Marcellus**, his severity at Nola, 192. the first to defeat Hannibal, 192. besieges Syracuse, 274. mourns over it, 327. protects the relatives of Archimedes, 337.  
**Massinissa**, in Spain, 291. in Africa, 357. poisons Sophonisba, 355.  
**Melita**, 79.  
**Memmius**, (his taste in works of art,) 248.  
**Metrical passages in prose**, 156.  
**Metapontum**, 257.  
**Milanese**, 83.  
**Mines in Spain**, 121.  
**Modicus and Modestus**, 129.  
**Morgana**, (optical illusion,) 92, 246.  
**Munda**, 285.  
**Murgantia**, 267.  
**Mutina**, 45.  
**Mutines**, 350.  
**Napoleon I.** opinions of, 110, 138. crosses the Alps, 64.  
**Neapolis**, 173.  
**Non modo**, (idiom,) 130.  
**Nuceria**, 189.  
**Onager**, 29.  
**Opima spolia**, 228.  
**Oratio**, special signification of, 253.  
**Papirius Cursor**, 113.  
**Pavia**, 66.  
**Peninum jugum**, 63.  
**Perscribere**, (technical meaning of,) 254.  
**Philip**, policy of, 213. his ambassadors taken, 214.  
**Placentia**, 44.  
**Plutei**, 91.  
**Pontius Telesinus**, 111, 113.  
**Popularis**, 173.  
**Portus Troglitorum**, 326.  
**Præsidere**, (special meaning of,) 211.  
**Profligare**, 67.  
**Provincia**, 72.  
**Punic wars**, duration of, *Introd.* 10. provocation of 1st, *Introd.* 10. conclusion of 2d, 356. provocation of 3d, 359. conclusion of, 360.  
**Puteoli**, 242.  
**Pyrrhic dances**, 69.  
**Pyrrhus in Tarentum**, 179. at Heraclea, 301.  
**Quadrigati (nummi)**, 158.  
**Quæstiones perpetuæ**, 596.  
**Relative pronoun**, resolution of, *Introd.* 7.  
**Res capitalis**, 299.  
**Retaliation**, 255.  
**Retreat from Moscow**, 58, 60, 88.  
**Ruscino**, 44.  
**Saguntum**, 15.  
**Salapia**, 291.

- Samnites, 110, 113. cause of war with, 177.  
 Sardinia, 212.  
 Sieges, ancient and modern, 21. self-destruction of garrisons, 32.  
 Skulls, preservation of as trophies, 202.  
 Sling, 45.  
 Scipio (Africanus) saves his father's life, 75. takes the war into Africa, 353. negotiates with Syphax, 354. at Zama, 356. death of his father and uncle in Spain, 341, 343.  
 Scipio (Æmilianus) takes Carthage, 360.  
 Signa Militaria (of Carthage), 122.  
 Sybaris, 304.  
 Sylla, origin of name, 310.  
 Syracuse, description of, 258. capture of, 329.  
 Tarentum described, 306.  
 Telesia, 111.  
 Thurium, 304.  
 Tifata, 217.  
 Tragula, 25.  
 Translation, rules for, *Introd.* 5—9. observations on, 2. specimens of, 105, 265, 327.  
 Trasimenus, (topography and battle,) 105. superstition respecting, 101.  
 Trebia, 76. battle on the, 85.  
 Triumviri Men-arii, 199. capitales, 295.  
 Turin, 65.  
 Turres Mobiles, 29. modified by Herod and Belisarius, 218. speculation, 119.  
 Tyrannus, meaning of, 280.  
 Usucapio, (technical phrase,) 149.  
 Valerius Antias, 215.  
 Varro, (Terentius,) his origin, 128. at Cannæ, 154. at the Metaurus, 341.  
 Verum enimvero, (emphasis,) 238.  
 Via Flaminia, 109.  
 Zama, battle at, 356.  
 Zeugma, *Introd.* 4.

THE END.

# ERRATA.

Page 45. for note 4. read *Sexcentum cecidisse.*] Gronovius on the authority of one Ms. proposes to read *ad sexc. cecid.*, as an emendation of the older reading, *accisas res*, i.e. "their strength was reduced," lit. "diminished by cutting away all round."

48. note 3.	for <i>frénatos</i>	read <i>instratos</i>
	<i>instratos</i>	<i>instructos</i>
55. note 5.	across	down
65. note 1.	Lavoyard	Savoyard
76. note 8.	conception	corruption
90. note 7.	<i>valint</i>	<i>valuit</i>
118. note 6.	<i>mediis</i>	<i>medius</i>
123. line 26.	<i>trahendos</i>	<i>tradendos</i>
133. line 14.	Pœnus	Pœnos
134. note 5.	exultation	exaltation
137. line 25.	evaseret	evaserat
160. line 33.	alias	alia
234. note 3.	Rhegio	Rhegium
217. note 4.	match	watch
309. note 5.	aries	arces











[

